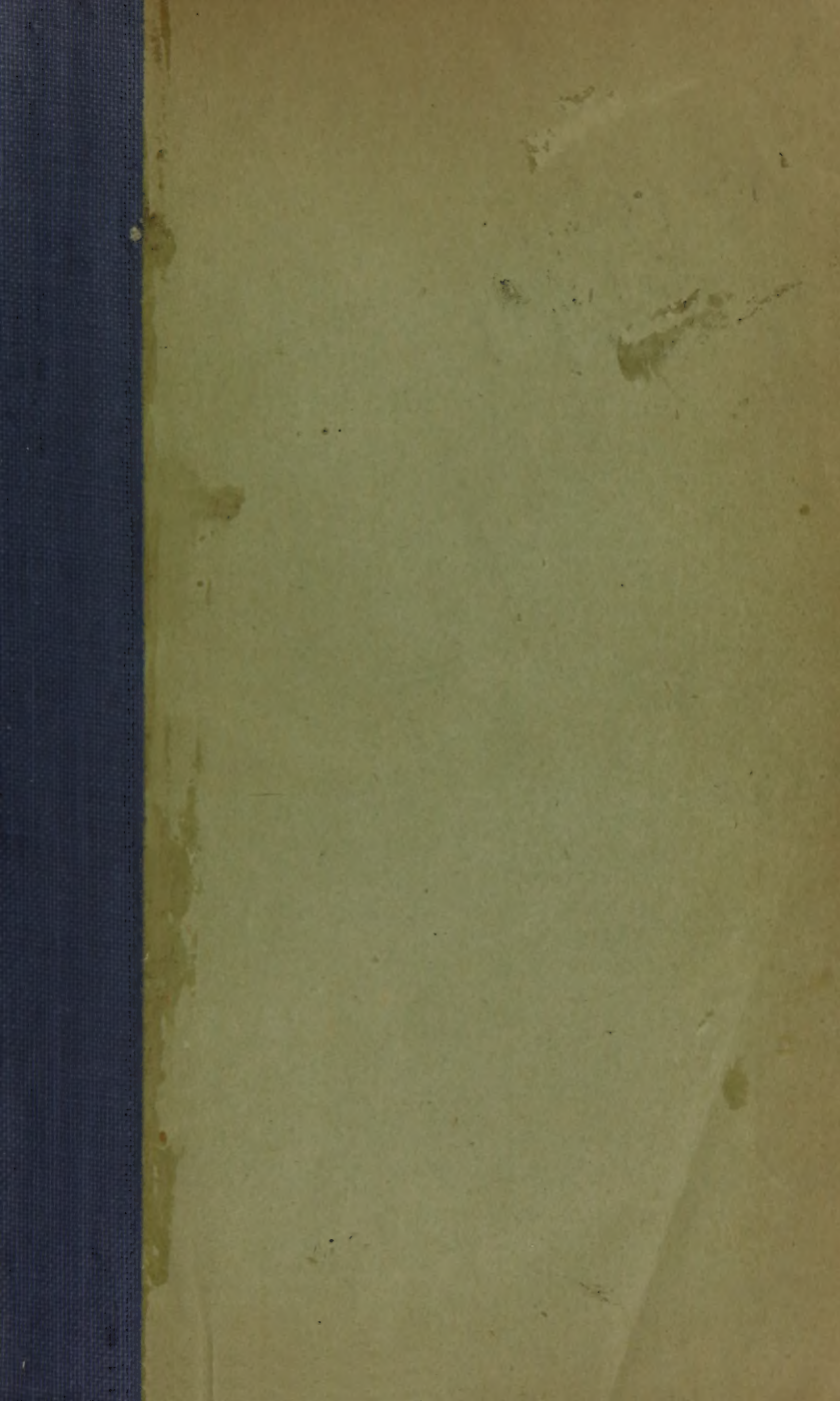


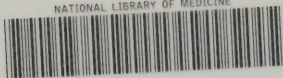
Presented to the Library
of the S. G.'s Office U.S.
with compliments
The Author

Feb. 1895

Surgeon General's Office	
LIBRARY	
ANNEX	
Section,	Shelf,
No. 151535.	
PRESENTED BY	
The Author.	



NATIONAL LIBRARY OF MEDICINE



NLM 00581097 2

al

A MANUAL OF OBSTETRICS.

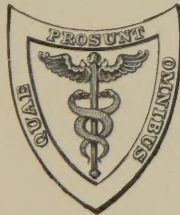
BY

A. F. A. KING, A.M., M.D.,

PROFESSOR OF OBSTETRICS AND DISEASES OF WOMEN AND CHILDREN IN THE MEDICAL
DEPARTMENT OF THE COLUMBIAN UNIVERSITY, WASHINGTON, D. C.,
AND IN THE UNIVERSITY OF VERMONT;
PRESIDENT (1885-86-87) OF THE WASHINGTON OBSTETRICAL AND GYNÆCOLOGICAL SOCIETY;
FELLOW OF THE BRITISH GYNÆCOLOGICAL AND OF THE AMERICAN GYNÆCO-
LOGICAL SOCIETIES; CONSULTING PHYSICIAN TO THE CHILDREN'S
HOSPITAL, WASHINGTON, D. C.; OBSTETRICIAN TO
THE COLUMBIA LYING-IN HOSPITAL;
MEMBER OF THE MEDICAL, PHILOSOPHICAL, ANTHROPOLOGICAL, AND BIOLOGICAL SOCIETIES
OF WASHINGTON, D. C., ETC.

SIXTH EDITION.

WITH TWO HUNDRED AND TWENTY-ONE ILLUSTRATIONS.



PHILADELPHIA:
LEA BROTHERS & CO.
1895.



WQ

K52m

1895
c. 1

Entered according to the Act of Congress, in the year 1895, by
LEA BROTHERS & CO.,
In the Office of the Librarian of Congress. All rights reserved.

PHILADELPHIA :
DORNAN, PRINTER.

DESIGNED IN PARTICULAR FOR
MY OWN STUDENTS,
IN THE
MEDICAL CLASSES OF THE COLUMBIAN UNIVERSITY,
WASHINGTON, D. C.,
AND THE
UNIVERSITY OF VERMONT,
TO THEM

This Book

IS AFFECTIONATELY DEDICATED,
WITH THE
EARNEST HOPE IT MAY BE OF SERVICE TO THEM,
AND WITH THE BEST WISHES OF
THE AUTHOR.

PREFACE TO THE SIXTH EDITION.

WHEN this book was first published in 1882 the author did not anticipate a second edition would be required. That the work should now have progressed to its sixth revision affords him unexpected gratification, and leads to the belief that his hopes for the utility of the production have been more than realized.

To the numerous professional friends, students, and practitioners who have been pleased to commend his work the author begs to express, most sincerely, his grateful acknowledgments.

In the present edition the work has been carefully revised; some errors corrected; and such additions and modifications introduced as were necessary to keep the book abreast with the current ideas and practical methods of the present date.

Seventy-one new illustrations have been added, none of which, however, are original. They have been taken mostly from the treatises of Parvin, Hirst, Leishman, Playfair, and Galabin. Many of them have appeared and reappeared in several works, so that their real origin cannot be traced. It must, therefore, be to their unknown authors that the writer begs to acknowledge his indebtedness for their use.

Again reminding his readers that nothing more has been attempted than to present an outline or framework of the Obstetric Art, with no pretension to reach the elaborate completeness of a full-fledged treatise, the writer hopefully consigns this new edition to its destiny.

A. F. A. K.

1315 MASSACHUSETTS AVE., N. W., WASHINGTON, D. C.,

SEPTEMBER, 1895.

PREFACE TO THE FIRST EDITION.

THE chief purpose of this book is to present, in an easily intelligible form, such an outline of the rudiments and essentials of Obstetric Science as may constitute a good groundwork for the student at the beginning of his obstetric studies, and one by which it is hoped he will be the better prepared to understand and assimilate the extensive knowledge and classical descriptions contained in larger and more elaborate text-books. Confessedly, in great part, a compilation from these, it is upon the more recent treatises of Leishman, Playfair, and Lusk that I have most largely depended, as authorities, in dealing with matters that are still unsettled, and it is with pleasure I acknowledge my indebtedness to these authors

Whatever value the book may possess as a book of reference for the practitioner, I cannot but hope it may prove of service to those whose onerous duties allow but little leisure for consulting larger works, and who simply desire to refresh their minds upon the more essential points of obstetric practice.

It will be observed I have attempted to anglicize the terms "*ante-partum*" and "*post-partum*" into, respectively, "*ante-partal*" and "*post-partal*." If this be considered an error,

or an unwarrantable assumption, I can only plead guilty, and await sentence from my *confrères*.

For many of the illustrations—the plates of which were placed at my disposal by the publishers—I am indebted to the works of Meigs, Leishman, and Playfair; for others, which will be found only in this work, my grateful acknowledgments are cordially extended to my friend and former pupil, Dr. William Nicholson, of this city.

A. F. A. K.

MAY, 1882.

CONTENTS.

CHAPTER I.

INTRODUCTION.

The Pelvis—Sacrum, Coccyx, and Innominate Bone—Planes and Inclined Planes—Sacro-sciatic ligaments—Articulations of Pelvis—The Parturient Canal—Carus's Curve—Mobility of Pelvic Joints—Measurements of the Pelvis—Diameters of the Straits and Cavity—Muscular Appendages of the Pelvis—The Pelvic Floor and Perineum.

pp. 25 to 41

CHAPTER II.

THE FŒTAL HEAD.

Compressibility, Shape, Sutures, Fontanelles, Regions, Diameters, and Measurements.

41 to 46

CHAPTER III.

EXTERNAL GENERATIVE ORGANS.

Mons Veneris, Labia Majora, Labia Minora, Fossa Navicularis, Clitoris, Vestibule, Urethra, Hymen, and Carunculæ Myrtiliformes

pp 46 to 50

CHAPTER IV.

INTERNAL GENERATIVE ORGANS.

Vagina, Uterus (its Structure, Ligaments, Arteries, Veins, Lymphatics, Mobility, Nerves, and Functions), Fallopian Tubes, and Ovaries—The Graafian Follicle and its Contents—Corpus Luteum—The Parovarium—Mammary Glands.

pp. 50 to 69

CHAPTER V.

MENSTRUATION.

Cause, Symptoms, and accompanying Changes in Uterine Mucous Membrane—Destiny of the Ovule—Signs of Puberty—Quantity and Source of Menstrual Flow—Vicarious Menstruation—Periodicity and Normal Suspension of Menses. pp. 69 to 73

CHAPTER VI.

FECUNDATION.

The Spermatic Fluid—Changes in Ovule after Impregnation—Blastodermic Membranes—Vitelline Membrane—Amnion—Allantois—Chorion—The Decidua Vera, Reflexa, and Serotina—Placenta—Umbilical Cord—Nutrition of Fœtus—Fœtal Circulation: Changes in Circulation after Birth. pp. 73 to 103

CHAPTER VII.

THE SIGNS OF PREGNANCY.

Classification—Early Diagnosis of Pregnancy—Positive Signs: The Fœtal Heart Sounds, Quickening, Ballotement, Uterine Murmur and Intermittent Uterine Contractions, Hegar's Sign—Doubtful Signs: Suppression of Menses, Breast Signs, Morning Sickness, Morbid Longings, Changes in Abdomen, Softening and Enlargement of Os and Cervix Uteri, Violet Color of Vagina, Kiestein, Pigmentary Deposit in Skin, Mental and Emotional Signs—Monthly Succession of Signs—Differential Diagnosis of Pregnancy—Order of Examination in Suspected Pregnancy pp. 103 to 128

CHAPTER VIII.

THE DISEASES OF PREGNANCY.

Classification—Salivation—Toothache and Dental Caries—Excessive Vomiting—Constipation—Diarrhœa—Albuminuria—Diabetes—Bright's Disease—Uræmia—Convulsions—Irritable Bladder—incontinence of Urine—Uterine Displacements—Leucorrhœa—Pruritus Vulvæ—Painful Mammæ—Palpitation—Syncope—Varicose Veins—Anæmia and Plethora—Cough and Dyspnœa—Nervous Diseases. pp. 128 to 154

CHAPTER IX.

INTERCURRENT DISEASES OF PREGNANCY.

Accidental Coincidences—Intermittent Fever, or Ague—Relapsing Fever or Famine Fever—Typhoid and Typhus Fevers—Yellow Fever—Scarlet Fever—Measles (Rubeola)—Smallpox (Variola), and Varioloid—Cholera—Pneumonia—Phthisis—Heart Disease—Jaundice and Acute Yellow Atrophy of the Liver. pp. 154 to 161

CHAPTER X.

ABORTION.

Definition, Frequency, Causes, Period, Symptoms, Prognosis, Diagnosis, and Treatment—"Imperfect" Abortion—"Missed" Abortion. pp. 161 to 170

CHAPTER XI.

EXTRA-UTERINE PREGNANCY AND MOLES.

Varieties—Tubal Pregnancy: its Causes, Symptoms, Diagnosis, and Treatment—Ovarian and Interstitial Varieties—Abdominal Pregnancy: its Diagnosis and Treatment—Hydatidiform Pregnancy—Moles: True and False. pp. 170 to 185

CHAPTER XII.

LABOR.

Mode of Foretelling Date of—Causes and Forces of—Labor-pains—The "Bag of Waters"—Stages of Labor—Symptoms—Phenomena of the Several Stages—Duration and Management of Labor—Preparation for Emergencies—Examination of Female: Verbal, Abdominal, and Vaginal—Purposes of Latter—Arrangements of Bed and Night-dress—Rupture of Bag of Waters—Attendants—Pinching of Os Uteri against Pubes—Attention to Perineum—Birth of Head—Tying the Cord—Delivery of Placenta—The Binder—Attentions to Newborn Child—Dressing Stump of Navel String. pp. 185 to 207

CHAPTER XIII.

MANAGEMENT OF MOTHER AND CHILD AFTER DELIVERY.

General Condition of Lying-in Woman—The Lochial Discharge—After-pains—Suckling the Child—The Infant's Bowels and Urine—The Mother's Bowels and Urine—Her Diet—Milk Fever—Sore Nipples—Sunken Nipples—Excess of Milk—Deficient Milk—Artificial Feeding—Infantile Jaundice—Sore Navel—Secondary Hemorrhage from Navel—Time of Getting Up after Delivery.

pp. 207 to 215

CHAPTER XIV.

MECHANISM OF LABOR IN HEAD PRESENTATIONS.

Posture of Child in Uterus—Four "Positions" of Head "Presentations"—Mechanism in Left Occipito-anterior Position—Flexion—Descent—Rotation—Extension—Restitution—Mechanism of Other Positions—Diagnosis of Position—Prognosis and Treatment in Occipito-anterior Positions, and in Occipito-posterior ones.

pp. 215 to 230

CHAPTER XV.

FACE PRESENTATIONS.

Causes, Frequency, and Positions of—Mechanism in Mento-anterior Positions: Extension, Descent, Rotation, Flexion, and Restitution—Mechanism in Mento-posterior Positions—Cause of Arrest after Posterior Rotation of Chin—Diagnosis, Prognosis, and Treatment of Face Cases—Conversion of Face into Head Presentation by External Manipulation—Brow Presentations.

pp. 231 to 243

CHAPTER XVI.

BREECH PRESENTATIONS.

Positions of—Mechanism in Sacro-anterior Positions—Mechanism in Sacro-posterior Positions—Knee and Footling Presentations—Diagnosis of Breech, Knee, and Foot—Prognosis and Treatment of Breech Cases—Delivery of After-coming Head—Difficulty in Breech Cases—Forceps applied to Breech.

pp. 243 to 264

CHAPTER XVII.

TRANSVERSE PRESENTATIONS.

Position and Mechanism of—Spontaneous Version—Spontaneous Evolution—Causes and Diagnosis of Transverse Cases—Diagnosis of Shoulder and Elbow, and of One Shoulder from the Other—Prognosis and Treatment. pp. 265 to 273

CHAPTER XVIII.

VERSION.

Cephalic and Podalic—Methods of Operating: by External, Bi-polar, and Internal Manipulation—Version in Head Presentation—Version in Transverse Presentations—Where to Find the Feet—Prolapse of the Arm—Difficulties of Version. pp. 273 to 288

CHAPTER XIX.

INSTRUMENTS.

The Fillet, Blunt-hook, Vectis, and Forceps—Long and Short Forceps—Action of Forceps—Cases in which they are Used—The “High” and “Low” Operations—Conditions Essential to Safety—Application of Forceps at Inferior Strait after Anterior Rotation of Occiput—Oscillatory Movement—Application at Inferior Strait after Posterior Rotation—Application before Rotation—Application in Pelvic Cavity—The “High” Operation—Tarnier’s, Lusk’s, and Simpson’s Axis-traction forceps—Dangers of Forceps Operations—Forceps in Face Presentations—Forceps to the After-coming Head in Breech Cases. pp. 289 to 311

CHAPTER XX.

CUTTING OPERATIONS UPON THE MOTHER.

Symphysiotomy—Cæsarean Section: Prognosis and Dangers of, Method of Operating, After-treatment—Laparotomy—Laparo-elytrotomy—Porro’s Operation—The Porro-Muller Operation. pp. 311 to 327

CHAPTER XXI.

MUTILATING OPERATIONS UPON THE CHILD.

Craniotomy—Embryotomy—Perforation—Smellie's Scissors—Perforation—Excerebration—Cephalotripsy—The Cranioclast—Braun's Cranioclast—Cephalotribe—Craniotomy Forceps—Crotchet—Basiotripsy—Basiotribe—Basilyst—Evisceration—Decapitation.

pp. 327 to 343

CHAPTER XXII.

PELVIC DEFORMITIES.

Symmetrically Enlarged Pelvis—Symmetrically Contracted Pelvis—The Juvenile Pelvis—The Masculine Pelvis—The Pelvis of Rickets—The Malacosteon Pelvis—Oblique Deformity of Naegelé—The "Roberts Pelvis"—The Spondylolisthetic Pelvis—The Kyphotic Pelvis—Deformity from Hip Disease, Exostosis, etc.—Symptoms of Deformity—Pelvimetry: Internal and External—Diagnosis of Varieties—Dangers of Deformed Pelvis—Modifications in Mechanism of Labor—Methods of Assisting Delivery in Pelvic Deformity.

pp. 343 to 368

CHAPTER XXIII.

INDUCTION OF PREMATURE LABOR.

Cases proper for—Objects of—Its Employment in Pelvic Deformity—Methods of Inducing Labor before Child is Viable—Best Method when Child is Viable—Other Methods: the Vaginal Douche, Cohen's Method, Vaginal Tampon, Sponge-tent, Injections of Sterilized Glycerine, Ergot, etc.—Treatment of Premature Infants.

pp. 368 to 378

CHAPTER XXIV.

PLACENT PRÆVIA.

Hemorrhage before Delivery—Causes, Consequences, Symptoms, Diagnosis, and Prognosis of Placenta Prævia—Treatment: before and after Viability of Child—Delivery—Version or Forceps—Tampon—Dilators—Ergot—Rupture of Membranes—Barnes's Partial Digital Separation of Placenta—Simpson's Method—Treatment after Delivery—Hemorrhage Before Labor without Placenta Prævia: Its Symptoms, Prognosis, and Treatment.

pp. 378 to 384

CHAPTER XXV.

POST-PARTAL HEMORRHAGE.

"Flooding"—Its Causes, Prevention, Symptoms, and Treatment—Preventive Measures—Remedies to Arrest Flow—Removal of Placenta and Blood Clots—Manipulation of Uterus—Lemon juice, Vinegar, Ice, Hot Water, and Styptic Iron Applied to the Uterine Cavity—Compression of Aorta—No Tampon—Iodoform Gauze—Remedies for Syncope—Retained Placenta—Hour-glass Contraction of Uterus—Spasm of the Os—Treatment of Large Size of Placenta.

pp 385 to 396

CHAPTER XXVI.

INVERSION OF UTERUS.

Varieties (or degrees), Causes, Symptoms, Prognosis, Danger, Diagnosis from Polypus, and Treatment.

pp. 396 to 399

CHAPTER XXVII.

RUPTURE OF UTERUS

Causes, Symptoms, Prognosis, and Treatment—Laceration of Cervix Uteri—Laceration of Vagina and Vulva—Thrombus of Vulva—Rupture of Perineum—Loosening of Pelvic Articulations.

pp. 399 to 409

CHAPTER XXVIII.

MULTIPLE PREGNANCY, ETC.

Twin, Triplet, Quadruplet, and Quintuplet Births—Arrangement of Placentæ in Twins—Diagnosis and Prognosis of Plural Pregnancy—Treatment of Twin Labors—Treatment of "Locked Twins"—Hydrocephalus: Its Diagnosis, Prognosis, and Treatment—Encephalocele—Ascites, Tympanites—Distention of Bladder—Large Size of Child—Premature Ossification of Cranium.

pp. 409 to 420

CHAPTER XXIX.

TEDIOUS LABOR.

Causes, Prognosis, Symptoms, Diagnosis, and Treatment—Swelling of Anterior Lip of Uterus—Rigid Os Uteri—Rigidity of Perineum—

Mode of Delivery in Tedious Labor—Powerless Labor—Precipitate Labor : Its Causes, Symptoms, and Treatment. pp. 420 to 428

CHAPTER XXX.

DIFFICULT LABOR.

Obstruction by Maternal Soft Parts—Imperforate Hymen—Atresia and Edema of Vulva—Atresia of Vagina—Cystocele—Rectocele—Impacted Feces—Vesical Calculus—Vaginismus—Growths in Vaginal Walls—Hernia—Occlusion of Os Uteri—Atresia of Cervix Uteri—Cancer of Cervix—Ante-partal Hour-glass Contraction of Uterine Body—Polypus—Fibroid and Ovarian Tumors—Hernia of Gravid Uterus. pp. 429 to 442

CHAPTER XXXI.

PROLAPSE OF FUNIS.

Causes, Prognosis, Diagnosis, and Treatment—Postural Treatment—Repositors—Short and Coiled Funis : Symptoms and Treatment—Knots in the Cord. pp. 442 to 451

CHAPTER XXXII.

ANÆSTHETICS IN MIDWIFERY.

General Use of—Chloroform—Sulphuric Ether—Hydrate of Chloral Use of, in Labor, Eclampsia, Mania, etc.—Ergot : Dangers and Contra indications to Use of—Quinia as an Oxytocic. pp. 451 to 456

CHAPTER XXXIII.

PUERPERAL ECLAMPSIA (CONVULSIONS) DURING LABOR.

Symptoms and Clinical History—Varieties—Prognosis and Treatment. pp. 456 to 460

CHAPTER XXXIV.

PUERPERAL SEPTICÆMIA.

Septic and Non-septic Puerperal Inflammation—Childbed Fever—Puerperal Fever—Varieties of Inflammation—Causes—Prognosis—Post-mortem Appearances—Symptoms of Septicæmia, of Metritis, of Vaginitis, of Peritonitis, of Phlebitis, of Cellulitis, etc.—Treatment :

Antisepsis, Food, Antipyretics, Opiates, Arterial Sedatives, Cold,
Bloodletting, Purgatives, Prophylaxis. pp 460 to 473

CHAPTER XXXV.

CENTRAL VENOUS THROMBOSIS (HEART-CLOT).

Causes—Post-Mortem Appearances—Symptoms, Prognosis, Diagnosis,
and Treatment—Peripheral Venous Thrombosis ("Milk Leg"),
"Phlegmasia Dolens:" Causes and Pathology, Symptoms, Prognosis,
Local and General Treatment—Arterial Thrombosis and Embolism :
Symptoms and Treatment. pp 473 to 478

CHAPTER XXXVI.

INSANITY DURING GESTATION, LACTATION, AND THE PUERPERAL
STATE.

Insanity of Gestation, Lactation, and the Puerperal State—Causes—
Symptoms of each Variety—Prognosis as to Life and Mental Resto-
ration—Treatment—Puerperal Tetanus—Tetanoid Contractions.
pp. 478 to 482

CHAPTER XXXVII.

INFLAMMATION OF BREASTS.

Varieties—Causes—Symptoms—Treatment—Lactation and Weaning—
Wet-nurses. pp. 483 to 489

CHAPTER XXXVIII.

RESUSCITATION OF ASPHYXIATED CHILDREN.

Asphyxia Neonatorum — Causes — Symptoms — Varieties: Livid and
Pallid—Prognosis—Treatment—Removal of Foreign Matters from
Air-passages—Use of Catheter in Trachea—Get Air into Lungs—
Schultze's Method—Sylvester's Method—Laborde's Method.
pp. 489 to 495

CHAPTER XXXIX.

OBSTETRIC JURISPRUDENCE.

Unusual Prolongation of Pregnancy—Age of Maternity—Short Preg-
nancies with Living Children—Appearances of Fetus at Different

Periods of Gestation—Suspected Conjugal Infidelity—Moles—Diagnosis of Pregnancy—Signs of Recent Abortion—Signs of Recent Delivery at Term—Unconscious Delivery—Feigned Delivery—Criminal Abortion—Medicinal Oxytocics—Mode of Examination after Instrumental Methods—Infanticide—Inspection of Child's Body—Duration of Survival after Birth—Evidence of Live Birth—Static Test—Hydrostatic Test—Value of Respiration as Evidence of Live Birth—Evidence from Circulatory Organs and Stomach—Natural Causes of Death in Newborn Children—Violent Causes, Accidental and Criminal—Strangulation—Medical Evidence of Rape—Marks of Violence on Genitals and Body—Examination of Clothing—Venereal Diseases—Signs of Virginity—Pregnancy resulting from Rape—Impotence. pp. 495 to 516

APPENDIX. 517

LIST OF ILLUSTRATIONS.

FIG.	PAGE
1. Pelvis: Superior strait and its diameters	26
2. Pelvis: Inferior strait and its diameters	31
3. Axis of parturient canal	34
4. Conjugate diameter of superior strait	37
5. Fontanelles	43
6. Fœtal head and its diameters	46
7. Generative organs—internal and external	51
8. Section of uterus before pregnancy	54
9. Section of uterus after childbirth	55
10. Internal generative organs	55
11. Internal generative organs seen from above	56
12. Posterior view of muscular and vascular arrangements	58
13. Longitudinal section of Fallopian tube	60
14. Relations of ovary with uterus and Fallopian tube	62
15. Graafian follicle and its contents (diagrammatic)	63
16. The parovarium, tube, and ovary	66
17. Globules of healthy milk	67
18. Galactophorous ducts	68
19. Colostrum and ordinary milk globules	68
20. Segmentation of the ovule	76
21. Formation of epiblast and hypoblast	77
22. Formation of blastodermic vesicle	78
23. Mammalian blastodermic vesicle	79
24. Medullary folds and groove	81
25. Medullary canal, etc.	81
26. Neural canal further developed	82
27. Cross-section of embryo in dorsal region	82
29. Formation of "side folds" or abdominal plates	83
29. Cross-section showing side folds, etc.	84
30. Longitudinal section—abdominal cavity, etc.	84
31. Amnion: its beginning	87

FIG.	PAGE
32. Beginning of allantois	87
33. Meeting of amniotic folds—further development of allantois .	88
34. Allantois and chorion	89
35, 36. Formation of amniotic cavity	90
37, 38. Formation of alimentary canal, etc.	91
39. Decidua vera	92
40. Decidua reflexa and serotina	92
41. The same, further developed	93
42. Front view of Reichert's embryo	94
43. Side view of Reichert's embryo	94
44. Diagrammatic section of same	94
45. His's ovum	95
46. Human ovum during third week	95
47. Human ovum with contained embryo, about the end of third week (natural size)	96
48. Human fœtus, five weeks old	96
49. Placenta—uterine surface	98
50. Placenta—fœtal surface	99
51. Diagrammatic section of placental structure	100
52. Examination for quickening	106
53. Examination by ballottement	108
54. Hegar's sign—change of shape	111
55. Demonstration of Hegar's sign	112
56. The same, with fundus uteri forward	113
57. Hegar's sign by recto-vaginal examination	114
58. Demonstrating enlarged uterus by palpation of abdomen .	120
59. Retroversion of gravid uterus at twelfth week	145
60. Retro-flexion of gravid uterus—sixteenth week	146
61. Bisacculated gravid uterus	147
62. Hydatidiform degeneration of chorial villi	179
63. Diaphragm for determining date of labor	186
64. Palpating head in lower part of uterus	194
65. Palpating head in pelvic cavity	195
66. Normal doubling of the placenta	204
67. Expression of the placenta (Credé's method)	205
68-73. Six "positions" of head (vertex) "presentations" . .	217
74. Influence of flexion in permitting descent	220
75. Occiput at inferior strait after anterior rotation	221
76. Upward extension of occiput	222

LIST OF ILLUSTRATIONS

xxi

FIG.	PAGE
77. Restitution—external rotation	223
78. Successive stages of mechanism in occipito-anterior position of head presentation	225
79. Extension after <i>posterior</i> rotation	226
80. Successive stages of mechanism in occipito-posterior position	227
81–86. Six “positions” of face “presentation”	232
87. Transverse position of face at superior strait	233
88. Influence of extension in permitting descent	235
89. Anterior rotation of chin	235
90. Delivery by upward flexion of chin	235
91. Successive stages in mento-posterior position of face, with <i>anterior</i> rotation	237
92. Arrest of mechanism after posterior rotation of chin	238
93. Changing face to vertex by external manipulation	242
94–99. Six “positions” of breech “presentation”	244, 245
100. Breech presentation—legs extended	246
101. Rotation and delivery of hips	247
102. Rotation of shoulders	248
103. Delivery of lower shoulder first at the perineum	249
104. Anterior rotation of occiput of after-coming head	249
105. Posterior rotation of occiput and delivery by flexion	251
106. Posterior rotation of occiput and delivery by extension	252
107. Extraction of head in breech cases	257
108. Extraction of after-coming head	258
109. Traction when after-coming head is arrested at superior strait	259
110. Traction with handkerchief when after-coming head arrested high up	260
111. Tarnier's forceps applied to thighs	261
112. Use of fillet when legs extended	262
113, 114. Two positions of right shoulder presentation	265
115, 116. Two positions of left shoulder presentation	266
117. Chiara's frozen section showing arrested spontaneous evolu- tion	267
118. Spontaneous evolution—first stage	268
119. Spontaneous evolution—second stage	269
120. Spontaneous evolution—third stage	270
121. Bipolar version—first step	276
122. Bipolar version—second step	277

FIG.	PAGE
123. Bipolar version—third step	278
124. Podalic version—grasping the feet	280
125. Podalic version—turning the child	281
126. Extraction of posterior arm when extended	285
127. Extraction of anterior arm when extended	286
128, 129. Dorsal displacement of the arm	288
130. The vectis	290
131. Denman's short forceps	290
132. Hodge's long forceps	291
133. Simpson's long forceps	291
134. Use of forceps at outlet—introduction of first blade	294
135. Introduction of second blade	295
136. Lifting handles to follow extension	296
137. Forceps applied at inferior strait—occiput to left acetabulum	299
138. Lusk's modification of Tarnier's forceps	301
139. Simpson's axis-traction forceps	302
140. McFerron's axis-traction forceps	303
141. Breus's axis-traction forceps	304
142. Stephenson's method of axis-traction	305
143. Traction with Simpson's forceps	306
144. Traction with axis-traction forceps	307
145. Axis-traction with ordinary forceps—head at superior strait	308
146. Forceps in face presentation at outlet	309
147. Forceps to after-coming head at inferior strait—occiput at pubes	310
148. Galbiati's knife for symphyseotomy	314
149. Suturing uterine incision in Cesarean section	321
150. The same sutures when tied	322
151, 152, 153. Various forms of perforators	328
154. Perforation of the skull	329
155. Martin's trephine	330
156. Perforation with Martin's trephine	330
157. Tarnier's perforator	331
158. The cephalotribe	332
159. A smaller cranioclast	334
160. Braun's cranioclast with screw	334
161, 162. Craniotomy forceps	335
163. Straight craniotomy forceps	335
164. Curved craniotomy forceps	336

FIG.	PAGE
165, 166. Crotchets	337
167. Simpson's basilyst	337
168. Simpson's basilyst when applied	338
169. Tarnier's basiotribe	338
170. Application of Tarnier's basiotribe	339
171. Basiotripsy accomplished	340
172. Decapitation	342
173. Justo-major and justo-minor pelvis	344
174. Infantile or juvenile pelvis	345
175. Flat rachitic pelvis	346
176. Rachitic pelvis with depression of pubes	347
177, 178. Osteomalacic pelvis	348
179. Oblique deformity of Naegelé	349
180. The Roberts pelvis	350
181. Spondylolisthetic pelvis	350
182. The kyphotic pelvis	351
183. Deformity from hip disease	352
184. Bony tumor of sacrum	353
185. Greenhalgh's pelvimeter	354
186. Baudelocque's callipers and Coutouly's pelvimeter applied	355
187. Collyer's pelvimeter	356
188. Pelvimetry with the finger	357
189. Lumley Earle's pelvimeter	358
190. Head passing inlet of flat pelvis	361
191. Extreme flexion in generally contracted pelvis	361
192. Narrow base of foetal head	366
193. Further narrowing by pressure after turning	366
194. Barnes's dilator—water bag	372
195. Dilator of Champetier de Ribes and forceps for introducing it	373
196. Tube and funnel for-gavage	377
197. Bimanual compression, producing ante-flexion, to arrest flooding	388
198. Hour-glass contraction of the uterus	394
199. Inversion of the uterus	396
200. Inversion beginning at the cervix	397
201. Impending uterine rupture in arm presentation	400
202. Impending rupture in hydrocephalus	401
203. Locked twins, both heads presenting	413

FIG.	PAGE
204. Locked twins, one breech, one head	414
205. Hydrocephalus impeding labor	416
206. Encephalocele	418
207. Distention of child's bladder obstructing labor	419
208. Elongated cervix with procidentia during labor	430
209. Cystocele obstructing labor	435
210. Polypus obstructing labor	438
211. Ovarian tumor obstructing labor	440
212. Prolapse of cord by side of head	443
213. Postural treatment of prolapsed cord	445
214, 215. Reposition of prolapsed cord	446
216, 217, 218. Other methods of repositing cord	448
219. Hand prolapsed by side of head	449
220. Schultze's method of artificial respiration--position of inspi- ration	493
221. Schultze's method of artificial respiration--position of expi- ration	493

OBSTETRICS.

CHAPTER I.

INTRODUCTION.—THE PELVIS.

OBSTETRICS is the science and art of midwifery. Its object is “the management of woman and her offspring during pregnancy, labor, and the puerperal state.” In its wider scope it embraces a knowledge of the structure and functions of the reproductive organs and of their relations to the general system.

THE PELVIS.—The word “pelvis” means basin. It is a strong framework of bones, in which the reproductive organs are contained, and to which they are attached, and its cavity contributes to form a canal through which the child must pass during parturition.

It is composed of the right and left innominate bones, sacrum, and coccyx.

THE SACRUM AND COCCYX.—The following anatomical features of the sacrum are of obstetrical importance:

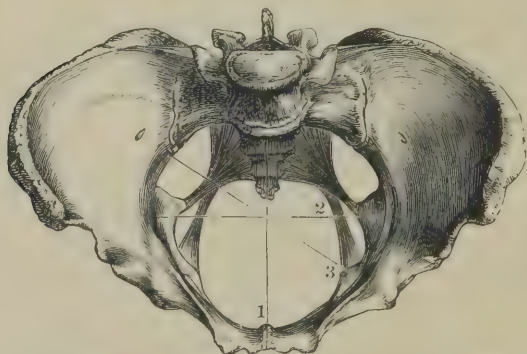
First, its *promontory*—the central, projecting, anterior border of the superior surface (or base) of the bone. From this promontory the antero-posterior diameter of the *brim* of the pelvic *basin* is measured, and a material reduction in its distance from the symphysis pubis, directly opposite, constitutes the *most common* variety of pelvic deformity. The *smooth convexity* of the anterior border of the promontory is important, for it causes the globular head of the child to glide off, during labor, to one or other side of the median line, where there is more room for it to pass, as will be explained hereafter.

Second. The *anterior concave surface* or “*hollow*” of the

sacrum. It contributes to give amplitude and curvature to the pelvic canal. It is in conformity with this curvature of the sacrum that the long obstetrical forceps is made with what is called its "sacral curve." Material increase or decrease in the degree of sacral curvature constitutes deformity, and may render labor mechanically difficult or impossible. Rarely, bony tumors (exostoses) spring from the anterior surface of the sacrum and obstruct delivery. This surface of the bone is pierced by the anterior sacral foramina, which give exit to the anterior sacral nerves.

Third. Each *lateral surface* of the sacrum presents a rough, ear-shaped area—the *auricular, articular surface*—covered with cartilage, which joins a similar shaped surface on the iliac bone, constituting the *sacro-iliac synchondrosis*. The posterior ends of the *oblique diameters* of the pelvic brim terminate at the sacro-iliac synchondroses. That portion of the bone extending from the sacro-iliac synchondrosis to the side of the body of the first sacral vertebra is called the *wing (ala)* of the sacrum; one on each side, of course. (See Fig. 1.)

FIG. 1.



1. Antero-posterior (conjugate). 2. Bis-iliac (transverse). 3. Oblique.

Fourth. The apex, or inferior extremity of the sacrum, presents a transversely oval facet, covered with cartilage, for articulation with a corresponding oval surface upon the coccyx. The sacro-coccygeal articulation is an amphiarthrosis or mixed joint, furnished with a synovial membrane, and is movable;

that is, the child's head during its passage out of the pelvis forces the coccyx backward, so as to leave more room between its tip and the symphysis pubis. In women past the prime of life this joint becomes ankylosed, the coccyx refuses to yield before the advancing head, and hence difficult labor.

Fifth. It is of the utmost importance to remember that the vertical measurement of the sacrum and coccyx, in the median line—*i. e.*, from the centre of the sacral promontory above, to the tip of the coccyx below—the line of measurement being a chord of the sacro-coccygeal curve—is four inches and a half in length ($4\frac{1}{2}$) or 11.4 cm.; exactly *three times as long as the vertical depth of the symphysis pubis*, which is one inch and a half ($1\frac{1}{2}$), or 3.8 cm.

THE COCCYX.—The coccyx is triangular in shape. It is composed of four rudimentary (caudal) vertebræ, which diminish in size from above downward. Its base is attached to the lower extremity of the sacrum, as already explained.

THE INNOMINATE BONE.—The internal aspect of the bone only requires study. There we find a prominent line or ridge beginning at the sacro-iliac synchondrosis, a little below the level of the sacral promontory, and extending obliquely forward, slightly downward, and at the same time describing a somewhat semicircular curve inward toward the median line, where it eventually joins its fellow of the opposite side at the symphysis pubis; this line is the *linea ilio-pectinea* of anatomists. It forms, with the sacral promontory, and two short ridges crossing the wings of the sacrum between the promontory and sacro-iliac synchondroses, a sort of cordiform outline, which is, in fact, the brim of the pelvic basin, or, technically, the *superior strait of the pelvis*. To recapitulate—the entire contour of the superior strait may be thus described: Beginning in the median line at the centre of the sacral promontory, it passes outward across one lateral half of the promontory until reaching the wing of the sacrum, then across the wing outward, forward, and slightly downward, until reaching the sacro-iliac synchondrosis, then it traverses the ilium and pubis, as just described, along the *linea ilio-pectinea*, until arriving at the spine of the pubis, and from thence to the symphysis pubis, and so on back, over the opposite side, until again

reaching the centre of the sacral promontory from whence it started. (See Fig. 1, page 26.)

The "false" pelvis, so called, is all that portion of the pelvis situated *above* the superior strait, and is made up chiefly by the wings, crests, and spinous processes of the iliac bones. Its bony wall is deficient in front; hence it is, of course, an imperfect or "false" basin.

The "true" pelvis is all that portion of the basin situated *below* the brim. Its cavity is a little wider in every direction than the brim itself, while the false pelvis is a great deal wider; the brim is, therefore, a somewhat narrowed bony ring or aperture between these two; hence the term "strait" is given it.

In the cavity of the pelvis we find, on each side, the prominent *spine* (spinous process) of the *ischium* and the *inclined planes* of the ischium. The ischial spinous process projects from the posterior border of the body of the bone, about midway down between the highest border of the great sciatic notch above and the lowest margin of the tuberosity of the ischium below. Its tip points at once downward, backward, and inward toward the median line, and extending from it forward and upward toward the upper margin of the acetabulum is an indistinct ridge of bone. Now the smooth, slanting internal surface of the ischium in front of and below this indistinct ridge is called the *anterior inclined plane of the ischium*, or the *anterior inclined plane of the pelvis*—no matter which. Note, however, its direction: it slants downward, *forward*, and inward toward the median line; so that a rounded body like the fetal head, coming down from above and impinging upon it, would glide at once *lower down, more forward*, and also *inward toward* the pubis symphysis. Hence it is instrumental in producing what is called "*anterior rotation*" of the occiput in the mechanism of labor.

Of course, there is an "inclined plane" of this sort on both sides of the pelvis, called respectively the *right* and *left* anterior inclined planes.

The *posterior inclined planes of the pelvis* are rather difficult to define, but we may map them out as follows: Draw a line on the inner surface of the pelvic cavity from the *spinous process* of the ischium to the *ilio-pectineal eminence* (in most pelves an indistinct ridge may be observed along this line). This line divides the anterior from the posterior inclined plane.

But as there is only a small remaining surface of the ischium *behind* the dividing line to form the *posterior* plane, it is evident that, in the living woman, this plane is completed by the sacro-sciatic ligaments and the muscular structures, etc., that fill up and cover the sacro-sciatic foramina. In a dried pelvis, therefore, especially when divested of its sacro-sciatic ligaments, it is possible to see only a very small part of the posterior inclined plane, viz., that part where it begins on the back of the dividing line just mentioned. Its continuance or extension downward and backward to the median line of the hollow of the sacrum can only be seen when the muscles and ligaments are intact; and of which, in fact, the larger portion of the posterior inclined plane is made up.

The posterior inclined plane causes the presenting part of the child impinging upon it to rotate downward, *backward*, and inward toward the median line of the sacrum. Of course, there is a posterior inclined plane on each side—right and left.

Complete ossification of the pelvic bones does not take place till about twenty years of age, which affords a probable explanation why labor is generally more easy during the early part of adult life than later. The bones yield a little, and, after labor is over, the pelvis probably retains to some extent the size and shape acquired by the first early delivery, so as to render subsequent labors more easy.

After *thirty* years of age the *sacro-coccygeal joint* may become firmly ankylosed and ossified so as to prevent yielding of the coccyx before the pressure of the child's head, thus adding another obstacle to delivery.

THE SACRO-SCIATIC LIGAMENTS.—The greater sacro-sciatic ligament (sometimes called the “posterior” one) arises from the posterior inferior spinous process of the ilium, the lower part of the lateral margin of the sacrum, and from the coccyx: it is inserted into the *tuberosity* of the ischium. The *lesser* (or “anterior”) sacro-sciatic ligament arises from the lateral margin of the sacrum and coccyx, and is inserted into the *spinous process* of the ischium.

These ligaments convert the great sciatic notch into the great sciatic foramen, and the lesser sciatic notch into the lesser sciatic foramen.

THE GREAT SACRO-SCIATIC FORAMEN transmits the pyramiformis muscle, the gluteal vessels and nerve, the ischiatic vessels and nerves, the internal pudic vessels and nerve, and the nerve to the obturator internus muscle.

THE LESSER SACRO-SCIATIC FORAMEN transmits the tendon of the obturator internus muscle, its nerve, and the internal pudic vessels and nerve.

THE OBTURATOR OR THYROID FORAMEN is situated in the antero-lateral part of the pelvic wall, between the pubis and ischium, sometimes called the "foramen ovale." It is bridged over by a strong membranous web of ligamentous tissue, called the *obturator membrane*, from the inner and outer surfaces of which arise, respectively, the internal and external obturator muscles. The obturator vessels and nerve pass through an aperture in the upper margin of the obturator membrane.

THE PUBIC ARCH is formed by the two descending rami of the pubes, and (in the female) its inner smooth surface, lined at its central upper part by the subpubic ligament, is of such a size and shape as to be absolutely in unison with, and adapted to admit the passage of, the sides and base of the occipital pole of the fetal head, as we shall see in describing the mechanism of labor in vertex presentations.

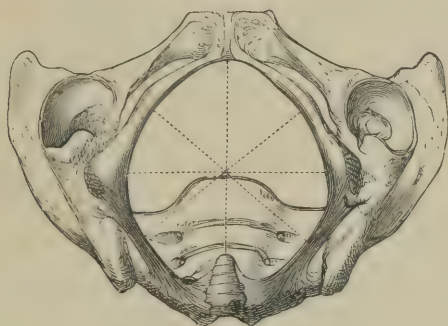
THE INFERIOR STRAIT OR "OUTLET" OF THE PELVIS.—The dried bony pelvis, divested of its muscular appendages, is a basin without a bottom. The opening where the bottom ought to be is the inferior strait or outlet. Its contour may be described, in particular, as follows: Beginning at the summit of the pubic arch, in the median line of the body, it passes downward and backward along the inner margin of the descending ramus of the pubes and the ramus of the ischium until reaching the tuberosity of the ischium, then along the great sacro-sciatic ligament to the side of the sacrum and coccyx, and tip of the latter bone; then back along the opposite side of the pelvis to the point of starting at the pubic arch. (See Fig. 2, page 31.)

ARTICULATIONS OF THE PELVIS:

First. The hinge-joint of the base of the coccyx with the apex of the sacrum (the *sacro-coccygeal articulation*).

Second. The junction of the auricular-shaped articular surface on the side of the sacrum, with a similar shaped surface upon the adjacent ilium, the articular surface on both bones covered by a plate of cartilage. This is the *sacro-iliac synchondrosis*.

FIG. 2.



Inferior strait, or outlet of pelvis.

Third. The *symphysis pubis*, formed by the apposition of the two bodies of the pubic bones in the median line. The articular surfaces are roughened by a series of nipple-shaped projections which dip into the layers of cartilage that cover them. These plates of cartilage are thicker in front than behind: they also diverge from each other posteriorly, especially at the upper part of the articulation, leaving a little space which is occupied by a synovial membrane, while lower down the interarticular space is filled with fibrous elastic tissue. The joint is further strengthened by several layers of the anterior pubic ligament in front; the posterior pubic ligament behind; the superior pubic ligament above; and below by a thick triangular arch of ligamentous tissue (the subpubic ligament), which forms the upper boundary of the pubic arch. The joint is rendered still more secure by the dense membrane of the deep perineal fascia (triangular ligament), the apex of which is attached above to the symphysis pubis and subpubic ligament, and extends laterally to the rami of the ischia and pubes, thus bracing the sides of the arch together as the sides of the gable-end of a house are braced together by cross timbers.

Fourth. The *lumbo-sacral articulation*, where the inferior aspect of the body of the last lumbar vertebra (covered with cartilage) rests upon the superior surface of the base of the sacrum, which is also covered by a cartilaginous plate. These two layers of intervertebral cartilage are much thicker in front than behind, which, of course, tilts the sacrum backward, and contributes to form the promontory.

Fifth. The *hip-joint*, but with regard to this we need only remember the *position* of the acetabulum in relation to the pelvic brim; it is situated near the antero-lateral part of the brim's circumference—in fact, nearly obliquely opposite the sacro-iliac synchondrosis of the other side, which is, of course, placed in the *postero-lateral* part of the pelvic circumference.

PLANES OF THE PELVIS.—The *inclined* planes of the ischium, sometimes called *inclined* planes of the *pelvis*, already studied, have nothing whatever to do with the planes of the brim, outlet, and pelvic cavity, now to be considered. Let it be distinctly understood that the “planes” and “*inclined*” planes are different things.

If we fill an ordinary basin with water, and float upon the surface a disk of paper whose circumference shall accurately fit the rim of the basin, the surface of the paper disk would represent the *plane of the brim* of that particular basin; in like manner, a disk of paper placed in the superior strait of the pelvis so that its circumference accurately fits the contour of the pelvic brim, would represent on its surface the “*plane of the superior strait*,” or brim, of the pelvic basin. A disk of paper, similarly placed, in the outlet or inferior strait, would represent on its surface the “*plane of the inferior strait*,” or outlet, of the pelvis. The surfaces of other disks placed at intermediate depths between the superior and inferior straits (such as might be imitated in the earthen basin by its different degrees of fulness) would constitute *planes of the pelvic cavity*, which latter might, of course, be multiplied in number indefinitely.

The *axis* of the plane of the superior strait is an imaginary line passing *through the centre* of the plane, at *right angles to its surface*, just as an axle-tree passes at right angles through the centre of a cart-wheel.

Owing to the anterior inclination of the pelvis when the woman stands erect, the brim is, as it were, tilted up behind,

so that the plane rests at an angle of about 60° with the horizon. Hence, therefore, its axis, instead of being vertical, is so disposed as nearly to agree with a line drawn from the umbilicus to the coccyx.

The plane of the outlet is more nearly horizontal than that of the superior strait, but it is still elevated posteriorly, so that a line drawn from the tip of the coccyx to the highest point of the pubic arch will meet the horizon at an angle of about 11° , which, however, is subject to variation, inasmuch as the pressing *back* of the coccyx during labor also presses its tip *downward* to some extent, which, of course, renders the angle more acute. The *axis* of the plane of the inferior strait nearly agrees with a line drawn from the sacral promontory to the anterior verge of the anus.

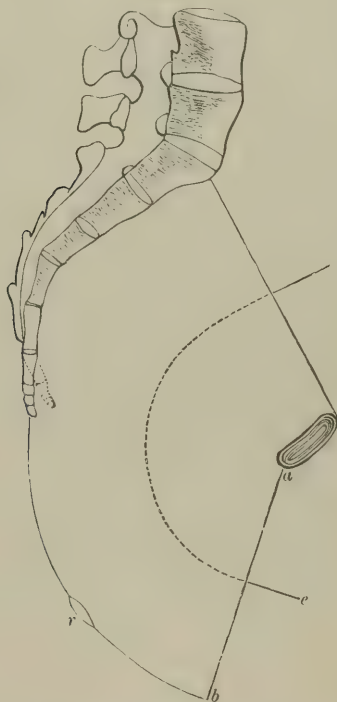
The axes of the planes of the pelvic cavity are lines drawn through the centres of the planes at right angles to their surface. The axes of a great number of such planes, placed end to end, would form an imperfectly circular curve, or at least a polyhedral arc of a curve, which would represent the real *axis of the pelvic canal*. Carus attempted to describe this curve (hence known as "Carus's curve") by placing one leg of a pair of compasses on the middle of the posterior edge of the symphysis pubis (in a bisected pelvis), the other leg of the compass having its point placed midway between the pubis and sacrum, and being moved so as to describe a curve from the superior to the inferior strait. But the true axis of the pelvic canal is not so geometrically perfect an arc of a circle as to admit of being drawn in this manner; it is more nearly the curve of an irregular parabola. (See Fig. 3, page 34.)

The pelvic canal in the living female does not really terminate at the inferior strait. In so far as its osseous walls are concerned it does, but the muscles and soft parts below form a continuation of the canal, and when these are stretched during parturition the posterior wall of the lower muscular part of the canal, viz., from the coccyx to the mouth of the vagina, measures quite as much as does the upper bony part, viz., from the coccyx to the sacral promontory. The *anterior* wall of the muscular part of the passage, corresponding with the pubis of the bony part, is, of course, deficient, and necessarily so, or the child could never be extruded in delivery. (See Fig. 3, page 34.)

The female pelvis differs from that of the male exactly in

those particulars which render it better adapted to facilitate parturition, notably (first) in being altogether *wider* in every direction, which gives *more room* for the child to pass; and (second) in being altogether *shallower*, which *lessens the distance* through which the child has to be propelled; and (third) the bones are thinner and smoother.

FIG. 3.



Axis of the pelvic canal.

In the female pelvis the pubic arch is broader and rounder, the hollow of the sacrum is less curved (especially as regards its three upper segments, which are almost straight), the obturator foramen is larger, and a little farther, laterally, from

the symphysis pubis; the sacral promontory, ischial spinous processes, and tip of the coccyx are less prominent (so that they encroach to a less degree upon the cavity of the pelvic canal), and the sacro-sciatic notches are more spacious than in the male.

CHANGES TAKING PLACE IN THE FEMALE PELVIS TOWARD THE END OF PREGNANCY.—The inter-articular cartilages become *thicker*; the ligaments *softer and somewhat relaxed*; synovial fluid is formed more plentifully in the articulations; and the joints become, *to an exceedingly limited extent, movable*, so as to be capable of yielding a very little, if necessary, to permit the passage of the child. The swollen cartilages also act as cushions between the bones, thus lessening the mechanical shock of falls, jars, etc., somewhat like the “buffers” of railway cars.

PROOF THAT THE JOINTS ACTUALLY YIELD DURING LABOR is inferred not only from the fact of its occurrence in the lower animals (in the guinea-pig the symphysis pubis separates an inch, so that the sacro-iliac synchondrosis plays the part of a hinge-joint; and in the cow the sacrum sinks down between the innominate bones, so as to push them wider apart), but also from the circumstances that in women dying during labor separation of the bones has been found on dissection; and in certain cases where the physiological loosening of the articulations has been pathologically exaggerated, locomotion has been interfered with, and the pubic symphysis found separated an inch or more. Again, if the pulp of the index finger be placed upon the lower end of the symphysis, at the summit of the pubic arch, and kept there while the woman walks, or stands first on one foot, then on the other, the bones on each side of the symphysis will be felt to glide up and down with each step, the side corresponding to the advancing limb being lower than the other. This is more marked in multiparæ: may be unappreciable in primiparæ. It can be observed toward the end of pregnancy.

MEASUREMENTS OF THE PELVIS.—The object of measuring the pelvis is to compare the length of its diameters with the diameters of the child that passes through it; with-

out this it would be impossible to understand the mechanism of labor or to render suitable assistance in cases of difficult delivery.

The size of the pelvis is not the same in all women. It differs in different races of mankind and in different individuals of the same race. There is no reason why the pelves of any two women should be more exactly alike than the length of their feet or the features of their faces.

There are no means by which we can measure with precision (say within one-fifth or even one-fourth of an inch) the diameters of the pelvis in a living female; our measurements under such circumstances can only *approximate* the truth. Neither are there any means by which we can measure any more accurately the diameter of a child's head before it is born; we can scarcely do better than guess even its *approximate* measurements.

Hence there is no practical use in trying to define and teach the measurements of the average female pelvis with that extreme precision (down to the smaller fractions of an inch) attempted in many obstetric text-books. It complicates the matter without any special advantage; an approximate precision is all that is requisite—all that is possible.

DIAMETERS OF THE SUPERIOR STRAIT (see Fig. 1, page 26):

First. The *antero-posterior* (sacro-pubic, "conjugate," "*conjugata vera*," or true conjugate), extending from the middle of the sacral promontory to the *top* of the symphysis pubis.

Second. The *transverse* (bis-iliac), extending across the widest part of the strait, from one lateral margin of the brim to the other.

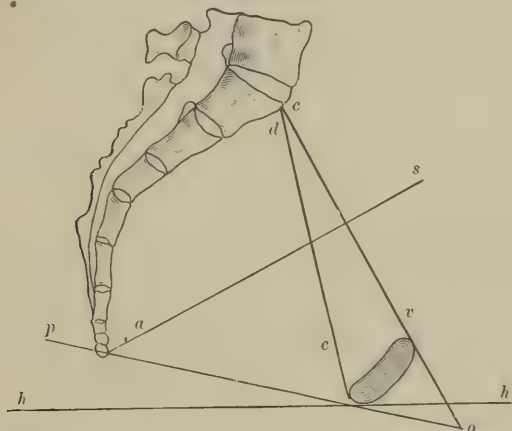
Third. The *right oblique* (*diagonalis dextra*), extending from the right sacro-iliac synchondrosis to the left acetabulum (or left ilio-pectineal eminence, which is nearly the same thing).

Fourth. The *left oblique* (*diagonalis laeva*), extending from the left sacro-iliac synchondrosis to the right acetabulum.

Fifth. The *diagonal conjugate* (*conjugata diagonalis*), extending from the middle of the sacral promontory to the *lower end* of the pubic symphysis. Since the pubic end of this diameter is really at the *inferior* strait, it is not, strictly, one

of the diameters of the *superior* strait, but a diagonal between the two straits, as its name expresses. (See Fig. 4, *d-c*, page 37.)

FIG. 4.



c-v. Conjugate diameter of superior strait. *d-c* Diagonal conjugate. *a-s.* Axis of plane of superior strait. *p-o.* Plane of the outlet, or inferior strait. *h-h.* Line of the horizon. In this figure the woman is supposed to be standing erect.

DIAMETERS OF THE INFERIOR STRAIT (Fig. 2, page 31):

First. The *antero-posterior* (coccy-pubic, called also "conjugate"), extending from the tip of the coccyx to the lower end of the symphysis pubis.

Second. The *transverse* (bis-ischiatic), extending across the outlet from one tuberosity of the ischium to the other.

Third. The *oblique* (of which, of course, there are two; right and left, as at the brim), extending from about the middle of the lower border of the great sacro-sciatic ligament of one side to the thickened portion of bone where the descending ramus of the pubis joins the ascending ramus of the ischium, or thereabouts, on the other.

DIAMETERS OF THE PELVIC CAVITY:

First. The *antero-posterior* (conjugate), extending from the centre of the symphysis pubis to the centre of the hollow of the sacrum.

Second. The *transverse*, extending across from a point nearly opposite the lower edge of the acetabulum on one side to a corresponding point upon the other.

Third. The *oblique* (of which there are two, right and left), extending from the centre of the great sacro-sciatic foramen on one side to the obturator foramen on the other.

(The diameters of the *cavity* are not so important as those of the brim and outlet.)

THE AVERAGE APPROXIMATE LENGTH of the diameters of the pelvic canal in the living woman is as follows:

Antero-posterior of the brim or

superior strait 4 inches, 10.1 cm.

Transverse of the brim in the

living female 4 inches, 10.1 cm.

(The transverse is 5 inches, 12.7 cm., in the dried pelvis, owing to removal of the psoas magnus muscle, which takes up half an inch of space on each side, in the recent pelvis.)

Obliques of the brim (right and

left alike) $4\frac{1}{2}$ to 5 inches, 11.4 to 12.7 cm.

Diagonal conjugate $4\frac{1}{2}$ inches, 11.4 cm.

Antero-posterior of the outlet or

inferior strait $4\frac{1}{2}$ to 5 inches, 11.4 to 12.7 cm.

Transverse of the outlet 4 inches, 10.1 cm.

Obliques of the outlet (right

and left alike) 4 inches, 10.1 cm.

Antero-posterior of the cavity 5 inches, 12.7 cm.

Transverse of the cavity 5 inches, 12.7 cm.

Obliques of the cavity (right

and left alike) 5 inches, 12.7 cm.

The most important fact developed by these measurements is that the brim is longest in its oblique diameters, while the outlet is longest in its antero-posterior measurement, which explains the necessity of what is called "rotation" in the mechanism of labor.

In addition to these measurements of the pelvis, it is neces-

sary to remember the depth of its walls; thus the depth of the *anterior wall*—*i. e.*, from the top to the bottom of the symphysis pubis is $1\frac{1}{2}$ inches, 3.8 cm.; while the depth of the *posterior wall*, from the sacral promontory to the tip of the coccyx (the line being a chord of the sacro-coccygeal curve), is just three times as long, *viz.*, $4\frac{1}{2}$ inches, 11.4 cm. The depth of the lateral wall is not of much importance: it is about $3\frac{1}{2}$ inches, 8.8 cm.

In measuring the pelvis of the living female, externally, for the detection of deformity, it is necessary to remember the following:

1. Between the widest part of the iliac crests $10\frac{1}{2}$ inches, 26.6 cm.
2. Between the anterior superior spinous processes of the ilia $9\frac{1}{2}$ inches, 24.1 cm.
3. Between the front of the symphysis pubis and the spinous process of the upper bone of the sacrum $7\frac{1}{2}$ inches, 19 cm.

In this last measurement a deduction of $3\frac{1}{2}$ inches, 8.8 cm., must be allowed for the soft parts, which would then leave 4 inches, or 10.1 cm.—the normal conjugate diameter of the brim, as we have already seen.

MUSCULAR STRUCTURES OF THE PELVIS.—*Above* the brim the muscles of the abdominal walls complete the wall of the “false” pelvis, where its bony wall is deficient in front, and they form the abdominal cavity, roofed above by the diaphragm, which agrees somewhat in shape with the full-term gravid uterus, so that by the contraction of the abdominal muscles and diaphragm during the pains of labor the womb is tightly embraced by them, and assisted in its expulsion of the child. *At* the brim we find the psoas magnus, which, arising from the side of the last dorsal and from the sides of all the lumbar vertebræ, passes down and crosses the brim, where it takes up half an inch of space at each end of the transverse diameter of the superior strait, to be inserted, with the conjoined tendon of the iliacus internus muscle, into the lesser trochanter of the femur. The action of these two muscles is to flex the thigh upon the pelvis and rotate the femur outward, and as this is the posture usually assumed

by the parturient female, the muscles are prevented from being stretched taut, and thereby encroach less on the brim, and thus offer less obstruction to the passage of the child.

STRUCTURES FORMING THE FLOOR OF THE PELVIS AND MAKING A BOTTOM TO THE BASIN.—The pelvic floor ("pelvic diaphragm") is composed, chiefly, of fascia, muscles, and connective tissue. Its superior surface is lined by peritoneum. Next below, and in close contact with the peritoneum, comes the tough elastic, "internal pelvic fascia," which is attached to the pelvic brim. Here it meets from above the fascia transversalis of the abdominal wall and the fascia lining the iliac fossæ. Below the brim it is firmly attached to the periosteum, and forms a tendinous arch (*arcus tendineus*) reaching from the inner border of the pubes to the spine of the ischium; from this arch it extends to the median line of the body. Immediately below the internal pelvic fascia are two thin muscles, viz.: 1st. The *levator ani*, each half of which arises from the body and horizontal ramus of the pubes and from the arcus tendineus, and passes downward and inward to meet its fellow of the opposite side in the median line, where it is inserted into a tendinous raphé extending from the coccyx to the rectum, while some fibres pass between and to the sides of the bladder and rectum, and to the vaginal and rectal sphincters. 2d. The *ischio-coccygeus* (called also simply "coccygeus"), which is a narrow triangular slip, situated parallel with and posterior to the levator ani, closing in a little space which the latter muscle, as it were, failed to cover. It arises by its apex from the ischial spinous process, and is inserted into the side of the coccyx. Below these muscles, the pelvic floor is further strengthened by another layer of fascia—the *perineal fascia*. Its posterior portion—consisting of a single layer—is attached to the sides of the pelvis and arcus tendineus, from whence it is reflected over the inferior surface of the levator ani muscle, while its anterior part is divisible into a *deep* layer (covering the lower surface of the levator ani), a *median* and a *superficial* layer. Within these latter layers are lodged the pudic vessels and nerves, and the superficial muscles of the perineum. These muscles are (1) the *constrictor vaginæ*, each lateral half of which arises, posteriorly, from the perineal fascia midway between the anus and ischium (a small slip only passing to join the sphincter ani

muscle), and passes forward to unite, by aponeurosis, with its fellow of the opposite side, near the clitoris; (2) the *sphincter ani*, which arises from the tip of the coccyx and is inserted into the tendinous centre of the perineum; (3) the *transversus perinei*, a narrow transverse slip arising from the ascending ramus of the ischium, and inserted into the sides of the vagina and rectum.

To the several structures of the pelvic floor above given must now be added the integument and the very numerous interstitial layers of elastic connective tissue, which latter weld the parts together and add strength and elasticity to the whole fabric.

Besides their motor function, the muscles covering the inner surface of the pelvis (including the pyriformis—not yet mentioned—which arises chiefly from and covers the hollow of the sacrum) provide a sort of muscular upholstery to the interior of the pelvis, by which its bony lines and prominences are cushioned over, so as to prevent injury to the soft parts during the passage of the child, while the infant itself receives the same protection.

CHAPTER II.

THE FŒTAL HEAD.

THE head of the fœtus requires special study, because, from its size and incompressibility, it is the most difficult part of the child to deliver; when the head is born, the rest of the labor is usually completed in a few minutes. The child's head, however, is not absolutely incompressible. Its bony wall is elastic to a certain extent in all parts except the base. By this arrangement, yielding of the bones permits pressure only upon the *upper part* of the fetal brain where, when moderate in degree, it is harmless; the same pressure upon the *base of the brain and medulla* would be fatal. While it is not true that the short transverse diameter of the child's head, viz., from one parietal protuberance to the other, is less than the transverse diameter of the trunk, viz., from one acromion pro-

cess of the scapula to the other, still the bones and muscles of the arms, shoulders, and trunk are so mobile and flexible that, when they are jammed into the pelvis, the said bisacromial diameter is capable of being easily reduced to a less width than the transverse diameter of the skull; hence the head, though apparently *not*, practically *is* wider than across the shoulders.

SHAPE OF THE FŒTAL HEAD.—This does not correspond perfectly to any geometrical figure, but it will best suit our purpose to consider it ovoid or egg-shaped—the chin corresponding to the small end of the egg, the occiput to the large end, and the widest transverse circumference passing over the parietal protuberances. One aspect of the ovoid, viz., its base, is considerably flattened, and so are the sides of the head, but to a less extent.

The fœtal cranial bones are imperfectly ossified (and are therefore elastic); their sutural borders are surmounted by a rim of cartilage, and the cartilaginous rims of two contiguous bones are only united by bands of fibrous tissue which become ossified later. The bones are further held in apposition by the dura mater, pericranium, and skin; their borders, however, can be pressed closer together, or even made to lap one over the other, during parturition. The posterior borders of the parietal bones especially overlap the anterior borders of the occiput. The union of the upper, squamous part of the occipital bone with its basilar portion being only fibro-cartilaginous in character, this junction is somewhat movable, like a joint, hence pressure upon the prominence of the occiput easily depresses its anterior borders beneath the posterior borders of the parietal bones. The distance between the two malar bones can be reduced, by compression, only in a very slight degree.

The base of the skull is sufficiently ossified as to be *incompressible*: it is, however, narrower than the top of the skull, and needs no reduction in size to facilitate its passage through the pelvis in ordinary cases.

SUTURES OF THE CRANIUM.—They are:

First. The *coronal suture* (or *fronto-parietal*), passing between the posterior border of the frontal bone and the anterior borders of the two parietals. It goes over the arch of the cranium from one temporal bone to the other.

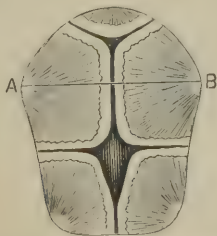
Second. The *sagittal suture* (or *biparietal*), running along and between the superior borders of the two parietal bones and extending from the superior point of the occiput to the os frontis. It must be noted, however, that, in the fœtus, the two halves of the frontal bone have not yet united; they are divided by what is called the *frontal suture* almost to the root of the nose, and by some writers this frontal suture is regarded as a continuation of the sagittal.

Third. The *lambdoidal suture* (or *occipito-parietal*), running between the superior, or rather antero-lateral, borders of the occiput and the posterior borders of the parietals, and extending from near the mastoid process of one temporal bone to that of the other.

FONTANELLES.—The *fontanelles* are spaces left in the skull at points where the angles of two or more bones finally meet. They are due to deficient ossification, and are explained by the general principle that ossification, beginning near the centre of a bone and extending toward its circumference, reaches the angles last because they are generally furthest from the centre. There are six fontanelles, but only *two* of them are of obstetric importance. These are the *anterior* (or fronto-parietal) fontanelle and the *posterior* (or occipito-parietal) one.

The shape of the *anterior* one may be approximately described by drawing lines between the four points of a crucifix;

FIG. 5.



Showing the shape of fontanelles, the long acute angle of the anterior one pointing toward the nose. A. B. Biparietal diameter.

it is a four-sided figure, two of whose sides are equal—lozenge-shaped—the long acute angle being formed by deficient ossification in the posterior superior angles of the two halves of the

frontal bone, and the short obtuse angle by deficient ossification in the anterior superior angles of the parietal bones. Its situation is where the coronal suture crosses the sagittal. In size it is a considerable membranous space, easily recognized by the finger, and often by the eye, and through it the motion of pulsation in the cerebral arteries may be both seen and felt. It is not completely closed till one or two years after birth. Remember particularly that the *long* angle of this fontanelle points toward the forehead and nose; the short one toward the occiput. (See Fig. 5, page 43.)

The *posterior* fontanelle is much smaller in size, being simply a triangular depression situated at the point where the sagittal suture meets the lambdoidal; radiating from it are *three* sutural arms, viz., the sagittal suture and the two arms of the lambdoidal. It closes a few months after birth.

The other four fontanelles, two on each side, are placed at the inferior angles of the parietal bones. They are unimportant.

REGIONS OF THE FÆTAL SKULL.—One of the most important is the vertex. Literally this means the highest part or “crown” of the head; but when in midwifery we speak of a “vertex presentation,” we refer to a more posterior region of the skull, which I have already compared to the larger rounded extremity of an egg, and which has (I think very properly) been termed by some writers the “obstetrical vertex;” it may be defined as a circular space whose centre is the apex of the posterior fontanelle, and the circumference of which passes over the occipital protuberance.

Other regions of the fœtal head have been described, but they are not of great importance, viz., the “base” or flattened surface directed toward the neck, and the facial, frontal, and lateral regions, which explain themselves.

The space occupied by the anterior fontanelle is sometimes called *sinciput*, or *bregma*.¹

Diameters of the Child's Head, and their Approximate Average Length. (Fig. 6, page 46.)

The *occipito-mental*, extending from the point of the chin to the superior angle of the occiput 5½ inches, 14 cm.

¹ The terms “*vertex*,” “*sinciput*,” and “*bregma*,” are defined so differently by different authors that I shall avoid using them in this work as far as practicable. See Appendix on Uniformity in Nomenclature, etc.

The <i>occipito-frontal</i> , extending from the centre of the forehead to a point on the median line of the occiput a little above its protuberance	4½ inches, 11.4 cm.
The <i>biparietal</i> , passing transversely from one parietal protuberance to the other	3½ inches, 8.8 cm.
The <i>cervico-bregmatic</i> (called also “trachelo-bregmatic”), passing vertically from the posterior angle of the anterior fontanelle to the anterior margin of the foramen magnum	3½ inches, 8.8 cm.
The <i>fronto-mental</i> , going from the top of the forehead to the end of the chin	3½ inches, 8.8 cm.
The <i>bi-temporal</i> , going across from one temporal bone to the other, between the two lower extremities of the coronal suture	3¼ inches, 8.2 cm.
The <i>suboccipito-bregmatic</i> , going from the union of the neck and occiput to the centre of the anterior fontanelle	3¾ inches, 9.5 cm.

Several other cranial diameters are given in some of the text-books, and the number might be indefinitely multiplied, but the above are all that require to be remembered.¹

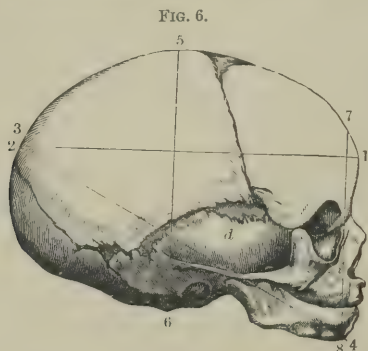
One other measurement (of great importance when considering the mechanism of face presentations) may be added, viz., the sterno-mental length of the child's *neck* when the chin is removed as far as possible from the sternum; it is 1½ inches—exactly the same as the depth of the symphysis pubis.

Articulation and Movements of the Head.—The motions of flexion and extension are provided for, in part, by the articulation of the occipital condyles with the atlas, and, in part,

¹ It should be noted that the head may be pressed out of its natural shape (“moulded”) during delivery, and the direction of such distortion will vary with the kind of presentation, and consequently the cranial diameters will vary accordingly.

Again, let it be remembered that the object of measuring any particular diameter is to get the dimension of the head in that one direction, and, while authorities constantly differ as to the exact points on the skull at which the extremities of their diameters are to be placed, the practical principle in measuring crania may be illustrated thus: The occipito-mental diameter *starts* at the point of the chin, and ends at some opposite point on the median line of the occiput *furthest removed from the point of starting*; the occipito-frontal *starts* at the most anteriorly projecting part of the median line of the forehead, and ends at a point on the median line of the occiput *furthest removed from the point of starting*; and so of the other diameters.

by the articulations of the cervical vertebrae. The motion of rotation (which cannot be forced beyond the fourth of a circle without danger) is provided for chiefly by the articulation of the atlas with the axis, and partly by the joints between the



Diameters of foetal head. 1-2. Occipito-frontal. 3-4. Occipito-mental.
5-6. Cervico-bregmatic (or vertical). 7-8. Fronto-mental.

other cervical vertebrae. The articulation of the atlas with the cranium being nearer the occipital than the opposite pole of the head, is of importance in promoting "flexion" during labor, as will be explained further on. (See Chapter XIV.)

CHAPTER III.

EXTERNAL ORGANS OF GENERATION.

THE structures generally included in the external generative organs of the female are: the mons veneris, labia majora, labia minora (nymphæ), clitoris, vestibule, urethra and its meatus, the fossa navicularis, hymen, and carunculæ myrtiformes. The term "vulva" is generally used to express all of the genital structures just mentioned, except the mons veneris. The term "*pudenda*" has a similar meaning.

THE MONS VENERIS (*mont de Venus*) is a cushion of adipose, cellular, and fibrous tissue, situated upon the front of the symphysis and horizontal rami of the pubes. Its thickness varies with the obesity of the individual, and its prominence differs according to the degree of projection of the pubes. After puberty it is covered with hair, and is abundantly supplied with sweat and sebaceous glands. Its function is not positively known. It possibly serves the purpose of a brow, in preventing irritating secretions from the skin trickling into the vulvar fissure.

THE LABIA MAJORA, CALLED ALSO "LABIA EXTERNA" AND "LABIA PUDENDI," are the lips of the genital fissure, placed side by side in an antero-posterior direction. They begin at the lower part of the mons veneris (as if by a bifurcation of that structure), which is their thickest part, and pass at first downward, then horizontally backward, becoming thinner in their course, and join each other at a point about one inch in front of the anus. Their point of junction in front is called the *anterior commissure*, and their point of apposition¹ behind, the *posterior commissure*.

Like the lips of the mouth, they are covered internally with a layer of mucous membrane containing mucous follicles, and externally with integument which contains hair follicles and sebaceous glands. Between those layers the substance of the labia is composed of superficial fascia, connective, adipose, and elastic tissue, together with some smooth muscular fibres which are arranged in the form of a little sac (continuous above with the external inguinal ring) considered to be analogous with the dartos of the scrotum. The sac contains fat and cellular tissue, some terminal fibres from the round ligament of the uterus, and is occasionally the seat of hernia.

THE FOSSA NAVICULARIS.—Just before the labia come together posteriorly, they are united by a transverse fold of mucous membrane (which somewhat resembles the web of skin between the thumb and finger) called the *fouquette* (or *frænulum pudendi*), and the little depressed space between

¹ The labia do not unite posteriorly *at an angle*, but running side by side, close to each other, the vulvar fissure terminates in a sort of horizontal "gutter" continuous with the perineum; hence I have applied the term "apposition" instead of "junction" to the posterior union.

this and the posterior commissure is the *fossa navicularis*. It is generally obliterated after labor by rupture of the fourchette.

THE LABIA MINORA, OR NYMPHÆ, are thick double folds of mucous membrane, about one inch and a half long, which begin by gradually projecting from the inner surface of the labia majora, midway between the two commissures. They then pass forward until reaching the clitoris, when they split horizontally into two folds. The upper folds pass above the clitoris, and joining in the median line, contribute to form the *prepuce* of that organ, while the lower ones join underneath, forming its *frenum*. The nymphæ are covered with tessellated epithelium; they contain connective and muscular tissue, vascular papillæ, and sebaceous glands. They are very vascular, also erectile, and secrete an odorous sebaceous mucus which lubricates their surface and prevents adhesive union. Their function is not certainly known.

THE CLITORIS is a small erectile body, about one inch in length, placed just inside the vulvar fissure, half an inch behind the anterior commissure. It is composed of two corpora cavernosa which are united in the median line, and end anteriorly in the glans clitoridis, but separate from each other posteriorly to form the two crura, which are attached to the rami of the pubes and ischia. It is considered to be the analogue of the penis, but differs from this organ in having no corpus spongiosum or urethral canal. The vascular bulbs of the vestibule and the intermediate plexus of veins uniting them on each side with the vessels of the clitoris, would, if united in the median line, represent the corpus spongiosum of the penis and bulb of the male urethra. The clitoris has two erector muscles; it is abundantly supplied with vessels and nerves, and constitutes the principal seat of sexual sensation. It is secured to the pubis by a suspensory ligament.

THE VESTIBULE is a triangular surface of mucous membrane, whose base is the anterior margin of the vaginal orifice; its apex terminates at the clitoris, and its two sides are bounded by the nymphæ. It is of little importance except as a guide for finding the *meatus urinarius*, placed near its lower margin.

On each side of the orifice of the vagina, enclosed in a thin layer of fibrous tissue, under the labia majora, is a spongy

oblong mass of small convoluted veins, which, when distended during sexual excitement, assumes, in its entirety, the form of a filled leech, or of a diminutive banana. These are called the *bulbi vestibuli*, sometimes the *vaginal bulbs*. Their veins are continuous with those of the clitoris and vagina.

THE FEMALE URETHRA is one inch and a half in length : is larger than that of the male, and more easily dilatable ; it begins at the meatus, which is situated immediately below the rim of the pubic arch, and passes backward, curving a little upward, to the neck of the bladder. It is composed of a mucous, muscular, and vascular coat. About one-eighth of an inch within the meatus are the openings of two tubular glands, just large enough to admit a No. 1 probe of the French scale. These glandular tubules run parallel with the long axis of the urethra, beneath the mucous membrane, in the muscular wall. They vary from three-eighths to three-fourths of an inch in length.

THE HYMEN is a crescentic-shaped fold of mucous membrane whose convex border is attached to, and continuous with, the posterior wall of the vaginal orifice, just inside the fourchette. Its sides then run upward to terminate in the horns of the crescent, which last are united by its anterior concave border. It varies in form in different women. Sometimes the horns of the crescent, instead of coming to a point, are continued as a narrow band to the anterior vaginal wall, where the ends join each other, leaving a circular or oval opening in the centre ("annular hymen"). Occasionally it covers the orifice of the vagina entirely ("*imperforate hymen*"), or it may present a number of very small openings ("*cribriform hymen*"). It also varies in thickness and strength. It is usually ruptured by the first act of *coitus*, though not always, and may be torn by other causes, so that it is by no means so sure a sign of "virginity" as was formerly supposed. Sometimes the inner border of the hymen has a fringed appearance, resembling the end of a Fallopian tube (hence called "*hymen fimbriatus*"): this might be mistaken for a normally ruptured hymen. Moreover, it is sometimes absent altogether.

THE MYRTIFORM CARUNCLES (CARUNCULÆ MYRTIFORMES).—Formerly these were said to be shrivelled project-

ing remains of the ruptured hymen; subsequently they were considered to be vascular membranous prominences placed immediately behind the hymen, and quite independent of it. More recently they have been ascribed to childbirth, pressure of the child's head during labor causing necrosis and sloughing of the previously torn hymen, of which, therefore, these so-called caruncles are the only visible remains. This last view is probably correct, and explains why the caruncles are often absent.

CHAPTER IV.

INTERNAL ORGANS OF GENERATION.

THE INTERNAL ORGANS OF GENERATION are the vagina, uterus, Fallopian tubes, and ovaries.

THE VAGINA is a membranous canal extending from the vulva to the uterus, hence sometimes called the "vulvo-uterine canal."

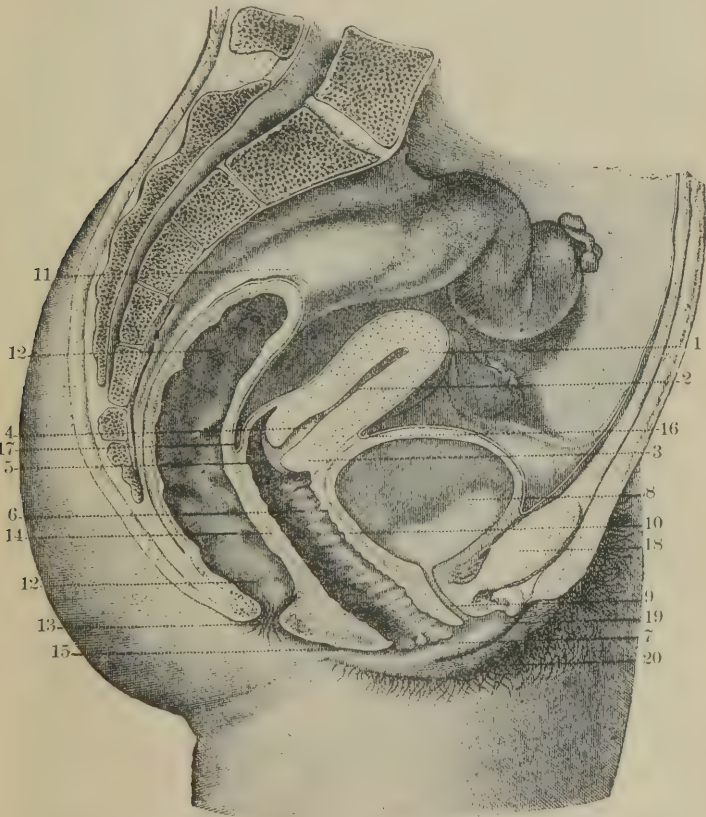
It is made up of a mucous membrane (covered with pavement epithelium), continuous with that of the vulva and uterus. Outside the mucous coat is a thin muscular layer, continuous with the uterine muscles, whose fibres run, some longitudinally, some in a circular direction, and others obliquely. The muscular coat becomes thicker during pregnancy. It is extremely vascular, its vessels being so disposed as to constitute an erectile tissue, especially toward the vulva. Cellular and fibrous tissues also enter into the composition of the vaginal wall.

Underneath the epithelium of the mucous membrane are a large number of vascular papillæ. Along the median line of the anterior and posterior vaginal walls there is a vertical ridge in the mucous membrane (the "anterior and posterior columns" of the vagina), and diverging from these, laterally, the mucous coat is thrown into transverse ridges which admit of dilatation of the canal during labor.

Its posterior wall is about three and a half inches long, its

anterior wall about three inches. Its diameter is a little above an inch. At rest, the anterior and posterior walls are in contact with each other.

FIG. 7.



Female generative organs, as seen in longitudinal section through the median line of the body. 1. Body of uterus. 2. Cavity of body. 3. Cervix uteri. 4. Cavity of cervix. 5. Os uteri. 6. Cavity of vagina. 7. Vaginal orifice. 8. Bladder. 9. Urethra. 10. Vesico-vaginal septum. 11. Rectum. 12. Cavity of rectum. 13. Anus. 14. Recto-vaginal septum. 15. Perineum. 16. Vesico-uterine cul-de-sac. 17. Recto-vaginal cul-de-sac or cul-de-sac of Douglas. 18. Symphysis pubis. 19. Nympha. 20. Labium majus. (From BARNES, after TARNIER AND SAPPEY.)

With regard to the exact situation and direction of the vagina, the descriptions and illustrative plates of anatomists differ widely. Roughly speaking, according to Leishman, "it lies in the axis of the pelvis, but its axis is placed anterior to the pelvic outlet, so that its lower portion is curved forward."

Its attachments to adjoining organs are as follows: the posterior wall is connected by its *middle three-fifths* with the rectum, the united walls constituting the recto-vaginal septum; its *lower fifth* is separated from the rectum, and is in contact with the perineal body; while its *upper fifth* is in contact with the fold of peritoneum which descends behind the womb to form Douglas's *cul-de-sac*. Its anterior wall is united by connective tissue with the posterior walls of the bladder and urethra, constituting, respectively, the vesico-vaginal and urethro-vaginal septa. (See Fig. 7, page 51.)

The upper extremity of the vaginal cylinder surrounds and is attached to the neck of the uterus: it is called the *fornix*.

On each side of the orifice of the vagina are the *bulbi vestibuli* already described. Immediately beneath and behind the posterior round extremity of this bulb of the vestibule is placed, on each side, the *vulvo-vaginal gland* (analogue of Cowper's gland in the male, and variously called the gland of Huguier and of Bartholini). It is a conglomerate gland, varying in size from a horse-bean to an almond, and secretes, during sexual excitement, an exceedingly viscid mucus, which is discharged from the orifice of the gland-duct into the fossa navicularis.

The vagina is abundantly supplied with nerves, especially toward its orifice, where it is endowed with a peculiar sensibility. Its arterial supply is derived from the uterine, hypogastric, vesical, and pudendal arteries; and its numerous venous plexuses, continuous with those of the vulva, clitoris, and uterus, terminate in the hypogastric veins. The vaginal veins have no valves.

THE UTERUS is a thick-walled hollow organ, in the form of a truncated cone, slightly flattened antero-posteriorly, situated in the middle of the pelvic cavity, its upper end being a little below the plane of the superior strait. The bladder is in front of it, the rectum behind, and the vagina below it. The small intestine rests upon it from above. It has *three coats*: (1) a

serous coat (peritoneum) on the outside; (2) a muscular coat, which gives thickness and solidity to the uterine walls, and is composed of non-striated muscular fibres arranged in layers, having different directions, circularly, longitudinally, and spirally, which are closely adherent to and decussate with each other; (3) a mucous lining continuous with that of the vagina and Fallopian tubes, and covered with ciliated columnar epithelium. That portion of the neck of the uterus which projects into the top of the vagina is covered externally with pavement epithelium. This last joins the columnar epithelium of the interior of the uterus just within the external os uteri.

In length (counting the thickness of its upper wall) it is (roughly) about 3 inches; its width, transversely across its widest upper part, is $1\frac{1}{2}$ inches; and its greatest antero-posterior thickness 1 inch. At the end of pregnancy it attains the size of a foot or more in length, and 8 or 10 inches transversely.

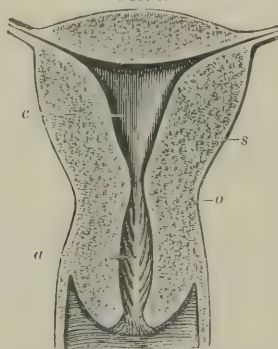
It is divided by anatomists into fundus, body, and neck. The *fundus* is all that rounded portion placed above a horizontal line drawn through the angles where the Fallopian tubes open into the womb; the *body* is all that portion between the fundus and the neck; and the *neck* is all that part below a line drawn horizontally through the organ at the level of the internal os uteri.

Its cavity is divided into the cavity of the body and the cavity of the neck. That of the body is triangular and flattened antero-posteriorly; it has three openings, those of the two Fallopian tubes above and that of the os internum below. The cavity of the neck is barrel-shaped or fusiform, and comparatively narrow; it is constricted above by the internal os that separates it from the cavity of the body, and grows narrow again at its termination in the external os uteri. After childbirth the constrictions of the internal and external os are less marked. (See Figs. 8 and 9, page 54.)

MICROSCOPIC STRUCTURE OF THE UTERINE MUCOUS MEMBRANE.—It is composed of mucous follicles ("utricular glands") placed perpendicularly to the internal surface of the womb. Their mouths open into the uterine cavity, and they terminate by rounded bulbous extremities (some of which are bifurcated) upon the muscular coat. The follicles are lined

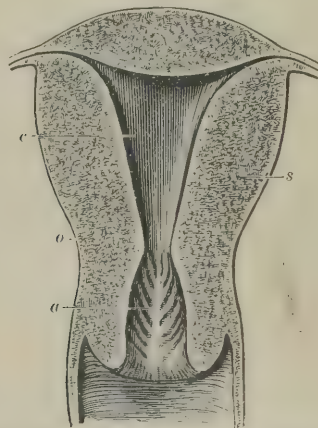
with columnar epithelium; and some idea may be formed of their size ($\frac{1}{36}$ th of a *line* in diameter) by remembering that

FIG. 8.



Section of the uterus before childbirth. *a.* Cavity of cervix. *c.* Cavity of body. *o.* Os internum. *s.* Uterine wall. (From BARNES, after TARNIER.)

FIG. 9.

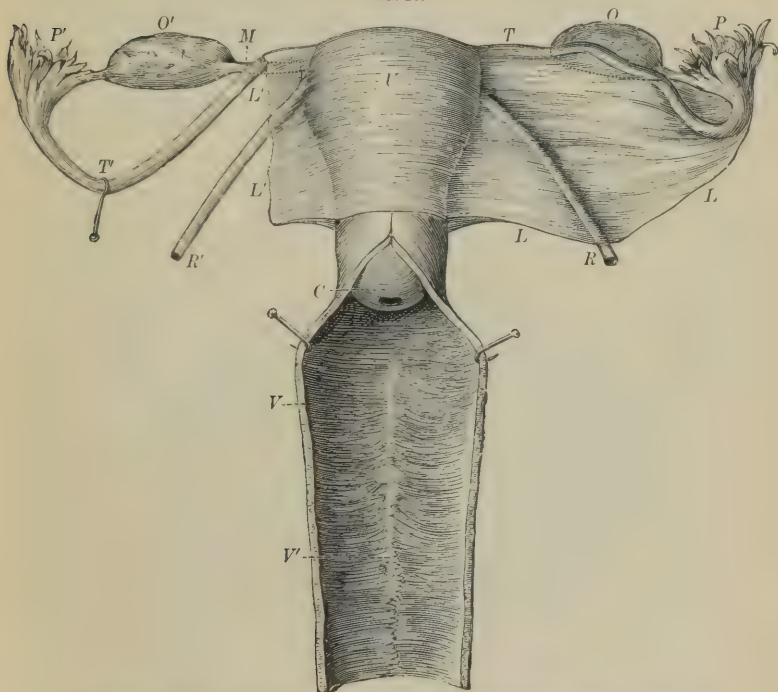


Section of uterus after childbirth. The letters have the same meaning as in Fig. 8. (From BARNES, after TARNIER.)

there are about ten thousand of them in the mucous membrane of the *cavity* of the *neck* alone.

BROAD LIGAMENTS OF THE UTERUS.—These are simply folds of peritoneum covering the external surface of the womb. Let us imagine a line drawn across the outside of the top

FIG. 10.



Anterior view of internal generative organs, ligaments, etc. Part of the broad ligament on the right side has been removed, and the anterior vaginal wall slit up by a central incision. *C.* Cervix uteri. *L.* Broad ligament of left side. *L'.* Broad ligament of right side. *M.* Utero-ovarian ligament. *O.* Left ovary. *O'.* Right ovary. *P.* Fimbriated end of Fallopian tube. *R.* Round ligament of left side. *R'.* Round ligament of right side. *T.* Left oviduct, *T'.* Right oviduct pulled down to show ovary. *U.* Uterus. *V.* Vagina. *V'.* Posterior column of vagina.

of the fundus and prolonged transversely until it reach the sides of the pelvis. Beginning at this imaginary line a broad

layer of peritoneum passes down over the *anterior* wall of the womb to the level of a point midway between the internal and external os, when it turns up and is reflected over the posterior wall of the bladder: this is the *anterior* broad ligament. A similar fold passes down over the posterior wall of the womb, going low enough to cover the upper one-fifth of the posterior *vaginal* wall (as already explained), when it turns up and is reflected over the anterior wall of the rectum: this is the *posterior* broad ligament. Thus the uterus, with (and between) its two broad ligaments, forms a sort of transverse

FIG. 11.



Generative organs seen from above. M. Pubes. A, A. (In front.) Remainder of hypogastric arteries. A, A. (Behind.) Spermatic vessels and nerves. B. Bladder. L, L. Round ligaments. U. Fundus uteri. T, T. Fallopian tubes. O, O. Ovaries. R. Rectum. G. Right ureter resting on the psoas muscle. C. Utero-sacral ligaments. V. Last lumbar vertebra.

partition to the pelvic cavity; the bladder, urethra, etc., being in the front compartment, and the rectum in the back one. The lateral borders of this double ligamentous curtain are attached to the sides of the pelvis, and hence these ligaments are sometimes called "right" and "left," instead of "anterior" and "posterior," as above.

OTHER LIGAMENTS OF THE UTERUS:

First. The *round ligaments*, which are fibro-muscular cords $4\frac{1}{2}$ inches long. They begin near the superior angles of the womb, and pass between the two folds of the broad ligaments, successively outward, forward, and then inward, to the internal inguinal ring, and through the inguinal canal, their terminal fibres being lost in the *mons veneris* and *labia majora*.

Second. The *vesico-uterine* ligaments: semilunar-shaped folds of peritoneum passing from the lower part of the body of the uterus to the fundus of the bladder.

Third. The *utero-sacral* ligaments: crescentic-shaped folds of peritoneum passing from the lower part of the body of the uterus to be inserted into the third and fourth sacral vertebræ.

Fourth. There is still another short cord, containing many smooth muscular fibres, extending from near the upper angle of the uterus to the inner extremity of the ovary. It is about one inch in length, and is called the *utero-ovarian* ligament—sometimes the “*ligament of the ovary*.” All the ligaments of the uterus contain some muscular tissue, which is increased during pregnancy. (See Fig. 10, page 55.)

The relative position of the uterus, and its ligaments, with adjacent organs, when seen from above, is shown in Fig. 11, page 56.

ARTERIES OF THE WOMB.—The *uterine* artery (one on each side) is a branch of the internal iliac. It descends behind the peritoneum to the fornix vaginæ, where its pulsation may be felt with the finger during pregnancy, and then ascends between the anterior and posterior folds of the broad ligament, along the side of the cervix and corpus uteri (to both of which it gives off many deeply penetrating branches), and, finally, its main trunk becomes directly continuous with the ovarian artery.

The *ovarian* artery (one on each side, corresponding with the spermatic artery of the male) is given off from the aorta $2\frac{1}{2}$ inches above its bifurcation. It descends into the pelvic cavity, and then ascends between the two folds of the broad ligament to the Fallopian tube, ovary, and fundus uteri, and terminates by anastomosis with the uterine artery just described.

At the junction of the body and cervix uteri is a circumflex branch which unites the arteries of the two sides, and which,

when cut during surgical operations, bleeds profusely. The arterial branches in the uterine walls are remarkable for their numerous anastomoses and spiral course, the latter quality providing—it is supposed—for their longitudinal extension during

FIG. 12.



Posterior view of muscular and vascular arrangements. *Vessels*: 1, 2, 3. Vaginal, cervical, and uterine plexuses. 4. Arteries of body of uterus. 5. Arteries supplying ovary. *Muscular fasciculi*: 6, 7. Fibres attached to vagina, symphysis pubis, and sacro-iliac joint. 8. Muscular fasciculi from uterus and broad ligaments. 9, 10, 11, 12. Fasciculi attached to ovary and Fallopian tubes. (After RONGET.)

pregnancy, a supposition that is very materially weakened by the fact that the arteries are *more* tortuous during pregnancy than before. Moreover, the arteries of the ovary present the same spiral course.

VEINS OF THE UTERUS.—These begin by small branches continuous with the fine plexus of capillaries into which the uterine *arteries* divide in the internal lining of the organ, and, inosculating freely with each other, unite to form larger veins (always *without* valves) in the substance of the uterine wall, whence they eventually pass out toward the folds of broad ligament, where, joining the ovarian and vaginal veins, a remarkable venous network is formed, known as the "*pampiniform plexus*." (See Fig. 12.) On each side of the uterus, near its junction with the top of the vagina, the greater number of vessels in this plexus pour their blood into a trunk of considerable size—the internal spermatic vein—which empties on the right side into the vena cava, and on the left into the left renal vein.

NERVES.—The nervous supply of the uterus is received chiefly from the sympathetic system, viz., from the hypogastric, renal, spermatic, and aortic plexuses.

There is no longer any doubt that it also receives branches from the cerebro-spinal system, derived chiefly from the first, second, and third sacral nerves. During pregnancy the nerve fibres increase in size.

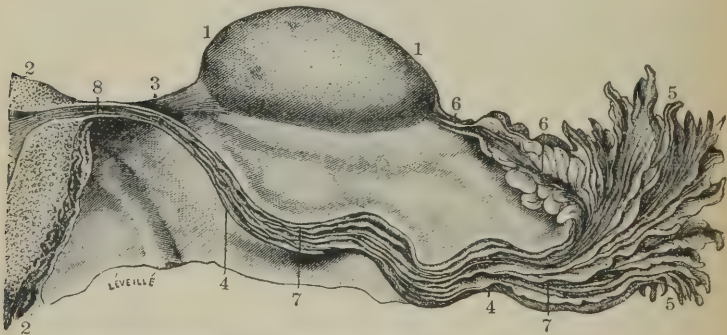
LYMPHATICS.—The womb is abundantly supplied with lymphatics, and its lymphatic vessels terminate in the pelvic and lumbar glands.

FUNCTIONS OF THE UTERUS.—It is the source of the menstrual discharge; it receives spermatic fluid from the male, and the germ-cell—whether impregnated or not—from the female; it provides a place for the foetus during its development, and is the source of its nutritive supply; and it contracts at full term to expel the child.

During gestation *all* the tissues of the uterus undergo a decided physiological *hypertrophy*. After delivery they go through a sort of gradual physiological *atrophy*—back again to what they were before conception. The enlarged muscles, especially undergo fatty degeneration and absorption—called "*involution*," in contradistinction to "*evolution*" or development. The process of involution requires a month or six weeks for its completion, sometimes longer.

MOBILITY OF THE UTERUS.—The womb in its normal condition is not fixed or adherent to any part of the skeleton, but enjoys considerable mobility; it is simply suspended or hung in the pelvic cavity by the tent-like aprons of peritoneum and other ligaments attached to it, as well as by its nerves, blood-vessels, and vaginal attachments. A full bladder pushes it backward; a distended rectum, forward. It changes its position, by gravity, as the female changes her posture. Viewed through a speculum the vaginal part of its cervix may be seen to rise and fall with every motion of the diaphragm during respiration—an observation becoming still more apparent during the violent diaphragmatic motions that attend laughing, coughing, etc. Forceful injection of the uterine arteries after death causes the uterus to rise in the pelvis and execute a movement resembling that performed by the penis during erection, and which leads to the supposition—difficult of proof—that this actually takes place during life under venereal excitement.

FIG. 13.



The ovary and oviduct. (The latter opened longitudinally.) 1, 1. Ovary. 2, 2. Part of uterus. 3. Ovarian ligament. 4, 4. Oviduct, its walls opened by a longitudinal incision to show the longitudinal folds of its lining membrane. 5, 5. Pavilion from internal surface. 6, 6. Fimbria attached to the ovary or tubo-ovarian ligament. 7, 7. Longitudinal folds. 8. Internal end of the oviduct.

FALLOPIAN TUBES.—Given off from the uterus, at each of its superior angles, is a tube whose canal is continuous with the uterine cavity. These are the Fallopian tubes (sometimes called “oviducts”).

Each tube is about four inches long; near the uterus its diameter ($\frac{1}{25}$ of an inch) will just admit a bristle, but increases in size in its course from the womb toward the free distal end of the tube, where it is as large as a goose-quill. The tube passes from the uterus in a somewhat tortuous course, between the folds and along the upper margin of the broad ligament, toward the side of the pelvis, and terminates in a dilated trumpet-shaped extremity, the free margin of which is, as it were, frayed out into a number of fringe-like processes called "fimbriæ;" one of these, longer than the rest, is attached to the outer extremity of the ovary. Some of the fringed processes are continued as thin, leaf-like, longitudinal folds of mucous membrane into the dilated end of the tube, which grow narrower as they approach its uterine end, as shown in Fig. 13, page 60.

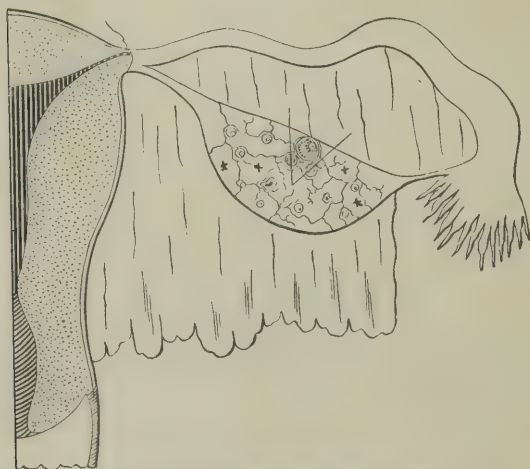
Like the uterus, the Fallopian tubes are composed of three coats: 1. A *serous* (peritoneal) coat on the outside; 2. A *muscular* coat composed of two layers, viz., circular fibres (internally) and longitudinal ones (externally); 3. A mucous coat continuous with that of the uterus, and lined with ciliated columnar epithelium. At the distal end of the tube the mucous coat is continuous with the peritoneum, and furnishes the only instance in the body where a serous and mucous membrane are thus joined.

FUNCTIONS OF THE FALLOPIAN TUBE.—It conveys spermatic fluid from the uterus to the ovary, and conducts the germ-cell from the ovary to the uterus. When the ovule (germ-cell) is about to be discharged from the ovisac, the fimbriæ of the tube grasp the ovary, so as to promote the safe entrance of the diminutive germ-cell into the trumpet-shaped mouth of the tube, whence it is conveyed, by peristaltic motion of the canal, into the uterus; this transmission of the germ is also assisted by the cilia of the epithelium, which wave toward the womb. The waving of the cilia is said also to produce a current, toward the tube, of the fluid covering the inner surface of the peritoneum near the fimbriated entrance, so that the ovule, when not at once received by the tube, may passively float into it afterward upon this moving fluid.

THE OVARIES.—They are two in number (rarely three), and are placed one on each side of the womb between the

posterior and anterior layers of the broad ligament, behind and below the Fallopian tube. The folds of broad ligament form for the ovary a sort of mesentery, and between its two layers the vessels and nerves pass to the organ. The ovary is connected to the trumpet-shaped end of the Fallopian tube by a single fimbria, and to the uterus by the fibro-muscular "ligament of the ovary," already described. Its anterior margin is attached to the posterior surface of the anterior fold of the

FIG. 14.

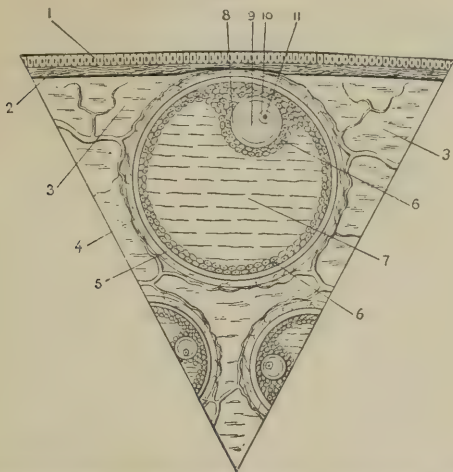


Relations of ovary with uterus and Fallopian tube. The two lines inclose a V-shaped bit of the ovary, which is represented, largely magnified, in the next figure. Both figures are, of course, diagrammatic.

broad ligament, while the remainder of the surface, except at the hilum where the bloodvessels enter, is covered by the posterior layer of the same ligament. It is one inch and a half in length, three-quarters of an inch wide, and one-third of an inch thick. Weight, from one to two drachms. It is an elongated, oval-shaped body, flattened from above downward, and hence said to be "almond-shaped." Its *function* is ovulation—that is to say, the production, development, maturation, and discharge of ovules. Hence the ovaries are said to be the

essential organs of generation in the female, as the testicles are in the male. (Fig. 14, page 62, shows relations of ovary with uterus and Fallopian tube. A triangular bit of ovarian stroma, showing ovum magnified, is seen in Fig. 15.)

FIG. 15.



Triangular bit of ovarian stroma cut from ovary. Magnified to show Graafian follicle and ovule. 1. Epithelial covering of ovary. 2. Tunica albuginea (fibrous). 3, 3. Different parts of stroma. 4. Graafian follicle (tunica fibrosa). 5. Graafian vesicle or ovisac. 6, 6. Tunica granulosa. 7. Liquor folliculi. 8. Vitelline membrane or zona pellucida. 9. Granular vitellus or yolk. 10. Germinal vesicle. 11. Germinal spot.

STRUCTURE OF THE OVARY.—Anatomists generally describe it as being covered on the outside by a layer of peritoneum, but microscopists have lately informed us that this external covering is not true peritoneum, but a layer of columnar epithelium, probably continuous with that lining the Fallopian tubes, and therefore more nearly resembling a mucous than a serous tissue. Immediately underneath this layer is a thick coat of white fibrous tissue, the *tunica albuginea*. Inside this last we find the solid substance of the ovarian body (the kernel of the ovarian nut, so to speak), called "*stroma*." It is composed, for the most part, of fibrous and muscular tissue, and is highly

vascular. Dotted about in various parts of the stroma are little round cavities, called "Graafian follicles." The wall of these globular follicular cavities is made up of the stroma substance itself, being in fact composed of a dense layer of the stroma's connective or fibrous tissue, and is therefore sometimes called "*tunica fibrosa*." It is immediately surrounded on all parts of its periphery with an elaborate network of capillary bloodvessels. Fitting close inside and completely filling the "Graafian follicle" is the "Graafian vesicle" or "ovisac," sometimes termed, in contradistinction to the tunica fibrosa, the "*tunica propria*." Loosely adherent to the inside of the ovisac all around is a granular layer of epithelial cells, the "*tunica granulosa*." Inside this is the "*liquor folliculi*" (or fluid contents of the ovisac), in which floats the *human egg*, or *ovule*. It is only a yolk; there is no white to it, so that the next membrane we have to encounter is the *zona pellucida* or *external* membrane of the egg, while next inside of this is the *internal* or *vitelline membrane*; between these two is a little space occupied by a fluid, called the *peri-vitelline space*. The egg embraced by the internal or vitelline membrane floats in the fluid of the peri-vitelline space within the *zona pellucida*. Imbedded in the substance of the yolk is the "*germinal vesicle*," and inside that the "*germinal spot*." Besides the tunica granulosa covering the *inside* of the ovisac, a reflected layer of it is disposed all around the *outside* of the vitelline membrane. At birth it is said each human ovary really contains about 30,000 Graafian follicles, with their contents, but only the few that are approaching maturity are large enough to be seen with the naked eye. The way in which the ovule (egg, germ-cell) gets out of the ovary is as follows: As the Graafian follicle reaches maturity, it approaches the surface, and begins to cause a protuberance (like a little boil) upon the outside of the ovary. Eventually, the peritoneal (or epithelial) external coat, the tunica albuginea, the wall of the Graafian follicle (*tunica fibrosa*), and the wall of the Graafian vesicle (or ovisac), all burst at the same point, and out comes the vitelline membrane, safe and whole, with its contents, and clinging around it a loose irregular mass of the "*tunica granulosa*," now to be called the "*proligerous disk*."

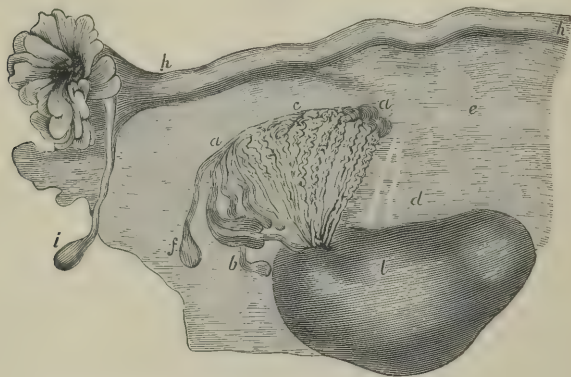
At the moment of rupture of the follicle, or shortly afterward, the ovule is received by the Fallopian tube and conveyed to the uterus.

THE CORPUS LUTEUM.—After discharge of the ovule together with the liquor folliculi, and that part of the tunica granulosa clinging to the ovule (called *then* the proligerous disk), the empty deserted ovisac fills up with a clot of blood, to which are subsequently added newly proliferated cells of the membrana granulosa; wandering white corpuscles from the blood; and a “vitellus-like substance” of a *yellow* color containing granules and globules resembling those of the vitellus. The white blood-corpuscles accumulating near the wall of the vesicle, press the remaining contents toward the centre of the cavity, while vascular papillæ project on all sides toward the centre. The larger vessels indenting the yellow mass impart to its exterior a folded appearance formerly ascribed to convolutions in the wall of the ovisac. Eventually the contents of the sac are absorbed, and the follicle shrivels and contracts into an insignificant cicatrix or dimple. The yellow color of the contents of the ovisac has caused the site of the discharged ovule to be called “corpus luteum”—yellow body. Corpora lutea are of two kinds, “true” and “false.” If the ovule be impregnated, a *true* corpus luteum is developed; if impregnation have not taken place, there results a *false* corpus luteum. The special (chief) differences between the two are as follows: 1st. The false corpus luteum increases in size for three weeks only, the true one continues to grow for about five months. 2d. After three weeks the false corpus luteum declines rapidly in size, and is reduced to a cicatricial dimple at the end of two months; while the true one, having grown so large as to occupy the greater part of the ovary by the fourth or fifth month, remains about the same size during the fifth and sixth months, then gradually declines during the seventh, eighth, and ninth months, but it is not reduced to an insignificant cicatrix until one or two months after delivery. 3d. A true corpus luteum is single; a false one will be accompanied (either in the same or the opposite ovary) by the visibly evident remains of its predecessor. 4th. The cicatrix resulting from a true corpus luteum is more distinctly stellate than the cicatrix of a false one.

THE PAROVARIIUM (sometimes called the “organ of Rosenmüller”).—It is the remains of the *Wolffian body* of foetal life, and corresponds to the epididymis of the male. Placed in the posterior fold of the broad ligament, where it may be seen by holding up the latter and looking through it by

transmitted light, it consists of from ten to twenty tortuous tubes arranged in a pyramidal form (like the ribs of a fan), the base of the pyramid being toward the Fallopian tube, its apex lost on the surface of the ovary. No excretory duct;

FIG. 16.



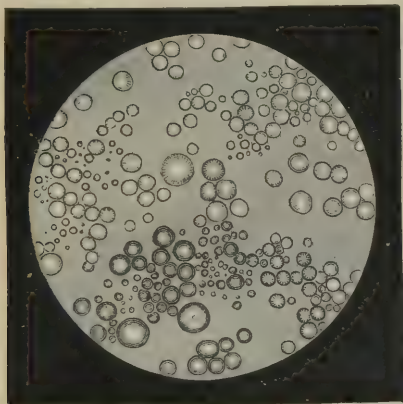
Adult parovarium, ovary, and Fallopian tube. (After KOBELT.)

function unknown. The accumulation of fluid in these tubes is often the beginning of cystic tumor of the broad ligament. (See Fig. 16.)

THE MAMMARY GLANDS, whose function it is to secrete milk for the sustenance of the child after birth, properly belong to the reproductive system. In shape, the gland is a flat, very flat hemisphere, its base resting upon the pectoralis major muscle, between the third and sixth ribs. By cutting a large orange transversely through its equator, each half would give an approximate idea of the shape of the gland, and on the cut surface will be seen radiating trabeculae, between which the pulp of the fruit is placed, that fairly resemble the radiating trabeculae of fibrous tissue, fifteen or twenty in number, between which the so-called "lobes" of the secreting substance of the mammary gland are contained, and which are continuous with the circumferential fibrous capsule of the organ. The lobes are made up of lobules, and the lobules of terminal culs-de-sac (acini) lined with columnar

epithelium. Each acinus empties its secretion (the milk being formed by desquamation, fatty degeneration, and rupture of the epithelial cells) through a little duct, which unites with others to form a larger duct for the lobule, and the lobular ducts unite to terminate in a still larger duct for each lobe, termed the *galactophorous duct*. The galactophorous ducts, fifteen or twenty in number, one for each lobe, converge toward the nipple, becoming widely dilated as they approach

FIG. 17.



Globules of healthy milk ; fourteen months' lactation.

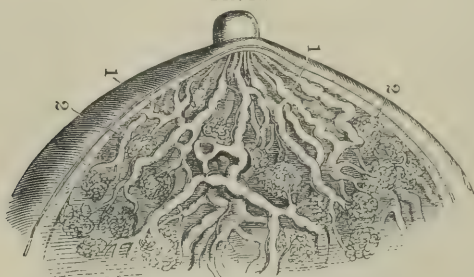
it, but narrowing again as they actually enter it. The main ducts have non-striated muscular fibres in their walls, the contractions of which sometimes cause spurting of the milk from the nipples. (See Fig. 18, page 68.)

Viewing the breast externally, we see the apex of the mammary projection surrounded by a pink disk of skin called the *areola*. From the centre of the areola projects the *nipple*, and beneath the disk is a circular band of muscular fibres, which, in contracting, assists the expulsion of milk.

As already stated, milk is formed by breaking down of the cell wall of the epithelial cells lining the acini of the mammary glands, and liberation of the cell contents, consisting of fatty granules and liquid protoplasm. The secretion thus

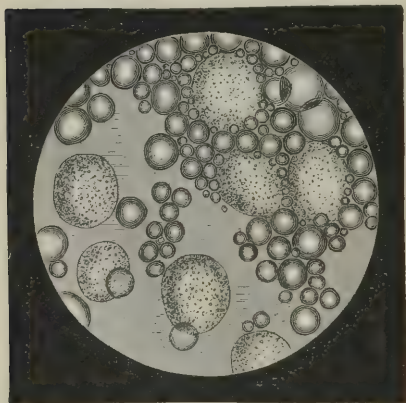
formed is rendered more fluid by a watery transudation directly from the bloodvessels. The free fatty granules coalesce and aggregate together, and thus form larger masses

FIG. 18.



Lactiferous, or galactophorous ducts.

FIG. 19.



Showing colostrum and ordinary milk globules, first day after labor ;
primipara, aged nineteen. (After HASSALL.)

called milk-globules, which are still so small as to be microscopic, and constitute a fatty emulsion with the more fluid portion of the milk in which they float. (See Fig. 17, page 67.)

During the first day or two of lactation, however, the particles of fat are held together in masses of considerably larger size, having a granular appearance, and called "colostrum corpuscles," as seen in Fig. 19, page 68.

The mammary glands receive their blood-supply from the internal mammary and intercostal arteries. Their nerves are derived from the intercostal and thoracic branches of the brachial plexus. They are also abundantly supplied with lymphatic vessels, which open into the axillary glands.

CHAPTER V.

MENSTRUATION AND OVULATION.

MENSTRUATION is a monthly hemorrhage from the uterine cavity.

It is called "*catamenial discharge*," "*menses*," and "*menstrual flow*," or in common parlance the "*monthly sickness*," the "*flowers*," the "*turns*," the "*courses*," the "*periods*;" or the woman is said to be "*unwell*."

We have already defined ovulation to be the development and maturation of ovules in, and their discharge from, the ovary. What relation has this process to menstruation?

About the time when an ovule is ripe and soon to be discharged, the reproductive organs, especially the ovaries and uterus, receive an extra amount of blood—they become physiologically congested in anticipation of impregnation taking place (for the menstrual period is really analogous with the period of "heat" or "rut" ("*œstruation*") in other animals); but in the absence of impregnation, the extra blood-supply, which was designed to prepare the organs for the reception and development of an *impregnated* germ, fails of its natural purpose, and is discharged in the form of menstruation. Menstruation is therefore dependent upon, and more or less coincident with, ovulation—this is the "*ovulatory theory*" of menstruation so called. Objections have been urged against this theory. *First*. It is said the menses have

recurred after removal of both ovaries. (Answer. This is extremely exceptional; the removal may have been incomplete; there is sometimes a third ovary; the spayed women used as guards to the harems of Central Asia do not menstruate; finally the menstrual discharge having been continued for years, may persist from *habit*, even after the original cause, viz., ovulation, has ceased to recur.) *Second*. It is alleged that women do not allow coitus, and become impregnated, *at* the menstrual periods, but always *between* the periods, from which it is inferred ovulation is *not* coincident with menstruation. (Answer. The human female, like other animals, is really more liable to impregnation when cohabiting near the menstrual period, and the same greater liability probably obtains *at* the period, did not the flow prevent cohabitation; moreover, the union of the germ-cell with the spermatie fluid of the male may take place *at* the ovulatory period from the survival of spermatozoa introduced by coitus a week or more before ovulation; the ovule also may remain after being discharged from the ovary, and be impregnated a week or more after menstruation.) *Third*. It is stated that ovules are discharged from the ovary without any accompanying menstrual flow. (Answer. This may be admitted and explained without fatally conflicting with the theory. It is, however, exceptional.) On the whole, the ovulatory theory of menstruation is the best yet propounded, and must be received, at least, for the present.

CHANGES IN THE UTERINE MUCOUS MEMBRANE AT THE MENSTRUAL EPOCHS.—Just before the flow the membrane becomes much thicker, congested, and thrown into shallow folds. Then it undergoes disintegration by fatty degeneration, and is thrown off with the blood that flows from the opened capillary bloodvessels. There exists some discrepancy of opinion as to *how much* of the mucous membrane is thrown off every month, but no doubt exists as to the fact of its becoming physiologically hypertrophied just before the menses, and of its undergoing a certain degree of fatty atrophy and degeneration during and immediately after the period. Shortly, after menstruation a new mucous membrane is already in course of preparation.

Some writers affirm that the ovule discharged at a given menstrual period does not really belong to that period, but to the next subsequent one, that is to say: the menstrual process

(decidual degeneration) occurring, *ex. gr.*, at the middle of February, is the breaking up of the decidual membranes prepared for the ovule set free a month before, at the middle of January. This theory, though indorsed by high authority, has no indisputable facts to support it, and is, in my opinion, altogether untenable.

WHAT BECOMES OF THE OVULE?—When not impregnated, it is lost and discharged with the menstrual flow; either before or after its disintegration. It is too small to be seen, the vitelline membrane is a mere cell, $\frac{1}{120}$ th of an inch in diameter; and its contained germinal vesicle measures $\frac{1}{720}$ th of an inch; the germinal spot about $\frac{1}{3600}$ th. The “vesicle” is the nucleus of the cell; the “spot” its nucleolus; the entire egg simply a mass of protoplasm.

THE FIRST MENSES AND PUBERTY.—*Menstruation* begins at about fourteen or fifteen years of age—the “*age of puberty*” so called. This period is preceded and attended by what are called the *signs of puberty*. They consist in the development of womanly beauties, physiologically designed to attract the male; enlargement and growth of hair upon the mons veneris and labia majora, enlargement and increased rotundity of the hips and breast; the vulva is drawn downward and backward, so that in the erect posture no part of it is visible anteriorly as it is in children; striking changes also occur in the inclinations and emotional susceptibilities of the woman.

Circumstances modify the age at which the first menstruation takes place: thus, the menses appear earlier in *hot climates*, but the difference between the hottest and coldest climates is only about three years; the influence of *race*, which remains potent in spite of climatic changes; *occupation and mode of life*: luxury, stimulants, indolence, hot rooms, pruriency of thought, etc., render the woman precocious, while opposite conditions retard the menses; general robustness of constitution and vigorous health promote the development of menstruation, and it is delayed by feebleness and debility. On the other hand, a very tall woman with large bones and muscles will require more time to complete her growth, and hence the reproductive functions will be belated.

The very rare and unique cases, indisputably authenticated, in which children one or two years old have presented the

external anatomical evidences of puberty, and have then menstruated with more or less regularity, and have even become mothers before they were ten years old, are mere medical curiosities—*lusus naturæ*—of but little import in discussing the physiology of this subject.

SYMPTOMS OF MENSTRUATION, not always present, are lassitude and depression of spirits, headache, backache, chilliness, weight in hypogastrium and perineum, nausea, neuralgia, hysteria, perhaps slight febrile excitement. They vary in kind and degree in different individuals, and are generally relieved by the flow. The first few periods are apt to be irregular in their recurrence, and the discharge is slight in quantity and composed of mucus with but little blood.

QUANTITY AND QUALITIES OF THE MENSTRUAL DISCHARGE.—The *quantity* of discharge, when the function has become regularly “established,” is from one to eight ounces, the average being about five ounces. The duration of the period is from one to eight days, the average being five days, hence average daily quantity during that period, one ounce.

The menstrual blood does not coagulate, owing to admixture with vaginal mucus, which contains acetic acid. If the flow be very profuse, coagulation will occur, because the action of the vaginal mucus is then insufficient to prevent it. Mucus of *any* kind, in sufficient quantity, will prevent coagulation.

The discharge also differs at different parts of the period. Toward the beginning and end of the epoch, it contains more mucus and less blood; at the middle of the period *vice versa*.

SOURCE OF THE FLOW.—That the flow comes from the uterine cavity is absolutely proved by the following facts: it is found there, *post-mortem*, in those who die during menstruation; it is seen to issue from the os externum uteri in cases of procidentia of the organ; it has been seen oozing from the uterine mucous membrane in cases of inversion of the womb; and when there is mechanical obstruction of the os uteri the menses do not appear, but accumulate and distend the uterine cavity.

VICARIOUS MENSTRUATION.—This is a flow of blood from some other organ recurring at the monthly periods, and taking the place of menstruation. It may occur from the hemorrhoidal vessels, the lungs, the skin, the nails, the mammary glands, ulcerated surfaces, and many other parts.

PERIODICITY.—The monthly recurrence of menstruation is accounted for only in so far as ovulation explains it. The interval sometimes varies from the typical twenty-eight days, but it is, then, strangely, some multiple of a week.

NORMAL SUSPENSION OF MENSTRUATION.—It is temporarily suspended during pregnancy and lactation, and ceases permanently after the so-called "change of life" at about forty-five or fifty years of age. Numerous exceptions must be noted to each of these statements.

CHAPTER VI.

MATURATION, FECUNDATION, AND NUTRITION OF THE OVUM.

MATURATION OF THE OVULE.—The ovaries of a new-born child already contain the *immature* ovules that later in life, and after becoming mature, will be discharged at the menstrual periods, or become impregnated. The ovule discharged from the ovary by a woman of eighteen is therefore, in reality, about eighteen years old at the time it escapes from the ovisac. During all this time the ovules have been actual living beings, leading a low form of life something like the *amœba* of the outside world. Like the *amœba*, the ovule floats in a fluid—the liquor folliculi; it possesses *amœboid* movement, carries on a slow nutrition, and probably competes with its neighbors in the struggle for existence. After puberty, at stated periods of about a month, one by one of these undeveloped and immature ovules enters upon a somewhat more active and exalted plane of life; it becomes mature and ready for fecundation,

and is then discharged from the ovarian stroma, as explained in Chapter IV. page 64.

The changes that take place in it before and independent of fecundation are as follows: the germinal vesicle, instead of remaining near the centre of the egg, floats toward and touches the vitelline membrane, and then, elongating itself into two poles, projects one of these poles through the vitelline membrane into the peri-vitelline space; the polar globule thus extruded is constricted off and completely separated from the germinal vesicle. This process is once more repeated, and a second polar globule is extruded, constricted off and separated. After discharging these two polar globules (which were really portions of itself), what remains of the germinal vesicle recedes back again to a more central position in the egg, and this remaining portion is now called the "*female pronucleus*." The egg is now ready for fecundation. The discharge of the polar globules and the preparation of the female pronucleus for fecundation may take place either before or after the discharge of the ovule from the ovary. It has been suggested that the discharge of the polar globules is designed to make room for the entrance of the male element or sperm-cell; and also that it prevents parthenogenesis, which may or may not be true.

FECUNDATION OR IMPREGNATION is the union of the germ-cell (ovule) with the sperm-cell of the male.

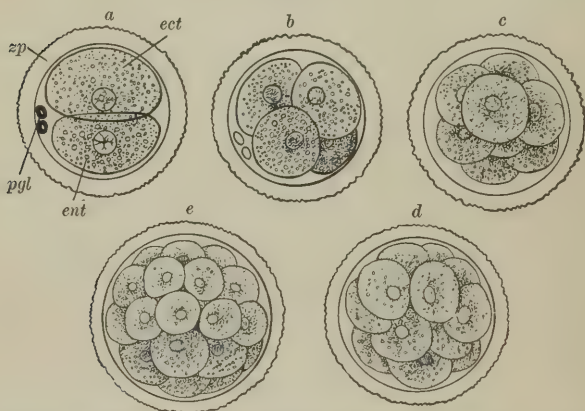
The *spermatic fluid* (sperm, semen, seminal fluid) is a whitish viscid fluid secreted by the genital glands of the male. Floating about in it are millions of histological elements resembling ciliated epithelium cells, called *spermatozoa* (spermatozoids). By waving of its long cilium the spermatozoid moves about, at a rate, it is estimated, of one inch in seven and a half minutes—a faculty which it may retain for eight or ten days after being introduced into the female genital organs, and upon which the fecundating power of the semen chiefly depends. They have been found alive in executed men three days after death. They are destroyed by acid solutions, and are enlivened by alkaline ones; thus the alkaline mucus of the uterus is favorable to their activity, while the acid vaginal secretion is destructive. When brought in contact with the germ-cell, the spermatozoa get into the ovule by penetrating the vitelline membrane. This union may take place either in the ovary, Fallopian tube, or uterus. Recent

investigators affirm that only *one* spermatozoid is concerned in a normal impregnation. Several of them may penetrate the zona pellucida and get into the peri-vitelline space, but only one enters through the internal vitelline membrane into the vitellus. When a spermatozoid in the peri-vitelline space approaches the yolk a little projecting elevation of the internal vitelline membrane is thrown out toward it, which the spermatozoid may penetrate; or, before this penetration, the projecting elevation is withdrawn, leaving a slight hollow or depression, into which the spermatozoid enters head first; and the head having entered, the locomotive tail and central part of the spermatozoid are left outside in the peri-vitelline space. The head of the sperm-cell, now inside the ovule, is called the "*male pronucleus*." It is interesting to observe that as the germinal vesicle *discharged* its polar globules into the peri-vitelline space in order to become a "*female pronucleus*" ready to receive the male element, so the sperm-cell *leaves behind* in the same peri-vitelline space the tail and central portion of its structure, in order to become a "*male pronucleus*" ready for union with the female one. The male and female pronuclei inside the vitellus approach each other, travel toward the centre of the egg, remain in contact for a time, and finally fuse together: fecundation is then complete. The whole ovum, after this union of the male and female pronuclei is called the "*Oöperm*." (*ωον*, an egg; *σπέρμα*, seed.) The natural receptacle for the semen (receptaculum seminis), in the act of coition, is the cavity of the uterus, whither it is conducted by the five or six successive ejaculatory jets on the part of the male organ, and the five or six suctional aspirations on the part of the os and cervix uteri that occur when the orgasm is complete in both sexes simultaneously. It afterward goes on through the Fallopian tube to the ovary; though it is not at all improbable that the tubes also become the recipients of semen during the sexual orgasm, or during the few hours embracing several successive sexual acts. Hence theoretical speculations based upon the alleged fact that it requires eight days for the ovule to pass along the tube to the uterus *before it can become impregnated* cannot be sustained. Tubal pregnancies directly negative this supposition.

CHANGES TAKING PLACE IN THE OVUM AFTER FECUNDATION.—At first the fecundated egg is simply a cell. Its cell

wall is the vitelline membrane; its contents are the granular vitellus (or yolk) and a nucleus, which last, we have seen, is now a somewhat complex structure, being composed of the male and female pronuclei, together with that part of the germinal vesicle which remained after the separation from it of the polar globules. The next change is *segmentation* of the vitellus—not of the vitelline *membrane*, but of the vitellus within it. The nucleus first divides, then the cell. The two cells thus formed divide in a similar manner, and four are produced. The four divide into eight, the eight into sixteen, and this dichotomous subdivision continues until a great number of cells are produced. The cells thus formed arrange themselves in a special manner, now to be described.

FIG. 20.



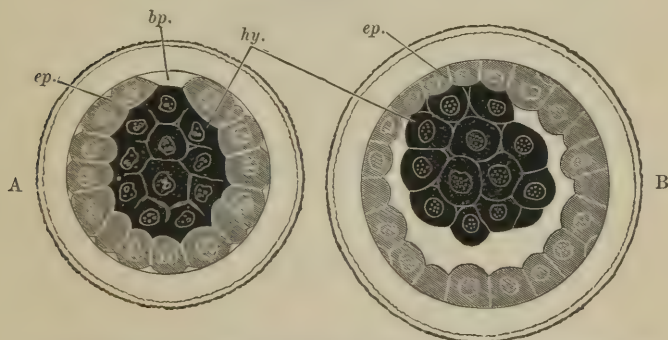
First five stages of segmentation (rabbit's ovum)—*a*, *b*, *c*, *d*, and *e*. In *a*, *b*, and *c* the epiblast cells are larger than the hypoblastic ones. In *e* the epiblast cells have become smaller and more numerous than the hypoblasts, and the epiblastic spheres are beginning to surround and close in the hypoblast cells. *zp*. Zona pellucida. *pgl*. Polar globules. *ect*. First epiblast cell. *ent*. First hypoblast cell.

The two cells resulting from the first segmentation differ in *size* and *appearance*, as well as in their inherited endowments and future destiny; and so do the two groups of cells resulting from their further subdivision. The larger cells are called

"*epiblastic cells*" ("epiblastic spheres" or "ectomeres"): the smaller ones "*hypoblastic cells*" (or "*hypoblastic spheres*," or "entomeres"). The relative arrangement of these two groups of cells during their earlier subdivisions is well seen in Fig. 20.

A little later the hypoblast cells collect as an irregular central mass, while the epiblast cells are disposed around them, so as to cover them up and surround them, except at one point, which is called the blastopore (see A, Fig. 21). This blastopore soon closes, and then the hypoblastic mass is *entirely* closed in and surrounded by epiblastic cells (Fig. 21, B). Between hypoblast and epiblast a little fluid begins to accumulate, as shown in B, Fig. 21. This fluid increases, and begins

FIG. 21.

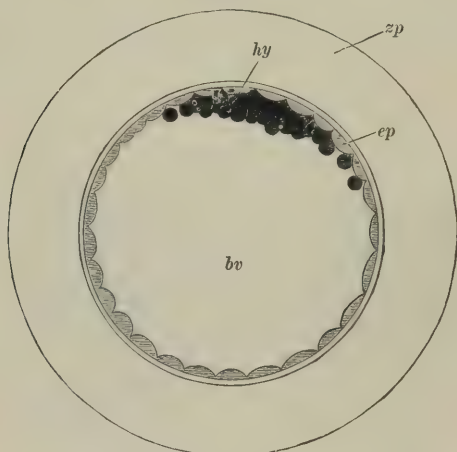


Two further stages following segmentation (rabbit's ovum). *ep.* Epiblast. *hy.* Hypoblast. *bp.* Opening in epiblast (blastopore) not yet closed. In B this opening *has* closed.

to separate the hypoblastic cells from the epiblastic ones except at the site of the former (but now obliterated) blastopore. The space between the two sets of cells is soon rapidly enlarged by this accumulating fluid, and the whole ovum becomes distended into a vesicle—now called the *blastodermic vesicle*. The larger part of the wall of this distended vesicle is composed only of epiblastic cells, while a smaller part of it is composed of the same epiblastic cells, together with the mass of hypoblastic cells which have been pressed against the epiblast by the accumulating fluid within. (See Fig. 22, page 78.)

The blastodermic vesicle continues to enlarge; the hypoblastic mass of cells, at first lens-shaped, is flattened still more and spread out over the inner aspect of the epiblast, but its central portion remains thicker than its peripheral margin, and this thicker part is the commencement of the "*embryonic area*." Let it be especially noted here, that at first the embryonic area only lines a *part* of the inner surface of the epiblast (Fig. 22), hence the remaining portion of the blastodermic

FIG. 22.



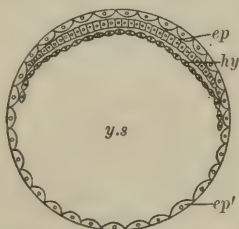
zp. Zona pellucida. ep. Epiblast. hy. Hypoblast. bv. Cavity of blastodermic vesicle.

vesicle (and composed *only* of epiblast cells) must be known as the *non-embryonic* part of the epiblast. Viewed in profile section, the embryonic area might be compared to the crescent of a new moon, while the rest of the lunar globe would be represented by the non-embryonic portion of the blastodermic sphere.

The embryonic area, composed of hypoblast cells, and covered with epiblast, now separates into two layers—two rows or plates of cells—one external to the other, the external one having the epiblastic layer outside of it. Now an event occurs that complicates this description and involves some rather

confusing terms, viz., that portion of the epiblast in contact with and covering the outer surface of the embryonic area gradually gets thinner, and eventually disappears, so that the external layer of the hypoblast *itself* becomes the outer surface of the embryonic area, and is henceforth to be called "*epiblast*." The former epiblast layer that disappears may be remembered as the "*primitive*" epiblast, the non-embryonic portion of which is continued over the remainder of the blastodermic vesicle, and, while it helps to form the amnion and umbilical vesicle, has nothing to do with the actual formation of the embryo itself. Thus far, then, the body of the future fœtus consists of two layers of cells, produced by splitting of the original hypoblast into an outer and an inner layer—the outer one to be called "*epiblast*," the inner one "*hypoblast*." A profile section of the ovum at this stage is represented diagrammatically in Fig. 23, in which, however, the primitive epiblast cells (covering the outer layer of the hypoblast) have not yet disappeared.

FIG. 23.



Mammalian Blastodermic Vesicle.

ep'. Non-embryonic epiblast extending all around the ovum, but which will disappear later over the embryonic area, when the outer layer of the hypoblast will become the embryonic epiblast. *ep, hy*. Hypoblast. *ys*. Yolk sac.

Later on, a *third* layer of cells develops between the embryonic epiblast and the hypoblast: this is the *mesoblast*, or mesoderm. These three layers of cells—*epiblastic*, *mesoblastic*, and *hypoblastic*—soon form three membranes, from which all parts of the future fœtus are to be developed. Exactly what organs are evolved from each of these membranes is as yet unsettled, but recent investigation would seem to warrant the following arrangement:

The *epiblast* (or ectoderm) (external blastodermic membrane) forms the epidermis and its appendages (hair and nails), its glands, including the mammary glands; the nervous system (brain, spinal cord, ganglia, and nerves), and the organs of special sense.

The *mesoblast* (mesoderm, or middle blastodermic membrane) forms the muscles and skeleton (bones, cartilages, ligaments, connective tissues); the heart, bloodvessels, blood glands, and spleen; the lymphatics; the genito-urinary and reproductive organs.

The *hypoblast* (entoderm, or internal blastodermic membrane) forms the epithelial lining of the digestive canal and of its glands, and the epithelial lining of the lungs and air-passages.

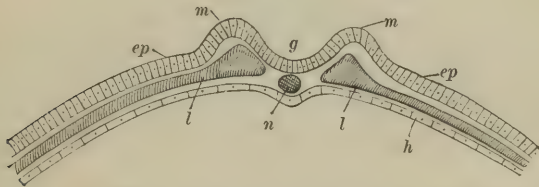
In now studying the development of the ovum, it must first be understood that all the changes to be related take place *inside the vitelline membrane*, which, though extremely thin, delicate, and soft, really plays the part of a sort of eggshell, inasmuch as it contains all the other structures of the embryo with which we have to deal. Moreover, the vitelline membrane does not break until the end of pregnancy, though, as we shall see, it becomes lost by extreme attenuation, and by amalgamation with other membranes lining its inner surface.

If we now suppose ourselves to look down upon the outside surface of the epiblast (either looking *through* the vitelline membrane or supposing it to be removed for this inspection), we observe a central part of the embryonic area to be more transparent than the rest: it is called the "*area pellucida*." Immediately around this is a more opaque border, the *area opaca*. The first visible trace of the body of the embryo appears in the *area pellucida*: a line of cells near its centre becomes darker and constitutes the "*primitive streak*," which was formerly thought to be the beginning of the spinal canal or spinal column. This is not so. While the direction of the primitive streak agrees with the long axis of the future embryo, the embryo itself develops in front of the primitive streak, which last is temporary and soon disappears. The "*streak*" is thought to be the remnant of some ancestral form which existed before the evolution of vertebrate organisms.

The establishment of a spinal column, spinal canal, and central nervous system does indeed appear to constitute the earliest beginning of the organization of the body of the

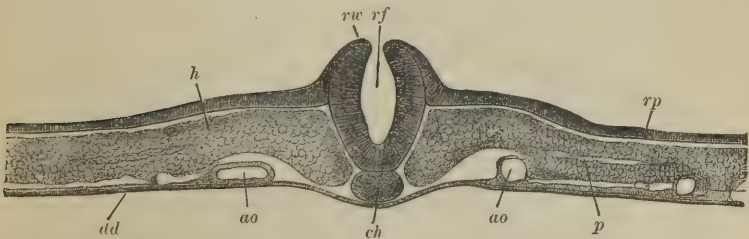
embryo, but this occurs independent of the "primitive streak." In the formation of these structures the *epiblast* and *mesoblast* simultaneously contribute in the following manner. The mesoblast cells separate from the hypoblast and mass themselves together to form a distinct rod in line with the future backbone of the embryo. This rod is the "*notochord*." From it the spinal column is developed. At the same time the epiblast becomes thickened (by multiplication of its cells) into two

FIG. 24.



Cross-section of embryo in the dorsal region, showing beginning of medullary folds and groove. *m, m.* Medullary folds. *g.* Medullary groove. *ep.* Epiblast. *n.* Notochord. *h.* Hypoblast. *l, l.* Peripheral plates of mesoblast.

FIG. 25.

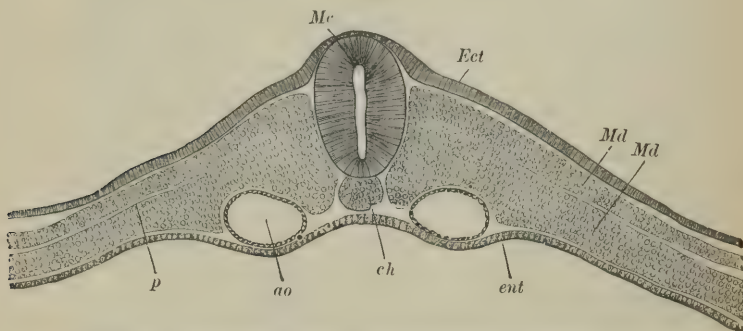


Cross-section some hours later than in Fig. 24. *rw.* Medullary folds. *rf.* Medullary groove closing in. *h.* Epiblast. *rp.* Peripheral plates of mesoblast. *ch.* Notochord. *dd.* Hypoblast. *ao.* Aortic arch. *p.* Commencing slit in mesoblast separating it into somatopleuric and splanchnopleuric layers (these last to be spoken of further on).

longitudinal ridges or folds running parallel with the notochord (one on each side of it) and continuing round that end of the notochord where the head of the foetus is to form. The epiblastic ridges are called "*medullary folds*," and the trough between them the "*medullary groove*." This groove ends

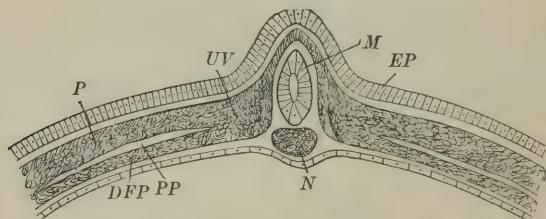
anteriorly by the headfold, and, later, it ends posteriorly by the tailfold. Finally these rising folds on the sides and ends of the medullary groove arch over, meet, and join, thus converting the groove into a canal—the “neural canal” or medullary

FIG. 26.



Cross-section of embryo in cervical region showing closure of medullary groove. *Mc*. Neural canal. *Ect*. Epiblast. *Md*. Part of mesoblast which will unite with epiblast to form somatopleure. *Md'*. Part of mesoblast which will become the splanchnopleure. *ch*. Notochord. *p*. Commencing pleuro-peritoneal cavity. *ent*. Hypoblast. *ao*. Aortic arches.

FIG. 27.



Cross-section of embryo in dorsal region, showing extension of mesoblast between epidermal epiblast and involuted portion of epiblast lining neural canal. *EP*. Epidermal epiblast. *M*. Epiblast lining neural canal. *UV*. Undivided part of mesoblast. *P*. Mesoblastic layer forming body wall (somatopleure). *DFP*. Mesoblastic layer forming intestinal wall (splanchnopleure). *N*. Notochord. *PP*. Commencing pleuro-peritoneal cavity.

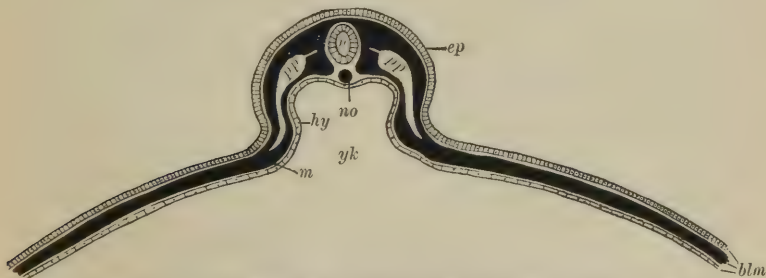
tube, which is thus lined with involuted epiblast, and which remains throughout life as the central canal of the spinal cord

and as the third, fourth, and lateral ventricles of the brain and the passages uniting them.

The several stages in the formation of the medullary folds, groove, and canal are shown diagrammatically in Figs. 24, 25, 26, and 27, representing cross-sections of the embryo.

Soon after the formation of the medullary folds, with their terminal head- and tail-folds, as just described, there begin to appear "*lateral folds*" (formerly called "*abdominal plates*"). These will eventually close in the abdominal or body cavity, just as the medullary folds closed in the cavity of the neural canal. The side-folds are continuous with the head- and tail-folds, but they project in an opposite direction to that taken by the medullary folds (as shown in Fig. 28), *i. e.*, the medullary folds began by projecting *backward* and meet in the median line of the *back* of the fœtus, while the lateral folds begin by projecting *forward* and meet in the median line of the *abdomen*.

FIG. 28.

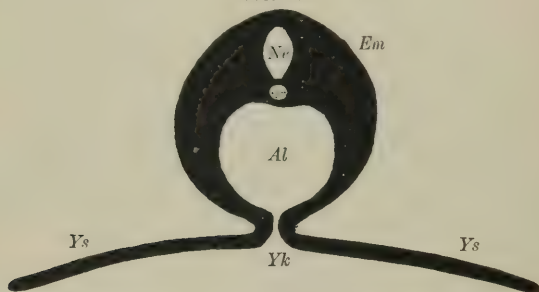


Cross-section of embryo, showing origin of side-folds. *ep.* Epiblast. *n.* Neural canal. *hy.* Hypoblast. *m.* Mesoblast. *no.* Notochord. *blm.* Extension of three layers (epiblast, mesoblast, and hypoblast) over non-embryonic part of blastodermic vesicle and covering yelk-sac. *pp.* Pleuro-peritoneal cavity. *yk.* yelk.

In Fig. 28 it will be seen the three layers (epiblast, mesoblast, and hypoblast) have extended over the entire blastodermic vesicle, but near the point *m*, on each side, the *lateral folds* are beginning to approach each other, and will eventually meet so as to enclose and shut off a small part of the vesicle from a much larger part, as shown in Fig. 29. The enclosed portion will become the abdominal cavity and alimentary canal; the hypoblast forming the epithelial lining of that canal; the mesoblast (its inner layer or splanchnopleure) form-

ing its muscular walls; the outer layer of the mesoblast, or somatopleure, forming the muscular walls of the abdomen; while the epiblast will form the epidermis of the abdominal wall. The larger *unenclosed* portion remaining outside is called the *umbilical vesicle* or *yelk-sac*.

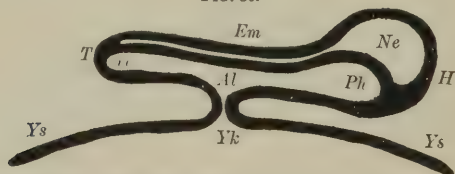
FIG. 29.



Diagrammatic cross-section to show meeting of side-folds. *Em*. Embryo. *Ne*. Neural canal. *Al*. Enclosed smaller part of blastodermic vesicle to form abdominal cavity and alimentary canal. *Ys*. Unenclosed larger part of blastodermic vesicle—the yelk-sac or umbilical vesicle. *Yk*. Food yelk. In this diagram the mesoblast only is shown; epiblast and hypoblast are omitted.

A diagrammatic *longitudinal* section of the embryo at this time is shown in Fig. 30.

FIG. 30.



Longitudinal section (diagrammatic) to show meeting of side-folds closing in abdominal cavity. *Em*. Back of embryo. *Ne*. Neural canal. *H*. Head-fold. *T*. Tail-fold. *Al*. Alimentary canal almost closed in. *Ys*. Yelk-sac or umbilical vesicle. *Yk*. Yelk-food. *Ph*. Embryonic pharynx. *re*. Embryonic rectum. (The three layers of the blastoderm are not shown.)

For some time the cavity of the alimentary canal communicates with the larger cavity of the yelk-sac, but the latter gradually dwindles in size as its contents are absorbed into the

body of the fœtus. The channel of intercommunication becomes elongated into a slender duct (the "vitelline duct"), and finally the remains of the yelk-sac consist only of a very diminutive vesicle attached to the end of a string-like stalk—the now obliterated vitelline duct. This stalk and vesicle may be found in the navel string after birth, by careful dissection.

Returning for a moment to Fig. 28 (see also Figs. 25, 26, and 27), it will be observed that the *mesoblastic* layer of the side-folds splits into *two layers*, a cleft between them being the commencement of the pleuro-peritoneal cavity.¹ The *outer* one of these two layers of mesoblast unites with the epiblast to form the lateral and ventral walls of the trunk (muscles, ribs, etc.). The combined epiblast and outer layer of mesoblast is the "*somatopleure*." The *inner* layer of mesoblast joins the hypoblast to form the "*splanchnopleure*," which gives rise to the walls of the alimentary canal (muscular coat, glands, epithelial lining, etc.). The space between the two layers of mesoblast is known as the "*mesoblastic cleft*;" and later on is called *cœlum*, or "*body-cavity*," and becomes finally the pleuro-peritoneal cavity.

It will be beyond the scope of this work to describe the development of the various organs of the embryo; the structures concerned in the nutrition of the fœtus while *in utero*—most of them being temporary affairs—will, however, require consideration.

As we have seen, the earlier source of nutriment out of which the body of the fœtus begins to be built up is the food-yelk in the cavity of the yelk-sac or umbilical vesicle; the channel of communication by which this nutrient material is carried to the fœtus is provided by bloodvessels. On the surface of the umbilical vesicle may soon² be seen an artery, vein, and intermediate capillaries—the *omphalo-mesenteric* artery and vein—the existence of which presupposes that a rudimentary heart and vascular system have already formed from the mesoblast, for these omphalo-mesenteric vessels are continuous with those inside the abdomen which eventually constitute the portal system of vessels. It should here be noted that the bloodvessels of the *umbilical vesicle* are quite distinct from those of the

¹ In the early development of the embryo the pleural and peritoneal cavities are one: the diaphragm separating them forms later.

² After twenty-four hours' incubation of the hen's egg a rudimentary heart and vascular trunks may already be demonstrated.

umbilical cord, which last are formed in a different manner, from the root of the *allantois*, as described further on. The contents of the umbilical vesicle will soon become exhausted and the vesicle shrink almost to nothing. Some other source of nutrition for the embryo must therefore be supplied. This is provided for by the development, successively, of the *amnion*, *allantois*, *chorion*, and placenta, which indeed has already begun before the contents of the umbilical vesicle have disappeared.

Let it not be overlooked that the hypoblastic lining of the umbilical vesicle is continuous with the hypoblastic lining of the rudimentary intestine, and the bloodvessels of these two are also continuous, and perform alike the *function of absorbing nutrient material*, just as the fully developed intestine of an adult absorbs chyle.

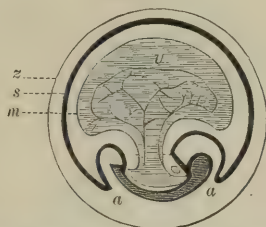
Now it will be seen that the succeeding device by which the embryo is nourished, after the shrinking away of the umbilical vesicle, is again an organ or structure whose inner lining and bloodvessels are continuous with those of the alimentary canal, and by which the function of absorbing nutriment is again provided for. This organ begins with the formation of the *allantois*, which is to surround the foetus and to come in contact, externally, with the mucous membrane of the uterine cavity, so that the foetus becomes entirely surrounded by, and enclosed in, a globular sac—a vascular bag—the outside of which is in contact with the uterine wall, and which is itself a structure continuous with the infant's intestine. To understand how this puzzling arrangement can occur, we must first consider the formation of the *amnion*.

THE AMNION, ALLANTOIS, AND CHORION.—The arrangement and development of these structures will be best shown by supposing a section of the ovum to be made in a longitudinal direction, *i. e.*, parallel with the spinal column. (See Figs. 31, 32, 33, and 34.)

The first structure to be observed is the *amnion*: it begins by the rising up all around the embryo (behind, in front, and on its sides) of a hollow ridge, fold, or duplication of the epiblast and upper layer of the mesoblast (somatopleure); these hollow ridges continue to grow upward, arch over the dorsal aspect of the foetus, and finally meet and unite. Where the two meeting folds touch each other, the double septum so formed breaks down and melts away along its centre, while the contiguous

edges of the two meeting folds join each other (see Fig. 33); thus a free space is made between the hollow cavities of the two approaching folds, while the union of the two inner layers has formed the *inner* or *true amnion*, and that of the two outer

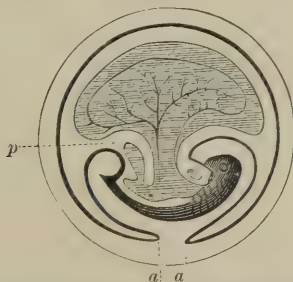
FIG. 31.



a, a. Projecting double folds of amnion composed of epiblast and somatopleure of mesoblast. *z.* Zona pellucida, or vitelline membrane. *s.* Epiblast. *m.* Hypoblast lining umbilical vesicle and continuous with lining of intestine. *U.* Umbilical vesicle.

layers the *external* or *false amnion*, which thus separate from each other. The external peripheral surface of the *outer* amniotic layer (*false amnion*) comes in contact with the vitelline membrane, and these two amalgamate or weld together to

FIG. 32.

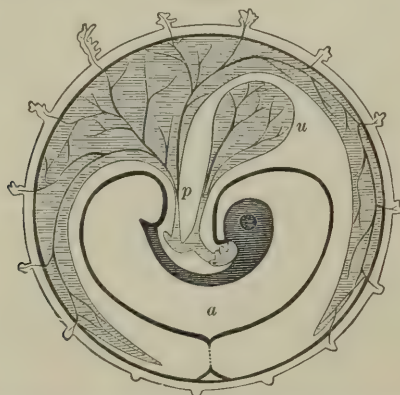


Development still more advanced. *a, a.* Folds of amnion about to touch and join each other. *p.* Commencement of allantois.

form a single membrane ("subzonal membrane"), while the *internal* layer of the amnion (*true amnion*) becomes distended with fluid (*liquor amnii*), and, growing larger and larger dur-

ing pregnancy, fills the womb and constitutes one of the membranous strata composing the "bag of waters" that bursts during labor.

FIG. 33.



Showing junction of amniotic folds at *a*. *u*. Umbilical vesicle. *p*. Pedicle of allantois. The projecting folds of the allantois, passing round the embryo, and following the folds of the amnion, will soon join and unite, completely surrounding the ovum.

THE ALLANTOIS AND CHORION.—The allantois begins as a membranous vascular pouch springing from, and continuous with, the lower part of the intestinal mucous membrane. (See Fig. 32, page 87.) It follows inside the space of the hollow amniotic pouch, and, like it, widens, spreads laterally, and eventually its two progressively extending margins meet and join each other, so that the foetal body is now enclosed completely in a layer of *allantois*, which, from the nature of its place of origin, is, of course, situated between the internal and external layers of the amnion. That part of the root or neck of this allantoic membranous sac which remains *outside* of the abdominal wall becomes, and in fact already *is*, in a rudimentary form, the umbilical cord or navel string; while that portion of the allantois enclosed *within* the abdominal cavity becomes, later on, the urinary bladder and urachus. The canal of the urachus becomes eventually obliterated, and thus a ligamentous cord remains constituting the middle ligament of the bladder of adult life.

The larger part of the allantois—the part outside of the abdominal plates—has its cavity obliterated early in foetal life by the disappearance of its contents, and by its two opposing folds or walls adhering and uniting along their internal surfaces to form one layer, which comes in contact with the inner concave surface of the external amnion and amalgamates with it. Thus the external amnion has the vitelline membrane on the outside of it, and the allantois on the inside. The three amalgamated together, as they now are, compose a single membrane which receives henceforth the name of “*chorion*.”

FIG. 34.



Showing folds of allantois completely united, and their two layers in contact with epiblast and vitelline membrane, to form chorion with its villi. 1. Vitelline membrane. 2. Epiblast. 3. Allantois. 4. Umbilical vesicle. 5. Amnion (its internal layer, containing liquor amnii). 6. Body of foetus. 7. Pedicle of allantois, to become the umbilical cord.

The chorion afterward becomes covered externally with projecting villi, not unlike those of the adult small intestine, each of which, later on, receives a capillary vascular loop derived from what were originally the vessels of the allantois. The *villi* of the chorion, covered with epithelium externally, and containing the bloodvessels in their central axes, grow longer and branch out at their distal extremities, this process being more complete and complicated in that part of the chorion which is to participate in forming the future placenta.

The projecting, dangling villi of the chorion (often termed its "shaggy coat") give the ovum, when examined post mortem, the appearance of a little bunch of wet, whitish, gelatinous moss. After eight weeks, the villi over a greater part of the chorion disappear—this part is said to become *bald*—while about one-third of the surface retains its villi, and the latter become developed more and more, to form, as we shall see presently, the placenta.

FIG. 35.

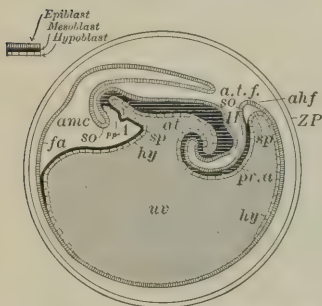


FIG. 36.

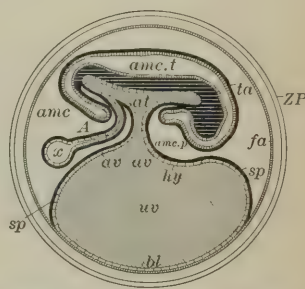


FIG. 35. *H.* Head of embryo. *pp.* Tail portion of pleuro-peritoneal cavity. *amc.* Tail portion of primitive amniotic cavity (the *primitive* amniotic cavity is the hollow space inside the double folds that rise over the back of the fœtus). *a.t.f.* Tail fold of amnion. *ahf.* Head fold of amnion. *so.* Somatopleure. *sp.* Splanchnopleure. *fa.* False amnion. *hy.* Hypoblast. *al.* Alimentary canal, communicating with cavity of *uv*, the umbilical vesicle. *ZP.* Zona pellucida. *A.* Commencing projection of allantois.

FIG. 36. The amniotic folds have united, inclosing *amc.t*, the true amniotic cavity. *fa.* False amnion, whose cavity, *amc*, *amc.p*, is continuous with pleuro-peritoneal cavity. *al.* Alimentary canal, still communicating with *uv*, the umbilical vesicle. *A.* Stem of allantois dilating into a vesicle at *x*. *hy.* Hypoblast. *sp.* Splanchnopleure, composed of mesoblast and hypoblast, and continuous with splanchnopleure of intestine. *ZP.* Zona pellucida.

Since the amnion, as thus far explained, seems only to envelop the dorsal aspect of the fœtus, some further explanation is necessary in order to understand how the *whole body* of the child eventually floats (as it were, tethered by its navel string) in an amniotic bag that *completely* surrounds it. This explanation is as follows: The elastic amnion becomes more and more distended with fluid (the liquor amnii), and the two ends of the sac yielding to this distention, gradually swell

toward each other, as if rolled along the anterior surface of the foetal body, until they meet on the abdomen, with nothing but the umbilical cord and the remains of the umbilical vesicle between them. The wide rounded ends of the amnion that thus meet over the abdomen are *continuous with the integument of the fetus*, and after contributing a sheath to the umbilical cord, as just stated, go on to join the reflected layer already described as covering the dorsal aspect of the fetus.

FIG. 37.

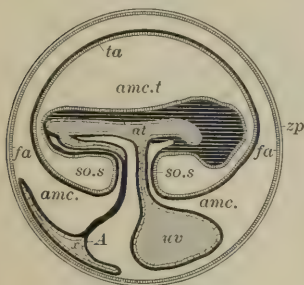


FIG. 38.

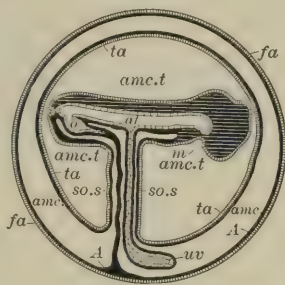


FIG. 37. *ta*. True amnion, its cavity, *amc.t*, beginning to distend with liquor amnii. *fa*. False amnion, its cavity, *amc*, continuous with pleuro-peritoneal cavity. *so.s*. Folds of true amnion bulging over abdomen and beginning to form sheath over stems of umbilical vesicle and allantois. *uv*. Umbilical vesicle. *zp*. Zona pellucida. *A*. Allantois, its stem is hollow and continuous with cavity of alimentary canal; at *z* it is dilating into a vesicle lined with hypoblast.

FIG. 38. *A*. Allantois, its cavity now obliterated, it has spread all around, and joined subzonal membrane (composed of false amnion and vitelline membrane), to form chorion. *uv*. Remnant of umbilical vesicle. *al*. Alimentary canal. *o*. Dilated root of allantois within abdomen, to form urinary bladder and urachus. *m*. Commencing enfolding to join cavity of alimentary canal, and form mouth and buccal cavity: a similar notch at the caudal end of the embryo indicates site of future anal opening. *so.s*. Folds of true amnion forming sheath of navel string, and inclosing root of allantois and stem of umbilical vesicle. (The other letters have same reference as in Fig. 37.)

To recapitulate the several structures with which the fetus is surrounded, as thus far described, and proceeding *from within outward*, they are as follows:

1. The *amnion*—*i. e.*, the *inner layer* of the amnion, containing the liquor amnii, in which the fetus floats.
2. The *allantois*.

3. The *external layer of the amnion*.
4. The *vitelline membrane*.
5. The three last-named membranes weld together to form the *chorion*.

The formation of the amnion, allantois, and chorion; the gradual shrinking of the umbilical vesicle, together with the way in which the true amnion and its contents eventually fill the uterine cavity, and in which the umbilical cord and the remains of the umbilical vesicle become covered with a sheath of amnion, may be rendered more easily intelligible by reference to Figs. 35, 36, 37 and 38 from *Hirst's System of Obstetrics*.

CHANGES IN UTERINE MUCOUS MEMBRANE. FORMATION OF DECIDUA, ETC.—While the changes thus far described have been going on in the ovum, others have also taken place in the uterus, especially in the *uterine mucous membrane*.

FIG. 39.



Formation of decidua vera, which is represented by black coloring.

FIG. 40.



Formation of folds of decidua reflexa growing up around ovum.

The increased vascularity, hypertrophic thickening, and shallow folding of the uterine mucous membrane, which, we have seen, begin, preparatory to ovulation, at each menstrual period, progress, after the stimulus of impregnation, with rapidity. The membrane becomes extremely thick, vascular, and deeply convoluted (except near the orifices of the Fallopian tubes and os internum), so as to obliterate, or almost fill, the cavity of the womb. The hypertrophied mucous membrane thus formed on all sides of the uterine cavity is called the *decidua vera*.

When the ovum first enters the womb it lodges between two of the folds of the decidua vera, and, imparting an extra stimulus to those portions of this membrane immediately surrounding it, they grow up all around the ovum, and, being reflected over it, meet and join together, thus, as it were, burying the little germ in a circular grave of mucous mem-

FIG. 41.



Joining of folds of decidua reflexa around ovum, and thickening of decidua serotina where the placenta will develop.

brane, the arched covering of which is the *decidua reflexa*. That part of the decidua vera which lies *between* the ovum and the uterine wall (the *bottom* of our imaginary grave) is the *decidua serotina*. This becomes greatly thickened, and constitutes the bed into which the rootlets of the chorial villi penetrate to form the future placenta.

Thus the foetus is *finally* enveloped by *three* membranes, viz. :

1. The inner layer of the amnion, in future simply called "THE AMNION," for the outer amniotic layer, as we have seen, has lost its identity in becoming amalgamated with the allantois and vitelline membrane to form,

2. THE CHORION.

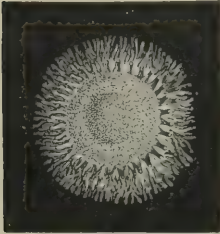
3. THE DECIDUA REFLEXA.¹

These three membranes persist until delivery, constituting the several layers of the *bag of waters*. In the progressive development of pregnancy, the external surface of the amnion

¹ It is said the decidua reflexa belongs exclusively to man. (Schroeder.)

comes in contact with the internal surface of the chorion; the external surface of the chorion in contact with the internal surface of the decidua reflexa; the external surface of the decidua reflexa in contact with the decidua vera, covering the remaining parts of the uterine walls.

FIG. 42.



Showing front view of Reichert's embryo. $\times 4$.

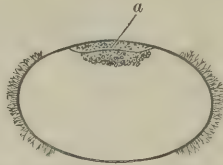
FIG. 43.



Showing side view of Reichert's ovum. $\times 4$.

Before proceeding to describe the formation of the placenta it may be well to understand that our knowledge of the earlier stages of embryonic evolution has been derived almost entirely from examination of the embryos of other animals. Disap-

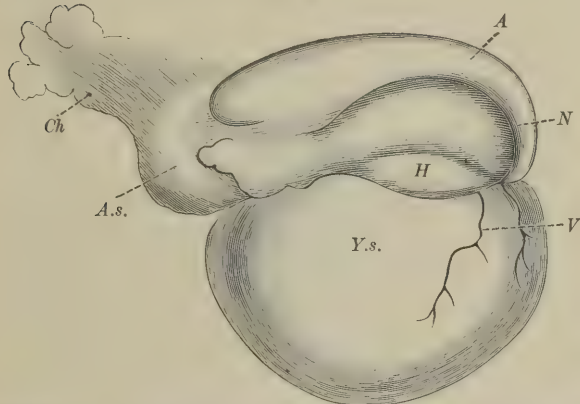
FIG. 44.



The same in diagrammatic section. (His.) $\times 5$. a. Area germinativa.

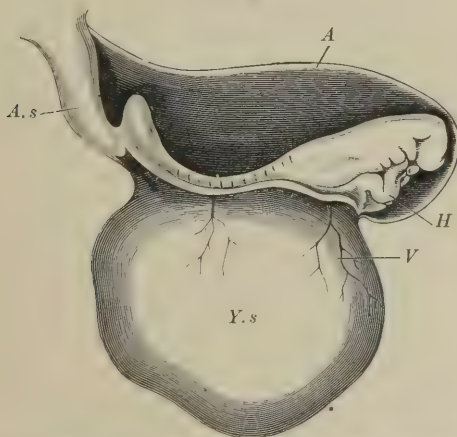
pointing as it may be, it is nevertheless true that but very few human ova have been seen during the first two or three weeks after impregnation; during the *first* week *none*; during the *second* and *third* weeks only a limited few; and, moreover, these differ in some considerable degree from the ova of other organisms—still we must infer they are developed upon the same general plan. Reichert's ovum, supposed to be thirteen days old, and represented four times its natural size in Figs.

FIG. 45.



His's ovum, seen from right side. $\times 20$. *A*. Amnion. *A.s.* Allantois connecting with *Ch.*, a part of the chorion. *H*. Heart. *V*. Bloodvessels of *Y.s.*, yolk sac, or umbilical vesicle. *N*. Neural groove for spinal canal.

FIG. 46.



Human ovum during third week. *A*. Amnion. *A.s.* Allantoic stalk. *H*. Heart. *V*. Bloodvessels of *Y.s.*, the yolk sac, or umbilical vesicle. (From His, after COSTE.)

42 and 43, page 94, was found in the womb of a woman who committed suicide. It was flattened from side to side, something like a biconvex lens, the surface facing the decidua reflexa (shown in Fig. 43) being more convex than the other.

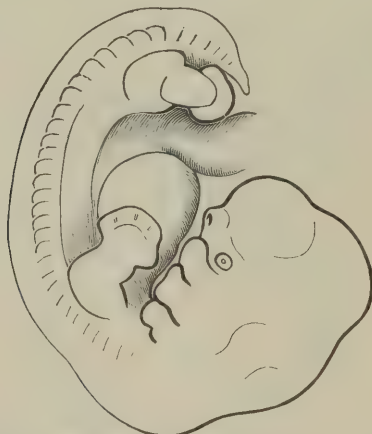
FIG. 47.



Human ovum, with contained embryo, about the end of third week.
(From KÖLLIKER, after ALLEN THOMPSON.)

Fringes of villi projected only from its borders, the central portions of both surfaces being bald and circular, that toward

FIG. 48.



Human foetus five weeks old. (From HIS.) $\times 5$.

the uterus exhibiting also a smaller circular central space. It contained no trace of a foetus.

A human ovum, fourteen days old, with embryo magnified twenty diameters, and obtained by His, is shown in Fig. 45, page 95.

Another human ovum, between fifteen and eighteen days old, as described by Coste, is shown, largely magnified, in Fig. 46, page 95.

At the end of the third week the whole ovum is covered with chorial villi, and on cutting it open the embryo may be seen as represented, of natural size, in Fig. 47, page 96.

The next illustration, Fig. 48, represents a foetus near the end of the fifth week, magnified five diameters.

The more exact appearances of the foetus at different periods of gestation are given in Chapter XXXIX., on the *Jurisprudence of Midwifery*.

THE PLACENTA.—The placenta at full term is a soft, spongy mass, irregularly saucer-shaped, seven or eight inches in diameter, three-quarters of an inch thick near the centre, and from one-eighth to one-fourth of an inch at the edge; average weight, twenty ounces. It varies much in all these particulars.

It begins to be formed about the end of the second month of gestation, and attains its essential characteristics in a few weeks more.

The *exact* mode of its development, its minute structure, and the *precise* relation of its bloodvessels with those of the foetal vessels in the chorial villi, are matters regarding which there still remains great uncertainty. It may be sufficient for practical purposes to understand the following leading matters of fact about which there is no doubt, viz.: 1. The chorial villi, with their loops of bloodvessels, penetrate, like the roots of a tree, the thick decidua serotina. 2. The decidua serotina is also penetrated from its uterine surface by bloodvessels continuous with the curling arteries of the uterine wall. 3. At first the external coats of the villi and the mucous coat of the decidua serotina intervene between these two sets of bloodvessels, but later on these intervening soft structures are absorbed, and then the bloodvessels of the chorial villi (foetal vessels) come directly in contact with the bloodvessels of the decidua serotina (maternal vessels). 4. Wherever this contact occurs the coat of the maternal vessels unites with the coat of the foetal vessels to form one membrane, and this last, growing

very thin, still always remains as a membranous septum between the maternal and foetal blood, and through it all the interchanges of matter between mother and child take place.

FIG. 49.

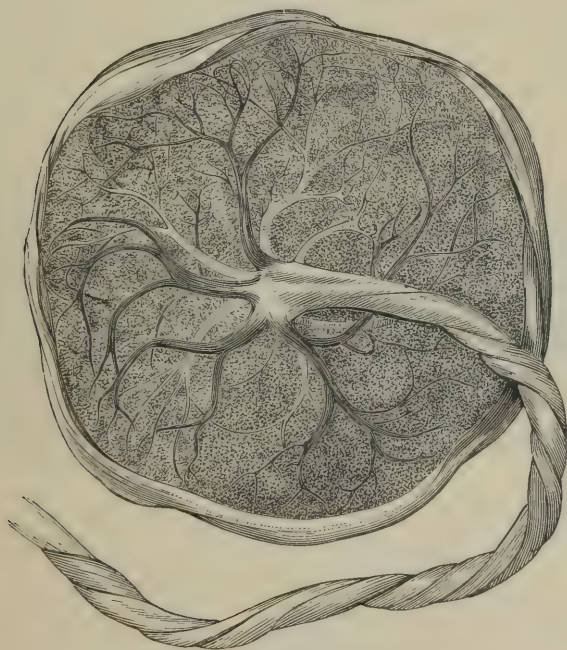


Uterine surface of the placenta.

5. The two bloods never mix. On the contrary, the blood sent to the villi by foetal arteries returns by foetal veins, and that sent to the placenta by maternal arteries returns by maternal veins. Possibly some of the *white* corpuscles of the mother's blood may "migrate" through the vessel-walls into the blood of the fetus, but this has not yet been demonstrated.
6. The two sets of bloodvessels do not come in contact with each other along any definite straight line, but at first the

capillary loops, and later their branches, decussate with each other (like the surfaces of two apposed cogged wheels); and still later the two sets of branching vessels are confusedly united and irregularly interlaced and entangled with each other in a "most admired disorder," too complicated for brief description; yet, while the vessels tangle and adhere, the

FIG. 50.



Fœtal surface of the placenta.

bloods never mix. The whole substance of the placenta is eventually made up of these two sets of vessels and their contents.

On inspection after delivery the uterine or external surface of the placenta presents a dark-red, rough, and uneven ap-

pearance, with irregular fissures dividing it into lobes, as seen in Fig. 49, page 98.

The internal or foetal surface is smooth and glistening, while large bloodvessels may be seen and felt beneath its amniotic covering, as shown in Fig. 50, page 99.

The formation of the maternal *blood sinuses* in the placenta into which the chorial tufts of foetal vessels dip (but the existence of which is yet a matter of dispute) is explained by the

FIG. 51.



Vertical section of placenta, showing vascular tufts of chorion and blood lakes of placenta. *a, a.* Chorion. *b, b.* Decidua. *c, c, c, c.* Orifices of uterine sinuses.

disappearance or dilatation of the walls of the maternal capillaries coming from the decidua serotina, so that a considerable number of smaller vessels are thus converted into one large lake of blood. These blood cavities receive red blood from the uterine arteries, and return it by uterine veins. The tufts of foetal capillaries from the chorion project into the blood sinuses thus formed, and are constantly bathed in the arterial blood therein contained, as is represented diagrammatically in Fig. 51.

The placenta is usually *situated* upon either the anterior or

posterior wall of the uterus, high up near the entrance of the Fallopian tubes. This is the rule; exceptionally there is no part of the uterus to which it may not be attached.

THE UMBILICAL CORD (NAVEL STRING, FUNIS).—At first it is the root of the allantois, or that portion of the allantois extending from the body of the fœtus to the chorion. Later it remains the connecting link between the abdomen (navel) of the fœtus and the placenta. It contains two arteries which are continuations of the fœtal hypogastric arteries, and one vein—the latter without valves, although crescentic-shaped folds occluding two-thirds of the canal of the vein, and thus constituting imperfect valves, have been described. The umbilical arteries, at first straight, become, later, twisted around the vein. The vessels are imbedded in the so-called gelatin of Wharton, and the cord is covered externally by a layer of the amnion.

The cord is usually attached *near*, but not exactly *in*, the middle of the placenta. Sometimes it is inserted close to the placental margin, and is called then “battledore placenta” and “*insertio marginalis*.” Very rarely it is inserted outside the placental border, into the membranes, the umbilical vessels subdividing and spreading out their branches before reaching the placenta: “*insertio velamentosa*.”

NUTRITION OF FŒTUS AT DIFFERENT PERIODS OF PREGNANCY.

1. At first it absorbs nourishment simply through the vitelline membrane. 2. The vitellus is absorbed and carried into the body of the fœtus by the branches of the omphalo-mesenteric vessels. 3. The chorial villi absorb nutriment which is conveyed to the fœtus by bloodvessels springing from the vascular allantois. 4. When a larger number of the villi have disappeared, the remaining one-third of the chorial tufts develop into the placenta.

FUNCTIONS OF THE PLACENTA.—It not only *affords nutriment* to the child, but is also its *respiratory organ*. The umbilical arteries carry blue (venous) blood to the placenta, where carbonic acid gas is given off to the maternal blood,

and oxygen taken in from it, so that the umbilical vein brings back arterial (red) blood to the fœtus. The placenta is also an *organ of excretion* for the infant. Hence compression and obstruction of the cord kill the child.

FŒTAL CIRCULATION.—The umbilical vein after entering the umbilicus sends two branches to the liver, while its main trunk (the *ductus venosus*) empties directly into the ascending vena cava. The blood returned from the placenta by the umbilical vein goes, therefore, part of it to the liver, whence it is returned by the hepatic veins into the ascending vena cava just above the entrance of the ductus venosus to join the current from this latter vessel. The blood from the lower extremities of the fœtus comes up through the vena cava, and thus mixes with the return blood from the placenta.

The ascending vena cava pours its blood into the right auricle of the heart, where it is directed by the *Eustachian valve* through the *foramen ovale* into the left auricle. From the left auricle it goes to the left ventricle; from the left ventricle to the aorta. The great bulk of this aortic stream passes through the large arterial branches of the aortic arch to the head and upper extremities. From these the blood returns by the descending vena cava to the right auricle; from thence through the tricuspid valve it passes into the right ventricle; and then it enters the beginning of the pulmonary artery, but the two branches of the pulmonary artery going to the lungs cannot receive this column of blood before respiration is established, so that there is a special blood-duct (the *ductus arteriosus*) provided for carrying the stream from the trunk of the pulmonary artery into the descending aorta, from whence part goes to the lower extremities, to come back by the ascending cava, while the larger portion passes along the umbilical arteries to the placenta. The umbilical arteries are continuations of the hypogastric arteries given off from the internal iliacs.

CHANGES TAKING PLACE IN THE CIRCULATION AFTER BIRTH.—There is no longer any current of blood through the umbilical vessels. The navel string dries up and falls off. The umbilical arteries *inside* the abdomen remain permanent in a part of their course, constituting the *superior vesicle arteries*. The ductus venosus and ductus arteriosus no longer

admit blood, but shrivel up into fibrous cords. The foramen ovale closes, so that there is no longer any passage from one auricle to the other, and when the lungs are expanded by respiration the pulmonary arteries receive the blood which before went through the ductus arteriosus, and convey it to the lungs.

CHAPTER VII.

THE SIGNS OF PREGNANCY.

THE signs of pregnancy require particular and careful study, for several reasons:

(1) Because unskilled persons very often, and the most skilful physicians sometimes, make mistakes in stating that pregnancy exists when it does not, or *vice versâ*. (2) The question of pregnancy may involve character, as in unmarried females. (3) It may involve the legal rights of offspring. (4) It determines medical, surgical, and obstetrical procedures often of the gravest import. (5) It concerns the reputation of the physician: his errors subject him to ridicule.

CLASSIFICATION OF SIGNS.—They have been divided into *presumptive*, *probable*, and *positive*, according to the degree of reliance to be placed in them as evidence of pregnancy. They have also been called *rational*, or such as are evident to the sensations of the patient; and *physical*, such as become apparent to the educated physician by physical examination. Probably the most practically useful method is to divide them into those that *are* certain and those that are *not*: hence, *first*, *Positive signs*; *second*, *Doubtful signs*.

The duration of pregnancy in the human female is forty weeks, or two hundred and eighty days, or ten months. In using the term "month" in this work, it will be understood to mean a lunar month of twenty-eight days.

HOW EARLY DURING THIS PERIOD IS IT USUALLY POSSIBLE TO MAKE A POSITIVE DIAGNOSIS OF PREGNANCY IN DOUBTFUL CASES WHERE IMPORTANT INTERESTS ARE INVOLVED?—It cannot be far from true to assert that the majority of gen-

eral practitioners of medicine are not sufficiently skilful to make a positive diagnosis in such cases before the pregnancy is nearly half over. Even the most skilful can hardly obtain absolutely positive signs during the first sixteen weeks.

But little reliance can be placed upon the statements of the woman herself. Without being consciously untruthful, she may be deceived by her own sensations; and in other cases may wilfully mislead the examiner, even denying the *possibility* of pregnancy almost up to the time of delivery.

POSITIVE SIGNS.—There are only *three* signs that are *absolutely* positive, viz.:

1. The foetal heart sound.
2. Quickening, or active motions of the child.
3. Ballottement, or passive locomotion of the child.

Three others, though not so valuable, are usually classed with the positive signs, viz.:

4. The uterine murmur.
5. Intermittent contractions of the uterus.
6. Hegar's sign.

THE FŒTAL HEART SOUND.—The pulsation of the heart can seldom be heard before the twentieth week (the middle of pregnancy). A practised skilful ear *may* recognize it two or three weeks earlier. As pregnancy advances the sound gets louder and more easy of recognition, resembling that made by the ticking of a watch heard through a feather pillow. A good imitation of it may be produced by pressing the palm of one hand strongly against the ear, while on the back or cubital border of it a series of gentle touches, in quick succession, are made with the tip of the middle finger of the other hand, previously moistened with saliva; or a beginner may learn the sound by listening to the heart of a newborn child.

Failure to hear the heart sounds during the later months does not positively negative the existence of pregnancy, for the child may be dead; or the heart sounds may be very feeble; or thick tumors, etc., may intervene between the uterine and abdominal walls, interfering with the transmission of the sound; or the auscultator's ear or skill may be at fault.

The *frequency* of the foetal heart sound bears no relation with that of the mother's heart. They are independent of

each other. The fœtal heart beats from one hundred and thirty to one hundred and fifty times a minute. It is generally a little less frequent in large children than in small ones. Very large children are usually males. Hence, attempts have been made to determine the sex before birth by the heart sounds, but little reliance can be placed in the method.

It is barely possible to mistake the sound of the mother's heart for that of a child in utero, as when, *ex. gr.*, the mother's heart, from fever or other causes, attains the same frequency as that of the infant; but this mistake could be avoided by noting if the mother's pulse beat *simultaneously* with the abdominal sounds.

When the sounds of the pulsations of the fœtal heart are distinctly heard, while the womb is found too small to contain a fœtus of sufficient size to yield a heart sound, and especially if the womb be but little larger than an unimpregnated one, it indicates *extra-uterine* fœtation.

Method of Examination.—Owing to the flexed posture of the child the sound is transmitted through its *back*, which is in closer contact with the uterine wall than are the other parts of the infant's thorax. The back of the child usually lies against the lower part of the uterine wall on the left side. We listen for the sound, therefore, on the abdomen of the mother about the middle of a line drawn from the umbilicus to the centre of Poupart's ligament on the left side, or the region thereabouts. Failing to hear the sound there, the same region on the right side may be examined, and, if again failing, the whole surface of the abdomen may be explored. The sound may be rendered more distinct by pressing the palm of the hand on that part of the uterus opposite the child's back, so as to force the dorsal aspect of the infant against the side of the uterus to which the ear or stethoscope is applied.

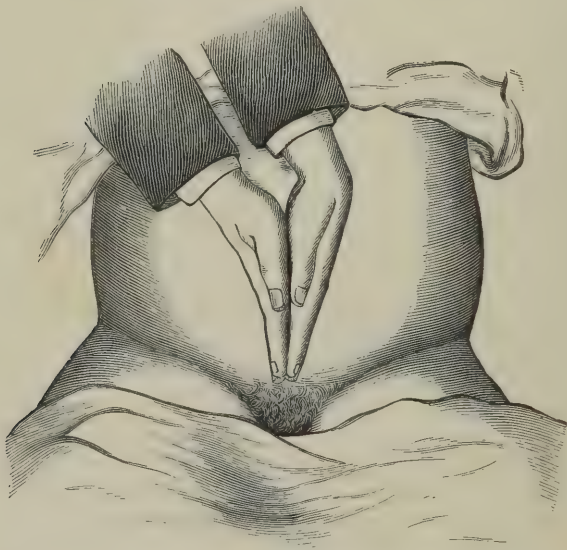
Before the last three months of pregnancy we may hear the sound better over the median line in some cases.

In auscultation of the abdomen a stethoscope is used (the double one preferred), or the ear alone, one thin layer of clothing covering the surface in the latter method for the sake of delicacy. For various reasons the stethoscope is better. The patient must lie upon her back, her limbs extended, or moderately flexed, and the room be kept quiet. Feeble sounds are sometimes diverted by our fingers on the stethoscope. By wetting the mouth of the instrument, so that it will stick to

the skin, it may be held in position by the head of the examiner, while the fingers are removed.

QUICKENING.—This term *originated* from the erroneous supposition that the child became “*quick*,” or alive, only after it began to move. It simply *means* active muscular motions of the child’s limbs or body. The period at which fœtal movements may be first recognized varies very much; but to

FIG. 52.



make a practical statement, and one easy of recollection, we may say *about the middle of pregnancy*. Then, and after then, an obstetrician of ordinary skill may feel the motions of the child, but the mother may be cognizant of certain sensations in the abdomen (described as “fluttering,” “pulsating,” “creeping,” etc.), which she calls “feeling life,” as early as the sixteenth or eighteenth week. Occasionally in examining the abdomen the physician, at this early period, or even before, may feel or hear with the stethoscope certain motions,

which he *supposes* are fœtal movements, but these are scarcely reliable.

Late in pregnancy the motions, when violent, produce distortions and projections of the abdominal wall that may be *seen* as well as felt.

Failure to recognize these movements does NOT negative the existence of pregnancy; the child may be dead, or it may retain life and vigor, and yet fail to move, even during the physician's examination.

Contractile muscular motions in the abdominal, uterine, or intestinal walls; the movement of gas in the intestinal canal, and the pulsations of aneurisms and large arteries, may, it is just possible, be mistaken for fœtal movements by the inexperienced.

Method of Examination.—Late in pregnancy fœtal motions may often be discovered while the woman is standing or sitting, but it is best to place her on her back with the thighs flexed, so as to relax the abdominal wall. *All* clothing, especially corsets and waistbands, should be removed from the entire abdomen. The bladder and rectum must be empty. Place the woman near the side of the bed, and let the examiner stand close to *her* side, but facing her feet; his hands to be placed, palms together, as shown in Fig. 52, their ulnar borders being gradually separated and pressed down on each side of the uterus until that organ is held between them. One hand should now remain still, while the other manipulates the womb, feeling for any inequalities or projections produced by the fœtus. Pressure thus applied, first on one side, then on the other, will usually cause fœtal motions, during which *both* hands should be held still, thus enabling the examiner to distinguish between active movements of the child itself and passive movements produced by his own manipulation.

BALLOTTEMENT—PASSIVE LOCOMOTION OF THE FÆTUS—is a sudden locomotion of the child in the uterine cavity, *produced* and felt by the physician.

Method of Examination.—The woman is placed in a position which will make the child settle, by gravitation, toward that part of the uterus where the examining finger is to be applied *per vaginam*. The best plan is to let her sit on the edge of a low bed and then lean back against pillows, so as to be midway between sitting and lying. The finger is now introduced

and placed in front of the cervix, close to its junction with the body of the womb. (See Fig. 53.)

The other hand steadies the fundus uteri. A sudden upward, jerking, but not violent, motion is now executed by the examining finger, which will cause the fœtus to bound slowly upward to the fundus, and as it comes back again the finger will feel it knock against the neck (so to speak) of the uterine bottle in which it floats. The manipulation may be repeated several times to insure certainty. The position may be changed to a lying or standing one, and the finger put behind the cervix uteri, if the first examination be not satisfactory.

FIG. 53.



Examination by ballottement: A. Sacrum. B. Rectum. C. Uterus and ovum. D. Bladder. E. Examining finger.

The standing position—the woman placing one foot on the lower round of a chair and the examiner kneeling in front of her—though indelicate, should always be tried when we fail to recognize ballottement in other postures.

If the abdominal walls be thin, *external ballottement* may be performed. The woman lies on her side, the abdomen slightly over the edge of the bed, and with a hand on each side of the womb the operator endeavors to move the fœtus up and down for the purpose already indicated, or he may apply his hands to the womb in the manner just previously described for discovering fetal movements—the woman lying upon her back, when, by gentle tapping with the finger-tips, the bound and rebound of the floating fœtus may be perceived.

Ballottement may be recognized earlier than any other of

the positive signs, viz., from about the fourteenth or fifteenth week, and until within six or eight weeks of full term.

Toward the end of pregnancy the child so nearly fills the uterine cavity that it cannot be moved about. In multiple pregnancies, or where there is deficiency of the liquor amnii, the sign is unavailable for the same reason. The child may also be immovable when it is lying crosswise in the womb. Again, the operator may lack skill and acute tactile sensibility. During the first part of pregnancy the child is too light in weight to be felt with the finger through the uterine wall.

A calculus in the bladder; a pediculated subperitoneal fibroid tumor of the uterus; a prolapsed and slightly enlarged ovary; and a multilocular ovarian cyst; may give results resembling ballottement, but they are found to be *outside* of the uterus—not *in* it—as may be discovered by the bimanual examination.

THE UTERINE MURMUR.—This has been called *placental murmur*—*placental souffle*, or *bruit placentaire*—because it was thought to be produced by blood rushing through the “placental sinuses;” *uterine souffle* or murmur, on the supposition of its being caused in the same way in the arteries of the uterus; *abdominal souffle*, because it was believed to occur from pressure of the gravid womb upon the large vessels of the abdomen. It has also been referred to blood-changes, like those occurring in profound anæmia; and it is said a somewhat similar sound has been produced by pressure of the stethoscope upon the epigastric artery in the abdominal wall.

These theories are still unsettled. The one most generally received is that which refers the sound to the *uterine* blood-channels. The murmur has been heard several days after complete delivery of the placenta; and there is no substantial proof of its production in the vessels of the abdomen.

The most striking peculiarities of the uterine murmur are as follows:

1. It is a maternal sound synchronous with the mother's pulse;
2. It is remarkably capricious or coquettish in character, changing often in tone, pitch, intensity, duration, and location, even while we listen, or it may be absent and again return;
3. It becomes stronger at the beginning of a labor-pain, ceases altogether at the acme of the pain, returns loud

again as the pain goes off, and, after that, resumes the character it had before the pain began.

It is most usually recognized near the lower part of the abdomen, and necessarily so when first audible, because the womb does not yet extend high up in the abdominal cavity. Toward the end of the pregnancy it may be heard, of course, higher up. The stethoscope should be placed on the sides of the uterus, over the uterine arteries. It cannot generally be recognized before the *sixteenth week*, except by ears exceptionally acute and skilled. It remains afterward till full term, unless temporarily absent, as before explained. It is not an *absolutely* positive sign of pregnancy, because a sound resembling it may be heard in large fibroid tumors of the uterus, ovarian tumors, and other conditions. In fact, this sound never ought to have been classed with the positive signs. As years go by it is accorded less and less value.

INTERMITTENT UTERINE CONTRACTIONS.—From about the twelfth week of pregnancy (when the womb has grown sufficiently large to be felt by the hand through the abdominal wall), until its termination, the uterus is constantly contracting at intervals of a few minutes. Though a valuable sign, from the early period at which this may be recognized, it is not an *absolutely positive* one, because the uterus may contract in a similar manner in its efforts to expel blood-clots, polypi, retained menses, fibroid tumors, and other products not connected with pregnancy. It is of great diagnostic value, however, as a corroborative sign when considered in relation with the history of the case.

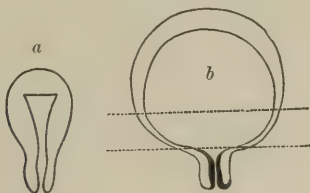
The contractions of a distended bladder, when its walls are much thickened by hypertrophy, might possibly be mistaken for a contracting uterus. Emptying the bladder by a catheter would readily settle this difficulty.

Method of Examination.—Let one hand grasp the fundus uteri and remain so doing for from *five to fifteen or even twenty minutes*. It will feel the womb harden (by contraction) in a very characteristic manner. The contractions last from two to five minutes. Should the external examination alone fail to recognize the enlarged uterus, the bimanual method may be employed, one or two fingers of the other hand being passed into the vagina to elevate the uterus toward the hand already on the abdomen. It is of the greatest importance

that the abdominal wall be relaxed, by flexion of the lower limbs, the woman lying upon her back, and all clothing and waistbands removed.

HEGAR'S SIGN.—This is a change in the *shape* and *consistency* of that part of the body of the uterus just above the cervix. The “pear-shape” of the unimpregnated uterus is changed to that of an “old-fashioned, fat-bellied jug”; that is to say, the lower segment of the body of the uterus, instead of widening *gradually* above its junction with the cervix, widens *suddenly* like an inverted *round-shouldered* demijohn, the neck of which may be compared to the neck of the uterus. (See Fig. 54.) Together with change of *shape*, the segment of the uterine body immediately above the cervix (the round-shoulder of our fat jug, to continue the simile) becomes *soft, thin, yield-*

FIG. 54.



a. Pear-shaped virgin uterus. *b.* Jug-shaped uterus. The thinned segment is defined by the dotted lines. (Diagrammatic.)

ing, and elastic in *consistency*, while *above* this yielding part there remains a harder resisting portion of the uterine body.

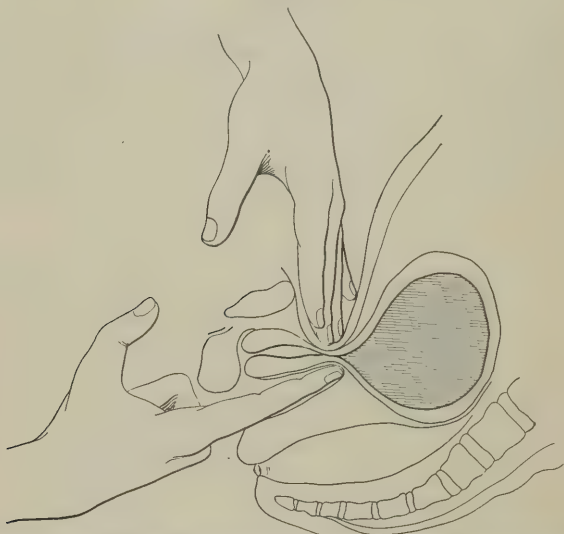
Method of Examination.—If the vagina be spacious and the *abdominal walls lax and thin*, Hegar's sign may be demonstrated by passing the finger of one hand into the vagina high up behind the cervix uteri, while the finger-tips of the other hand make pressure externally above and behind the pubes, as shown in Fig. 55, page 112.

In cases where the fundus uteri inclines forward the intra-vaginal finger should go up high *in front* of the cervix, while the fingers of the other hand make pressure externally *behind* the fundus, as shown in Fig. 56, page 113.

In cases (chiefly nulliparæ) where the vagina is *not* sufficiently spacious and the abdominal walls *not* sufficiently lax

and thin to allow of this demonstration by the method above described, let the index-finger of one hand be passed into the *rectum high up, above the attachment of the utero-sacral ligaments*, the thumb of the same hand going into the vagina in front of the cervix uteri, while the fingers of the other hand make pressure externally behind the pubes as shown in Fig. 57, page 114.

FIG. 55.



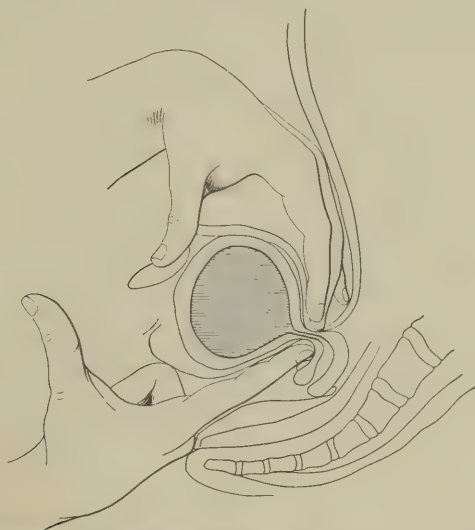
Demonstration of Hegar's sign by bimanual examination, the fundus being inclined backward. (SONNTAG.)

Another method is to *press the whole uterus down* with the external hand, while the finger is in the rectum and thumb in the vagina, as just stated. The tissues just above the internal os uteri may now be compressed between the thumb and finger, and their thinness and elasticity demonstrated. Sometimes the intervening tissues feel as "*thin as a visiting card*," or the feeling may convey the impression of an apparent separation or loss of continuity between the cervix and body of the uterus.

Very rarely it may be necessary to anaesthetize the patient and draw down the uterus with a tenaculum or vulsellum for-

ceps hooked into the vaginal portion of the cervix, in order to bring the thin portion of the uterine wall within reach of the examining fingers.

FIG. 56.

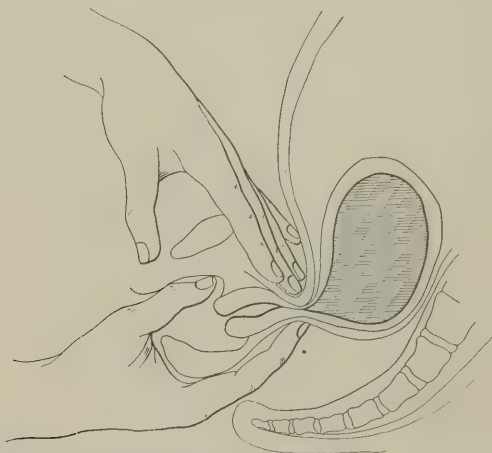


Demonstration of Hegar's sign by bimanual examination, the fundus being inclined forward. (SONNTAG.)

Hegar's sign has been recognized as early as the *sixth* or *eighth* week, and is of great value at this early date. In diseased conditions of the uterine wall it may be absent or unrecognizable even though pregnancy exist. Some skilled observers assert that they have ventured a positive opinion from this sign as early as the *fifth* week, and which subsequently proved to be correct. The sign obtains more and more value in proportion to the *greater degree* of thinness and compressibility of the tissues concerned. When they can be so compressed as to yield the impression of an *apparent* separation between body and cervix the value of the sign is at its best. In a few instances this apparent separation has led to the erroneous diagnosis of extra-uterine pregnancy, especially

where the cervix was hypertrophied, the enlarged cervix having been mistaken for the body of the uterus, while the enlarged body of the pregnant womb was taken for an extra-uterine cyst. A pre-existing lateral flexion of the uterus would increase the liability to such a mistake. Caution accordingly.

FIG. 57.



Demonstration of Hegar's sign by recto-vaginal examination. (SONNTAG.)

Nearly allied to Hegar's sign, and often associated with it, is the detection of *fluctuation*, in the thin uterine segment, especially of the anterior wall. It is best recognized by passing *two* fingers into the vagina, and manipulating, first with one, then the other, while the womb is steadied by the remaining hand outside of the abdomen. It may be felt as early as seven or eight weeks, but requires an educated finger. The bladder should have been previously emptied by a catheter. It was first pointed out by Dr. Adolph Rasch. Sometimes the soft segment of the uterine *body* seems to overlap the *cervix* at the anterior fornix of the vagina, thus presenting a sort of ridge or fold easily felt by the examining finger.

ADDITIONAL PHYSICAL SIGNS.—In addition to the foregoing six positive signs, auscultation may reveal one or two others of less value. These are: 1. The *funic* or *umbilical souffle*—an intermittent hissing sound, synchronous with the foetal heart, supposed to come from the umbilical arteries when the funis is coiled round the child's body or neck. 2. The "*fœtal shock*"—this conveys to the ear a combined sensation of shock and sound, and is probably produced by the pressure of the stethoscope moving the foetus passively. It is *ballotement* recognized by the ear, instead of the *finger*. 3. Sounds produced by *active* motions of the child. It is "*quickening*" recognized by the *ear*, instead of the *hand*. This last is of some value, since it may be occasionally recognized earlier than the other auscultatory signs—viz., by the end of the twelfth week. Neither of these three additional signs, however, is comparable, in practical value, with the six previously mentioned.

DOUBTFUL SIGNS OF PREGNANCY.—These are difficult to define numerically, but for convenience of recollection we may enumerate *five* that are easy of recognition, and *five* others that are somewhat less so. Each of these ten signs, however, includes a variety of phenomena. They are as follows:

First Five.

1. Suppression of the menses.
2. Changes in the breasts and nipples.
3. Morning sickness.
4. Morbid longings and dyspepsia.
5. Changes in the size and shape of the abdomen.

Second Five.

6. Softening and enlargement of os and cervix uteri.
7. Violet color of vagina.
8. Kiestein in the urine.
9. Pigmentary deposits in the skin.
10. Mental and emotional phenomena.

Besides these there are a few residual odds and ends by which the list of gestation signals may be completed.

1. SUPPRESSION OF MENSES.—Menstruation is suppressed during pregnancy, because what would have been *menstrual* blood in the absence of impregnation is now appropriated to the development of the ovum and reproductive organs. There is no ovulation during pregnancy. Suppression of the menses is a very doubtful sign, because, exceptionally, menstruation (and even ovulation) may occur during gestation. Cases are seen, *very rarely*, in which menstruation occurs *only* during pregnancy. Suppression of the menses may take place from cold, mental emotion, and many causes other than pregnancy. Again, the sign may be unavailable in cases where impregnation occurs at puberty, before the menstrual function is established; or during lactation, when it is absent; or in women whose menses are wanting from anæmia or debility.

When menstruation occurs during pregnancy it seldom recurs every month throughout the whole period; more frequently it ceases after the first three or four months. In the latter case the flow is *supposed* to come from that portion of the decidua vera with which the expanding decidua reflexa has not yet come in contact. After the contact named takes place, there is no further menstruation.

2. CHANGES IN THE BREASTS AND NIPPLES.—The *mammary glands* become firmer, larger, more movable; their blue veins more easily visible; and sensations of weight, pricking, tingling, etc., in them, may be noticed by the patient. There are also a few light-colored silvery lines radiating over the projecting breasts.

The *nipples* become enlarged somewhat, and more distinctly prominent, or erect; and a sero-lactescent fluid oozing from them dries into branny scales upon their surface.

The *areola* or disk, surrounding the nipple, gradually becomes darker in color, varying with the complexion of the individual, from the lightest brown tint to black. Upon the surface are seen ten, twelve, or more *enlarged follicles*, which project one-sixteenth or one-eighth of an inch. They vary in size, and contain *sebaceous matter*.

On the white skin *just outside*, but immediately surrounding the colored disk, the *secondary areola* subsequently appears. It consists of round, unelevated spots, of a *lighter color* than the surface on which they rest; hence they are said to resemble spots “produced by drops of water falling upon a tinted sur-

face and discharging the color." There is one complete row of them placed close together round the dark areola, and other scattering ones a little further off, that are less distinct.

Secretion of Milk.—In a woman who has never been pregnant before, this is considered a very valuable corroborative sign. Milk, in exceptional instances, runs from the breast weeks before delivery, and a drop of lactescent fluid may be squeezed from the nipple as early as the twelfth week of gestation in some cases.

The dates at which these several breast signs appear are as follows: The *secondary areola* does not become visible till the twentieth or twenty-fourth week; the *silvery lines* do not appear till near the end of pregnancy; and nearly all the other signs on these parts commence from the eighth to the twelfth week, and then become more pronounced as pregnancy goes on.

What degree of certainty can be attached to the breast signs?—They are totally unreliable, taken alone. In conjunction with other early signs they may lead us to suspect the existence of pregnancy, but such a suspicion should not be crystallized into an expressed opinion until more positive signs appear. Their absence does not negative pregnancy.

Conditions resembling them may occur from uterine or ovarian diseases independent of gestation. Many of them continue a long time after delivery, and might thus be erroneously attributed to a supposed succeeding pregnancy. Confusion of this sort arises when pregnancy is suspected during lactation, or after a concealed or unknown abortion. The secretion of milk has been produced artificially, not only in females, but even in males.

In *primiparous women*, the occurrence of the *secondary areola*; the secretion of milk; and the fact of our being able to force a drop of lactescent fluid from the nipple, deserve great consideration, but in *multiparæ* they must be taken *cum grano salis*. *Suppression* of the milk secretion in nursing women is of considerable value as a corroborative sign.

3. MORNING SICKNESS.—This consists in nausea, which may or may not be accompanied by vomiting, on first rising in the morning, or it may take place at or after the morning meal.

It usually begins about the fourth or fifth week, and lasts until the end of the sixteenth, or later. Sometimes it comes

on a few days after impregnation, and continues throughout pregnancy.

It is a sympathetic disturbance, most likely due to a degree of congestion of the uterus beyond the physiological limit, and for which it is, to some extent, a natural corrective. Sexual excitement after conception is probably a factor in its production.

It justifies the suspicion of pregnancy only when it occurs and persists without any other special cause, and in a woman who is otherwise healthy and well.

4. MORBID LONGINGS AND DYSPEPSIA.—Some pregnant women have an unusual desire for sour apples and other acid fruits, or drinks, and salads prepared with vinegar, etc., or there may be a liking for substances still more unpalatable, such as chalk, ashes, lime, charcoal, clay, and slate pencil; even putrid meats and spiders have composed a part of the chosen *menu*. Occasionally there is entire loss of appetite, or a disgust for particular substances.

Heartburn, pyrosis, flatulence, and unpleasant eructations are of common occurrence.

These dyspeptic symptoms and morbid longings begin about the same time, and have about the same diagnostic value as morning sickness, and their duration is equally uncertain.

5. CHANGES IN THE SIZE AND SHAPE OF THE ABDOMEN.—During the first eight weeks of pregnancy the abdomen is really flatter than before, and presents no increase in size. This is due to sinking down of the uterus, which pulls the bladder down a little, and the bladder, in turn, by means of the urachus, draws the umbilicus inward, so that the navel and its immediately surrounding abdominal surface appear drawn in, instead of prominent. Hence the oft-quoted French proverb: "*Ventre plat, enfant il y a.*"

"In a belly that is flat,
There's a child—be sure of that."

But you cannot be *sure* of it.

By the twelfth week the fundus uteri begins to rise above the brim of the pelvis, where it can be felt with the hand over the pubes. The navel is still sunken.

At the sixteenth week the fundus has risen about two inches

above the symphysis pubis. The navel is no longer unusually sunken.

So the vertical enlargement progresses at the rate of about one and a half to two inches every four weeks, until the fundus, at the thirty-eighth week, almost touches the ensiform cartilage. During the last eight weeks the umbilicus protrudes beyond the surface.

About two weeks before delivery the womb sinks down a little, the abdomen becomes less protuberant at its upper part, and appears smaller in size. This is generally ascribed to relaxation of the pelvic ligaments and soft parts.

We may more easily remember the position of the fundus at different stages of pregnancy by dividing the whole term into thirds, as follows:

At the end of the *first* third the fundus rises a little above the pubes—say it is *at* the pubes.

At the end of the *second* third it reaches the navel.

At the end of the *third* third it reaches the ensiform cartilage, allowing for sinking during the last week or two.

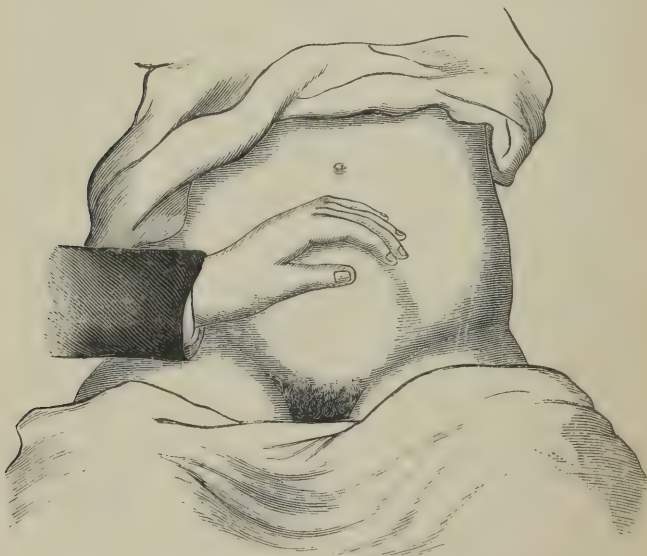
By subdividing the intermediate spaces into thirds and allowing one-third of upward expansion of the fundus for each four weeks we shall attain approximate precision sufficient for practical purposes, for there are great differences in different cases.

The principal characteristics by which enlargement of the abdomen from pregnancy may be distinguished from other kinds of abdominal swelling, are as follows: The pregnant womb is usually *symmetrical in shape*; it is *longer vertically* than transversely; its *contour is smooth and even*; it possesses a peculiar *stiff elastic consistency* and may be felt to *contract under palpation*. By careful firm pressure it may also be felt to contain a *movable floating solid body*—the fœtus. It is not easy to distinguish these peculiarities by palpation of the abdomen. The sense of touch must first be educated by long practice, and even then, in doubtful cases, the *history, origin, duration, and accompanying symptoms* of the enlargement, must be fully studied before we can attach to them much diagnostic importance.

Method of Examination.—To ascertain the size and other characteristics of the gravid womb by palpation, either the mode of manipulation already mentioned under “Quickening” (page 106) may be used, or one hand may be placed upon

the abdomen, as shown in Fig. 58. In this illustration the left hand is used, the examiner standing to the right of his patient. The hand is curved to fit the contour of the uterus and placed, at first, low down over the hypogastric region. Intermittent pressure is now made, and during each intermission the hand is carried gradually higher up, the pressure being greater at the ulnar border of the hand, so that when the fundus of the womb is reached this hand at once recognizes the diminished

FIG. 58.



resistance and sinks deeper into the abdominal space above the uterus. Detection of the enlarged uterus is easy late in pregnancy. During the earlier months, when the tumor is not well above the pelvic brim, it is more difficult. In these latter cases let the lower limbs of the woman be extended and slightly separated; then place both hands flat upon the abdomen and make continued firm pressure while the woman takes several deep inspirations. During the consequent expirations the resistance of the abdominal walls will finally yield, and the

hands be enabled to explore the region of the pelvic brim and demonstrate the enlarged womb. Beware of mistaking a distended urinary bladder, or one whose walls are hypertrophied and in a state of contraction, for a contracting pregnant uterus. Fibroid and other tumors of the uterus; cystic and other tumors of the ovary; distention of the womb from retained menses; accumulations of fluids or gases; obesity; pseudocyesis; enlargement of liver, spleen, and other of the abdominal viscera, etc., may lead to enlargement of the abdomen simulating pregnancy. The history and duration of the swelling, together with accompanying symptoms, should prevent its being mistaken for gestation. (See Differential Diagnosis, page 125.)

6. SOFTENING AND ENLARGEMENT OF OS AND CERVIX UTERI.—In making a digital examination *per vaginam*, the differences to be noted between a *virgin* uterus and an impregnated one are very characteristic; but between the impregnated and unimpregnated uterus of a woman who has already borne children the differences are less marked.

Scarcely any change takes place during the first few weeks of pregnancy, other than the alteration of position in the womb already noted, together with increased weight and consequent diminished mobility of the organ.

The chief characteristic of the virgin cervix uteri is *firmness* of consistency. Very soon after impregnation it begins to *soften* and *enlarge* circumferentially. The lips of the os externum become wider, and puffy to the touch, and the fissure of the os becomes rounder and larger. The softening begins at the outside (vaginal surface) and lowest part of the cervix and gradually extends upward and inward until the compact nodule of the virgin cervix is converted into a soft elastic projection whose length is *apparently* shortened by increase of width and diminished resistance to the examining finger.

These changes begin soon after conception, but scarcely become easy of recognition till about the fifth or sixth week. In sixteen weeks the *lips* of the os are softened; in twenty weeks *half the cervix* is soft, and the *whole* of it has undergone the same change when the "term" is within a month of completion.

After one child the cervix never goes back to its pristine virgin firmness, nor does it recover the perfect smoothness of

surface and smallness of the external os characteristic of the virgin uterus.

Again, during a first pregnancy the os will not admit the end of a finger; during a subsequent one it generally will.

The *diagnostic value of softening and enlargement of the cervix uteri* is only relative; their *absence* would generally *negative advanced pregnancy*; but as they may occur from other causes, the affirmative evidence they furnish is not reliable.

7. VIOLET OR DUSKY COLOR OF VAGINAL MUCOUS MEMBRANE.—By Jacquemin (who first discovered this sign in examining the prostitutes of Paris) and others, it has been considered to furnish positive evidence of pregnancy, especially during the early months. This is an error. The discoloration is due to venous congestion, and conditions closely resembling it may occur from uterine or vaginal congestion independent of pregnancy; as it can only be observed by inspection, it is not always available.

8. KIESTEIN IN THE URINE.—When the urine of a pregnant woman is kept for some days (it *may* require weeks) at a temperature of about 70° F., a flocculent woolly-looking cloud begins to form in the centre of the liquid, which gradually rises to the surface, like a pellicle of grease on cold broth; and, later, the film breaks up and falls to the bottom of the vessel. This is *kiestein*. It occurs from the eighth week to the thirty-second, or thereabouts, and then disappears. It consists of a “proteine substance, triple phosphates, fungi, and infusoria” (Lusk), so often seen in decomposed urine, and is of little diagnostic value, inasmuch as it occurs in the urine of men and non-pregnant females.

9. PIGMENTARY DEPOSITS IN THE SKIN.—Besides darkening of the areola of the nipples before mentioned, there is occasionally a brown areolous blush around the umbilicus, which may extend along the median line to the pubes. It varies with the complexion of the patient. In rare instances the color covers the whole abdomen, and cases are recorded of its spreading over the entire body.

It is of little value for diagnostic purposes.

10. MENTAL AND EMOTIONAL PHENOMENA.—A marked change of temper in the woman, as from amiability to peevish-

ness, from cheerfulness to melancholy, etc., or exactly opposite changes, may occur. In some women the *moral* sense is depraved, or elevated; and *intellectual power* may be modified in degree.

These signs are only of corroborative use in diagnosis. They are generally more apparent to the household than to the physician.

ADDITIONAL SIGNS.—The following additional signs may be noted: Toothache, or facial neuralgia, or actual caries of the teeth, during successive pregnancies; salivation without mercury; a tendency to syncope in women not disposed to faint when unimpregnated. Some women date impregnation, and often correctly, from unusual gratification during a particular act of coition.

The introduction of a clinical thermometer into the cervix uteri is said to indicate an elevation of temperature (1° or 2°) when pregnancy exists.

None of these indications are reliable.

SIGNS DURING EACH MONTH.—The different signs recognizable during the different *lunar* months may assist the obstetrician in judging the duration of an existing pregnancy and probable date of delivery. They are as follows:

First Lunar Month.—Absent menses. Gastric and mammary signs may, rarely, begin thus early. Tip of cervix begins to soften by end of month. Slit of the os more circular. Uterus sinks. Umbilicus depressed.

Second Month.—Mammary and gastric signs *usually* begin. Uterus sinks; hypogastrium slightly flat; umbilicus depressed. Softening of cervix extending higher. Menses suppressed, as during remaining months. Hegar's sign perceptible.

Third Month.—Gastric symptoms continue; mammary signs increase. Womb still sunken; os low in vagina; navel still hollow; hypogastrium still flattened; progressive softening of os and cervix. At *end* of this month, womb begins to rise above brim of pelvis, with consequent higher position of cervix, and less flattening of abdomen and sinking of navel.

Fourth Month.—Gastric symptoms commonly subside. Breast signs further develop. Continued ascent of uterus, hence cervix higher in vagina, navel less hollow, abdomen less flat, or beginning to enlarge. Fundus uteri by end of

this month is two inches above pubes. Progressive softening of cervix. Woman *may* "feel motion" toward end of the month, when skilled examiner may also detect ballottement and intermittent contractions. Uterine souffle audible by stethoscope. Very acute hearers claim to hear heart-sounds—very *unusual*.

Fifth Month.—Breast signs increase. The "secondary areola" appears. Quickening commonly occurs. Gastric symptoms entirely relieved. Ballottement easily recognized. Heart-sounds audible. Uterine murmur. Cervix softer, and *apparent* shortening begins. Fundus midway between pubes and navel. Abdomen visibly enlarged. Umbilical depression diminished.

Sixth Month.—Ballottement, heart-sounds, foetal motions, and uterine souffle more distinct. Lower half of vaginal cervix softened. External os may just admit *tip* of finger by end of this month: this doubtful in primipara, though just possible. Breast signs and "secondary areola" increased. Umbilical depression almost effaced. Uterine tumor distinct. Fundus up to, or just above, navel. *Apparent* shortening of cervix increased.

Seventh Month.—Ballottement continues; auscultatory signs still more audible. Fundus two inches above umbilicus. Depression of navel well-nigh or quite effaced. Vaginal cervix *apparently* reduced one-half in length; lower two-thirds of it softened. Cervix still higher in vagina. Breast signs increased. External os may admit finger-*tip* even in primipara.

Eighth Month.—Ballottement doubtful; other physical signs more audible. Greater part of cervix soft, and "*apparent*" shortening increased. Abdomen distended, and distinctly pyriform in shape. Umbilical depression gone. Fundus midway between navel and ensiform cartilage. Os higher, and difficult to reach. Breast signs increased; milk *may* be secreted in some quantity in multiparæ. Umbilicus may begin to protrude toward last week.

Ninth Month.—Ballottement absent; other physical signs more distinct. Umbilicus protrudes beyond surface of abdomen. Fundus still higher than last month. External os will easily admit finger-tip; and in multiparæ, os and cervix will admit finger to feel foetal head and membranes. Lips of os thick and soft, and *apparent* shortening of cervix rapidly progresses.

Tenth Month.—Height of os and fundus and prominence of umbilicus reach their maximum about middle of month, and then begin to lessen. Cervix uteri obliterated by *real* shortening during thirty-ninth and fortieth week. Lips of os, in primiparæ, become thinner; in multiparæ, retain more thickness till the end. Presenting part low down. Os uteri easily reached. Physical signs distinct. Symptoms due to pressure disappear. There may be œdema of legs and genitals, with pain and difficulty in walking.

DIFFERENTIAL DIAGNOSIS OF PREGNANCY. *From Ovarian Tumors.*—In ovarian tumors (cystic degeneration of the ovary) the positive signs of pregnancy are absent; menstruation *generally* continues; there is fluctuation; history of tumor shows it to be of longer duration than pregnancy, and to have begun on *one side* of the abdomen; cervix uteri not softened; womb not enlarged, and can be moved without moving tumor; or, when tumor is rolled to one side by abdominal palpation, cervix uteri does not participate in the movement, as demonstrated *per vaginam*. When the tumor is large there is emaciation, especially of the face, and failure of the general health. Exceptions to be borne in mind, *e. g.* :

Pregnancy and ovarian tumor may coexist, when abdominal palpation will reveal *two* tumors of different consistency, with a possible sulcus between them. Diagnosis difficult, especially when associated with dropsy of amnion (excess of liquor amnii). In the latter fluctuation is more superficial; cervix uteri enlarged and softened; womb *does* move with movement of tumor. After having decided to operate for ovarian tumor, should any lingering doubt remain as to pregnancy, the womb may be measured by the uterine sound, or the os dilated to admit examination by the finger; or aspiration of fluid and its subsequent examination resorted to.

Amniotic fluid contains—

Epithelial cells.
Oil globules.
Albumen, but no paralbumen or metalbumen.
Meconium (?).
Urinary salts (?).

Ovarian fluid contains—

Epithelial cells.
Oil globules.
Granular, non-nucleated ovarian cells, which become transparent, but not larger, by acetic acid.

Amniotic fluid contains—

Sp. gr. 1.005–1.010.
 Reaction alkaline.
 Usually clear and limpid.
 Lanugo (?).
 (Those marked with a
 note of interrogation
 are foetal products, oc-
 curring only late in
 pregnancy.)

Ovarian fluid contains—

Paralbumen.¹
 Metalbumen.¹
 Albumen.
 Cholesterine.
 Sp. gr. 1.018–1.024.
 Usually sticky and tena-
 cious.

From Fibroid Tumors of Uterus. (Fibrous tumors, Fibromata.)—In uterine fibroids, tumor is (comparatively) harder and more inelastic; it is unsymmetrical and nodular in outline; of much slower growth than pregnant womb; is accompanied with profuse menstruation; cervix not softened, but may be unevenly enlarged. Positive signs of pregnancy absent.

Rarely fibroids may coexist with pregnancy. Diagnosis: by physical signs of pregnancy and results of time. Labor will come on, and may terminate naturally, provided tumor does not obstruct pelvis.

From Distention of Uterus due to Retained Menses—Hæmatometra.—In retention of menses there is a history of pain at the menstrual periods; uterine tumor grows by sudden enlargement at each period, with some decline in size afterward. Vaginal examination reveals mechanical obstruction, either in vagina or uterus, preventing egress of menses—this may be congenital, or acquired as result of inflammation, adhesion, etc. The breast signs and positive signs of pregnancy are absent.

¹ Dr. Thomas (Diseases of Women, fifth edition, 1880, p. 687) gives the following tests:

1. "*Test for Paralbumen.* Leave the fluid at rest in a cool place, filter or decant, and thus separate sediment from supernatant fluid. Pass a stream of carbonic acid gas through this fluid, and instantly a precipitate of fine flocculi of paralbumen will occur."

2. "*Test for Metalbumen.* Digest another portion of this fluid with absolute alcohol for three days. Filter off the precipitate and heat with distilled water. Filter again, and metalbumen will be precipitated by sulphate of magnesia. Paralbumen is precipitated from this fluid by a few drops of dilute acetic acid, and redissolved by an excess."

[While paralbumen, as Dr. Thomas states, will be precipitated by carbonic acid gas, this is only a *property* of that substance, not a *test*. Liquor amnii contains an organic substance—a form of globulin—which is also precipitated by carbonic acid gas.—A. F. A. K.]

From Distention of Uterus due to Gas—Physometra.—This is really a *tympanites* of the uterus. The gas, retained by some obstruction in the cervix, is due to decomposition of matters within the uterine cavity. Womb enlarges more *slowly*, and to a *less degree* than in pregnancy. When large enough to be percussed, it is *resonant*. When lifted with the finger, *per vaginam*, it is lighter in weight than its size would indicate. Fetid gas may escape from the vagina. Positive signs of pregnancy absent.

From Distention of Uterus due to Watery Fluid—Hydrometra.—The fluid accumulates in the uterine cavity, owing to obstruction in the cervix. Womb seldom larger than an orange, and grows slowly. Most apt to occur after “change of life.” Fluctuation may be detected. Absence of positive signs. Hydrometra and physometra are extremely rare.

From Obesity.—In enlargement of abdomen from fat, other parts of the body are enlarged; belly is soft and doughy to touch, and without any central (uterine) tumor. The positive signs of pregnancy and most of the signs about the breasts, etc., are absent. The cervix uteri remains small and unsoftened.

From Abdominal Dropsy (Ascites).—In dropsy there is distinct fluctuation and no uterine tumor. Resonance on percussion of abdomen changes its boundary line (horizontally) by changing position of woman, owing to floating of intestines; cervix uteri unchanged; physical signs of pregnancy absent.

From Amenorrhœa associated with Congestive Enlargement of Cervix Uteri.—This is accompanied with symptoms of uterine inflammation; backache; pains in the hips, abdomen, etc.; weight in perineum; difficulty in walking; and, on examination, the cervix uteri is tender to the touch. Time will clear up doubt. If pregnancy exist, enlargement of the *body* of the womb will soon declare it.

From Pseudocyesis.—This means “false” or “spurious pregnancy.” Women who *want* to be pregnant, and single women having reason to *fear* pregnancy, are apt to imagine themselves *enciente* when they are not.

It occurs most often near the “change of life,” when cessation of the menses, obesity, and various sympathetic phenomena appear to lend color to the false impression. There are hysteria, and involuntary projection and contraction of the

abdominal walls, simulating the enlarged womb and foetal movements, so-called "phantom tumor."

Diagnosis: anæsthesia by ether at once disperses the abdominal signs, and vaginal examination reveals an unchanged cervix uteri, and an empty, unenlarged uterus.

From Tympanites.—Tympanitic distention of the abdomen gives tympanitic resonance on percussion. Physical signs of pregnancy absent. Uterus not enlarged. Tympanites and pregnancy may coexist. Exclude the latter by making *continuous* firm pressure upon the abdomen during several successive respirations, *increasing* the pressure during the expiratory acts, until the examining hands—one placed upon the other—feel the spinal column, and thus demonstrate the absence of any intervening enlarged womb. The abdominal enlargement of pregnancy is chiefly in an anterior-posterior direction during the early months—not from side to side—while in tympanitis it is in both and all directions.

Methods and Order of Examination.—In examining a woman for suspected pregnancy, the order of sequence in the several steps of the examination should be as follows:

1. Oral examination as to history, symptoms, and duration of the case.
2. Examination by (*a*) inspection, and (*b*) palpation of breasts and nipples.
3. Examination of abdomen by, successively, inspection, palpation, percussion, and auscultation.
4. Vaginal examination: (*a*) digital, (*b*) bimanual, (*c*) by inspection if necessary.
5. Digital examination, per rectum, if required.

CHAPTER VIII.

THE DISEASES OF PREGNANCY.

THE diseases incident to pregnancy are numerous and varied.

Let it be remembered that most of them are due either, 1st, to *sympathy*, other organs being disturbed in consequence of

the tremendous changes going on in the reproductive system; or, 2d, to *pressure*—the mechanical pressure of the gravid uterus upon neighboring parts. Sympathetic disturbances predominate during the earlier months, mechanical disturbances during the later ones.

The opposite blood conditions of *anemia* and *plethora* also play an important rôle in determining the character and treatment of these diseases.

Again, generally speaking, the *nervous system is more susceptible to impressions during pregnancy* than at other times.

Finally, some of the pathological conditions to be studied are simply exaggerations of the physiological phenomena ordinarily numbered with the usual *signs* of pregnancy.

To anticipate the pathological phenomena of pregnancy without surprise, we have only to recall the physiological changes that must necessarily take place with every gestation. Processes of *change*—of structural evolution—whether progressive or retrogressive, and whether occurring in man, woman, or child, are *always* liable to be interrupted by slight disturbing causes, and thus develop *pathological* phenomena of more or less gravity. The physiological changes incident to pregnancy are without a parallel, both in their degree, their number, and in the rapidity with which they occur. In a few months the uterus increases in *size* (from 3 to 12 inches in length; from $1\frac{1}{2}$ to 9 in width); in *weight*, from about an ounce to about two pounds, *not* including its contents. The capacity of its cavity is enlarged 519 times (Lusk, after Krause). The area of its external surface is increased from 16 square inches to 339 square inches. *All* of its tissues: its muscles, ligaments, arteries, veins, lymphatics, nerves, and nerve-ganglia, become tremendously hypertrophied. Correlative changes in the abdominal walls, and in the position of the abdominal viscera, must also occur to accommodate the enlarged womb. The vagina and vulva undergo a somewhat similar hypertrophy, though less pronounced. Changes also take place in the folds of peritoneum and connective tissue in the pelvic cavity, as well as in the ligaments, cartilages, and joints of the pelvis itself. At the same time the mammary glands are quietly going through a hypertrophic evolution preparatory to lactation.

With these local phenomena must necessarily take place an extensive modification in the general system of the woman,

especially with reference to the general nutrition. She provides the nutritive pabulum by which the growing organs are sustained, and by which the fœtus, with its appendages and bag of waters, is built up. She must therefore form more blood, digest more food, and increase the activity of her ex- and se-creting organs. The extra blood must be properly circulated, not only through the hypertrophied vessels of the enlarged reproductive organs, but also through the placenta; hence, in pregnancy, there occurs, normally, hypertrophy of the left ventricle of the heart, which disappears after delivery. The elimination of carbonic acid by respiration is increased. In short, the pregnant woman has to provide nutriment, to breathe, to circulate blood, to secrete and excrete, for *two* individuals—herself and her fœtus.

The suspension of ovulation and menstruation during pregnancy constitute further changes of function, which, while natural enough, must add something to the expenditure of vital force.

With these varied and numerous structural and functional changes, and with the necessary increase of work imposed on the general nutritive system of the pregnant woman, it is scarcely to be expected that gestation, especially in women whose lives and habits are artificial and unnatural in many respects, should be altogether *latent* and free from unpleasant symptoms, if indeed it be unaccompanied with serious disease. The wonder is rather the other way, viz.: that suffering is not greater and diseases more frequent and severe than we find them. It may be well said: to breed easily is a good test of bodily soundness.

CLASSIFICATION OF DISEASES.—No classification of the diseases of pregnancy yet devised is perfect: all are arbitrary. For convenience' sake we may group the several affections to be considered (confining the list to those *actually due to pregnancy*) as follows:

1. Diseases of the Digestive Organs:

a. Salivary glands.

b. Teeth.

c. Stomach.

d. Intestines.

2. Diseases of the Urinary Organs:

a. Kidneys.

b. Bladder.

3. Diseases of Reproductive Organs :

a. Uterus.

c. Vulva.

b. Vagina.

d. Mammæ.

4. Diseases of the Circulatory Organs :

a. Heart.

c. Blood changes.

b. Veins.

5. Diseases of the Respiratory Organs.

6. Diseases of the Nervous System.

SALIVATION OF PREGNANCY. *Symptoms.*—A constant dribbling of saliva, day and night, but no offensive breath, as in mercurial salivation. Occurs usually during the early months, but may continue during the whole of pregnancy. It varies greatly in duration as well as in degree. Buccal mucous membrane may be red and tumid; the submaxillary and parotid glands tender and enlarged. The water of the saliva is increased; its solids diminished. Ptyalin may be deficient, and digestion consequently impaired. Occasionally *gingivitis* occurs, the gums being red, swollen, tender, sometimes bleeding on pressure and retracted from the teeth, which become loose, with difficult and painful mastication.

Prognosis is doubtful as to *cure* before delivery, but no serious consequences need be apprehended further than anxiety and annoyance.

Cause.—It is one of the *sympathetic* affections. The sympathy between the salivary glands and the generative system is well known from the phenomena of mumps, coition, etc.

Treatment.—By gentle saline laxatives, which divert the excessive secretion to the intestinal glands, and by astringent mouth washes of tannin, alum, sulphate of zinc, or potassium chlorate. Counter-irritation by tincture of iodine or small blisters externally, over the parotids. Extract of belladonna (gr. $\frac{1}{4}$, three times a day), or equivalent doses of atropia, may lessen the discharge. Pilocarpin (gr. $\frac{1}{12}$), and fluid extract of viburnum have been recommended. The following gargle may be used two or three times a day :

R. Sodii boracis glycerini, f $\frac{3}{4}$ ij;
Aquæ rosæ, vel aquæ, f $\frac{3}{4}$ vj. M.

Bromide of potassium has cured some cases apparently. *Iron* and other tonics, with generous diet, are important. No treatment is reliable.

DENTAL CARIES AND TOOTHACHE.—That pregnancy actually causes the teeth to decay is a widespread belief among physicians as well as laymen: hence the proverb, “for every child a tooth.” It has been ascribed to acidity of the oral secretion from dyspepsia, but quite as likely it is due to malnutrition of the teeth from certain constituents of their composition having been appropriated to nutrition of the embryo.

Treatment.—In recommending operative procedures upon carious teeth during pregnancy, the degree of “nervousness” or emotional susceptibility of the patient, and the severity of the required operation, should enable the physician to judge whether the mental shock or physical suffering to be incurred would be likely to bring on abortion. Conclusion accordingly.

In case no operative procedure is agreed to, a dose of morphia may be administered hypodermically for *immediate* relief of the pain, to be followed by anodynes, and *quinine in full doses*, thus:

R. Quinæ sulph. gr. xxx;
Morph. sulph. gr. ss;
Extr. belladonnæ, gr. jss;
Acid. sulph. *aromat.* q. s. ft. pil. vj.
Sig.—Take one every four hours.

Other remedies are: Fld. ext. gelsemium, gtt. iij–v, three times a day, until slight ptosis occurs. Croton-chloral, gr. ij–v, every hour, until not more than fifteen grains are taken.

Externally, warm applications and anodyne liniments (of camphor, aconite, laudanum, chloroform, etc.) may afford relief. Neuralgia of the face (*tic douloureux*) requires the same remedies. Faceache, headache, intercostal neuralgia, and other forms of the same disease, when caused by *anemia*, require *iron*, to which arsenic may be profitably added, as in the following formula from Lusk:

R. Pulvis ferri, gr. ij;
Arsenic, gr. $\frac{1}{50}$.

To be taken in pill, three times a day, and continued several weeks; or, the

Ferri et quiniae citras, gr. v;
Aquæ, ʒj.

three times daily at meal hours.

DERANGEMENTS OF THE STOMACH; EXCESSIVE VOMITING.
Symptoms.—Exaggeration of ordinary “morning sickness.” Vomiting increased in severity, duration, and frequency. May come on at all times, day and night. Ejected matters contain, successively, food, clear mucus, and regurgitated bile. May be severe pain in stomach from continued retching; apt to continue weeks, or even months, in spite of treatment; then follow: *constitutional symptoms*, fever, emaciation, restlessness, exhaustion, and, later, fetid breath; dry, brown tongue; feeble and frequent pulse; night sweats and insomnia. Still later, in the worst cases, vomiting stops (from exhaustion of reflex power of spinal cord), and nervous symptoms appear, viz., delirium, stupor, coma, and rarely, *very rarely*, death.

Prognosis.—Cases apparently hopeless sometimes “turn a corner,” as it were, and end in recovery when it is least expected. The symptoms may stop from sudden mental emotion, or the occurrence of spontaneous abortion; or, again, a new medicine, or some special article of food or drink, may succeed after many others have failed. The gravity of the prognosis increases in proportion to *constitutional symptoms* and failure of general nutrition. It is worse in those cases complicated with some gastric or intestinal disease previous to pregnancy.

Causes.—Most cases of moderate severity may be attributed to reflex nervous derangement, just as vomiting attends diseases of the uterus. Stretching of the uterine muscular fibres by the growing ovum; flexions and versions of the womb; inflammation of the uterus, either of its body or neck—or all of these combined, may constitute etiological factors. Previously existing gastric catarrh, ulcer or cancer, and old intestinal lesions may explain some of the grave cases.

Treatment.—The remedies are “legion.” When some fail others must be tried. What will cure one case may be futile in another.

Diet.—*Total abstinence* from food or drink may be tried for a whole day, or even two or more complete days—a mode of treatment easy of application *early*, not so *later*, when the patient is exhausted.

Liquid diet, in small quantities frequently repeated, in preference to solids, the order of selection as follows:

Milk; milk with soda-water; koumiss.
Iced milk.

Meat soups; either

Beef,	}	carefully freed from grease.
Chicken,		
Mutton,		

Well-cooked farinaceous liquids.

Barley-water.

Arrow-root.

Rice-water.

Corn-starch, etc.

Should these fail, and the patient avow a *desire* for bacon and cabbage, pork and beans, onions, green apples, horse-radish, mustard, or any other *apparently* unsuitable article, give it to her as an experiment, and put the slops aside.

Eating ordinary "pop-corn" will sometimes stop it; so will chewing spruce gum.

Ice-cream, cracked ice, ice-water, and water-ices may do good service.

Wake the patient at midnight, or in the early morning hours, and give her (previously prepared) toast and coffee, or an egg, then quickly put out the lights and leave her alone to sleep again. Food thus given may be retained when it would be rejected at other times.

Scraped beef, *lean* and *raw*, spread on *very* thin bread, is worthy of trial.

In cases where no food can be retained and the general nutrition begins to fail, the patient may be sustained, for weeks together, by rectal alimentation alone. Beef-tea and other animal broths, peptonized milk, white of egg stirred in water, etc., in quantities of four or five ounces, three times a day, may be injected. Tincture of opium, or potassic bromide, or brandy, may be added to the enemata, as circumstances may require. Diarrhœa and rectal intolerance, by preventing retention of the injections, may exclude the use of this treatment.

Medicinal Remedies.—Of the various medicines used, it is impossible to say which will suit any one case. For convenience of recollection they may be arranged into groups, as follows:

1. *Purgatives.*—A brisk cathartic pill, or laxative enemata, until bowels are freely open (especially if there have been previous constipation), will "work wonders" in relieving emesis.

2. *Reflex Sedatives and Anodynes.*

- R. Potass. bromid. gr. x-xx, in some aromatic water three times a day.
 R. Chloral. hydrat. gr. v (a small dose), given in solution, every two hours.
 R. Pulv. opii, gr. j, given in a single pill with as little fluid as possible. Not to be repeated.

Should the stomach reject all these,

- R. Potass. bromid. ʒj; or
 R. Chloral. hydrat. gr. xx; or
 R. Tinct. opii, f ʒ ss,

may be administered in a nutritive vehicle, *per anum*.

Morphia—preferably the bimeconate—given either hypodermically or endermically (sprinkled on a blistered surface).

Anodyne plasters and liniments, or ether spray, applied over the epigastrium; also counter-irritants, *e. g.*, mustard, cantharidal collodion, or blisters of Spanish fly.

3. *Alkalies*.—Especially suited to cases of acid stomach, heartburn, etc. Give aq. calcis ʒ ss with ʒ ss of milk, and repeat every fifteen minutes; or Vichy water; or magnesia with milk; or the aromatic spirits of ammonia (dose xx drops) in ʒj of some aromatic water; or bicarbonate of soda.

4. *Acids*.—Lemon-juice, orange-juice, or the acid. sulphuric. aromatic. (dose x-xx drops) in ʒj of water. Citric acid (*syrup. acidi citrici*, U. S. P. f ʒ ss). Carbonic acid (gas), as in soda-water, or the effervescing draught of the U. S. P., etc. One or two drops of the *dilute* hydrocyanic acid may be added to the latter.

5. *Aromatic Bitter Tonics*.—Tinct. cardamom. co., or tinct. gentian co., or tinct. cinchon. co., or tinct. rhei dulc. (dose of each about ʒj), or the infusion of calumba with aromatic sulphuric acid.

6. *Intoxicating Drinks*.—Champagne *ad libitum*. French brandy, sherry, whiskey, *kirschwasser*. Either may be tried in sufficient quantities to produce slight intoxication. To be resorted to only after a trial of less objectionable methods of treatment.

7. *Unclassified Remedies*.—Given empirically:

- Bismuth subnitrate, dose grs. x-xx, before each meal.
 Salicine, grs. v-x, three times a day.

Potass. iodid., gr. v, three times a day.
 Oxalate of cerium, grs. v to x, before meals.
 Vinum ipecac. gtt. j every hour.
 Creosote, gtt. ij, in aq. calcis $\frac{3}{4}$ ss.
 Phosphate of lime, gr. xv-xx, in water, three times a day.
 Tinct. iodinii comp. gtt. x-xv, diluted, three times a day.
 Fowler's solution of arsenic, gtt. j, three times a day.
 Tinct. aconit. rad. gtt. ij-iv, three times a day.
 Tinct. nucis. vom. gtt. x, three or four times daily.
 Muriate of cocaine—three per cent. solution—dose gtt.
 x-xx.
 Pyroxilic spirit gtt. x, largely diluted, t. i. d.

Still other remedies may be necessary, as the restoration of a displaced or flexed uterus and its support by a pessary; in cases of inflamed cervix uteri (or even when no such inflammation exists) pour a ten per cent. solution of argentic nitrate through a glass speculum into the vagina until the vaginal portion of the cervix is completely submerged; let it remain ten or fifteen minutes, then decant it: to be repeated two or three times, at intervals of a few days. Relief is sometimes obtained by applying anodynes to the cervix and vault of the vagina: a fifteen per cent. solution of muriate of cocaine, or the extract of belladonna, or Battley's sedative, may be thus applied with a probe and cotton wool, or camel-hair brush. Dilatation of the os and cervix uteri with the finger will sometimes afford immediate relief, but care must be taken not to produce abortion in this way unintentionally.

A bag of cracked ice applied to the cervical or dorsal vertebræ for half an hour, two or three times a day, will sometimes stop the vomiting. Pencilling the fauces with a ten per cent. solution of muriate of cocaine has been lately suggested.

The (at best, unphysiological) practice of coition during pregnancy is probably one of the causes of this vomiting, and should be interdicted.

Should all means of relief fail and constitutional symptoms of a grave character arise, the last resort may be adopted, viz., the induction of abortion or premature labor; but the cases requiring it are *very rare*, and it is not to be employed without a consultation of two or more physicians.

The best means of inducing abortion in these cases is by dilating the cervix uteri with tents; but as moderate dilatation with the finger, as just stated, will often stop the vomit-

ing, this should *first* be done, when, if the vomiting cease, further dilatation to produce abortion will be unnecessary. This mode of arresting vomiting was discovered accidentally by Dr. Copeman. The method bears his name.

DERANGEMENT OF THE INTESTINE.—Constipation is very common. Less often diarrhœa occurs. *Constipation* is a sympathetic affection during the early months, and due to pressure of the enlarged womb during the later ones.

Treatment.—During the early months *mild* saline laxatives, taken largely diluted before breakfast. After their action instruct the patient to visit the closet *daily* at a regular hour, and use gentle *massage* of the abdomen while there. Oatmeal porridge, and brown bread, bran bread, or cornmeal bread. Cool water to be drunk every morning before breakfast, and again the last thing at night. Grocer's figs, dates, prunes, or tamarinds at night before drinking the water. Forbid tea.

During the later months, when masses of scybala are liable to accumulate, castor oil with tinct. opii may be given, and injections (daily if required, at a regular hour) of soap and water; or hot water and glycerin, equal parts.

Should stronger medicines be necessary, either early or late, manna may be given, or extract of colocynth with extract of belladonna, or an occasional blue pill with soap and asafetida; or a teaspoonful of compound liquorice powder at night; or R. Ext. colocynth. co., gr. ij, pulv. rhei, gr. j, ext. belladonnæ, gr. $\frac{1}{4}$, ext. hyoscyami, gr. ss, in pill, at bedtime.

Impacted fecal masses sometimes require removal by mechanical means and solvent enemata.

For chronic constipation direct massage in the closet, thus: When seated, let the patient place her arms "a kimbo," the thumbs directed backward and plunged into the space on each side of the lumbar spine below the ribs, while the hands are spread out below the ribs laterally, and so moved about in a circle round the body, the ends of the thumbs and fingers making intermittent pressure.

DIARRHŒA.—If it have been preceded by constipation, and the evacuations contain but little fecal matter, and consist chiefly of mucus, give a gentle laxative of castor oil and laudanum, or a dose of solution of citrate of magnesia to cleanse the bowel.

After being sure that no accumulation in the bowel remains, and in cases where none originally existed, give vegetable astringents with opiates, *ex. gr.*, the tinctures of kino, catechu, or krameria (dose of either ʒ j), with tinct. opii gtt. x, in ʒ ss of mist. creta, three times a day. Or pills containing acetate of lead, opium, and ipecac may be prescribed, or syrup of rhubarb with bicarbonate of soda.

In addition enjoin muscular rest and the recumbent posture; mustard, followed by warm cataplasms to the abdomen, and milk diet with well-cooked rice-flour, arrowroot, or corn-starch etc.

The occurrence of diarrhœa during pregnancy must not be neglected. Unless checked, it may lead to abortion or premature delivery. It should be treated with great care, especially if accompanied with tenesmus or other signs of enteritis.

DISEASES OF THE KIDNEY AND BLADDER. ALBUMINURIA.—The frequency with which albumen occurs in the urine of pregnant women has been variously estimated at from two to twenty per cent.

It may exist when slight in degree, and especially if only during the later months, without any marked ill health, or without being suspected unless the urine be tested; but in other cases where the quantity of albumen is great, and begins to appear early in the pregnancy, the prognosis may be of the gravest character.

Etiology and Pathology. Nothing is more unsettled than the causes and pathology of the renal troubles of pregnancy. Albuminuria is only a *symptom*, which may or may not be attended with structural lesion of the kidney. All known lesions of the kidney—every variety of nephritis—may occur in pregnant women *as in other persons*. In some women renal disease is present when gestation begins. While some cases are thus accounted for, there are others in which renal disease only begins during pregnancy and disappears after delivery. It is these last that are difficult to explain. That the morbid conditions observed are in some way produced by pregnancy cannot be doubted, and that previously existing renal disease is made worse by gestation is equally true. Theoretical explanations that explain some cases fail to explain others. The etiological factors probably vary in kind and number in dif-

ferent cases. Some of these factors (the relative potency and frequency of which it is difficult to define) are as follows:

1. Obstruction to the ureters owing to their being "stretched, flexed, distorted, or compressed" by the gravid uterus.

2. Sudden hyperæmia of the kidneys, produced by cold and consequent suppression of perspiration.

3. Increased functional activity of the kidneys required during pregnancy to excrete waste products of the fœtus.

4. Increased blood pressure in vessels of kidney from general arterial tension throughout the body, owing to cardiac hypertrophy (physiological hypertrophy of left ventricle) incident to pregnancy.

5. Mechanical pressure of the gravid uterus upon bloodvessels—either veins, arteries, or both—so as to disturb the renal circulation.

6. General increase in intra-abdominal pressure owing to tension produced by expanding pregnant uterus, and producing venous stasis in the kidneys.

7. Reflex vasomotor spasm of the renal arteries (and consequent renal anæmia) originating peripherally from the uterus.

8. The alleged hydræmic condition of the blood incident to pregnancy.

9. Anomalous distribution of large bloodvessels in the abdominal cavity, such ectopic bloodvessels being more liable to mechanical pressure by gravid uterus than vessels normally distributed.

None of these views have been conclusively proved; most probably a plurality of etiological factors act conjointly.

The lesions of the kidney vary, depending largely upon the existence or non-existence of structural changes prior to gestation. The evidences of nephritis, acute or chronic, interstitial or parenchymatous, may or may not be present.

Symptoms and Diagnosis.—The urine of every pregnant woman should be examined at short intervals, especially late in pregnancy, both chemically and microscopically, for evidences of kidney disease. Albumin is detected by *boiling* the urine, which coagulates the albumin, as does also nitric acid; but heat will give a precipitate resembling that of albumin if phosphates be present; this, however, is immediately redissolved by nitric acid. The amount of albuminous precipitate may vary from a barely perceptible opalescence to apparent

complete solidification. Albumin is not always continuously present: it may be absent one day and appear the next, or *vice versa*—hence the examination should be repeated.

Examined microscopically the urine exhibits renal epithelium cells, tube-casts—either hyaline, epithelial, or fatty—and perhaps red blood-corpuscles, the presence, number, or absence of these elements varying with the kind and stage of kidney lesion. Casts may be present without albumin, and *vice versa*.

Should albumin appear early in pregnancy, and in sufficient quantity to constitute a serious case, the following symptoms may be successively anticipated:

Anasarca, beginning usually in the lower limbs, but if the kidneys be seriously implicated dropsical puffiness of the face and hands may occur *first*; it may extend over the entire body and also to the serous cavities.

The urine becomes *high-colored* (dark, or smoky-brown, from admixture with blood), diminished in *quantity*, or it may be partially, or suddenly and completely *suppressed*. What little is obtained is composed largely of albumin and shows an abundance of tube-casts, blood-corpuscles, etc., under the microscope.

Nervous symptoms.—The kidneys failing in their function, urea begins to accumulate in the blood and poison the nerve centres; hence occur headache, vertigo, nausea, and vomiting; derangement of special senses—impaired sight, hearing, etc.; the breath and perspiration may have an ammoniacal, urinous odor. Unless relieved, these symptoms terminate in

Uræmic convulsions (so-called “eclampsia,” spasms); followed by stupor, going on to complete coma, perhaps death. (For phenomena of eclampsia see Chapter XXXIII.)

Premature delivery may occur, or if the case reach full term convulsions may be looked for during labor.

After delivery the convulsions may cease and the patient recover; or, after partial recovery, the woman may die later from chronic Bright’s disease; or remain more or less disabled from paralysis or mental derangement.

Prognosis.—Conditions rendering labor difficult; the abundant occurrence of tube-casts and extensive dropsy, especially of the face and hands *early* in pregnancy; together with indications of uræmia—all augur unfavorably.

The *late* appearance of symptoms, dropsy confined to the lower extremities, uræmic symptoms not impending, and the

probabilities of an easy labor, augur less danger, especially if the albumin be small in quantity and tube-casts are wanting, or few in number, and the urine is not suppressed.

Treatment.—Purgatives to produce watery stools and thus promote excretion from the bowels to relieve the disabled kidneys. Give pulv. jalap. co. \mathfrak{z} ss (the compound contains two-thirds cream of tartar (potass. bitartrate), and one-third powdered jalap). Repeat, if necessary, and keep up a free action of the bowels with salines given daily, especially potass. bitart. \mathfrak{z} ss— \mathfrak{z} j a day. In bad cases with symptoms of impending uræmia, elaterium may be given, but with care to avoid exhaustion and production of premature labor by its drastic effects.

R.—Triturat. elaterini, gr. ss.
 Extract. hyoscyini, gr. j.
 Ol. caryophylli, gt. j. M.
Sig.—For one dose.

Of equal importance with purgation is promotion of the secretion of the *skin*, preferably by the hot water or vapor bath. Submerge the patient, all but the head, in bath-tub of hot water—102° F.—covered with a blanket. Let her so remain thirty minutes, the temperature of the water being gradually increased to 110° F. On removal from the bath wrap the patient in a hot sheet, place her in bed between thick woollen blankets, and covered up all but the face. During the bath cold wet cloths may be applied to the head to relieve headache, etc.; water drank freely to promote diaphoresis, and a glass of wine given if faintness occur. Guard against exposure while cooling off, rising from bed, and dressing. Bath may be repeated once or twice daily. It has one drawback, viz.: the liability to bring on uterine contraction and labor. Chloral and the bromides may prevent this.

When the water-bath is not available use the *hot-air bath*, thus: place a spirit lamp on the floor near the bed; over it arrange a large tin funnel, the long bent beak of which, placed beneath the bedclothes, conducts the hot air to the space occupied by the patient. It may be continued half an hour, and repeated daily.

The use of jaborandi and pilocarpine as diaphoretics is *not* advisable from their liability to depress the heart's action, produce pulmonary œdema, and bring on labor.

Lessen congestion of the kidneys and promote their secretion by extensive dry cupping with tumbler glasses, or large cups, over the loins, followed by the application of sinapisms to the same part, and then hot poultices constantly applied.

The woman may be placed in the knee-chest posture or in the Sims position, to reduce the pressure of the gravid uterus and throw its weight forward toward the abdominal wall, and away from the pelvic brim.

Diuretics: Preferably potass. bitart. with infusion of digitalis, or the acetate of potass. with colchicum.

Beware of indigestible or solid food. *A milk diet is best* of any. Limit, or prohibit meat. Give Vichy, Poland, or Buffalo lithia water freely.

The treatment must be modified according as the patient is anæmic or plethoric. If anæmic give iron—the tinct. fer. chlo. with tr. digitalis—or the tartrate of iron and potassa with cream of tartar in solution; or the liq. ferri et ammonii acetatis (Basham's mixture), \mathfrak{z}_{ss} , to each dose of which one or two drops of *fld. extract* of digitalis may be added. If plethoric, wet cupping over kidneys or bloodletting by venesection carefully, and abstemious diet.

Under the supposition that retained urea breaks up into ammonium carbonate, benzoic acid has been given with a view to produce an innocuous ammonium benzoate. It is of doubtful efficacy. Dose, five to ten grains, three or four times a day, in solution.

Should the symptoms grow worse in spite of treatment, and involvement of the nervous centres be indicated by disordered senses, convulsions, etc., *premature delivery*, if it do not take place spontaneously (which is not unusual), may be induced by catheterism of the uterus, tent, and dilators. (See Chapter XXIII.)

Convulsions occurring during labor—whether the latter be premature or otherwise—and whether spontaneous or induced, as a rule, call for speedy delivery and the administration of chloral, morphia, bromide of potassium, anæsthetics, etc., as set down in Chapter XXXIII.

DIABETES. (MELLITURIA. GLYCOSURIA.)—Sugar may be found in the urine of pregnant women without any symptoms of ill health, and disappear after delivery, or after lactation. This so-called “physiological glycosuria” is of frequent occur-

rence. Again, women who are already the subject of diabetes may become pregnant, and the pregnancy go on to term without any necessary apparent interference.

But diabetes complicating pregnancy may be serious, or even fatal to both mother and child. These cases are very rare, especially so in primiparæ. The child sometimes dies before birth (during the latter months of pregnancy), or soon afterward. The maternal deaths, thus far noted, have occurred after delivery, or premature labor.

Diagnosis.—Detect sugar by chemical tests (Trommer's, Fehling's, Moore's, etc.). The womb may be over-large from dropsy of the amnion, or from the child being enormous in size, owing to dropsical infiltration. Liability to abortion or premature delivery. Pruritus of the vulva is apt to occur.

Treatment.—The dietetic and medicinal means employed for diabetes without pregnancy. Should these fail, the question of inducing premature labor must be considered as a last resort.

BLADDER.—Irritability of this organ is indicated by frequent desire to micturate. It occurs as a sympathetic affection during the *early* months, causing distress and sometimes disturbing rest at night.

Treatment.—Bland mucilaginous drinks (flaxseed-tea, etc.), infusions of buchu, uva ursi, or triticum repens, combined (if the urine be over-acid) with potass. bicarb. or liq. potassæ. Balsam of copaiba and tinct. belladonna internally may be tried.

The following is an efficient and convenient remedy :

R.—Fld. extr. buchu,
Tinct. opii camph., āā f ʒj. M.

Sig.—Teaspoonful every three or four hours.

Anodynes, preferably in the form of rectal suppositories of morphia or atropia.

Irritation of the bladder may occur *later* from pressure of the gravid uterus. The symptom is exaggerated by uterine displacements, by cross presentations of the fœtus, and by congenital hydrocephalus increasing the size of the child's head. There are frequent and painful acts of micturition. Inability fully to empty the bladder, or complete retention, may occur.

Treatment.—Be sure, in the first place, that the bladder is completely emptied. If in doubt, use a male elastic catheter, and repeat it as often as may be necessary. Restore the womb if displaced. The knee-elbow position may enable the patient to empty the bladder. If the child be crosswise in the womb, correct the malposition by external manipulation. (See “External Version in Cross Presentations,” Chapter XVIII.) A wide bandage round the abdomen will sometimes afford relief by supporting the uterus, and pushing it back and away from the bladder. Be sure to keep the bowels free from fecal accumulation, so as to leave more room in the pelvis for the uterus and bladder.

INCONTINENCE OF URINE.—The urine dribbles away in elderly women who have had many children. Treatment: the abdominal belt, tinct. cantharadis, gtt. v in ℥j of flaxseed-tea, three times daily. Frequent ablutions and simple ointments are required to prevent or relieve excoriations of the skin. Small and frequent discharges of urine are often associated with over-distention of the bladder and paralysis of its walls. When this is suspected, examine for bladder tumor above pubes and use catheter.

Involuntary discharges of urine during coughing, laughing, sneezing, etc., may be relieved by tr. fer. chlorid., tr. nux. vom., or tr. belladonnæ.

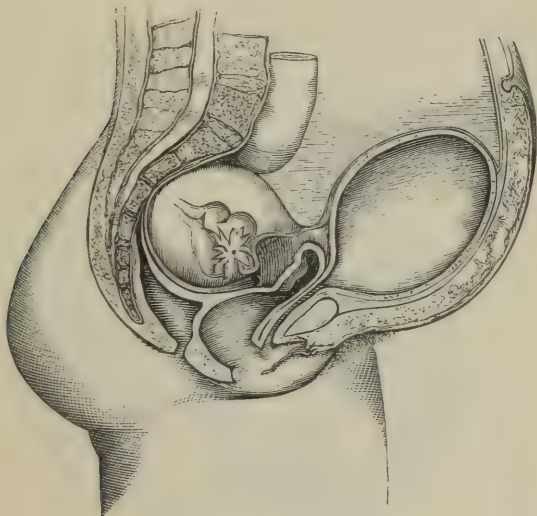
AFFECTIONS OF THE REPRODUCTIVE ORGANS. PROLAPSUS UTERI (FALLING OF THE WOMB) DURING PREGNANCY.—It usually rights itself when the womb rises during the third or fourth month, but, failing in this, the condition may become serious from the growing uterus getting jammed between the bony walls of the pelvis and pressing upon the bladder and rectum, or leading to abortion.

Treatment.—Rest in the recumbent posture, with the hips elevated on pillows, pushing up the uterus by gentle manipulation, and, if imperatively necessary to keep it there, pessaries. Continue treatment until uterus gets large enough to remain above the pelvic brim. Should impaction occur and obstruct discharge of rectum or bladder, the induction of abortion may become a necessary resort to save the woman's life.

RETROVERSION OF UTERUS.—The fundus of the organ falls over backward, while the cervix is tilted upward and forward, toward or over the pubes.

Symptoms.—Pain in the back, numbness or pricking or unsteadiness in the lower limbs, and difficult or very painful defecation and micturition. The diagnosis is made on finding the fundus uteri in its malposition by a digital examination

FIG. 59.



Retroversion at about twelfth week.

per vaginam, while the os and neck are tilted high up toward the pubes.

Prognosis.—Usually favorable from gradual spontaneous replacement as the womb increases in size, but serious or fatal consequences may arise from impaction of the growing organ (as in prolapsus) if it be not replaced during the earlier months.

Treatment must not be delayed. Empty the bladder by a male elastic catheter. If this be impossible, aspirate the bladder. Empty the rectum. Place the woman in the knee-elbow

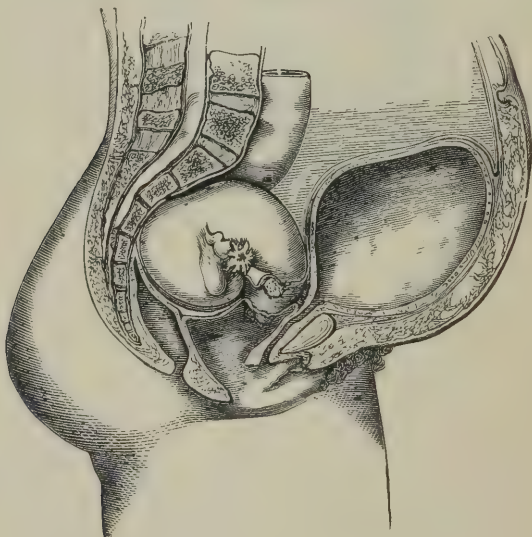
position, and restore the organ by gentle digital pressure either by vagina or rectum, or both conjointly.

Should manipulation fail, make gentle prolonged pressure by distending a soft-rubber bag in the vagina, or a Barnes's dilator in the rectum, the pressure thus induced being kept up for several hours. After replacement a Hodge pessary may be required to retain the womb in its normal position.

Should all means fail to get the fundus above the sacral promontory, abortion or premature delivery may be required to save the woman's life.

Fig. 59, page 145, from Leishman (after Schultze), shows retroversion of gravid womb at about twelfth week, with retention of urine and enormous distention of bladder, owing to the urethra being dragged up and compressed by the displaced cervix uteri.

FIG. 60.



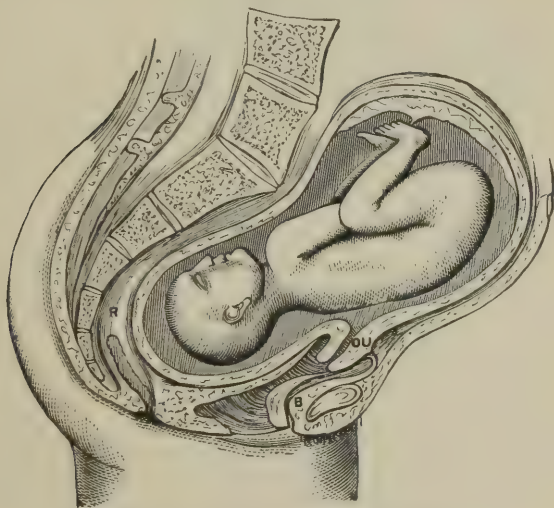
Retro-flexion of gravid uterus—sixteenth week. (SCHULTZE.)

Retroversion of the uterus is frequently associated with some degree of retro-flexion—a bending of the axis of the

womb, in which the os externum and vaginal portion of the cervix appear to maintain their normal position, while the fundus is bent backward toward the sacrum (Fig. 60); but the disastrous results are the same as in simple retroversion: so is the treatment.

In the case of retroflexion it occasionally happens that the womb becomes dilated into a sort of double sac, one pouch of it being above, and the other below the pelvic brim, as shown

FIG. 61.



Bisacculated uterus—incomplete retroflexion.

R. Rectum. OU. Os uteri. B. Urethra and bladder.

in Fig. 61, from Dr. Barnes' work. Impaction, and dangerous pressure upon bladder, etc., in the pelvic cavity, are thus relieved. *Both* pouches may also rise above the brim spontaneously as pregnancy proceeds, and the gestation reach full term; or, the lower pouch remaining in the pelvic cavity, full term may still be attained, but delivery is impossible owing to displacement of the os above pubis, and occupation of the pelvic cavity by the lower pouch, unless the latter be pushed up by manual pressure *per vaginam* and the os uteri brought down,

which is the proper treatment, both during pregnancy and labor. Should this method fail, the last resort is vaginal hysterotomy and extraction of the child through the incision.

ANTEVERSION OF UTERUS.—Since the anterior pelvic wall is only one-third as deep as the posterior one, there is far less difficulty in the fundus uteri getting above the brim when it is displaced anteriorly (anteversion) than when retroversion occurs. But when *above* the brim the womb may still remain anteverted and press upon the bladder, as occurs chiefly in deformed women (pelvic deformity), or in cases of ventral hernia, or in those whose abdominal walls have become relaxed and pendulous from frequent childbearing.

Treatment.—Rest on the back; abdominal support to the flabby belly by a wide bandage; and a catheter (male elastic always during pregnancy) if necessary to empty the bladder.

ANTEFLEXION of the womb—*bending* of the uterus so that the fundus and body are curved forward toward the bladder and pubes—may or may not be associated with anteversion, just described. It is apt to occur in women whose uteri were anteflexed before pregnancy began. *Rarely* the fundus *may* become locked behind the pubes, but it is far more easily replaced than retroflexion, the pubic bones offering no projecting promontory like that of the sacrum.

The *symptoms* are: irritable bladder, frequent micturition, increased by walking and sitting, mitigated by recumbency. Vomiting excessive and troublesome. Pain in the hypogastric region or pelvic cavity. Abortion may occur, if the organ do not right itself. Vaginal examination reveals the os uteri far back, and the fundus, as a hard tumor, felt through anterior vaginal wall.

Treatment.—Rest in bed on the back. Replace the womb by digital pressure *per vaginam*, or by elastic bag as for retroversion cases. A pessary may, rarely, be required to maintain the womb in its restored position.

LEUCORRHOEA, OR “WHITES.”—It consists of an excessive discharge of mucus from the vaginal canal. It is liable to irritate the vulva and produce itching and excoriation. Condylomata may exist, or granular papillary projections constituting granular vaginitis. Generally the disease is simply a

hypersecretion, due to congestion of the vaginal wall or cervix uteri. It may be due to gonorrhœa or to endo-cervicitis.

Treatment.—Avoid the use of injections for fear of producing abortion. Frequent tepid emollient ablutions are indispensable for cleanliness, and to prevent excoriations, etc. Laxatives to prevent constipation. If the discharge be sufficiently profuse to require moderating by astringents, use vaginal suppositories of tannin, alum, etc.

R.—Acid. tannic. ʒj ;

Ol. theobrom. q. s.

Fiat. suppos. no. vi. Use one twice daily.

A muslin bag, large enough to contain twenty grains each of alum and bismuth subnitrate, may be introduced dry into the upper part of the vagina, and withdrawn by its attached string after twelve hours.

In gonorrhœal cases apply a 2 per cent. solution of argentic nitrate to *every part* of vaginal mucous membrane, with brush, through speculum, daily. Keep the parts clean with mild bichloride of mercury lotion.

PRURITUS VULVÆ.—Intense itching of the vulva is of frequent occurrence during pregnancy. There is an irresistible desire to rub the parts, sometimes even during sleep, which may lead to excoriation, scabbing, ulceration, etc. Itching may extend over thighs, abdomen, and other parts of the body.

Treatment.—Frequent tepid emollient ablutions. Dust the vulva afterward with starch powder four parts, to pulv. camphor one part; or powdered zinc oxid. Other remedies are: a solution of corrosive sublimate gr. ij, to water ʒj; solution of sodæ borat. ʒj, to water one pint; infusion of tobacco (ʒss, to water one pint); application of essence of peppermint with a camel-hair brush; or a lotion containing borax ʒij, oil of peppermint gtt. vj, to hot water one pint; sulpho-carbolate of zinc ʒj, to water one pint; carbolic acid gtt. x, with glycerin and water, of each ʒss; and dilute hydrocyanic acid ʒss, with acetate of lead ʒij, to water one pint; Paint the parts with a four per cent. solution of hydrochlorate of cocaine. The following ointment may be serviceable:

R.—Camphoræ,
Chloral hydrat., } āā ʒj;
Ungt. aquæ rosæ, ʒj. M.

If ulcers exist, remove scabs by warm poultices, then apply nitrate of silver, gr. xx, to water \bar{z} j, to be followed by calomel ointment (\bar{z} j of calomel to \bar{z} j of lard or simple ointment).

PAINFUL MAMMARY GLANDS.—Breasts are the seat of pain of a neuralgic character, due to rapid development. In plethoric women relief may be obtained by the derivative effect of saline laxatives. In anæmic, sensitive, nervous women give iron, quinine, wine, and good food. In either case application of belladonna ointment, or the tincture sprinkled on a bread poultice, or anodyne liniments of olive oil, camphor, and laudanum, will afford relief.

DISEASES OF THE BLOOD AND CIRCULATORY ORGANS.—**PALPITATION OF THE HEART** may occur either sympathetically during the early months, or later from encroachment of the enlarged uterus pushing up the diaphragm, and embarrassing the heart's action.

Treatment.—The sympathetic trouble is usually associated with nervous debility due to anæmia, and therefore requires iron, quinine, good diet, including raw onions, and a little wine. A plaster of belladonna over the cardiac region. Direct relief may be obtained, temporarily, by asafoetida, hyoseyamus, and other antispasmodics.

The opposite state of plethora *may* exist, when rest, laxatives, low diet, and, perhaps, bloodletting will be required.

For the mechanical embarrassments of the later months, little can be done further than palliation by antispasmodics and attention to the general health and excretory functions; but the patient may be consoled with the assurance of relief when the womb sinks down prior to delivery. Temporary ease may be attained by belladonna plasters over the præcordium.

SYNCOPE, OR FAINTING.—The attacks may recur several times a day. The pulse is feeble, pupils dilated, consciousness partly lost, and there may be hysterical phenomena.

Treatment.—Recumbency with the head low, the application of ammonia to the nostrils, and diffusible stimulants, valerian, etc., during the attacks. In the intervals, iron, food, and bitter tonics. Bromide of potassium gr. xx three times a day. Remove corsets, tight-fitting clothes, and *all* belts, waist-strings, and belly-bands.

ANÆMIA.—The *exact* blood-changes of pregnancy that occur *normally* are still unsettled, but the tendency generally is toward *anæmia*, which may become so pronounced as to require treatment. It is most apt to occur during the later months, when the red corpuscles and albumen of the blood are diminished and its fibrin increased. A few *fatal* cases have been recorded. The *symptoms* are those common to anæmia in other cases: pallor, loss of appetite, feeble and frequent pulse, weakness, and fatigue after slight exertion, nervousness, emotional excitability, palpitation, neuralgia, etc. In some cases there occur: vertigo, tinnitus aurium, flushed face, fulness or weight in the head, and somnolence, which might, without care, be mistaken for symptoms of plethora. In other instances the blood becomes so thin and *watery* as to constitute a veritable *hydræmia*, when œdema and dropsy may occur, beginning in the feet and extending successively upward to the legs, thighs, vulva, vagina, and uterus. The labia may become enormous in size, the œdematous distention even leading to gangrene.

Treatment.—Iron, the quantity of which in the blood, owing to loss of red blood-corpuscles, is diminished, as proved by analysis. Precede the administration of iron by laxatives, tepid baths, sunshine, pure air, and outdoor exercise, to prepare the system for its reception. Iron is often not well borne by pregnant women. Its solid preparations—the carbonate, the iron by hydrogen, or the ferrum redactum—are preferable. They may be combined with bitter tonics—the solid extracts of cinchona, gentian, etc.—or with laxatives—rhubarb or aloes; and with quinine or arsenic, or nux vomica. Give a *meat* diet—lean, underdone beef, or scraped lean, *raw* beef; together with milk, or beef tea, eggs, and some red wine or bitter beer. In *hydræmic* cases the œdematous labia may require small punctures to let out the fluid and relieve distention (always with antiseptic dressings) and recumbency, or elevation of the lower extremities.

PLETHORA.—Plethora during pregnancy is rare; it may, however, occur, or simply constitute the continuance or increase of a pre-existing plethora. The *symptoms* are opposite to those of anæmia, except with regard to headache, giddiness, flushing of the face, and ringing in the ears, which may occur in both; but the general appearance of the female, together with, in plethora, the strength, fulness, and slowness of her

pulse, will render diagnosis easy. Many plethoric women present a previous history of profuse menstruation. Uterine hemorrhage during gestation, and consequently abortion or premature labor, may occur, unless relief be afforded.

Treatment.—Saline laxatives to produce watery evacuations and thus lessen vascular tension; or a more decided cathartic to begin with. Avoid animal food—meats, eggs, milk, as also highly seasoned dishes, condiments, and stimulants. Restrict the *quantity* of food, and let it consist chiefly of vegetables, light soups, and cooling drinks. *Immediate* relief may be afforded by bleeding, even though the quantity of blood taken be quite moderate. Leeches or cupping will be preferable when, coupled with general plethora, there is local hyperæmia of some particular organ, as the brain, kidneys, or uterus. Sexual excitement and coitus must be prohibited.

VARICOSE VEINS, HEMORRHOIDS, THROMBUS, ETC.—Pressure of the uterus upon the large venous trunks causes distention and varicose dilatation of the venous branches below them. Hence œdema and varicose veins of the legs, hemorrhoids, dilatation and rupture of the veins of the vagina and vulva, with external bleeding, or formation of thrombi.

Treatment.—Rest in the recumbent position, support of the uterus by abdominal bandages, support of the veins of the legs by elastic stockings, or well-applied roller bandages. Rupture of a varicose vein may occasion fatal bleeding; hence supply the patient with compress and bandage, and teach her how to use them in case of need.

Hemorrhoids require, in addition, laxatives to correct constipation, cool-water enemas before stools, and the avoidance of all straining efforts. Cold ablutions to the anus, followed by astringent ointment, *ex. gr.*:

R.—Ung. gallæ,

Ung. stramonii, āā ʒj. M.

Sig.—Apply to anus, inserting some within the sphincter.

The Ungt. Gallæ c. Opio. (B. P.) may be used in the same way with excellent effect.

The confection of sulphur is a good laxative in these cases, and, contrary to former experience, aloes has been found beneficial, as in the following formula by Dr. Fordyce Barker:

R.—Pulv. aloes soc., } āā ʒi;
 Sapo. cast. }
 Ext. hyoscyami, ʒss;
 Pulv. ipecac. gr. v. M.

Ft. pil. no. xx.

Sig.—Take one night and morning.

Thrombi of the vulva or vagina, if small, may be left to nature for absorption to take place. If large, causing pressure on surrounding parts and threatening rupture, the only treatment is free incision and careful removal of the contained clots, followed by antiseptic washing, cleanliness, rest, styptic applications if necessary to prevent the recurrence of future, or to stop existing, hemorrhage. The prognosis in such cases is doubtful.

DISEASES OF RESPIRATORY ORGANS.—These comprise, chiefly, *functional disturbance of the respiratory acts*, manifested by two symptoms, viz., *cough* and *dyspnœa*. The acute and chronic *organic* diseases, pneumonia, pleurisy, etc., occurring *with*, but not *on account of* pregnancy, may be excluded from simple functional disturbances by the absence of their characteristic physical signs.

Cough and *dyspnœa* occur during the early months as nervous or sympathetic troubles, when they require anodyne and palliative remedies, counter-irritation by sinapisms, reflex sedatives (notably the bromides), and antispasmodics—valerian, camphor, morphia, dilute hydrocyanic acid, etc., as in the following combination :

R.—Elix. ammon. valerianat. f ʒ ij.
 Spts. ætheris nitrosi, f ʒ ij;
 Liq. morph. sulph. f ʒ ss;
 Acid. hydrocyanic. *dilut.* gtt. xij;
 Aquæ camph. ad. f ʒ iij. M.

Sig.—Tablespoonful every four hours, until relieved.

During the later months cough and dyspnœa result from the enlarged uterus encroaching upward upon the diaphragm, thus interfering with a deep inspiration, hence the breathing is shallow, frequent, and unsatisfying. This is *most* observable where the womb is *very* large, from twins, dropsy of the amnion, etc. *Treatment* by palliatives, as in the sympathetic cases, but with little assurance of success until the womb sink

down before delivery, when we may anticipate spontaneous relief. Laxatives mitigate the suffering.

NERVOUS DISEASES.—Exaggerations of the mental and emotional phenomena already referred to as signs of pregnancy may occur. They lead us to apprehend insanity. The time of their most frequent occurrence is from the third to the seventh month.

Treatment consists in the promotion of *sleep* by bromides and chloral hydrate; laxatives; moderate exercise, cheerful society, and change of scene; together with attention to diet, and the proper digestion and assimilation of food.

CHOREA during pregnancy occurs chiefly in those who have previously suffered from the disease. It is most frequent in primiparæ. It is a serious complication, sometimes ending in insanity or premature labor, and, in about one-third of the cases, death. The child is often affected with the disease.

Treatment by arsenic, iron, quinine, the bromides, etc., as in other cases not associated with gestation. Induction of premature labor as last resort.

PARALYSIS (hemiplegia, paraplegia, facial palsy, or paralysis of the organs of special sense) occasionally occurs.

Determine by urinary analysis whether or not the symptoms are due to *uræmia*. If they are, the question of inducing premature labor must be considered. There is no further treatment other than the usual remedies for paralysis unconnected with gestation.

CHAPTER IX.

INTERCURRENT DISEASES OF PREGNANCY.

A PREGNANT woman may be attacked with pneumonia, measles, smallpox, etc. Such disease, while in no way *due* to pregnancy, occur as accidental *coincidences* seriously complicating it. The prognosis and results of such cases, with regard to the pregnancy itself, and to the life or death of the mother

and fœtus, and the rules for treatment, will here be briefly considered, without attempting any complete description of the diseases themselves. The acute fevers—malarial, continued, and eruptive—constitute an important group of these diseases first claiming our attention. They are all attended with *high temperature*. Continued high temperature seriously imperils the life of the fœtus, and, in consequence, the continuance of pregnancy. Fœtal life is further endangered by changes in the composition of the mother's blood and in the maternal blood-pressure—the placental circulation being thereby impaired. The child may also be infected with the mother's disease.

INTERMITTENT FEVER—AGUE.—Pregnancy is not, as was once supposed, a protection against ague. Not only may the mother have it, but also the child *in utero*, the latter being born with enlarged spleen, and other evidences of the disease, in consequence. In many cases premature labor occurs; in a smaller number, abortion. The fœtus, if not dead, is often feeble and ill-nourished.

Treatment.—Quinine, or arsenic, as in cases without pregnancy. The fear of quinine *producing* abortion may be dismissed; the disease is much more to be feared than the medicine. Women, in malarial districts, who escape ague during pregnancy, are liable to it after delivery. The attacks may be prevented by giving quinine during a few days following parturition.

RELAPSING FEVER ("FAMINE FEVER").—Nearly all pregnant women attacked with this fever abort or have premature labor. Abortion is most common, and is attended with danger of great hemorrhage. Hemorrhage from the uterus may precede, and then contribute to produce, the abortion.

Treatment should be especially directed to the control of this hemorrhage before, during, and after delivery. The treatment of the fever itself should be essentially the same as in cases not complicated with pregnancy—care being taken to control elevation of temperature.

TYPHOID AND TYPHUS FEVER.—*Typhoid* fever during pregnancy is rare. When it does occur, abortion or premature labor is frequent. In *typhus* fever only about half the

women abort. There is less danger of uterine hemorrhage in typhus than in typhoid. In both diseases the child is liable to be feeble, or stillborn, or dead, or it may die with symptoms of the mother's fever within a few days. The control of uterine hemorrhage and of high temperature constitutes the *special* element of *treatment*, besides the remedies commonly addressed to these fevers when uncomplicated with gestation. The prognosis, as to the mother's life, is grave, but the majority recover.

YELLOW FEVER.—This is a most dangerous complication of pregnancy; not less than two-thirds of the women die. Pregnancy affords no immunity from the disease, and parturition increases the liability as well as the danger. Abortion, and consequent hemorrhage, suppression of urine and uræmia are the chief causes of mortality. In cases that recover, and without miscarriage, it is said immunity from the disease is conferred upon the offspring.

SCARLET FEVER.—This is more liable to occur during the puerperal state than during pregnancy, when it is comparatively rare. Both conditions add greatly to the mortality of the disease. Great liability to abortion or premature delivery—liability varies in different epidemics, owing, probably, to the varying type of the prevailing disease. Lying-in women exposed to scarlatinal infection develop a modified form of puerperal fever, attended with peritonitis, cellulitis, and great mortality, called “Puerperal Scarlatina.” During pregnancy scarlatina is a grave complication, both from abortion and from the kidney trouble of the fever adding to the albuminuria and renal trouble of gestation, especially in primiparæ. In some cases pregnancy continues, both mother and child recovering without injury. Children are sometimes born with desquamation of the cuticle and other evidences of having had the disease *in utero*.

Treatment: the same as for scarlet fever in the non-gravid. As a rule, pregnancy should not be artificially terminated, except, perhaps, in bad cases of albuminuria and uræmia. Some obstetricians advise it to save a viable child, when the mother's life is in great jeopardy.

MEASLES (RUBEOLA).—Very rare during pregnancy. Liability to abortion. The child may be born bearing the

eruption of measles, or develop the disease shortly after birth. Its death *in utero* is supposed to be the chief *cause* of the abortion. Danger of metrorrhagia (if abortion occur), which may be fatal to both child and parent. Rubeola during the puerperal state is frequently complicated with pneumonia—a complication of considerable danger.

SMALLPOX (VARIOLA).—*Confluent* smallpox nearly always causes abortion or premature delivery, and is nearly always fatal to the mother, the danger increasing with the advance of pregnancy.

In *discrete* smallpox abortion is still very frequent, but less so than in the confluent variety, and the mother usually recovers. The child may be born with or without the disease, and, in some cases, with pits or scars indicating its having passed through it. Exceptionally, the child may have smallpox and the mother not have it. In twins, one child may have it and the other escape.

Abortion is liable to be attended with profuse hemorrhage. As a rule, the child, whether viable or not, is born dead. A very few survive.

Every pregnant woman exposed to variola should be vaccinated, unless protected by previous vaccination of recent date. A recently delivered woman, as a rule, should not be vaccinated; though it may be justifiable under circumstances of great exposure to a very virulent contagion. As a rule, it will be advisable to vaccinate the child, unless it exhibit evidences of variola. While in some cases the child appears to be protected by the mother having had smallpox during pregnancy, there is no certainty of this protection.

VARIOLOID during pregnancy involves only slight danger.

CHOLERA.—Liability to this disease the same during pregnancy as without it. Mortality greater as pregnancy is advanced. Abortion or premature labor is frequent, and may even occur after the woman survives the attack. Many die before the womb empties itself. Mild cases may recover without abortion. The child dies from asphyxia, or cholera infection, or from pathological changes in the uterine mucous membrane, chorial villi, and placenta. The clinical history is the same as in cases without pregnancy; so is the *treatment*.

The induction of premature labor—formerly recommended—is not advisable. If labor occur, judicious means to hasten it are admissible.

PNEUMONIA.—Acute pneumonia during pregnancy is rare. When it does occur the danger to both mother and child is very great, and increases with the advance of pregnancy. During the last three months about half the women die; whereas, if the disease occur during the first six months only one in five or six dies. Abortion or premature labor often occurs, and more often in proportion as the pregnancy is advanced. They greatly add to the danger. In some cases, even of extensive pneumonia, the pregnancy may continue, and both mother and child survive.

The death of the mother is usually ascribed to cardiac failure, sometimes associated with hydræmia and pulmonary œdema. The child dies from high temperature, deficient oxygenation of the blood, and imperfect blood supply to the placenta.

Treatment.—Prevent the occurrence of abortion or premature labor, if possible. When labor comes on, it should be hastened by all prudent means, as in ordinary cases: in advanced pregnancy, by forceps, etc. The general treatment must be directed to strengthening the waning heart, viz.: brandy, ammonium carbonate, digitalis and beef essence, with quinine to reduce temperature.

TUBERCULAR PHTHISIS.—The cases in which pregnancy *seems* to retard the progress of phthisis, or prevent its invasion, are extremely few; those in which it precipitates the disease and hastens its progress to a fatal termination, are many. The puerperal state and lactation still further favor the development and progress of phthisis in most cases. Abortion and premature labor are not common, unless the woman's condition be extreme and she is suffering from deficient aëration of the blood, when premature delivery may occur. The subjects of advanced phthisis are not apt to become pregnant: they usually have amenorrhœa, as well as leucorrhœa, and probably do not ovulate. In the earlier stages of phthisis conception is not interfered with. The children of phthisical mothers are usually small in size, but do not necessarily present any manifest evidence of defective development: they are predisposed to the disease, as well as to tubercular peritonitis, men-

ingitis, etc. The placenta is liable to be affected with calcareous degeneration in tuberculous women.

Treatment.—When labor comes on, early assistance should be rendered by forceps, to forestall any increase of pre-existing prostration. The mother should not be allowed to nurse the child for the same reason, as well as for the additional one that her milk would not be proper for it. A wet-nurse or artificial food must be obtained for the infant. Women predisposed to phthisis should be advised not to marry as well for their own sake as for that of their progeny, who may inherit the disease, and that of their husbands, who may contract it by infection.

HEART DISEASE.—The heart during pregnancy undergoes a physiological *evolution*, chiefly consisting of hypertrophy of the left ventricle, thus enabling the organ to perform the extra work which pregnancy requires. After labor *involution* occurs, the organ returning to the condition in which it was before conception. When to these physiological changes of evolution and involution are added the valvular lesions of disease, it constitutes a serious and dangerous complication. Most of such cases are those of chronic valvular disease resulting from rheumatic endocarditis. Acute endocarditis may, however, set in during pregnancy, or an old latent case may become acute from the violent strain imposed upon the valves during the exertion of labor. Acute pericarditis is extremely rare during pregnancy, and in the few observed cases pregnancy was not interfered with.

The several results of valvular disease during gestation, varying in different cases, are: dyspnœa, pulmonary congestion, cedema, and hemorrhage; hemorrhage from the nose, stomach, and other organs; general dropsy of the serous cavities, with congestion of the liver and kidneys. During labor, or after it, embolism may occur, the emboli lodging in the brain, liver, or kidneys, with corresponding symptoms. In bad cases abortion or premature labor occurs.

Symptoms indicating serious embarrassment of the circulation do not usually begin until the latter half of pregnancy—about the fifth month; they increase with the advance of pregnancy, and become worst of all during the exertion of parturition. Thus moderate dyspnœa and palpitation may go on to impending suffocation, cyanosis, feeble and irregular

pulse, local congestions, and hemorrhages. The fœtus may die from impaired nutrition, or from deficient oxygenation of the mother's blood, or from the mother having metrorrhagia.

Mitral lesions are worse than aortic; mitral stenosis is more grave than mitral insufficiency. The worst cases of all are those in which mitral and aortic lesions coexist.

Treatment.—Women with known valvular disease should be advised not to marry. If passing successfully through one pregnancy they should be advised of the greater dangers of a succeeding one. The medicinal treatment of the heart lesion is the same as in the non-gravid state. Exposure to cold and muscular exertion must be avoided. Should the embarrassment of the circulation and respiration threaten the woman's life, the induction of premature labor is justifiable. Labor, whether spontaneous or induced, should be assisted by art—forceps or version, etc.—so as to hasten its termination and lessen muscular efforts, both uterine and abdominal, on the part of the woman. Moderate anæsthesia, with caution, is advisable during delivery. The liability to acute inflammation about the valves, in consequence of labor, and the possible occurrence of embolism, should enjoin a guarded prognosis, even after delivery.

JAUNDICE, AND ACUTE YELLOW ATROPHY OF THE LIVER.
—Jaundice during pregnancy is rare. In its simple form, under the *treatment* of saline laxatives and diuretics, it may disappear without any serious result to mother or child. But every case becomes of absorbing interest inasmuch as it *may* be the beginning, or at least the initial manifestation, of that most fatal form of disease, viz.: *acute yellow atrophy of the liver*. This usually begins like simple jaundice, followed by elevation of temperature, frequent pulse, lethargy, delirium, various hemorrhages, petechia, convulsions, stupor, coma, and death. Abortion or premature labor may occur. The fœtus and liquor amnii are sometimes stained with bile pigment. The pathology of the disease is unsettled, as is also its cause. It has been ascribed to phosphorus poisoning in some instances. It may begin as early as the third month; is more likely to appear at the sixth or seventh; or may be postponed till near full term. There is albuminuria, and deficient elimination of urea by the kidneys. Pregnancy and the conditions of a first pregnancy predispose to the disease. It has been

ascribed to violent mental emotion. It has appeared to be endemic, attacking a number of pregnant women. Treatment is without avail. Emptying the uterus does not save the patient.

CHAPTER X.

ABORTION AND PREMATURE LABOR.

ABORTION is delivery of the fœtus *before it is viable*—i. e., before the end of the twenty-eighth week. Between this time and full term, discharge of the ovum is called “*premature labor*.” No other division of the subject is necessary, though some writers limit the term “*abortion*” to discharge of the ovum during the first twelve weeks; if it occur between the twelfth and twenty-eighth week, they call it “*miscarriage*.” The symptoms, however, differ somewhat during the first three months from those of the succeeding four, as does also the treatment. Exceptionally the child is viable before the twenty-eighth week, even a month or two earlier. Such cases are rare.

FREQUENCY.—About one out of every five¹ pregnancies ends in abortion, and ninety per cent. of childbearing women abort once or more during their lives.

CAUSES.—The *predisposing causes* may refer to either mother, father, or child.

A dead fœtus is generally expelled without much delay. Its death may be due to disease of the placenta or membranes, or obstruction in the umbilical cord, or external injury, or deficient nutrition from a variety of circumstances, or inherited syphilis, or mineral and other poisons derived from the mother, or from the eruptive fevers. High temperature on the part of the mother soon kills the child. When the mother's temperature reaches 106° it is always fatal to the fœtus, and a rise to

¹ In former editions of this work the frequency was stated to be one out of twelve pregnancies. It is probable the frequency is continually increasing with the artificial habits of civilization and the diffusion of knowledge, as to methods of inducing abortion, among the laity.

104° is dangerous. The temperature of the fœtus is a degree higher than that of the mother.

On the part of the mother, constitutional syphilis is a potent cause. The occurrence of acute inflammation of the thoracic or abdominal viscera; the exanthematous fevers; plethora; anæmia; albuminuria; *excessive* vomiting; constipation; placenta prævia; diseases and displacements of the uterus, especially retroflexion and retroversion; multiple pregnancy; chronic lead-poisoning; chronic ergotism from eating bread made of spurred rye; the precocious, or very late occurrence of pregnancy; the abortion-habit.

On the part of the father, precocity, senility, syphilis, debauchery, and debility may lead to it.

Exciting causes.—*Mechanical violence*, as blows, falls, violent exertion, the concussion of railroad accidents, excessive venery, sea-bathing, irritation of the mammae, tooth-pulling, etc.; or *emotional violence*, as excessive fear, joy, grief, anxiety, anger, etc.

Many abortions no doubt occur from the wilful administration of drastic emmenagogue medicines and from intentional disturbance of the ovum with instruments.

The above causes act, for the most part, in one of two ways, either by producing *death of the fœtus*, or by inducing *uterine contraction*.

The most decided *exciting* causes are often strangely inert, in the absence of any *predisposing* ones. In some women with an apparently "irritable uterus" very slight exciting causes will bring on uterine contraction; in others all sorts of injuries and surgical operations—even laparotomies—may be done without any disturbance of the uterus or ovum.

PERIOD OF OCCURRENCE.—It occurs most frequently during the second and third months, though, quite possibly, many abortions during the first month are never recognized.

SYMPTOMS.—*Pain*, intermittent in character, and due to uterine contractions—in reality, miniature labor-pains; and *hemorrhage*, due to partial separation of the ovum from the uterine wall.

Chilliness, nervousness, anorexia, *ennui*, flighty pains in the back and abdomen, frequent micturition, and a mucous or watery discharge, may occur and continue some days before

“labor-pains” and bleeding, but they are not common until after the third month.

When the unbroken membranes with their contents are expelled entire (like a “soft-shelled egg”), which is most likely to happen during the first three months, the hemorrhage may be only moderate; but when the sac bursts, and collapses after discharge of the fœtus and liquor amnii, bleeding is usually more profuse. In these latter cases the bleeding and pains may cease for hours, days, or even weeks, but if the placenta or membranes be retained, these symptoms are *sure* to return sooner or later; and in case the retained secundines decompose there will be added a putrescent odor of the discharge, and, likely enough, a severe chill, fever, vomiting, general depression, and all the other symptoms of septic infection.

DIAGNOSIS.—Pains and bleeding having occurred, the diagnosis is rendered positive by vaginal examination revealing partial or complete dilatation of the os uteri, and presentation in it of the bag of waters, umbilical cord, or body of the fœtus. Examine *all* discharges, preferably under water, for traces of membranes, fœtus, and chorial villi, otherwise abortion may occur without recognition. Should doubt arise from discharges having been thrown away, unexamined, it may be stated as a *general rule* that if the womb have completely emptied itself, the symptoms will subside; if otherwise, they will continue, or recur, after a possible remission.

DIAGNOSIS OF ABORTION FROM RETURNING MENSTRUATION.—In menstruation bleeding generally relieves the pain; not so in abortion; menstruation occurs at the period; abortion not necessarily so. In abortion there may be a history of violence or some other cause for the symptoms, and the early signs of pregnancy will have appeared. Should digital examination not afford sufficient evidence to clear up doubt, a *positive* diagnosis may be impossible until the os uteri have sufficiently dilated to admit the finger-end, or until a part of the ovum has been expelled and recognized.

DIAGNOSIS OF INEVITABLE FROM PREVENTABLE ABORTION.—Persistent and profuse hemorrhage, frequency and severity of the pains; considerable dilatation of the os uteri,

which rapidly progresses, *as a rule*, indicate that the abortion cannot be prevented, but exceptions may occur. If the fœtus be dead, or the membranes broken, the abortion becomes still more inevitable; but it is not easy in all cases to be sure on these two points, and *very* exceptional cases occur in which a dead fœtus is retained for months and years. A pregnancy has even been known to continue after the membranes have been punctured, and after pieces of the decidua have been discharged, following the introduction of the uterine sound. Most cases follow the *general rule* first above stated.

DIAGNOSIS OF INCOMPLETE ABORTION.—In cases where the discharges have not been carefully examined, or have been thrown away without examination, and in which demonstration that the entire ovum has been expelled is in this way impossible, the only sure method of diagnosis is to pass a finger into the uterus and feel whether portions of placenta and membranes still remain.

DIAGNOSIS OF COMPLETE BUT CONCEALED ABORTION.—This is very difficult. It depends chiefly upon the history of signs and symptoms indicating pregnancy and abortion; and upon the recognition of an enlarged uterus growing smaller by involution; the lochial discharge, and sometimes the appearance of milk in the breasts.

DIAGNOSIS OF FŒTAL DEATH.—The *signs of fetal death* are: languor, low spirits, pallor, chilliness, perhaps some fever, sunken eyes surrounded by darkened rims, nausea, anorexia, fetid breath, and bad taste in the mouth; a feeling of weight, discomfort, and coldness in the hypogastrium; flabbiness, with stationary or diminished size of abdomen, with loss of its normal firmness and elasticity; the uterus rolling more easily from side to side; flaccidity and diminished size of breasts, with the appearance of milk in them. These symptoms may not come on until *some time after* fœtal death. They may also be produced by other causes. The occurrence of several is necessary for diagnosis, which last, even then, may not be positive. Fetid discharges *per vaginam*, with or without exfoliated epidermis, are more reliable. When pregnancy has sufficiently advanced, the absence or cessation of previously recognized heart-sounds and fœtal movements is important.

(For signs of fœtal death during labor, at or near full term, see Chapter XXII.)

PROGNOSIS.—Abortions often consume more time than full-term labors, owing to the long and narrow cervix uteri, and, as yet, imperfect development of the uterine muscles. The secundines are often retained hours or days after discharge of the fœtus. With proper treatment abortion is seldom fatal; it is less dangerous than full-term delivery, as regards the chances for life, but it is far more likely to leave chronic uterine disease and great debility from hemorrhage.

The chief dangers are hemorrhage and septicæmia from retained secundines.

Treatment.—The treatment of abortion will differ much according as we design to prevent, or, on the other hand, hasten delivery.

If the hemorrhage be only slight in degree, and the pains feeble, if the os uteri be not much dilated, and the membranes not broken, we strive to continue the pregnancy; if opposite conditions prevail, we cannot do so, but must hasten delivery to put the woman in safety.

Should the fœtus be dead, the uterus must, of course, be emptied.

Treatment to Prevent a Threatened Abortion when the Symptoms are Slight.—Absolute rest in the recumbent posture, in a cool room with light bed-clothing. Mental and emotional quiet. Cooling drinks, avoidance of all stimulants. *Opium* (preferably the liq. opii sedativus, gtt. xx-xxx) to arrest uterine contraction and check hemorrhage; or a suppository of morphia. The opiate to be repeated every two hours if the pains be not controlled. *Astringents*—lead, alum, the mineral acids—may be added if the bleeding continue. Never use ergot or the tampon; and the application of cold cloths to prevent hemorrhage is of doubtful utility; it rather augments uterine contraction. The *Viburnum prunifolium* (fld. ext. ʒj. or solid ext. gr. iv in pill every two or three hours) is alleged to be a valuable preventive of abortion; it quiets uterine contraction. Evidence in favor of its utility is increasing.

Remove any known cause of the symptoms; and restore, by posture and gentle manipulation, any existing uterine displacement, especially retroversion or retroflexion.

Efforts to prevent abortion must, of course, cease after the

fœtus is dead, but of this last event there is, during the first three months, no unequivocal sign. Reduction in the size of the uterus, or its smallness when compared with the known duration of the pregnancy, is perhaps of most diagnostic value in this respect.

Treatment when the Abortion is Inevitable.—In the majority of cases the delivery may be left to complete itself by the natural powers. This is especially true of cases occurring during the first two months of pregnancy. Interference may be required in these, and later cases, on account of *excessive hemorrhage*. This may always be *surely* arrested by the vaginal tampon properly applied. The tampon also *stimulates uterine contraction*, and promotes complete separation of the ovum from the uterus by causing effused blood to back up and accumulate between the womb and fœtal membranes. The tampon is a vaginal plug, consisting, preferably, of disks of antiseptic cotton, cheese-cloth, or gauze. When these are not at hand, in cases of emergency, pieces of old sheeting, or of a soft towel, or an unrolled roller bandage may be used. They should first be soaked in a one to five thousand solution of bichloride of mercury, and wrung out; or in a weak solution of carbolic acid or creolin. To facilitate easy withdrawal of the tampon, its pieces may be connected by a continuous string (like the bits of paper on a kite-tail).

Before introducing it, empty the bladder; wash out the vagina with the bichloride solution, and apply the tampon through a speculum (preferably Sims') with a long pair of ordinary dressing forceps. Let the first pieces be packed behind, and then others all round the cervix uteri, and so continue until the vagina be *completely* and *compactly* filled, withdrawing the speculum by degrees as the packing proceeds above it. To prevent the vagina expelling the plug, place a T bandage over the vulva.

When no speculum is at hand, pass two fingers into the vagina, thus separating the labia, and push up the pieces of cotton between them with the dressing forceps, each piece being anointed with carbolized oil or glycerin to prevent friction and chafing of the vulva. Be careful to avoid turning in any hair.

A tupelo or sea-tangle tent, placed in the cervix may precede the tampon, if necessary to assist dilatation. The plug must not remain in the vagina longer than twelve hours—

better not more than six or eight. If the woman be very weak from hemorrhage, a second one should be in readiness before the old plug is removed. The bladder must again be emptied by the catheter if required, and the vagina cleansed with carbolized water. It is not always necessary to repeat the tampon. The ovum may be found in the vagina (when the plug is removed), from whence it may be easily extracted, and if entire, with cessation of bleeding. Nothing further will be needed than cleansing the vagina with an antiseptic solution. Should the hemorrhage continue, and the ovum still remain *in utero*, repeat the tampon, and give ergot (fld. ext. ʒss-j every three hours), and apply cold to vulva and hypogastrium. We may be able to expedite delivery by careful manipulation, when the os is dilated and the ovum protruding through it, but if the membranes be still intact we had better abstain from this effort lest we rupture them. The repetition of the tampon should not be continued longer than twenty-four hours. After this time it will be better to adopt the more radical measures of extraction by finger or curette mentioned further on.

It is very common after the third month, less so before then, for the fœtus to be expelled, leaving the membranes (and placenta, if it be developed) *in utero*. When this occurs during the first three months, the cord must be cut or broken (no ligature is necessary), the fœtus removed, and the case treated by ergot, cold, and the tampon, as before described. During and after the fourth month the tampon is not advisable, for the uterine cavity is then large enough to contain considerable blood, and the uterus is also sufficiently large to be subjected to compression and grasping of its wall with the hand through the abdomen, by which discharge of its contents, contraction, and arrest of hemorrhage may be effected, or *two or three* fingers may be passed into the uterus (the cervix being sufficiently open) and the placenta detached and withdrawn.

So long as any part of the secundines is retained, even though the bleeding temporarily cease, and whether it be before or after the third month, there is always risk of the blood-flow recurring, as well as of septicæmia (from decomposition of the retained matters), pelvic peritonitis, and cellulitis. Hence it is safer in any case to secure delivery of the secundines without delay. In cases where the placenta is not

adherent, but simply *lodged in the cervix*, it may be hooked down and dislodged with the finger. When it is retained higher up in the uterine cavity, a finger or blunt curette may be passed to the fundus (provided the os be sufficiently patulous, and if not it should be dilated with tents, or with the steel dilator), by which the entire retained contents may be effectually and completely removed. In using the finger, it should be passed into the womb along one side, then sweep across the fundus, and down along the other side. No man's finger is long enough to do this, unless the uterus be *pressed down by the other hand upon the abdomen*. Should this pressure be painful, ether may be used for anæsthesia. Placing the woman in the lithotomy position greatly facilitates the proceeding.

In any protracted case, the vagina should be freely washed out at least twice daily with some antiseptic solution; and when the finger or instrument have been placed in the uterus, it too should receive a similar injection, *care being taken that the fluid immediately and freely returns from the uterine cavity*, by noting that the os is sufficiently open for this purpose. Hot water and ice water, carbolyzed, have of late been highly commended as intra-uterine injections in these cases, alike for their styptic as for their antiseptic influence. Hot water, as hot as can be borne, injected for fifteen minutes continuously into the *vagina* and against the cervix, will often arrest the hemorrhage temporarily, and is a good preliminary to the introduction of a vaginal tampon.

The after-treatment of abortion must be continued rest, as after a full-term labor.

In women who have aborted once or more, and who are likely to establish in this way the "abortion-habit," we should enjoin abstinence from *coitus* for a year or more; removal of all suspected causes of the accident; when pregnancy again occurs, insist on perfect rest *in bed* for a week or ten days, at times corresponding to the menstrual epoch. After conception, *coitus* must be forbidden during gestation.

Imperfect Abortion.—When remnants of the ovum remain *in utero*, as they may do for days, weeks, or even months, after a supposed complete emptying of the womb, it is termed "imperfect," or "incomplete" abortion.

All symptoms may subside, wholly or in part, but sooner or later hemorrhage will recur, with discharge of decidual or

placental debris, which may or may not be putrescent—in the former case endangering septicæmia, etc. Such cases result from, and also lead to, endometritis. Retained blood may deposit successive layers of fibrine upon fragments of membrane or placenta, constituting so-called “fibrinous polypus.” Renewal of pains and bleeding ultimately result.

Treatment consists in completely emptying the uterus with the finger or curette, and the use of antiseptic injections.

Missed Abortion.—As, at full term, the child may die and remain *in utero* weeks or months afterward, constituting so-called “missed labor,” so, during the earlier months of pregnancy, death of the fœtus may occur and the ovum still remain weeks or months in the uterine cavity; this is “*missed abortion.*”

In these cases the symptoms of pregnancy are arrested; milk may appear in the breasts; the liquor amnii is absorbed; the child macerates or becomes “mummified”—rolled up in the placenta or membranes like a parcel—but usually it is *not* putrid, for the unbroken membranes have protected it from atmospheric germs.

Pains, bleeding, and unexpected discharge of the mass usually result. When this last does not occur in *suspected* cases (*positive* diagnosis is difficult), catheterism of the uterus, or dilatation of its cervix by tents, to provoke contraction and expulsion of the ovum, is the proper treatment; or the cervix may be rapidly dilated with the steel dilators, and the contents of the uterus removed by the finger or curette, as in other cases.

Before concluding this chapter on abortion it may be well to remind the reader that with regard to the *treatment* of those cases that do not terminate spontaneously, and which require interference either from excessive and continued hemorrhage, or on account of retention of the secundines, *two methods* of practice have grown up, viz.: *first*, the *expectant* method, comprising the use of the tampon, ergot, gentle expression, or digital extraction of the placenta when it presents in the os uteri, reserving the more radical method of scraping out the uterine cavity for cases in which decomposition of the secundines is beginning, or in which frequently-recurring or long-continued hemorrhage have rendered more active measures necessary; *second*, the *radical* or *active* method, by which *all* cases considered beyond prevention are treated actively *from*

the beginning, the woman being anæsthetized, the os and cervix uteri rapidly dilated with steel instruments, and the curette used to empty the uterus—scraping out fœtus, placenta, and the entire decidua by one complete operation—just as a polypus or other morbid neoplasm would be removed by a somewhat similar surgical proceeding. Both methods of treatment have their respective advantages and disadvantages; both have earnest advocates; neither plan has been universally adopted. There will probably always be cases, or at least circumstances, in and under which each of the two methods may be judiciously employed.

TREATMENT OF PREMATURE LABOR.—The management of labor after the seventh month is about the same as at full term. Dilatation of the os may be slow, but the child is smaller. The placenta is liable to be retained, but not so long as in abortion cases. Its delivery may be expedited by compression of the uterus through the abdomen, or, if this fail, and the occurrence of hemorrhage necessitate interference, two or more fingers, or the half hand, or whole hand (according to the degree of dilatation of the os uteri, and the period to which pregnancy has advanced), may be introduced into the womb and the placenta peeled off with the fingers and extracted.

CHAPTER XI.

EXTRA-UTERINE PREGNANCY, ETC.

EXTRA-UTERINE GESTATION (EXTRA-UTERINE FŒTATION; ECTOPIC GESTATION).—Development of the ovum outside the uterine cavity. Since some cases, while *misplaced*, are not entirely outside of the uterus, the term "*ectopic*" is perhaps best.

VARIETIES.—The ovum may lodge in the Fallopian tube (*tubal pregnancy*); when lodged in that portion of the tube which passes through the uterine wall, it is called "*interstitial pregnancy*." Rarely the tube is congenitally deformed; it

enters the uterus externally as usual, but then descends in the muscular wall and opens into the uterine cavity lower down. An ovum lodged in such a tube would constitute a veritable "*interstitial pregnancy*." The ovum may remain in the ovary after the Graafian vesicle has ruptured (*ovarian pregnancy*); or it may find its way into the cavity of the abdominal peritoneum (*abdominal pregnancy*). There are several sub-varieties mentioned further on.

TUBAL PREGNANCY is the most common variety, but all forms of extra-uterine gestation are rare.

CAUSES.—Spasm, paralysis, stricture, sacculated dilatation, doubling of or pressure upon the tube, causing obstruction of its canal. The tube may be compressed by tumors outside of it, or drawn out of place, bent, and fixed at an angle by contracting adhesions, the result of peritonitis. It may be obstructed by small polypi. In twin cases, each ovum may interfere with the passage of the other through the tube, hence twins are *relatively* more frequent in tubal pregnancies than in normal ones. Fright during coition is an alleged but doubtful cause. Tubal pregnancy is more apt to occur after than before thirty years of age and also after prolonged sterility.

PROGNOSIS.—All forms of extra-uterine pregnancy are extremely dangerous. The tubal variety is the most fatal of any; if let alone nearly every case dies; by suitable treatment many are saved. The fatal results are explained as follows: As the ovum grows, that part of the tube in which it is placed grows with it, and becomes distended into a sac or cyst—really a miniature uterus. Usually within the first three or four months the growth of the ovum bursts the cyst, the wall of the latter *ruptures*, and from its bleeding vessels there occurs a rapidly fatal hemorrhage into the abdominal cavity; sometimes death from collapse within an hour. Exceptionally the hemorrhage is *not* fatal; then follows peritonitis (and its dangers) produced by the presence of blood, foetus, liquor amnii, etc., in the peritoneum. Should death still not occur, the foetus may become re-encysted by a wall of organized inflammatory lymph, and the sac or cyst thus newly formed, at a later date inflames, suppurates, and eventually discharges,

like any other abscess, into some neighboring cavity. Death from septicæmia or exhaustion may result. Finally, the re-encysted ovum may remain, without any inflammation, become partially absorbed, leaving a calcareous, inorganic remnant (so-called lithopædion: stone-child), which may give no further trouble during a long life.

SYMPTOMS AND DIAGNOSIS OF TUBAL PREGNANCY.—This abnormal condition is most often not suspected before symptoms of approaching rupture begin; sometimes not until actual rupture have taken place.

The *symptoms preceding rupture* are extremely important, but the diagnosis is difficult. The early signs of pregnancy exist. The menses are absent, but *reappear, irregularly after one or two months*, leading the woman to doubt her supposed pregnancy. The discharge is mingled with *shreds* of broken-down uterine decidua. The womb is somewhat enlarged, but not as much as it should be in a normal pregnancy of the same duration. A tender and painful tumor (the tubal cyst) is discovered on the side of the uterus, in the vicinity of one of the broad ligaments. It grows rapidly; the womb does not. The tumor may be detected by the bimanual examination; it is somewhat soft and fluctuating. Should the vaginal finger recognize ballottement the diagnosis is certain. The womb may be pushed on one side by the growing ovum. Eventually a severe, tearing, colicky, intermittent pain occurs in the region of the tumor, produced by contractions of the wall of the tubal cyst; the “miniature Fallopian uterus” is irritated to contract by distention; it is having “pains;” but since there is no outlet for its contents, it bursts.

SYMPTOMS OF RUPTURE.—Severe and sudden abdominal pain, with intense collapse, pallor, feeble and frequent pulse, etc. Rapid swelling of the abdomen, low down, and at first on the side occupied by the tumor; later, all over. The swelling is soft and doughy; it is produced by blood effused into the peritoneum. Syncope, nausea and retching, cold sweats, etc., precede the fatal event.

TREATMENT BEFORE RUPTURE.—When surgical skill is available the proper treatment is laparotomy. After thorough cleansing and sterilization of the abdomen and pubes, as well

as of the instruments and hands of the operator and assistants, the bladder is emptied, and the patient anæsthetized. An incision three inches long is then made in the median line above the pubes down to the peritoneum, any bleeding vessels being twisted before opening the peritoneal cavity. The peritoneum is then incised; the intestine kept back by pads of cotton or gauze wrung out of the sterilized water; the operator's fingers bring out the distended tube and ovary at the incision after having freed them from any existing adhesions; the pedicle is then transfixed by a double ligature of sterilized silk, and each half of it tied securely according to surgical rule. The pedicle is cut, and the entire mass—tube, foetal cyst, and ovary—removed. The pads are then withdrawn and the abdominal incision closed and dressed in the usual manner. In case of threatened collapse from hemorrhage during the operation, the peritoneal cavity may be flooded with a 1 per cent. sterilized solution of common salt at a temperature of 120° F., a quart of this solution having been previously prepared. It is rapidly absorbed by the peritoneum, and acts as a restorative—like transfusion.

Should surgical skill not be obtainable, there remains the device of *killing the fœtus* to stop its growth, and thus forestall further distention and rupture of the cyst. The methods are: (1) aspiration of the liquor amnii; (2) injection of morphia into the amniotic sac. Both of these methods have been almost *completely abandoned*, and cannot be recommended. (3) Killing the fœtus by electricity is the proceeding now recognized as the best. A faradic current is passed through the cyst in a series of sharp shocks, and repeated every day till diminution in the size of the tumor and retrograde changes in the breasts indicate foetal death. One pole (the negative) is passed into the rectum or vagina, and placed in contact with the tumor, while the positive pole is applied on the abdomen. Electricity should *not* be used when there are signs indicating impending rupture: it would hasten that unhappy event; nor is it advisable in cases that have advanced beyond the end of the third month of pregnancy.

TREATMENT AFTER RUPTURE.—Laparotomy is here unquestionably the best method to pursue. The abdominal cavity should be opened by incision, the Fallopian tube, with the cyst, fœtus, ovary, and effused blood removed, in the man-

ner just previously described for cases *before* rupture, extra care being taken, in the ruptured cases, to *quickly* secure the bleeding vessels of the ruptured tube from further hemorrhage. The sterilized salt solution may be used to recuperate the patient from collapse, as in cases operated upon before rupture, just previously described. The operation to be performed with the strictest antiseptic precautions. In twenty-one operations performed *immediately* after rupture of the cyst, by Mr. Lawson Tait, twenty women were saved. Lack of surgical address, daring, and skill; the want of surgical instruments and antiseptic appliances; and the dread of operating upon women almost at the door of death, will doubtless continue, as in the past, to prevent the performance of this operation in many cases where it ought to be done. Removal of the cyst, fœtus, etc., has been accomplished through an incision made by a cautery knife in the top of the vagina, but the abdominal incision is preferable.

Should no operation be attempted, the only remaining treatment is that of expectancy—a forlorn hope. The woman must be kept absolutely at rest; opium given to relieve pain; stimulants to prevent collapse; with ice to the abdomen and compression of the aorta to control hemorrhage. There is a bare chance the bleeding may stop and the fœtus become re-encysted by a wall of inflammatory exudation, and so remain harmless,¹ or be discharged later by abscess and bursting of the cyst, either externally or into some neighboring viscus, as already explained.

INTRA-LIGAMENTOUS PREGNANCY (EXTRA-PERITONEAL, SUB-PERITONEO-PELVIC, SUB-PERITONEO-ABDOMINAL).—This is a variety of tubal pregnancy in which the tube ruptures between the layers of broad ligament—between two *external* surfaces of peritoneal layers, not into the peritoneal cavity. The effusion of blood is restricted by these layers of broad ligament and the connective tissue uniting their apposed surfaces. Hence the hemorrhage is less likely to be rapidly fatal, constituting a limited hæmatocele, which may become absorbed, leaving a lithopædion, or develop into an abscess later on. The newly formed hæmatocele *may*, however, un-

¹ Virchow (Cellular Pathology, p. 325) found the muscles of a fœtus perfectly intact after remaining thirty years in the body of its mother.

dergo a *secondary* rupture through the distended broad ligament and *into* the peritoneal cavity.

The *diagnosis* of intra-ligamentous cases depends chiefly upon the collapse from hemorrhage being *less severe*, and upon the recognition of a *rapidly formed* but still circumscribed tumor independent of the uterus, in which may be felt fluctuation and perhaps pulsating vessels. This tumor is formed by clots of effused blood circumscribed between the folds of broad ligament, quite different from the doughy enlargement diffused over the whole abdomen when hemorrhage has taken place inside the peritoneal cavity.

Treatment.—Surgical interference not usually necessary. By rest and recumbency, with treatment for the anæmia following the moderate hemorrhage, the effused blood may be absorbed, and the woman recover. Suppuration may, however occur, when the sac should be opened from the vagina, well washed out with solution of hydrogen peroxide, and drained. Occasionally the child survives rupture into the broad ligament, and continues to grow, with consequent danger of a second rupture into the peritoneum. To avoid this, electricity may be used to end foetal life. But if pregnancy have progressed to the fourth month—and especially if symptoms of sepsis arise—and decomposition of the foetus ensue, abdominal section becomes necessary, the sac being opened and stitched to the abdominal wall, after extraction of its contents, with, of course, free drainage.

INTERSTITIAL PREGNANCY (TUBO-UTERINE).—The ovum is in that part of the tube passing through the uterine wall. Extremely rare. Rupture may occur into the peritoneum; or that surface of the foetal cyst toward the interior of the womb may rupture and the foetus escape into the uterine cavity, and come out by the natural passage. It is less fatal than tubal pregnancy, and may rarely advance to full term. Differential *diagnosis* from other varieties very uncertain. The womb is irregularly enlarged; the tumor moves with the uterus; the uterine cavity is empty. Possibly the finger *in utero* may recognize the bulging wall of the foetal cyst and its contents. If so, this wall may be incised and its contents discharged through the uterus and vagina. Should rupture occur into the peritoneum, or should the condition be recognized before rupture, the best *treatment* is laparotomy.

OVARIAN PREGNANCY.—Its occurrence has been disputed, but a few cases have undoubtedly been observed. The ovisac (Graafian vesicle) ruptures without the ovule escaping; spermatozoa enter through the rent, hence impregnation and gestation begin in the ovary. The wall of the ovisac and stroma of the ovary dilate to form the foetal cyst; but gradual distention may force the ovum partially out of the ovary and into the peritoneum, the portion escaping being circumscribed by peritoneal adhesions. Rupture usually occurs within three or four months, with the several results usually produced by rupture of tubal cases. Differential *diagnosis* well-nigh impossible. *Treatment*: practically the same as for tubal gestation.

ABDOMINAL PREGNANCY.—In these cases the ovum is neither in the womb, tube, nor ovary; it is in the cavity of the peritoneum; its growth is not curtailed by any resisting muscular wall. The pregnancy therefore may, and usually does, go to full term—a history surprisingly different from the rupture occurring in other varieties previously described. The placenta has been found attached, in different cases, to all parts of the peritoneum: to that covering the uterus, the bladder, the colon, the small intestine, the mesentery, the stomach, the kidney, the omentum, the lumbar vertebræ, etc.

Abdominal pregnancy is said to be *primary* when the impregnated ovule, failing to pass from ovary to tube, drops down into the cavity of the peritoneum, and attaching itself to that membrane, begins there its primary development. The existence of this variety has been denied and thought to be impossible; it is said the peritoneum would digest the ovum, etc. But that impregnation may really occur in the abdominal cavity is shown in a case where the body and part of the neck of the uterus had been removed, the ovaries remaining. Semen passed in through a fistulous opening in the stump of the cervix, and abdominal pregnancy followed.

Most cases of abdominal pregnancy are said to be *secondary*, that is to say, they begin as tubal, ovarian, interstitial, or intra-ligamentous cases, and after rupture become, *secondarily*, abdominal cases. The ovum remains partly connected with its first sac, but wherever it touches the peritoneum a proliferation of connective tissue occurs, and so the sac is enlarged and continues to grow, forming adhesions to various visceral layers

of peritoneum. More rarely there are no restricting pseudo-membranes, the ovum, surrounded by its amnion and chorion, being free in the abdominal cavity. And still more rarely the amnion and chorion may *also* rupture, leaving the child loose in the cavity of the abdomen. It then usually dies, but exceptionally does not, but pursues its development in a new sac of proliferated connective tissue.

SYMPTOMS AND DIAGNOSIS.—Nothing special occurs during the early part of pregnancy, except that the uterus does not enlarge correspondingly with the duration of pregnancy. Attacks of pain in the abdomen may occur, with fever, due to local peritonitis, and sometimes pain is produced by foetal motions. Most cases progress without other remarkable symptoms; sometimes there may be partial rupture of the cyst, with moderate bleeding and prostration, and subsequent recovery. Late in pregnancy the movements of the child are more easily felt, and the sounds of its heart more distinctly heard than in normal pregnancy. Small size of the uterus precludes the possibility of its containing the foetus. At full term labor-pains begin—uterine contractions—with discharge of the uterine decidua and some blood, and the foetus, till now alive, well, and normally developed, soon dies. It may remain for many years without change; or become partially absorbed, leaving a lithopædion; or again, which is most common, the cyst becomes inflamed and suppurates, the child breaks up, decomposes, and the whole contents of the abscess are discharged through fistulous openings into the adjoining visceral cavities, or externally through the skin, the woman being liable to death from exhaustion, septicæmia, etc. In cases where a diagnosis is *almost* certain, it is admissible to make it *quite* so by passing a finger through the dilated os uteri, thus demonstrating the emptiness of the uterine cavity.

TREATMENT.—If the child be alive, do nothing before full term. Then "*primary laparotomy*" may be done before the child dies, or "*secondary laparotomy*" some weeks or months after its death. By the primary operation the child is sometimes saved, but the risk to the mother is so great (chiefly from hemorrhage at the placental site) that secondary laparotomy has been until recently preferred. Lately, with improved methods of operating, the primary operation is growing

in favor, and the chance of saving both child and mother increased. When the child has died, whether at term or before, there should be no operation for at least a month or even much longer, provided no symptoms of septicæmia arise. This delay allows obliteration of the placental vessels and lessens the risk of hemorrhage during and after the operation. It also gives a chance for the "lithopædion" process, but this is seldom realized. So long as the dead child remains, however, the risk of septicæmia remains also. Delay must be measured by the case, not by rule. Some advise the abdomen to be opened "as soon as the placental circulation has ceased, as certified to by the absence of placental murmur." The operation (with all antiseptic precautions) is done by making an incision in the linea alba. Should the fetal sac not be adherent to the abdominal wall it must be stitched to the incised surfaces of the wound before being opened. When opened, the child is removed, but the placenta *left undisturbed*, to come away spontaneously, which it will do after some days or weeks, the lower end of the incision being left open to permit its discharge, as well as for a drainage-tube and washing out of the sac with antiseptic fluids. The end of the funis is left protruding from and fixed to the lower part of the incision. To attempt separation of the placenta insures immediate and dangerous hemorrhage. Even when it is left, hemorrhage may occur later. Within the last decade an improved mode of operating has been successfully practised to avoid both the danger of hemorrhage and septicæmia. It consists in *ersecting* the entire *cyst and placenta* at once, not by tearing or peeling them away, but by first clamping and then ligating, bit by bit, all vascular connections of the cyst and placenta, the parts tied by the ligatures being then severed by incision. This method will probably supersede that of leaving the placenta undisturbed. At present the matter is unsettled.

When, in neglected cases (without laparotomy), the fœtus and liquid contents of the cyst are being gradually discharged through fistulous openings, these openings should be enlarged, by careful stretching or dilatation with tents, antiseptic washes thrown in, free drainage secured, and pieces of bone or other obstructing débris removed by manipulation. The woman is given iron, quinine, food, and stimulants to prevent exhaustion, and opiates to relieve pain.

HYDATIDIFORM PREGNANCY (CYSTIC DEGENERATION OF THE CHORIAL VILLI. VESICULAR MOLE).—The foetus dies *early*, and usually dissolves and disappears, and then the villi of the chorion—the bulbous ends of their branches—become distended with the fluid into little sacs or cysts of different sizes, which continue to increase in number till the uterus be filled. Technically, the disease is *cystic* (or dropsical) *degeneration of the chorial villi*. The cysts hang by long, narrow

FIG. 62.



Hydatidiform degeneration of the chorial villi.

pedicles like diminutive elastic pears, or dangle from each other, suggesting a resemblance to serpent's eggs. Viewed *en masse*, they look like a bunch of grapes, but their branching stalks are not derived, like a bunch of grapes, from one main stem, but one cyst is joined by its pedicle to another, and this again to another, until the final pedicle is traced to the membrane of the chorion. Some of the cysts are half an inch in diameter or a little over—most of them much smaller. (See Fig. 62.)

The degenerated villi may penetrate deeply into the muscular wall of the uterus, even to the peritoneum, and thus lead indirectly to rupture of the uterus. In some cases of twins the chorial villi of one fetus may degenerate, while those of the other do not—the latter child reaching, possibly, full development. In other cases only a part of the villi becomes diseased, enough remaining healthy to form a placenta, and the pregnancy goes to full term with a well-formed child. The degenerative process usually *begins* during the first month of pregnancy: its commencement is seldom postponed later than the third month.

Causes.—It has been ascribed to constitutional syphilis; morbid changes in the decidua; early death of the fœtus, etc., but the question is still unsettled.

It has been called *hydatidiform pregnancy* from a crude resemblance to, and a former *erroneous* supposition that the cysts were identical with, *true* hydatids (entozoa, acephalocysts), such as occur in the liver and other organs (possibly in the uterus), but which have nothing to do with impregnation, or an ovum.

Remnants, or repeated new developments of the growth may appear months or even years after impregnation. In women separated from their husbands, unpleasant complications might thus arise, and the case assume medico-legal importance.

Diagnosis of True Hydatids from Hydatidiform Pregnancy.—In true hydatids the cysts develop, some *inside* of others, and the echinococci heads and hooklets may be seen with the microscope. This microscopic appearance is wanting in hydatidiform pregnancy, in which, also, we have seen the cysts hang by stalks and increase by a sort of budding process—not inside each other.

Symptoms of Hydatidiform Pregnancy.—The early signs of pregnancy follow impregnation as usual; but there are no positive or physical signs, for the child dies before the tenth week—often much sooner. Then follows extreme rapidity of uterine enlargement. At six months the womb is as large as a full-term pregnancy. It is unsymmetrical in shape; it is doughy or boggy to the touch, and no fœtus can be felt in it. Overdistention, between the fourth and sixth month, leads to contraction of the womb, accompanied with gushes of transparent watery fluid, from crushing and bursting of cysts. Hemorrhage—severe hemorrhage—may also occur.

Diagnosis is confirmed by finding characteristic cysts in the discharges, or the mass may have been previously felt in the os uteri.

Prognosis.—Generally favorable. The chief danger is hemorrhage. In rare cases rupture of the uterus may occur, with consequent hemorrhage into the peritoneal cavity, peritonitis, septicæmia, and death.

Treatment.—Empty the uterus and secure its contraction as soon as safely practicable. Give ergot. Open the os uteri, if necessary, with a Barnes's or other dilator, and with the fingers, or hand, or half hand in the uterus, carefully extract the mass. Beware of rupturing the uterine wall: it may be very thin. While the os is dilating a tampon may be necessary to check hemorrhage. Instead of using the hand, the mass may be broken up with a male metal catheter, and left to be expelled by uterine contraction, especially when the os is undilated, a tampon being used to control hemorrhage.

In case the child is demonstrated to be alive (as in the rare instances of twins previously mentioned), an attempt may be made to control hemorrhage without emptying the uterus; but should this not succeed, and the life of the woman be jeopardized, the rule of removing the hydatidiform mass must be adhered to, whether the healthy ovum be disturbed or not.

After emptying the uterus its cavity should be washed out with a carbolic solution. If bleeding continue, wash the uterine cavity with a solution of perchloride of iron. To prevent recurrence of the growth, Dr. Barnes recommends painting the inside of the uterus with tr. iodin. one part, to glycerin five parts once a week for several weeks. Should there be any *offensive* discharge, wash out the uterus with some antiseptic solution, or insert a suppository of iodoform.

In cases where a diagnosis has been made early in pregnancy, or even later, but *without any uterine contractions* or hemorrhage, it will be best (provided no evidence of a living child be present) to dilate the os uteri, bring on labor and empty the womb, and thus avoid the danger of hemorrhage which increases with the duration of pregnancy.

MOLES.—Moles are masses of some sort, developed in and expelled from the uterus. If the growth result from impregnation, it is called a "*true*" mole; if it occur independent of impregnation, it is a "*false*" mole.

True moles: The hydatidiform pregnancy just described is a true mole. Another form—the “*fleshy mole*”—occurs after early death of the foetus, from a sort of developmental metamorphosis of the foetal membranes, mingled with semi-organized blood-clots, so as to form a more or less solid nondescript fleshy mass. Chorial villi may generally be discovered in it with the microscope.

Portions of the foetal membranes, or of the placenta, may be left after abortion, and develop into true moles.

False moles: An intra-uterine polypus, or *fibroid tumor*, or *retained coagula of menstrual blood*, or a *desquamative cast of mucous membrane* from the uterine cavity (membranous dysmenorrhœa), may be expelled from the womb, with pains and bleeding resembling those of abortion or labor. Examination of the mass, its history, and absence of chorial villi, will be sufficient to indicate a correct diagnosis, and shield the female, if unmarried, from any undeserved suspicions.

A desquamative cast from the *vagina* may occasionally occur.

These are so-called false moles; they seldom attain any considerable size.

Treatment consists in securing their complete expulsion by ergot, digital manipulation, or curetting. In cases of fibroid tumors or polypi the usual surgical methods may be necessary for their removal.

DROPSY OF THE AMNION (HYDRAMNION, HYDRAMNIOS, POLYHYDRAMNIOS).—The normal quantity of liquor amnii (one to two pints) may be increased to five, ten, and even twenty or more pints. This is *hydramnion*.

Causes, not thoroughly understood. In some instances the cause is interference with return of blood to foetus through umbilical vein, either from pressure on the cord (as in twins, or triplets) or from disease of foetal heart, lungs, or liver obstructing circulation; hence association of hydramnion with syphilitic disease of liver of foetus. Excessive secretion from the kidneys, or from the skin of the foetus. Acute cases sometimes follow blows upon the abdomen, with supposed inflammation of the amnion itself. Thinness of the mother's blood may produce it. There are numerous other theoretical explanations. It is seldom observed before the fifth month.

Symptoms.—Abdomen unnaturally large from overdistended uterus; increase in size and weight of the latter lead to dysp-

nœa and palpitation, vomiting, dyspepsia, insomnia, and œdema of labia and lower limbs, together with neuralgic abdominal pain, and difficult locomotion. In cases of *gradual* accumulation of fluid, these symptoms may be unexpectedly moderate. Very rarely the disease occurs in an *acute* form, with fever, *rapid* instead of gradual distention of the uterus, and consequent intense abdominal pain, extreme dyspnœa, cyanosis, and distressing emesis.

Hydramnion may lead to, or be associated with, ascites.

Diagnosis.—The uterine tumor will be found, on palpation, elastic and tense, with indistinct fluctuation, becoming more distinct as the distention increases. The fœtus is very movable, changing its position frequently; its heart-sounds are faint or inaudible. The history of pregnancy is an important element in diagnosis: it is sometimes overlooked. Twin pregnancy differs from hydramnios in presenting on palpation the solid irregular projections of the two fœtuses. An overdistended bladder is differentiated by the catheter. Distention of the abdomen from pregnancy associated with cystic tumor of the ovary or broad ligament differs from hydramnios in presenting *two* tumors of different shape and consistency. In any case where the abdomen is enormously distended almost to its utmost capacity, a positive diagnosis may be impossible without an explorative abdominal section, or reduction of the fluid by puncture.

Prognosis and Treatment.—Death of the fœtus and premature labor are apt to occur. One-fourth of the children are stillborn. Interference with respiration and other functions of the mother may endanger her life unless rupture of the sac occur spontaneously, or the fluid be discharged by *artificially* rupturing it, which is about all that can be done by way of treatment, and which, of course, ends the pregnancy. Attempts may be made to make only a small puncture of the amniotic sac high up between the membranes and uterine wall, so as to allow the fluid to run out gradually, and thus avoid premature labor. Tapping of the uterus through the abdominal wall, for the same purpose, has been repeatedly done, intentionally, in the interest of the child, and without any special harm to the mother, but the uncertainty of the child's life scarcely justifies the risk to her which is inseparable from such an operation.

When the fluid is suddenly evacuated apply abdominal ban-

dage to prevent syncope from rapid reduction of intra-abdominal pressure. During labor beware of uterine inertia and hemorrhage, malpresentation, and prolapse of funis.

DEFICIENT LIQUOR AMNII (OLIGOHYDRAMNIOS).—In the absence of sufficient liquor amnii to distend the amnion and keep it away from the fœtus, adhesions may occur between the fœtal skin and amniotic membrane—they grow together. In case the deficient fluid is restored later, these adhesions may stretch into bands or cords, producing deformities of the fœtus or amputation of its limbs. Two limbs, in contact with each other, may grow together when there is not enough liquor amnii to separate them, and allow of their free motion. There is no *treatment*.

HYDRORRHŒA (HYDRORRHŒA GRAVIDARUM).—During the latter months of pregnancy (sometimes earlier) women observe a discharge of fluid from the vagina—either a perceptible gush or a continuous trickle or dropping—which they think is due to rupture of the bag of waters; yet, on examination, the bag is found *unbroken*. The discharge may occur during rest, as after exercise or violence. It is usually due to *cattarrhal endometritis*—inflammation of the mucous lining of the uterus. The fluid resembles liquor amnii both in odor and color, but is sometimes muco-purulent or tinged with blood. It accumulates between the chorion and decidua reflexa, until rupture of the latter membrane allows its escape, perhaps in quantities of a pint or less; or it may be formed chiefly by the decidua vera, and escape gradually between that membrane and the decidua reflexa. Obstructions to the outflow at the internal os uteri, or adhesions between the decidua vera and reflexa, may again cause accumulation of the fluid and its discharge in quantity later on.

The discharge is distinguished from that following rupture of the amnion in that the latter only occurs *once*, and is followed by labor. Rare cases are, however, recorded of *amniotic hydrorrhœa* in which the *amniotic fluid* has gradually escaped, at intervals for weeks or months before labor, through an aperture in the amnion high up in the uterus, far above the internal os. In one case the amnion had been punctured by an ill-formed fœtal bone.

In any case, if the discharge be sudden and considerable in

quantity, it may be followed by pain and premature labor. To prevent this we enjoin *absolute rest* and an *opiate*, taking care to avoid the mistake of hastening labor, under the impression that the waters have broken, when, really, they have not. By this treatment (there is no other), pregnancy may go on to full term. The catarrhal endometritis can, of course, only be treated after pregnancy is over.

CHAPTER XII.

LABOR.

LABOR is the act of delivery or childbirth—parturition. The period after impregnation at which it takes place is ten lunar months or thereabouts (280 days). Children may be born alive earlier, as already explained, and exceptionally, the pregnancy may last as long as eleven or even twelve months. The *possibility* of these latter cases becomes important, considered in a medico-legal point of view. For predicting the date of delivery in a given case there are several methods. The best is that of Nägele, to wit: (1) Ascertain the day on which the last menstruation ceased; (2) count back three *calendar* months; (3) add seven days. For example: Menstruation ceased August 1st, count back three months—*i. e.*, to May 1st—add seven days, which brings us to May 8th, the probable day of delivery. It is the same as, but easier than, counting forward nine calendar months and adding seven days. To be *quite* exact, the number of days to be added will sometimes vary, as shown in the diagram constructed by Schulze. (See Fig. 63.) Thus if, after counting back three months we reach March, May, June, July, August, October, or November, the number of days to be added is *seven*; if April or September, *six*; if December or January, *five*; if February, *four*. Should the pregnancy include February of a leap-year, the figures contained in brackets are to be added, except when the counting back brings us into December, January, or February.

CAUSE OF LABOR AT FULL TERM.—A number of factors combine to provoke uterine contraction, chief among which may be mentioned gradual distention of the uterus near the end of pregnancy (not before), from the organ having reached the physiological limit of its growth, while the bulk of its contents still continues to increase.

Increased muscular irritability of the uterine walls and exaggerated reflex excitability of the spinal cord probably occur toward the end of pregnancy, so that the uterus is excited to contract more readily; while the stimuli to contraction, viz., distention, motions of the child, stretching of



the uterine ligaments, pressure of the womb on contiguous parts from its own weight, and compression of it by surrounding peritoneal and muscular layers, are all exaggerated.

When the presenting part of the fetus distends and presses upon the neck of the uterus, contractions are excited (just as the bladder and rectum contract when their contents press upon and distend their respective necks), but, in labor, this is *after* the beginning, hence irritation of the sphincter (os uteri) cannot be considered the *primum mobile* of uterine contraction.

FORCES BY WHICH THE CHILD IS EXPELLED.—The main force is that of uterine contraction, which derives its power chiefly by reflex motor influence from the spinal cord; the secondary or "accessory" force is contraction of the abdominal muscles and diaphragm. Uterine contraction is entirely involuntary, that of the abdominal muscles may be assisted by voluntary effort in the act of straining.¹

LABOR PAINS.—A labor pain is a contraction of the uterus lasting for a little time, and then followed by an interval of relaxation or rest. In the beginning of labor the pains are *short in duration* (thirty seconds or less); feeble in *degree*; the intervals are *long* (half an hour or more), and there is no contraction of the abdominal muscles, or straining effort. As labor progresses, in the natural order of things, the pains gradually increase in duration, strength, and the amount of straining effort, and the intervals between them become shorter, up to the moment of delivery. The longest pains seldom exceed one hundred seconds.

The *early* pains are called "cutting" or "grinding" pains, from the accompanying sensations experienced by the woman; and the later ones "bearing-down" pains, from the distressing tenesmus or straining by which they are attended.

In cases where there is no malproportion between the size of the head and pelvis, and other things are perfectly normal, there are still two great sphinctorial gateways which offer a certain amount of obstruction to the passage of the child, and the resistance of which must be overcome before delivery can take place; these are: first, the *mouth of the uterus*; second, the *mouth of the vagina*.

THE "BAG OF WATERS."—A natural arrangement is provided for the dilatation and opening of the resisting os uteri, by the gradual forcing into and protrusion through it of the most depending part of the amniotic sac, or "bag of waters." During labor pains the contracting circular layers of uterine muscles compress the "bag" on all sides, circumferentially,

¹ The nervous origin of the motor power of the uterus is still unsettled. Playfair (6th American edition) affirms that the fact of the uterine contractions being altogether involuntary, "proves them to be excited solely by the sympathetic system" (p. 271), and that the motor centre for uterine contraction "is known to exist in the *medulla oblongata*" (p. 267). Foster (Text-book of Physiology, 3d edition, p. 703) says: "The whole process of parturition may be broadly considered as a reflex act, the nervous centre being placed in the *lumbar cord*."

thus tending to make it bulge out at the only point of escape (the os uteri); while the longitudinal muscular layers in the uterine wall shorten the womb, and thus tend to pull back, or retract, the ring of the os from off the bulging end of the protruding bag. The bag being soft, smooth, and elastic, can more completely fit and more easily dilate the os uteri, than any part of the fœtus, hence the importance of not breaking it during the early part of the labor. The *weight* of the contained liquor amnii probably assists dilatation, the woman not being confined to a recumbent posture.

The bag of waters also protects the body of fœtus, placenta, and umbilical cord from the direct pressure of the uterine wall; and it allows the womb to maintain its symmetrical shape, thus lessening interference with the uterine and placental circulation.

LABOR IS DIVIDED INTO THREE STAGES.—The *first* stage begins with the commencement of labor, and ends when the os uteri is completely dilated.

The *second* stage immediately follows the first, and ends when the child is born.

The *third* includes the time occupied by the separation and expulsion of the placenta; it ends with safe contraction of the now empty uterus.

PREMONITORY SYMPTOMS OF LABOR.—Sinking of the uterus, with consequent relief to cough, dyspnœa, palpitation, etc., as previously explained (pages 153 and 154). Increased frequency of evacuations from bowels and bladder from pressure on them of the now sunken uterus. Commencing and progressive obliteration of the *neck* of the uterus. Occurrence of a viscid mucous discharge from the vagina (originating, however, chiefly in the cervix uteri) which may be tinged with blood; it is called "*the show*." This last lubricates the soft parts and prepares them for dilatation.

Intermittent pain in the womb, due to feeble contractions, may occur a few days before the actual commencement of labor—sometimes weeks before.

SIGNS AND SYMPTOMS OF ACTUAL LABOR.—The characteristic signs are: 1. Labor pains; 2. Commencing dilatation of the os uteri; 3. Presence, or increase if previously exist-

ing, of muco-sanguineous discharge—the “show;” 4. Commencing descent into or protrusion through the os uteri of the bag of waters; 5. Rupture of the bag and discharge of liquor amnii; 6. Relaxation of external genitals.

PHENOMENA OF THE FIRST STAGE.—Feebleness and infrequency of the first “cutting” pains. Suffering during them is referred chiefly to the back. The woman walks about, if not prohibited from doing so; is restless, despondent, perhaps slightly irritable from discontent at progress being slow.

As dilatation of the os uteri progresses the pains become “bearing down” in character, and the pain in the back increases in severity. Nausea and vomiting occur during further dilatation, and probably assist it by producing relaxation. When dilatation is near completion slight “shudders” or even severe rigors occur, but without any fever. Full dilatation of the os uteri is usually announced by rupture of the bag of waters during a pain and an audible gush of liquor amnii.¹ On vaginal examination we find simply progressive dilatation of the os uteri and protrusion of the bag of waters. The presenting part of the child may be felt through the unbroken sac. The duration of the first stage varies much in different cases; it is nearly always much longer than the other two stages combined. It is, indeed, a common observation that a longer time is required for the os uteri to dilate as large as a silver dollar than for all subsequent parts of the labor together. The first stage is usually longer in primiparous women, and still more so in primiparæ over thirty years of age. An os uteri that is soft, thick, and elastic, dilates more readily than a hard, thin, rigid one. Premature rupture of the bag of waters greatly impedes dilatation.

PHENOMENA OF THE SECOND STAGE.—Tremendous increase in the frequency, strength, duration, and expulsive or bearing-down character of the pains. Nevertheless they are more contentedly borne, from (supposed) consciousness of progress on the part of the woman. The head of the child may now be felt descending into and beginning to protrude through the os uteri. It eventually slips through the os into the vagina,

¹ By some authors, rupture of the bag defines the end of the first stage of labor; it may, however, precede dilatation.

accompanied with renewed flow of some remaining liquor amnii. There may be a momentary pause in the suffering, and the woman may exclaim, "Something is come!"

The head now pressing upon sensitive nerves in the vagina, elicits still more reflex motor power from the spinal cord, and the pains are still longer, stronger, more frequent, and expulsive. The corrugated scalp of the child, swollen and cedematous (constituting the *caput succedaneum*), successively approaches, touches, and begins to distend the vulva and perineum. The anus is dilated and everted, fecal matter is forced out, the perineum is stretched more and more until its anterior border is almost as thin as paper, and at last, in a climax of suffering, the equator of the head slips through the second sphinctorial gateway (the os vaginæ), and the head is born. A moment or minute of rest may follow, and then, with one or two more pains, the body of the child is expelled, and the second stage of labor is over. The duration of the second stage largely depends upon the dilatibility of the perineum. In a natural case, other things being equal, a soft, thick, elastic perineum, with abundant mucous discharge, and in a young and multiparous woman, will dilate sooner than when opposite conditions prevail.

PHENOMENA OF THE THIRD STAGE.—By the time the child is fully expelled the placenta is separated from the uterine wall and lying loose in the now contracted uterine cavity. The womb may be felt as a hard, irregularly globular ball above the pubes. There may be an interval of one-quarter or one-half of an hour's rest from pains, if the case be left entirely alone. Then, sooner or later, gentle pains again come on, the placenta is doubled vertically, the fetal surface of one-half in apposition with that of the other, and the organ protruded endwise into the vagina, from whence it is, by other slight pains, finally expelled, together with some blood, remains of liquor amnii, membranes, etc. The womb now contracts into a distinctly globular, hard mass, no bigger than a cricket ball, thus effectually closing the uterine bloodvessels and preventing hemorrhage, which last is further stopped by coagulation of blood in the mouths of the open blood-channels. Thus ends the third stage of labor.

THE AVERAGE DURATION OF LABOR IN NATURAL CASES

is about ten hours. It may be over in one or two hours, or last twenty-four or longer without any bad consequences.

MANAGEMENT OF LABOR. PREPARATORY TREATMENT.—In anticipation of approaching labor precautions against constipation, by mild laxatives (castor oil, manna, rhubarb) may be necessary to prevent fecal accumulation in lower bowel. Moderate exercise, as far as practicable in the open air, and cheerful social surroundings, to mitigate despondency. Physical and mental excitement must be avoided. Ascertain whether urine be voided freely; if not, use male elastic catheter.

PREPARATION FOR EMERGENCIES.—On being called to a labor case, the physician should attend *without delay*, and take with him *always* the following articles:

1. Compressed antiseptic tablets of bichloride of mercury.¹
2. A pair of obstetric forceps.
3. Fluid extract of ergot, f ʒj.
4. Hypodermic syringe.
5. Hypodermic tablets of morphia, each gr. $\frac{1}{4}$.
6. Liq. ferri persulphatis, f ʒss.
7. Needles, needle-holder, and sutures,
8. Male elastic catheter.
9. Davidson's syringe.
10. Iodoform gauze.
11. Sulphuric ether, Oss. This last, being bulky, may be omitted, if it can be obtained within easy distance of the patient.

Physicians do not generally carry all these things, and probably never will until compelled so to do, as they should be, by law. Most of the articles may be seldom wanted, but emergencies known to be probable should be anticipated.

EXAMINATION OF THE PATIENT.—*First.* Verbal examination, in as gentle and pleasant a manner as possible, into the child-bearing history of the patient, as to number (if any) of previous labors; their character, duration, and complications (especially as to flooding after delivery). Did the children survive? Symptoms during present *pregnancy*, if not already

¹ The tablets I use are those of Dr. C. M. Wilson, containing hydrarg. bichlorid. grs. 7.7, ammon. chlorid. grs. 7.3. Made by Wyeth & Bros.

ascertained. Has it reached full term? Present symptoms of labor? Pains—their frequency, severity, character, and duration? Character of the flow? Has the bag of waters broken?

Second. Abdominal examination, to ascertain, by palpation, and inspection, the size and shape of the gravid uterus, the presentation and position of the child, and the existence or otherwise, of multiple pregnancy, complicating tumors, hydramnios, etc. On *inspection*, the practiced eye readily appreciates any marked departure from the usual symmetrical form and ordinary size of the normal gravid uterus; also decided malformations of the woman's shape, indicating pelvic deformity. The greater width of the abdomen, in a transverse or oblique direction, visibly suggests shoulder presentation. Suspicions aroused by inspection to be confirmed, or otherwise, by *palpation*.

The *methods of palpation* here given relate only to normal cases of head presentation.¹ The woman lies upon her back, the lower limbs straight out, and the feet slightly separated, or partially flexed with the heels together: if *completely* flexed the thighs come in contact with the enlarged abdomen and obstruct the examination. The bladder and rectum must be empty and the abdomen bare, except perhaps one layer of some thin fabric. The manipulations to be practiced *only* in the absence of uterine contractions—between the pains.

The educated hands or fingers will recognize the following characteristics of the several parts of the child:

a. The *head*: it feels *hard* and *globular*—there is nothing else like it—if not engaged in the pelvis it may be made to swing or move from side to side between the hands—a real ballottement.

b. The *breech*: it feels *soft* and *irregular*—quite different from the cranium.

c. The *back*: it feels like a *firm resisting plane* surface, or one side of a long cylinder.

d. The *abdomen*: the abdominal aspect of the child is covered by the extremities and liquor amnii; hence it feels *soft*, *elastic*, and *unresisting*, with *irregular projections* (the upper and lower limbs), which may move actively or be moved by the examiner—very different from the firm, resisting plane of the child's back.

¹ Palpation in other cases will be considered in relation to the *diagnosis* of the several presentations and abnormal complications.

e. The *forehead* and *occiput*: the head being usually *flexed*, the occiput will be tilted *down toward the pelvis* and its *posterior projection reduced* almost to a continuation of the plane surface of the back and nape of the neck; hence the examiner's fingers reach it with difficulty or fail to touch it at all; while the *forehead* being tilted *upward and forward* toward the anterior plane of the child, becomes *more prominent*, and is *easily recognized*—it feels *harder, larger, and higher* above the brim than the occiput.

f. The globe of the presenting head may be *above the pelvic brim*, or may have *descended*, more or less, into the *pelvic cavity*. In the former case the examiner's fingers dip below the brim, and find the pelvic excavation empty; in the latter case, descent of the head into the brim fills the space, and the fingers *cannot enter* the inlet of the excavation. If, *before labor*, or during its *beginning*, the presenting part descend into the excavation, it is a *head presentation*; no other presentation will do this.

In palpating the abdomen experience has demonstrated the following series of successive manipulations to be advisable:

First. The examiner being at the side of the patient and facing her, places the palms of both hands *across* the abdomen above the umbilicus—the finger-tips of one hand touching those of the other—then glides the hands upward with gentle pressure until their cubital borders sink in above the fundus uteri, thus defining the height of the latter—its nearness to the ensiform cartilage—and the probable duration of pregnancy. The hands also recognize the head or breech occupying the fundus; or their absence, indicating a transverse or oblique presentation. This examination may also be done with *one hand*. (See Fig. 58, p. 120.)

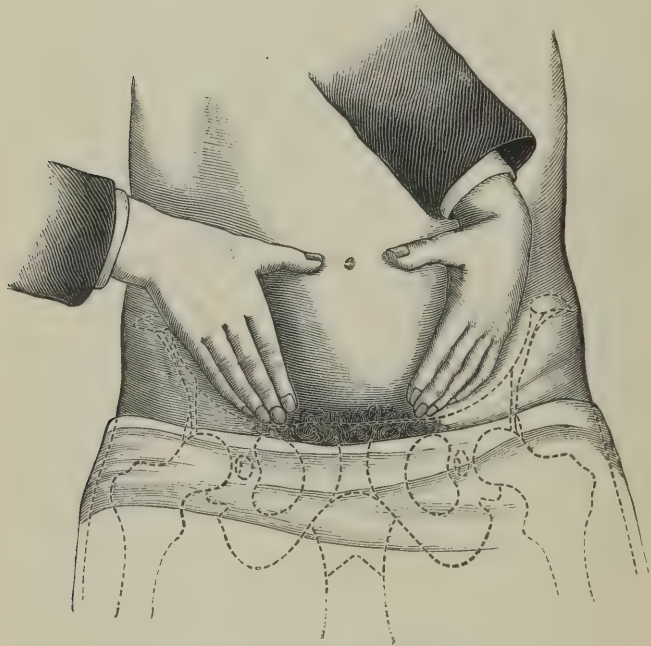
Second. Both hands being used as in the last manipulation, now separate from each other, and the palms pass to the *sides* of the uterus, where *one* feels the smooth resisting plane of the child's back, the *other* the irregular projections of the extremities over the child's abdomen.

Third. One hand only is used: it is placed *across* the lowest part of the middle of the abdomen just above the pubes, its ulnar border being toward the mons veneris; the thumb on one side and finger-tips on the other, then attempt to grasp bodily the presenting head, its hard consistency and defined globular shape being easily distinguished from the ill-defined

outline and softness of a breech case. The hand may be placed higher or lower, according as the head has or has not descended into the pelvic excavation. In either case the *fore-head* will be more prominent and more easily recognized than the *occiput*, as already explained.

Fourth. Instead of the *third* manipulation just previously described, the following method may be used :

FIG. 64.



Palpating head in lower part of uterus.

The examiner, standing with his back toward the patient's face, places his hands on the abdomen, about four inches apart, so that the finger-tips touch the upper margin of the pubic rami, while the thumbs point toward each other at about the level of the umbilicus. Now let the finger-ends push before

them a shallow fold of the abdominal wall down between the presenting head and posterior aspect of the pubic bones near the ileo-pectineal eminence. The finger-ends thus actually enter the pelvic brim *below* the head, if the latter have *not* descended into the excavation; or, if the head *have* so de-

FIG. 65.



Palpation with head in pelvic cavity: fingers toward the occiput enter deeper than those toward forehead.

scended, the fingers cannot enter, but recognize the head obstructing their passage through the brim, the more prominent *frontal* region being recognizable as offering *more* obstruction to the hand on *that* side of the pelvis than is offered by the

pole of the occiput on the *other* side, where the finger-ends can penetrate a little deeper. If the abdomen sag forward, it may be lifted up a little by the palms of the hands out of the way, and thus facilitate the entrance of the fingers below; and, if the abdominal wall be tense, this may be partially relieved by the lower limbs being slightly flexed, with the knees apart and heels together.

The *presentation* of a head having been demonstrated by these manipulations, the *position* of the occiput will be also known by observing where the *back* is, and whether the prominent *frontal* region be directly *anteriorly* or *posteriorly*, to the *right* or to the *left*.

Third. Vaginal examination. To the young practitioner, who may experience some embarrassment with his first vaginal examination, the following suggestions may be of service:

In labor cases it is *not* necessary to obtain *verbal* consent of the patient before instituting the examination. Proceed (the woman being in bed) without hesitation as if consent had already been obtained. Having been sent for to attend her is a sufficient guarantee of this. If anything is to be *said* on the subject, some such remark as "Well, we'll see how you are getting on"—suited the action to the word—will be amply sufficient; or a simple inquiry as to the convenience of soap, water, and towel may be enough to introduce the subject and indicate one's purpose. The less said the better. Proceed, *without hesitation*, just as in feeling the pulse. Should the woman cry, demur, and declare she cannot submit to the examination, proceed just the same, meanwhile addressing to her any kind word of encouragement that may serve to lessen fear or embarrassment. Nothing but *physical* resistance on the part of the woman should induce the physician to give up the examination. This will seldom occur; when it does, there is nothing to do but withdraw from the case, or the announcement of this *intention* will generally remedy the difficulty.

Should the patient be dressed and sitting up, she must be requested to go to her room and lie down in order that the examination may be made. Instruct the nurse to place her near the edge of the right side of the bed, that the right hand may be conveniently used. The physician to be notified when she is ready.

POSITION OF THE WOMAN.—On the back, with the knees

flexed, is the obstetric position most common in the United States. Some practitioners prefer the English position, the woman lying on the left side near the right edge of the bed, with her knees drawn up.

INTRODUCTION OF THE FINGER.—Anoint the right index finger with carbolized vaseline, soap, or some other aseptic lubricant. Fold it in toward the palm, and shield it with the thumb and middle finger from greasing the bed-clothing (which must be previously loosened or untucked), while reaching the vulva. Pass the hand under—never over—the thigh, the knees having been previously flexed; separate the labia, and introduce finger rather toward posterior than anterior commissure, with care to avoid inverting any hair. The index finger will reach higher in the vagina if the remaining fingers are (not doubled into the palm, but) stretched out over the perineum so that the posterior commissure fits into the deepest part of the space between the index and middle fingers. The perineum may be thus pushed in, or lifted somewhat upward and inward, when there is any difficulty in reaching the os uteri.

PURPOSES OF VAGINAL EXAMINATION.—By this examination we learn :

1. The condition of the vagina and vaginal orifice as regards their patency and freedom from obstruction to the passage of the child; also their temperature, sensibility (freedom from tenderness), and moisture.
2. Corroboration of the existence of pregnancy if not previously ascertained by physical proof.
3. Condition of the os uteri—its *degree of dilatation*, thickness, consistency, and elasticity.
4. If labor have actually begun.
5. To what stage it has progressed.
6. Whether the bag of waters have ruptured.
7. What the presentation is.
8. The condition of the pelvis, whether normal or deformed.
9. The state of bladder and rectum as to distention with their respective contents.

When accustomed, by practice, to the examination of *normal* vaginæ, pelves, etc., the existence of any *abnormality* is

readily appreciated by the finger without any particular attention being given to each of the details just enumerated. In commencing practice, much more care is necessary to avoid overlooking existing departures from the natural state.

In learning the degree to which the os uteri is dilated, it is the size of the *circular rim* (or lips) of the *external os* that we wish to ascertain. Without care the finger may be passed through a *small os uteri* and swept round a considerable surface of the presenting part or amniotic sac, thus conveying an impression that the os is dilated when it is not. Finding a small, hard, easily movable uterus, *per vaginam*, at once negatives the existence of advanced pregnancy, unless it should happen to be an extra-uterine case. A pregnant woman may imagine herself in labor when she is not, owing to the occurrence of "*false pains*." These, on vaginal examination, are found to be *unaccompanied* with dilatation of the os and cervix uteri; they produce no tension or prominence of the bag of waters; nor are they preceded with the premonitory symptoms of labor; they are irregular in their occurrence, and do not increase in severity or frequency like true pains. False pains produce uneasiness in the abdomen; early true ones extend to the lumbar and sacral regions. False pains are generally produced by some source of irritation in the intestinal canal, and are usually relieved by a laxative, an opiate being given after its action. The diagnosis of a head presentation may be made out even before the os is dilated. The hard, smooth globe of the head may be recognized through the wall of the uterine cervix. There is nothing else like it. Generally the os will admit a finger, when the cranium, if not too high up, may be readily felt, covered by the membranes. It is not always easy to ascertain whether the membranes have ruptured. Statements of woman or nurse are not reliable. If there be a layer of liquor amnii between the head and membranes, the space and fluid may be readily recognized by gentle pressure with finger *between the pains*. Not so when the membranes closely embrace the head. Then feeling the child's hair, and corrugation of the scalp during a pain, show the bag has broken. The membranes, on the contrary, become smooth and tense during a pain, possibly wrinkled a little in the intervals.

OPINION AS TO TIME OF DELIVERY.—After one examina-

tion only, no opinion as to the duration of labor can be confidently formed, certainly none should be expressed. Having felt the head, we may say "everything is right," and encourage the woman not to despond. After a second examination in twenty or thirty minutes, we may *form*, but should not express, an approximate idea as to time of delivery, by degree (if any) of progressive dilatation that may have taken place.

PREPARATION OF THE WOMAN'S BED.—Let it be anything rather than a feather bed—a firm mattress is best. Place it so as to be approachable on both sides. Cover it with a sheet. Place upon this, at a point where the woman's hips will rest, a sheet of rubber or some other waterproof cloth, to protect the sheet below from being soiled. On the rubber cloth lay an old blanket doubled three or four times to make it thick, and cover all over with a second bed-sheet, the top border of which must be turned down until the line of fold is about on a level with the woman's waist. Upon this second sheet the patient lies.

Pillows, and a third sheet, with quilt, etc., for covering, may be put on as usual.

When labor is over, the rubber cloth with its soddened blanket and soiled sheet (No. 2) may be easily dragged off at the foot of the bed, leaving the patient resting upon the dry sheet first placed over the mattress.

Instead of the rubber cloth the caoutchouc pad, devised by Dr. H. A. Kelly, may be used. It not only protects the sheets, but conducts discharges over the side of the bed into a vessel on the floor.

ARRANGEMENT OF THE NIGHT-DRESS.—Its skirt should be rolled up to the level of the armpits or a little lower, so as to be out of the way of vaginal discharges, while a thin petticoat or light flannel skirt covers the parts below the waist. When labor is over the soiled skirt may be readily removed over the feet, without lifting the patient, and the dry night-gown then pulled down from above.

IS IT NECESSARY TO KEEP THE PATIENT IN BED DURING THE FIRST STAGE?—No. Let her sit, walk, or change her position as she desires, until the bag of waters is about to break, when recumbency is desirable to prevent washing

down of the umbilical cord by the gush of liquor amnii, and for other reasons.

RUPTURE OF THE BAG OF WATERS.—Just *before* rupture the woman should be told what is going to happen, to prevent alarm, especially if she be a primipara, and an extra cloth or piece of blanket may be placed under her, to soak up the bulk of the flow. Just *after* rupture a vaginal examination should be made to ascertain more surely the presentation, and that no change has taken place in it, and the sutures and fontanelles may now be felt, and the “position” of the head made out. The extra cloth may be removed at once.

NUMBER OF ATTENDANTS.—It is not desirable for the physician to remain in the lying-in room during the first stage of labor. After having seen that every preparation has been made, and having expressed a willingness to be called at any time the woman may desire, let him retire to some other apartment. One nurse is necessary, and an additional attendant or relative not objectionable, but no others. The husband may be present or not, as the wife prefer.

PRECAUTIONS DURING EARLY STAGE.—If the rectum be loaded, administer an enema of soap and water to empty it. See that the bladder empties itself. If not, use a catheter. Protect the female from a glare of light, whether by day or night. Keep the temperature of the room at 65° or 70° F., if practicable. Instruct the patient *not* to strain or bear down during first stage; it does no good, and tires her.

PINCHING OF THE ANTERIOR LIP OF THE OS UTERI.—As the head passes out of the uterus into the vagina the lower margin of the os uteri slips up out of reach of the finger, but sometimes the anterior lip of the os gets pinched between the child's head and pubic bones so that it cannot slip up. It may then become greatly swollen, congested, and cedematous. *Treatment*: push it up with the ends of two fingers, between the pains, and hold it there till the next pain forces the head below it.

¹ “Position,” in obstetrics, means the positional relation existing between a given point on the presenting part and certain fixed points on the pelvis. There are several “positions” to each “presentation,” as will be explained hereafter.

CRAMP IN THE THIGHS.—Painful cramps along the inner side of the thighs may occur from pressure of the head—probably upon the obturator nerve, or upon the sacral nerves—while passing through the pelvic canal. *Treatment*: empty the bowel by an enema; use manual friction upon the painful part; and hasten delivery by forceps, if necessary.

THE PERINEUM may require attention to prevent rupture. There is no fear of laceration so long as the anterior border of it maintains any considerable thickness and is not fully on the stretch during the pains. Hence, no “support” is necessary, and nothing is required but to watch the progress of the head (now easily touched inside the vulva), and ascertain when the perineum *does* become thin and tightly drawn out over the advancing head, and when there *is* danger of laceration, especially if the labor progress *rapidly*. *Treatment*: ask the woman *not* to bear down any more than she can help; impede the too rapid progress of the head by pressing it with the finger; relax the perineum by hooking a finger in the anus and pulling it toward the vagina (Goodell); or, by placing the palm of the hand over the anus, so that the distended globe of the perineum rests between the outstretched thumb and fingers, then, during the pains, gently lift or push the perineal margin upward and forward toward the pubes (Playfair). Again: placing the patient on her left side, and standing behind her, the first two fingers of the right hand may be applied to the occiput, and the thumb pushed into the rectum, and thus the head, held completely under control, may be forced out between the pains, at the will of the operator (Fasbender). Intermittent distention of the perineum, between the pains, by the head, when thus drawn down, will often overcome obstinate rigidity.

In the *very rare* cases where, despite these manipulatory devices, rupture appears *inevitable*, the operation of *episiotomy*—*i. e.*, dividing the restricting ring formed by the muscles of the pelvic floor and by the constrictores cunni, by *lateral* incisions of the vaginal wall, three-quarters of an inch in length, at a point half an inch anterior to the posterior commissure—may be justifiable. Such incisions, it is alleged, heal after labor more readily than rents in the median line, inasmuch as their edges are not pulled apart by the transverse perineal muscles. The method is seldom practised.

Should the perineum escape rupture during delivery of the head, it may yet be torn during the passage of the shoulders. This may be prevented by lifting the head and neck up toward the mons veneris, so that one shoulder goes back behind the symphysis pubis, while the other escapes at the coccyx. This enables one shoulder to be born at a time, and produces less strain upon the perineum than when both are pulled out together, and with rude haste, which must be avoided.

BIRTH OF THE HEAD.—When the head is expelled, feel with the finger if the umbilical cord encircle the child's neck. If so, draw down the cord from whichever direction it will most freely come, and pass the loop of it thus formed over the head. See that nothing impedes the further free motion of the head. Keep one hand on the womb, and, by gentle pressure follow down its decreasing size, so as to assist its contraction and prevent hemorrhage. Support the head in the other hand, and, as another pain or two expels the shoulders and body, gently lift it in a direction continuous with the axis of the pelvic curve—*i. e.*, *slightly* upward. No traction is necessary generally; and though the child's face begin to get bluish, there is no necessity for haste, nor fear of suffocation, even though delayed several minutes, which it rarely will be, before complete expulsion. *After expulsion of the child*, cleanse its nostrils and mouth from mucus, etc., and see that it breathes. If it do not, slap the buttocks (not roughly), rub the spine, dash a little water in the face or on the chest, which will generally suffice in an ordinary case. When respiration is established, let the infant rest on the bed between the thighs of the mother, preferably on its right side or back, avoiding contact with discharges, while the navel string is attended to. No haste is necessary in tying and cutting the cord; unless relaxation of the uterus, flooding, or some other condition of the mother, require immediate attention from the physician.

In the absence of any such emergency, it is best to wait until pulsation in the cord has ceased or become almost imperceptible.

MANAGEMENT OF THE NAVEL STRING.—Ligatures—previously prepared by taking three or four feet of strong undyed thread, doubling and redoubling it, twisting it into a string and tying a knot at each end—should be in readiness. Cut

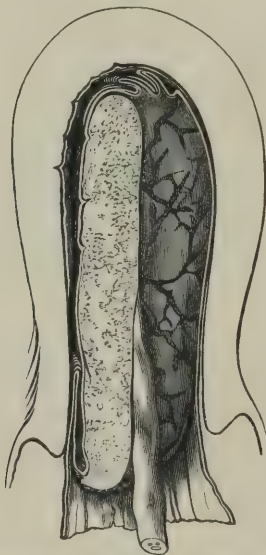
the cord with scissors, one and one-half inches from the umbilicus. Pinch the stump of the cord near its root with the thumb and finger of one hand, and with those of the other squeeze out of its distal extremity, by a sort of milking process ("stripping"), any excess of Wharton's gelatin, and tie it near the end tightly, but not tight enough to wound the blood-vessels. If the end bleed, put on another ligature just above the first one. There is no necessity for putting a ligature upon the placental end of the funis, unless twins be suspected, when it should be done.

Ascertain the sex of the infant; examine it for deformities or malformations; give it to the nurse, who holds a warm flannel or blanket for its reception; and caution her to let no strong light glare in its face, and to get no soap in its eyes. Under circumstances and places in which the child is exposed to the infection of ophthalmia neonatorum a drop of nitrate of silver solution (strength 1:50) should be dropped into each eye immediately after birth.

DELIVERY OF THE PLACENTA.—The child having been disposed of, place a hand upon the fundus uteri. If it be found symmetrical in shape, and as small in size as a cricket ball, the placenta is probably resting loose in the vagina. If it be larger than this, and not so symmetrically globular in shape, the placenta is most likely still in the womb, or half in and half out. In this latter case manipulate the fundus and make pressure upon it to excite contraction, meanwhile asking the woman to bear down when she feels the pain begin. Should there be any bleeding, the fundus may be grasped firmly by the hand, and the placenta literally squeezed out of the uterus into the vagina, after the manner of *Credé*. To be successful in this manœuvre, the uterus must be grasped bodily by the thumb and fingers so that the fundus rests in the palm, and firm pressure made only *during uterine contraction*—at the *height* of a labor pain. Hold the womb continuously, but less firmly between the pains, and resume strong pressure as the pain returns, and so on for six or seven pains if necessary—the *direction* of pressure being downward and backward in line with axis of uterus. (See Fig. 67.) When the placenta has passed entirely through the os uteri into the vagina it is easily extracted by hooking into it one or two fingers and making traction. When it is only half-way through the os, the index and

middle fingers are passed up to it, following the cord for a guide, and the organ being grasped between the finger-ends, it is made to bulge completely through the os by directing traction *backward* toward the sacrum, the other hand com-

FIG. 66.



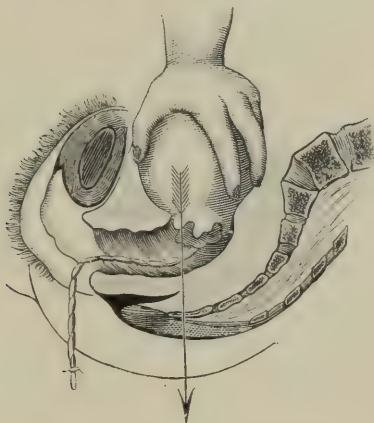
Normal doubling of placenta. (After DUNCAN.)

pressing the fundus, and the woman being told to bear down. Never, under any circumstances, make traction on the cord. It tends to pull the placenta flatwise (like a button in a button-hole), thus obstructing its egress, and might, if the placenta were still adherent, invert the womb. When undisturbed by traction on cord the placenta will be folded vertically, in line with the long axis of the womb, as shown in Fig. 66.

In normal cases it is not advisable to hurry the delivery of the placenta immediately after the infant's birth: an interval of fifteen or twenty minutes gives time for coagula to form in the mouths of the uterine bloodvessels, and thus contributes to prevent hemorrhage. The practice of giving *ergot* to ex-

pedite expulsion of the placenta has of late been abandoned. It may, however, be given, and with advantage, to secure firm uterine contraction, after the placenta is expelled; the dose being ʒss to ʒj of the fluid extract.

FIG. 67.



Expression of the placenta. (CRÉDÉ.)

As soon as the organ has passed the vulvar orifice, hold it there, close up, and with both hands twist it round and round, always in one direction, and the membranes will thus be twisted into a sort of rope, which gradually gets longer and narrower until terminating in a mere string, which finally slips from the vagina, and delivery is complete. If this twisting device be not adopted a part of the membrane is likely to remain, and, becoming entangled with clots of blood, cause after-pains, and come away, fetid, days afterward, not without alarm to the patient.

After delivery the placenta should be inspected to see that no part has been torn off and left behind, and then deposited in the vessel held by the nurse for its reception.

Once more feeling the fundus uteri to reassure himself that the womb is well contracted, the physician may leave the room while the nurse removes the soiled blankets, etc., and cleanses the woman, getting her ready for "the binder," which is then

to be applied by the physician himself. Before it is put on, the perineum should be examined for laceration (by ocular inspection if any doubt exist), and if any be found, one or two silver sutures should be put in to draw the raw surfaces together; they may be removed in a week. Carbolyzed catgut sutures may be used instead of silver; they require no removal, but may be left to digest in the tissues and come away of themselves. (See Chapter XXVII.)

THE BINDER is an abdominal bandage designed to support the stretched walls of the abdomen and compress the uterus so as to prevent its relaxation and consequent hemorrhage. It gives the woman comfort, and prevents syncope. It scarcely improves her figure as was once supposed.

It may be made of strong unbleached cotton or jean, and must be wide enough to reach from *below the projecting trochanters* (otherwise it will slip up) nearly to the ensiform cartilage; and long enough to go once around the body and overlap enough for fastening with strong "safety-pins." Let there be no creases under the back. Pin it, from above downward, where the ends meet in front of the abdomen, as tight as may be comfortable. Some prefer to pin it from below upward.

Another method of applying the binder is to pin it at first loosely with ordinary pins put in transversely half an inch apart along the median line, and afterward tighten it around the narrower part of the waist by gathering in a fold on each side of the body, these folds being retained in place by safety-pins longitudinally applied.

A warm folded sheet is then placed by the nurse under the perineum to protect the bed-clothing; an antiseptic pad is applied to the vulva, and the woman allowed to rest.

ATTENTIONS TO NEWBORN CHILD.—The nurse anoints it with olive oil, and then washes it with mild soap and water, to remove the *vernix caseosa*—an accumulation of whitish sebaceous matter—from the skin, especially plentiful about folds and creases. It is most abundant in over-long pregnancies.

DRESSING THE STUMP OF THE CORD.—It is an old *custom*, still prevailing, to draw the stump of the funis through a hole

made in the centre of a bit of greased rag, then fold the borders of the rag over, and after laying it upon the abdomen with the end downward, place one or two belly-bands round the child to keep it in place.

This old-fashioned custom is not by any means a good one. It is inconvenient, as well as uncomfortable and injurious to the child. If there be no defective development of the abdominal walls, the infant needs no artificial support by belly-bands, and the cord is better left without any dressing at all except a little raw cotton (borated, or mildly carbolized) to absorb its moisture and prevent sticking to the clothing. The stump falls off in *about* five days.

CHAPTER XIII.

MANAGEMENT OF MOTHER AND CHILD AFTER DELIVERY.

THE condition of being in "child-bed," whether during or shortly after parturition, is known as the "Puerperal State" (from "*puer*," a child, and "*parere*," to bring forth). The term, however, is generally restricted, nowadays, to a period of four or five weeks immediately *following* the completion of labor. Hence certain diseases following labor are called "*puerperal*" fever, "*puerperal*" peritonitis, etc. The woman is spoken of as the "*puerpera*," and the condition or period "*puerpery*."

The more serious puerperal affections—not of frequent occurrence—will be reserved for a future chapter.

At present, only the more trivial and common accompaniments of lying-in will be considered.

GENERAL CONDITION OF LYING-IN WOMEN.—A moderate amount of fatigue, exhaustion, and nervous shock follows every labor, being more marked in long and painful ones. In normal cases, rest and the mental stimulus of joy that a child is born into the world, and that the trouble is over, afford an adequate antidote.

The pulse, after delivery, diminishes in frequency, dropping

to 70, 60, 50, or even lower. A slow pulse is of favorable augury—not so a frequent one.

The temperature slightly rises, within twelve hours, and may remain somewhat elevated for five or six days. Lusk and Schröder consider $100\frac{1}{2}^{\circ}$ within the normal limit during this time. The temperature remits, being highest about 5 P.M., and lowest about midnight—11 P.M. to 1 A.M. The rise of temperature is more pronounced in those delivered in the forenoon, or within twelve hours preceding the regular evening exacerbation.

Owing to a difference of temperature between the blood in the internal organs and that in the skin, which occurs just after the birth of the *child* (and before the placenta is expelled), due to evaporation of sweat, exposure of the skin, and cessation of muscular effort, the woman may be seized with rigors (chilliness, trembling, chattering of the teeth, etc.)—the so-called “*post-partum chill*.” It passes off in a few minutes without any ill-effects, under the application of warm clothing and, perhaps, a glass of wine.

THE LOCHIA—LOCHIAL DISCHARGE.—It is a discharge from the uterus following labor, consisting during the first two or three days of blood, mixed with mucus, serous fluid, and remnants of decidua. The red (blood) color gradually changes to a yellowish or pale green tint, and the flow is thinner and less in quantity. It continues to diminish in quantity, consistency, and color, becoming at last serous or watery, ceasing altogether in two, three, or four weeks, varying in different cases.

Treatment.—Generally none further than the application of napkins (by the nurse) for its reception, and cleanliness. Should it be prematurely suppressed, as may occur from cold, mental emotion, etc., warm poultices may be applied to the hypogastrium and vulva, and a warm foot-bath given, to promote its return.

Sometimes the discharge, after having lost its red color, will again become bloody. This is usually due to getting up too soon after delivery. In such cases put the patient to bed again, and if this alone do not restrain the flow, give ergot three times a day; or tinct. fer. chlorid, gtt. xx, three times daily; or a hot water (110° F.) vaginal injection continued for fifteen minutes.

The lochial discharge often has a disagreeable odor, but this, unless excessive, or distinctly putrescent, indicating retention of decomposing matters, requires no treatment. If it be putrescent, wash out the uterus and vagina with tepid antiseptic injection twice daily.

Of late, more decided antiseptic precautions have been employed and recommended in *every* labor case, especially in hospital practice, and the consequent reduction of mortality in maternity hospitals has been most remarkable. Not only the vagina, but the *uterus* is washed out with tepid carbolic water (ʒij to the pint), or corrosive sublimate solution (1 to 4000), immediately after delivery; after which a suppository (so-called "bacillus") of iodoform, $2\frac{1}{2}$ inches long, is pushed up into the womb, beyond the internal os, and allowed to remain. The formula is as follows: R. Iodoform, 20 grammes; gum arab., glycerinæ, amyl. pur., āā 2 grammes. M. Ft. suppos. no. iii. Introduce into cervix with polypus forceps and push further in, with finger in vagina. Iodoform gauze, or a pad of antiseptic cotton, is then applied to vulva. The uterine injections for *every case* can scarcely be advised in general practice. They and their mode of application will be fully considered in discussing puerperal septicæmia (Chapter XXXIV.).

AFTER-PAINS.—These are painful contractions of the uterus following delivery, for two or three—rarely four—days. Often caused by retained blood-clots or membranes, owing to uterus having been imperfectly contracted after expulsion of placenta. Seldom occur in primiparæ. Are worse in short, inactive labors, and in cases where the uterus has been over-distended.

Treatment.—Digital removal of clot if it can be felt lodged in the os uteri. Ergot to secure firm uterine contraction and expulsion of any retained secundines, and anodynes to relieve pain. A laxative enema, the woman sitting up during its action (there being no contra-indication to this proceeding, from previous hemorrhage or weakness), will often empty the uterus and secure its firm contraction, relieving after-pains. Subsequently a morphia suppository should be given, if required. Relief often follows warm poultices (preferably of hops) to the hypogastrium.

After-pains are sometimes due to neuralgia of the womb.

The organ is tender to the touch, but there is no general tenderness of abdomen, and no fever. Treatment: quiniæ sulph., gr. x-xv.

They also occur from reflex irritation every time the child is put to the breast. Time and patience will relieve this. To lessen suffering give potass. bromide, gr. xx; also anodyne liniments to breasts.

SUCKLING THE CHILD.—The infant may be put to the breast as soon as it is washed, dressed, and ready for the mother, provided she be not over-tired. If she be, let her rest a few hours. The child may nurse about every four hours, during the first day or two, before the flow of milk begins. After then, more frequently, every *two* hours, except from 11 P.M. to 5 A.M., when the mother should be allowed continuous sleep. When the child is six months old, five or six times in twenty-four hours will be sufficient.

The breasts should be suckled alternately—first one, then the other—and the nipples tenderly cleansed with a 4 per cent. solution of borax and water before and after each act of nursing.

The flow of milk is not usually established until the second or third day after delivery. During these first days there is, however, a little imperfectly formed yellowish milk, known as the “colostrum” (see page 69), which is enough for the infant without the addition of any artificial food, and acts upon it as a laxative to remove the “meconium,” or native contents of the intestinal canal, consisting of unabsorbed bile, mucus, etc.

LAXATIVES FOR THE INFANT.—If the child’s bowels fail to move spontaneously, which is rare, a little “pinch” of brown sugar dissolved in a teaspoonful of water may be given; or half a teaspoonful of olive oil. Before giving any laxative it must be known that the child is not suffering from imperforate anus. If the mother be constipated, laxatives given to her will reappear in the milk, and operate on the child.

The first evacuations from the infant are black in color, slightly tinged with green; they become yellow in a few days.

THE INFANT’S URINE.—If upon inquiry the child is reported not to have passed urine during the first day after delivery, examine the urethra and meatus for congenital de-

formity; feel, above the pubes, whether its bladder be distended, and ascertain that the urine has not been voided in the bath unawares.

If the bladder be full a sprinkle of cold water on the hypogastrium, or a warm bath, may answer. A very small elastic catheter may, *very rarely*, be required.

Most cases of apparent retention of urine are really due to non-secretion; the infant takes but little food, and may excrete but little urine.

THE MOTHER'S BOWELS.—Laxatives during the first two or three days after labor are not necessary, if the bowels were freely open before delivery. Otherwise an enema of castor oil with soap and water should be administered, or a dose of rhubarb (pil. rhei. comp. no. ij–iij). In case a more active purgative be needed, the much-commended “*post-partum pill*” of Dr. Fordyce Barker may be given, thus: R. Ext. colocynth co. ℥j; ext. hyoscyam., gr. xv; pulv. aloes soc., gr. x; ext. nuc. vom., gr. v; podophyllin, ipecac, āā gr. j. M. Ft. pil. no. xii. S. Take two at once.

THE MOTHER'S URINE.—The urine may be wholly or partially retained from swelling of the urethra or want of contraction and loss of sensibility in the bladder. Relieve by the catheter three times a day until the parts resume their normal function. Ergot internally stimulates cystic contraction. Hot applications (sponges) to the pubes, or laving the vulva with warm water, may afford relief. The woman should be reminded, by the nurse, to pass water within eight hours after delivery, otherwise the bladder may become overdistended without the patient perceiving it. Change of posture from recumbency to sitting—there being no contraindication to it—may enable the woman to pass urine without a catheter.

When the instrument is used, it should have been previously submerged in an antiseptic solution, and the external genitalia should have been cleansed antiseptically to avoid the introduction of vaginal discharge into the bladder.

THE MOTHER'S DIET.—The “toast-and-tea” starvation system after delivery is injurious and obsolete. Give any easily digestible food—soft-boiled eggs, milk, meat-soups, bread, potatoes—but in moderate quantity, avoiding solid meats until

after the milk secretion have become established. A purely liquid food is best for the first two days.

MILK FEVER is a transient, slight, febrile excitement, preceded by chilliness, attending the establishment of the milk secretion. It scarcely requires treatment, and is far less frequent and severe now than when the toast-and-tea diet system prevailed. Occasionally in debilitated women, a distinct rigor, high fever, and sweating occur; but once only—the patient is well next day. Recent authorities affirm that milk fever is a myth. It has probably been abolished by proper feeding and antisepsis.

SORE NIPPLES.—“*Chapped Nipples.*” The apex and sides of the nipples are affected with fissures like a chapped lip. There are great pain and some bleeding during suckling; pain on touching nipple; fissures visible on inspection; in severe cases, fever. The agony of suckling may lead to accumulation of milk, followed by inflammation and abscess of the breast.

Treatment.—Preventive: Caution the woman against flattening her nipples by pressure of corsets. Harden them during later weeks of pregnancy by frequent applications of alum, or tannin, and brandy, carefully avoiding sufficient mechanical irritation to produce premature contraction of the uterus. A still better method is to cleanse the nipples every day, for a week before delivery, with a 4 per cent. solution of borax and water, or of borax and vaseline in same proportions.

Curative: While nursing, use a nipple-shield—one with a hard base and rubber mouthpiece. Cleanse the part afterward with tepid water, and apply tannin and glycerin āā ʒiij . The compound tincture of benzoin, applied with a brush, leaves a film over the erosion, lessens pain, and promotes healing. Each fissure may be touched twice daily with solution of argent. nitras gr. xx, to water ʒj , by means of a *very fine* camel-hair pencil. Wet the fissures *only*, not the whole nipple, with the silver solution. This treatment by the silver solution, if conjoined with *abstinence from suckling for twenty-four hours*, is most effective, and will sometimes cure in a single day.

The late Professor Barker strongly recommended nitrate of lead gr. x–xx to an ounce of simple ointment, both as a pre-

ventive and curative agent. . Many other remedies have been employed.

For slighter and more superficial irritations of the nipple without ulcers or fissures, cleanse and dry them after each act of suckling, and dust with powdered oxide of zinc, or gum arabic. Another plan is to keep them moistened with a rag wet with Goulard's extract $\mathfrak{z}\text{j}$, to water Oj , carefully washing it off before nursing the child.

SUNKEN NIPPLES.—The nipple is too flat, short, or sunken for the mouth of the child to grasp. The infant attempts to nurse, fails, and turns away crying. *Treatment*: Hold the child in readiness while the nipple is first drawn out by the mouth or fingers of an adult, or breast-pump, and then apply it promptly. Another plan: Hold over the nipple the mouth of an empty glass bottle whose contained air has been previously rarefied by heat, till the air cools, and the nipple is drawn up into the neck of the bottle. Then remove it and apply the child immediately.

EXCESSIVE FLOW OF MILK.—The breasts overflow, or become tender, hard, and distended from accumulation of milk. Danger of inflammation and abscess, if not relieved. *Treatment*: Restrict the woman's diet to dry food, as far as possible, abstinence from fluids. Laxatives, preferably salines, to produce watery stools and reduce the fluids of the blood. Diaphoretics (*liq. ammon. acetat.* $\mathfrak{z}\text{ss}$ every two hours) to produce watery secretion from the skin. Locally: *R.* *Ext. belladonnæ* $\mathfrak{z}\text{j}$, *liniment. camphor.* $\mathfrak{z}\text{j}$. *M.* *Sig.* Apply to breasts with gentle friction of the hand. Instead of the belladonnæ, which is disagreeable and liable in some patients to produce dilatation of the pupil and other constitutional effects of the drug, rapid reabsorption of the milk may be secured by painting the breasts (all but the nipples) with *tinct. iodini*, and compressing them with cushions of raw cotton and a bandage.

Large doses of *potass. iodid.* (*gr. xx* three times a day) with rigid enforcement of dry, abstemious diet, and moderate, continued compression of the breasts with adhesive plasters, will soon *entirely stop* the secretion of milk, as may be necessary when the child dies, or the mother is not able to nurse.

DEFICIENT MILK-FLOW.—When due to anæmia, debility, or hemorrhage, build up the patient with iron, quinia, bitter tonics, and nutritious food, especially *milk*; but of all milk-producing foods the most directly efficacious is *crabs*, whether soft- or hard-shelled. Oysters, clams, lobsters, and nearly all kinds of shellfish are also good, care being taken to avoid any which, owing to idiosyncrasy on the part of the woman, disagree with her. A moderate amount of wine, or preferably malt liquor—lager beer—should be taken with meals. The reputed galactagogue property of fomentations to the breasts, of leaves of the castor-oil plant, as well as that of the fluid extract taken internally, has been overrated. The application of electricity has been recently employed with some success as a galactagogue. One of the best *vegetable* foods is boiled fresh beets, eaten without vinegar.

ARTIFICIAL FEEDING.—If the mother cannot nurse her infant, it must be nourished by a wet-nurse. When none can be obtained, give cows' milk one part (by measure) to two parts of water, adding a small lump of white sugar, or, preferably, the sugar of milk ʒij , to each pint of the mixture; the proportion of milk to be increased with age. When this food disagrees, and the child passes lumps of undigested curd, use lime-water, instead of ordinary water, or give one grain of potass. bicarb. in each fluid ounce of the mixture.

Both milk and water must be sterilized by boiling.

INFANTILE JAUNDICE (*Icterus Neonatorum*).—A common affection during the first week of infant life. *Symptoms*: Yellow skin and conjunctiva; high-colored urine; light-colored stools. *Causes*: (Not well understood.) The tight application of belly-bands, restricting the respiratory motions of the abdominal walls and diaphragm, upon which the portal circulation chiefly depends, is probably a factor in the production of the disease. It occurs more frequently in premature infants; in boys than girls; in the children of primiparæ, and in cases of malpresentation. *Treatment*: Nothing further than the removal of belly-bands may be necessary in slight cases. It soon goes away. In severe cases, with constipation, give calomel one-sixth of a grain, with one grain of white sugar, in powder, three times a day, for one or two days, followed by a teaspoonful of olive or castor oil.

In some cases there is *apparent* but no *real* jaundice. The skin is colored, while other symptoms are absent. It passes off without treatment.

SORE NAVEL.—An ulcer, usually with sprouting, flabby granulations, remains after falling off of stump of funis. Usually caused by friction and pressure of bandages, etc., used in dressing the cord. *Treatment*: Remove all dressings, and dust ulcer with a pinch of calomel, or touch it with crystal of cupri sulphas or argent. nit.

SECONDARY HEMORRHAGE FROM THE UMBILICUS.—A dangerous and often fatal bleeding from the navel, coming on days, or even weeks, after delivery, and recurring (sometimes) again and again, in spite of styptics, ligatures, the actual cautery, and other means that must be promptly tried for its relief. The best plan is to transfix the base of the navel with two harelip pins, and pass a figure-of-8 ligature round the ends of each pin, so as to compress the bleeding vessels. Remove pins in five days, and leave ligatures to come away of themselves, with the ligated tissue.

HOW LONG SHOULD THE MOTHER KEEP HER BED AFTER LABOR?—The popular, conventional rule is *nine days*. It is a custom without reason. Some strong, vigorous women, with healthy and well-contracted uteri, might get up sooner; others require a much longer period. Everything depends upon the character and complications of the labor, the strength of the woman, and the condition of the uterus. Too early getting up, while the womb is large and heavy, and its natural supports relaxed from the stretching of pregnancy and labor, endangers uterine displacements, congestion, return of bloody lochia, and subinvolution. It is better to err on the safe side, by making the lying-in too long, than to risk too early rising.

CHAPTER XIV.

MECHANISM OF LABOR IN HEAD PRESENTATIONS.

By the mechanism of labor we understand the operation of the mechanical *forces*, and the execution of the mechanical *movements*, necessary to secure the passage of the child through and its exit from the pelvic (or rather parturient) canal.

In studying it there are *six presentations* to be considered, viz.:

- | | |
|------------------------|------------------------|
| 1. Head presentations. | 4. Knee presentations. |
| 2. Face “ | 5. Feet “ |
| 3. Breech “ | 6. Transverse “ |

POSTURE OR “ATTITUDE”¹ OF CHILD IN UTERUS.—The posture of the child *in utero* is very much that of an adult when trying to keep warm in a cold bed before going to sleep, viz.: the spine curved forward, the face bowed toward the chest, the thighs flexed upon the abdomen, the legs toward the thighs, and the arms flexed and folded across the breast. The child, *in utero*, thus flexed and folded, is more compact and occupies less space than it could do in any other posture; its whole frame approaches the *ovoid form* of the uterine cavity in which it reposes.

Now, when either *end* of this foetal ovoid presents, other things being normal, delivery is mechanically possible. When it presents *crosswise*, delivery is impossible. Hence, presentations of the head, face, breech, knees, and feet may be considered *natural* presentations; while transverse presentations are *preternatural*. Sometimes head and face presentations are called “cephalic” presentations, because the cephalic (or brain) *end* of the ovoid presents; while breech, knee, and footling presentations are termed “pelvic” presentations, because the pelvic or caudal *end* of the ovoid comes first. The long spinal column *must* come one end first—either head or tail.

¹The technical term “*attitude*” therefore means the relation which the different parts of the child's body bear to each other—a meaning quite different from the terms “*presentation*” and “*position*,” as will be seen immediately. Vide Appendix on Uniformity in Obstetrical Nomenclature.

FIG. 68.



L. O. A.

FIG. 69.



R. O. A.

FIG. 70.



R. O. P.

FIG. 71.



L. O. P.

FIG. 72.

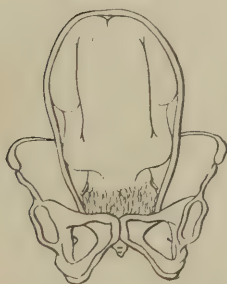


FIG. 73.



EXCEPTIONAL.

Figs. 68, 69, 70, 71, 72, and 73 represent the six positions of the occiput.

HEAD PRESENTATIONS.—Cases in which the head presents at the os uteri or pelvic brim.

THE FOUR “POSITIONS” OF HEAD PRESENTATIONS.—By the term “*position*” as applied in the mechanism of labor, we mean the *positional relation existing between a given point on the presenting part, and certain other given points upon the pelvis*. In head presentation the *occiput* is the given point on the presenting part, and the given points on the pelvis are the *two acetabula*, and the *two sacro-iliac synchondroses*. Thus the *four positions of a head presentation* are :

1. Occiput to *left acetabulum* (left occipito-anterior)¹ (occipito-læva-anterior).

2. Occiput to *right acetabulum* (right occipito-anterior) (occipito-dextra-anterior).

3. Occiput to *left sacro-iliac synchondrosis* (left occipito-posterior) (occipito-læva-posterior).

4. Occiput to *right sacro-iliac synchondrosis* (right occipito-posterior) (occipito-dextra-posterior).

Very rarely the occiput points directly in front, to the symphysis pubis, or directly behind, to the sacral promontory, thus making *two* more positions (*six* in all). But these two may be left out. They usually become converted into one of the other four at the beginning of labor.

The order of greatest *frequency* of the four positions is as follows :

First. Occiput to *left acetabulum*, L. O. A.²

Second. Occiput to *right sacro-iliac synchondrosis*, R. O. P.

Third. Occiput to *right acetabulum*, R. O. A.

Fourth. Occiput to *left sacro-iliac synchondrosis*, L. O. P.

This order of frequency is worth remembering, but to *call* the positions first, second, third, and fourth is worse than useless, and had better be omitted.

If the student be not already familiar with the terms and measurements given in describing the pelvis (Chapter I.) and foetal head (Chapter II.), he should review them before attempting to learn the mechanism of labor. In the following description it is designed to give only the *main principles* of the mechanism, leaving exceptional occurrences and slight devia-

¹ So called because the occiput is pointing to the *left* and *forward*. The same plan of nomenclature is applied to the other positions.

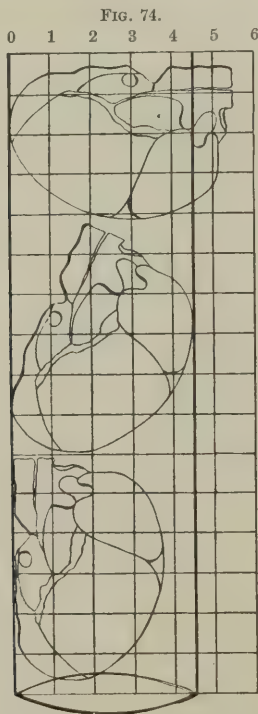
² L. A. O., Left Occipito-Anterior; L. O. P., Left Occipito-Posterior, etc.

tions and obliquities, of no great practical value, entirely out. A simple outline sketch had better be learned first. The finer shades of variation can be put in afterward. Mixture is confusion.

STAGES OF MECHANISM IN HEAD PRESENTATIONS.—These are: 1. Flexion; 2. Descent; 3. Rotation; 4. Extension; 5. Restitution or external rotation.

MECHANISM IN LEFT OCCIPITO-ANTERIOR POSITION (OCCIPUT TO LEFT ACETABULUM). 1. *Flexion*.—It must be remembered that the fetal head is (roughly) egg shaped, and measures, from the *big* end of it to the *little* end (from the occiput to the chin), $5\frac{1}{2}$ inches. While the occipital pole of the head is at the left acetabulum, the chin-pole must be somewhere toward the right sacro-iliac synchondrosis, and a line drawn between these two pelvic points is one of the oblique diameters of the brim, and measures $4\frac{1}{2}$ inches. Is a head diameter of $5\frac{1}{2}$ inches, then, trying to pass a pelvic diameter of $4\frac{1}{2}$? No; the bowed attitude of the child's head *in utero*, already mentioned, keeps its chin-pole tilted *up* toward the uterine cavity, and the occipital pole tilted *down* toward the os uteri and pelvis, so that the forehead instead of the chin is really at the right sacro-iliac synchondrosis, and it is, therefore, the occipito-frontal diameter of the head ($4\frac{1}{2}$ inches in length) that is apparently trying to go through the oblique pelvic diameter of $4\frac{1}{2}$. But this would be too tight a fit. The chin must be tilted yet more decidedly toward the sternum of the child, and the occiput be made to dip more decidedly toward the entrance of the pelvis, in order that the oval-shaped head may enter the brim more or less endwise. This is *Flexion*; so called because the child's neck is *flexed*, and the chin pressed against the sternum. Fig. 74 shows, diagrammatically, the effect of flexion in permitting descent. In the upper head, unflexed, it is seen the $5\frac{1}{2}$ -inch occipito-mental diameter cannot enter the $4\frac{1}{2}$ -inch diameter of the brim (represented by the ring at the lower part of the figure). The middle head is flexed sufficiently to descend. The lower head shows an impossible degree of flexion—impossible when the head is attached to the neck—and undesirable, as it would permit the head almost to drop through the pelvis. The lines and numerals represent inches.

What *causes* flexion? The force of uterine contraction is transmitted through the body of the child to its head by means of the spinal column, but the cervical end of the spine, where it joins the cranium, is *not in the centre* of the base of the skull, midway between the two poles, but is *nearer the*



Influence of flexion in permitting descent.

occipital pole; this last, therefore, bears the brunt of uterine force and is made to dip down lower than the other pole. Moreover, the two poles meeting equal resistance from the circle of the os uteri and pelvic brim, the resisting force exerted upon the chin or frontal pole will be more effective be-

cause it is acting on the end of a longer lever than that applied to the occiput, hence the chin and forehead are tilted upward.

While the long (occipito-frontal) diameter of the head is more or less parallel with *one* oblique diameter of the pelvic brim, the transverse or biparietal diameter ($3\frac{1}{2}$ inches) occupies the *other* oblique ($4\frac{1}{2}$). Hence there is plenty of room for *that* to pass. The biparietal diameter is also *about* on a level with the *plane* of the superior strait, owing to the fundus uteri being so tilted forward as to bring the uterine axis in a line with the *axis* of the plane of the brim.

2. *Descent*.—The head having been tilted endwise by flexion, it enters, occiput first, the pelvic brim, and *descends* into the pelvic cavity. It goes on down (the occiput still toward the left acetabulum and forehead toward the right sacro-iliac synchondrosis) until reaching the pelvic floor (the bottom of the basin).

(*Note*.—While flexion and descent are thus described as separate processes, and while the former is necessary to the latter, it must not be supposed that flexion is complete before descent begins; on the contrary, they go on simultaneously, each increment of flexion being accompanied with an increment of descent.)

3. *Rotation*.—The head having descended to the pelvic floor, its occipito-frontal diameter ($4\frac{1}{2}$) *now* occupies the oblique

FIG. 75.



Occiput at inferior strait after rotation.

diameter of the *inferior* strait, which, however, measures *only four inches*. It cannot go on. Something must occur to bring the long diameter of the head parallel with the *antero-posterior* diameter of the outlet, which we know measures $4\frac{1}{2}$ inches, or even 5 when the coccyx is pushed back. This is accomplished

by rotation. Near the end of its "descent" the occiput strikes the pelvic floor and the slanting surface of bone in front of the ischial spine—the so-called *left anterior inclined plane*—and gliding downward, forward, and inward toward the median line, it reaches the symphysis pubis, while the forehead, rotating downward, *backward*, and inward toward the median line (along the right *posterior inclined plane*), reaches the centre of the sacrum. Thus the ovoid head has come to occupy a position agreeing with the longest (antero-posterior) diameter of the outlet, and the occipital pole is almost ready to escape, endwise, through the inferior strait. (Fig. 75, page 221.)

FIG. 76.



Upward extension of occiput.

4. *Extension*.—The head now stretches the perineum and soft parts into a kind of gutter, which constitutes the fleshy continuation of the parturient canal. The occiput descends below the symphysis pubis and passes on between the pubic rami, until the biparietal equator of the head fits into the pubic arch. The back of the child's neck meanwhile fits squarely against the posterior surface of the pubic symphysis; and resting there immovably, the force of uterine contraction is expended upon the chin-pole of the head; hence, as soon as the resistance of the soft parts permits the occiput to begin to escape, the chin is released from its condition of flexion, and extension is said to have begun. Finally the forehead slips by the projecting coccyx, the parietal equator of the head

emerges from the vaginal orifice, and the immediate retraction of the elastic perineum over, successively, forehead, nose, mouth, and chin, causes the occiput to rise up outside and in front of the pubes toward the mons veneris. Thus delivery takes place by the head describing a circular movement round the fixed centre of the pubis arch—a movement exactly the reverse of flexion, viz., *extension*. (See Fig. 76.) Remember the *direction* of extension in this L. O. A. position is such as to make the occipital pole go *upward* and *forward* toward the mons veneris. In the R. O. P. and L. O. P. positions we shall see this sometimes reversed.

5. *Restitution* (External Rotation).—The head, after being completely born by extension, hangs out of the vagina; the

FIG. 77.



Restitution.

chin dropping toward the anus, the vaginal orifice encircles the neck. The head next twists, or rotates, in such a manner as to bring the occiput toward the mother's left thigh—the thigh corresponding to the acetabulum at which it originally presented. The purpose of this manœuvre is to facilitate delivery of the shoulders. Their longest diameter is, of course, the bisacromial—from one acromion process to the other. This diameter entered the brim and descended into the cavity of the pelvis parallel with the oblique pelvic diameter extending from the right acetabulum to the left sacro-iliac synchon-

drosis. But having reached the *inferior* strait, the bisacromial diameter must rotate from its oblique direction in the pelvis to the antero-posterior one. Hence the right shoulder glides along the right anterior inclined plane to the pubes; the left one, along the left posterior inclined plane to the sacrum. This rotation of the shoulders *inside* the pelvis causes rotation of the head *outside* of it. The shoulder at the pubes usually fixes itself there, while the other one, at the perineum, swings round, describing a circular movement (as the occiput did), and comes out first. (See Fig. 77, page 223.)

When the shoulders are delivered the rest of the body usually slips out at once, without any special mechanism.

MECHANISM OF R. O. A. POSITION (OCCIPUT TO RIGHT ACETABULUM).

1. *Flexion*, by which the chin tilts up and the occiput down, so as to get the long diameter of the head more or less endwise to the pelvic brim.

2. *Descent*, by which the head descends, occiput first, through the brim, into the cavity, down to the inclined planes of the pelvic floor.

3. *Rotation*, by which occiput glides along *right* anterior inclined plane, downward, forward, and inward to symphysis pubis; and forehead glides along *left* posterior inclined plane to middle of sacrum.

4. *Extension*, by which occiput escapes under pubic arch and rises up outside, toward mons veneris, while forehead, nose, mouth, and chin successively escape at perineum.

5. *Restitution* (external rotation), by which occiput turns toward mother's *right* thigh (the thigh corresponding to acetabulum at which it originally presented), in consequence of shoulders rotating upon inclined planes—left shoulder to pubes, right to coccyx, the latter one generally escapes first. Delivery of the body.

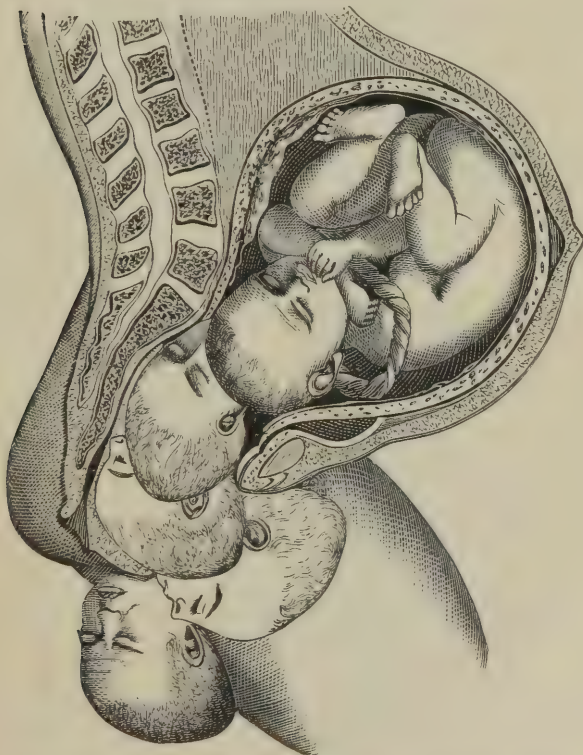
Thus we have described the two *anterior* positions of the occiput: L. O. A. and R. O. A. Next comes the two *posterior* ones.

MECHANISM OF R. O. P. POSITION (OCCIPUT TO RIGHT SACRO-ILIAC SYNCHONDROSIS).

1. *Flexion*, and 2. *Descent*, as in anterior positions of the occiput.

3. *Rotation*.—In the large majority of cases (96 per cent.) the occiput rotates all the way round to the symphysis pubis. In doing so it passes the right acetabulum, but it no sooner

FIG. 78.



Diagrammatic view of mechanism in a left-occipito-anterior position of a head presentation.

reaches this point than it becomes practically, and, in reality, a right *anterior* position, and the rest of the mechanism is *precisely* the same as already described for the R. O. A. position.

In the small minority of cases (4 per cent.) the occiput instead of rotating forward, *rotates backward* to the sacrum, and the forehead comes to the pubes.

Then follows, 4. *Extension*, which takes place, not upward toward the mons veneris, but the occiput escapes over the perineum, and is depressed outside of it downward and backward toward the anus, while forehead, nose, mouth, and chin, successively emerge under the pubic arch. (See Fig. 79.)

5. *Restitution*.—By internal rotation of the shoulders, as already explained, one goes to pubes, the other to sacrum, and the occiput rolls round to the right thigh (the thigh corresponding to the sacro-iliac synchondrosis at which it originally presented).

FIG. 79.

Extension after *posterior* rotation.

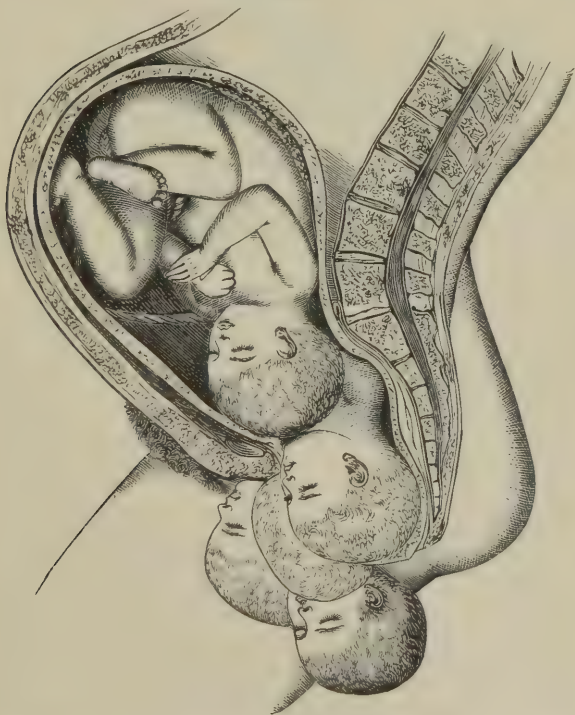
MECHANISM OF L. O. P. POSITION (OCCIPUT TO LEFT SACRO-ILIAC SYNCHONDROSIS):

1. *Flexion*. 2. *Descent*. 3. *Rotation*, in the majority of cases all the way round to the symphysis pubis (when, on reaching left acetabulum, it, of course, becomes converted into an L. O. A. position); in the minority of cases, backward rotation of occiput to sacrum.

4. *Extension* of occiput downward and backward over perineum, while forehead, nose, and chin, successively escape under pubic arch. 5. *Restitution*, internally of shoulders, right one to pubes, left to coccyx: externally of occiput to left thigh (thigh corresponding to the sacro-iliac synchondrosis at which it originally presented).

EXPLANATION OF POSTERIOR ROTATION.—In those few cases of occipito-posterior positions where the occiput rotates to the sacrum, the circumstance is due to *imperfect flexion* of the head, so that the forehead is too low. In reality it is, therefore, anterior rotation of the forehead which causes pos-

FIG. 80.



Diagrammatic view of mechanism in R. O. P. position, after *posterior* rotation of occiput.

terior rotation of the occiput, in obedience to a general rule, that whichever pole of the head is the lowest in the pelvis will rotate to the pubic symphysis. Occasionally, however, the forehead, being lowest, will stick near the acetabulum,

and then rise again, permitting the occiput to descend along the opposite sacro-iliac synchondrosis, when anterior rotation of the occiput, all the way round to the pubes will take place just as the head is about to escape from the vulva.

Still another variation may occur when the occiput *has* rotated posteriorly, viz., instead of the occipital pole escaping over the margin of the perineum, the forehead, nose, and chin, successively, escape *first* under the pubic arch, when the chin rises up toward the mons veneris, and the occiput comes out *last* at the perineum. In fact the case is converted into a face presentation just before the head is born. This modification of the usual mechanism is exceptional.

DIAGNOSIS OF THE "POSITION" IN HEAD PRESENTATIONS.
—In the L. O. A. and L. O. P. positions, the part of the head first touched by the examining finger is the right parietal bone; in the R. O. A. and R. O. P. positions it is the left parietal bone. In either case it is that parietal bone which lies nearest the pubes. This is easily understood by remembering that the head enters the pelvis in a line with the long axis of the uterus, which agrees with the axis of the plane of the superior strait, while the finger enters the pelvis from below, and more in a line with the axis of the inferior strait, so that it necessarily touches the *side* of the presenting head. One parietal bone looks upward and backward, toward the sacral promontory, the other downward and forward toward the pubes. The latter one is touched first. Then by pushing the finger a little higher up and further backward toward the sacrum, the sagittal suture, running between the parietal bones, may be felt extending obliquely across the pelvis between the acetabulum and opposite sacro-iliac synchondrosis. If it be a L. O. A. position, the finger, by following the sagittal suture toward the left acetabulum, will there find the small triangular fontanelle at the junction of the sagittal and lambdoidal sutures. If it be a R. O. A. position, this fontanelle will be discovered by following the same suture toward the right acetabulum. If it be a R. O. P. position, following the sagittal suture toward the *left* acetabulum will *not* bring the finger to the *little* fontanelle, but to the large membranous anterior one. So in a L. O. P. position, the finger will find the large fontanelle at the *right* acetabulum, by following the sagittal suture in that direction. In the two posterior posi-

tions (last mentioned) the small triangular fontanelle cannot be touched at all—it is entirely out of reach.

In short, having felt the sagittal suture, follow it toward the acetabulum to which it points (it *must* point to one or the other), and there will be found the *posterior* fontanelle in *anterior* positions of the occiput (right or left as the case may be); or the *anterior* fontanelle in *posterior* positions of the occiput (either right or left).

Later in the labor, when rotation has taken place, the posterior triangular fontanelle, in anterior positions, will be felt toward the symphysis pubis, the sagittal suture running backward toward the sacrum; while in those posterior positions where anterior rotation of the occiput does not take place, the large, membranous, unmistakable anterior fontanelle will be felt toward the pubic symphysis.

The mode of making out the *position* in head presentations by *palpation*, viz., by recognizing the relative position of the child's *back*, *forehead*, and occiput, has been already explained. (See Chapter XII.)

PROGNOSIS AND TREATMENT OF OCCIPITO-ANTERIOR POSITIONS.—Prognosis favorable in so far as the mechanism is concerned, and no assistance required in ordinary cases other than general attentions already mentioned under “The Management of Labor.”

PROGNOSIS AND TREATMENT OF OCCIPITO-POSTERIOR POSITIONS.—In the majority of cases the same as in anterior positions. In the minority of cases, where anterior rotation of the occiput fails to take place, a long and difficult labor may be anticipated, owing to the difficulty the occiput encounters in escaping over the perineum, on account of the posterior (sacral) wall of the pelvis being so much deeper than the anterior (pubic) one. Forceps may be required to complete delivery, the short straight ones being preferred. The perineum is enormously distended and requires additional care to prevent rupture.

Various expedients have been devised to promote anterior rotation of the occiput when it does not occur spontaneously. Thus, since we know posterior rotation is generally the result of *imperfect flexion* (the forehead being too low, the occiput too high) we may strive to remedy the difficulty by *making*

flexion perfect. This can be done (the accoucheur possessing requisite skill) by pressing two fingers of one hand upon the forehead during the pains so as to push it up, or at least keep it from coming lower, while the force of uterine contraction is then expended in depressing the occiput. A vectis may at the same time be applied over the occiput to assist in pulling it down. The object is to get the occiput so low that it will pass *below* the spine of the ischium to the anterior inclined plane and rotate *forward*, while the forehead is kept high enough to pass *above* the opposite ischial spine and rotate backward. Rotation forward may sometimes be accomplished with forceps while making traction.

If the pelvis be large and the operator's hand small, the latter may be passed in alongside of the head, and the occiput drawn obliquely downward and forward to the pubes. Another plan: Etherize to full anæsthesia. Pass a hand into vagina; grasp head, and steadily and gently push it up out of the pelvis, *above superior strait*. Then flex it, and rotate occiput forward. Hold it so until the pains, aided by pressure of other hand on abdomen, push it down again into pelvis, in its now occipito-anterior position. Forceps may be required to complete the delivery.

Posterior rotation of the occiput is especially likely to occur when the head is unusually *large*.

When, in occipito-posterior positions, the occiput *has* already performed *posterior rotation*—that is, when it has gone from the sacro-iliac synchondrosis to the hollow of the sacrum, no further attempts should be made to bring it forward; it must be delivered with the occiput behind, the straight forceps being used, in order to allow backward extension of the occiput down over the perineum.

Professor Penrose, however, advises that even after posterior rotation of the occiput has taken place a firm but prudent attempt should still be made with a short straight forceps to *force* rotation of the occiput to the pubis; and in case of failure thus to accomplish anterior rotation, or to deliver by traction while the occiput remain posterior, he urgently recommends an immediate resort to embryotomy, in the interest of the mother, even though the child be alive. (Hirst's *American System of Obstetrics*, vol. i. pp. 588, 589.) While it is true the prolonged labor and cranial compression jeopardize the child's life, the method of Dr. Penrose is, nevertheless, not generally concurred in.

CHAPTER XV.

FACE PRESENTATIONS.

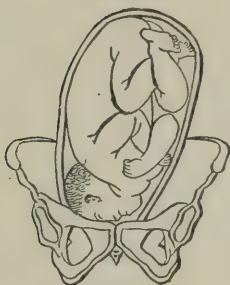
IN face presentations the child's head, instead of being flexed, is extended, so that the *chin* end of the occipito-mental diameter is tilted down toward the entrance of the pelvis, while the occipital end is pressed up toward the child's *back*, just as the chin was pressed toward the child's sternum in head presentations.

Causes.—Any projection between chin and sternum interfering mechanically with flexion of the chin, such as congenital goitre or other tumors; hydrothorax; several coils of funis round the neck, etc.; any projection mechanically arresting descent of the occiput, and thus again obstructing flexion, such as ovarian, fibroid, or other tumors of the mother's parts; narrow pelvis; a very large or *long* foetal head; *excessive lateral obliquity of the uterus*. This last is the most common cause. It produces extension, and consequently face presentation, in the following manner: Most cases of face presentation were at first head presentations. Now, if the occiput were toward the left acetabulum in an ordinary head presentation, and the fundus uteri were tilted much toward the right side, the direction of force of uterine contraction would be such as to press the occipital pole of the occipito-mental diameter upon the left edge of the pelvic brim, where it would remain solidly fixed, and the uterine force would then operate upon the other (chin) end, and force it down into the pelvic cavity, and a face presentation would result. Thus it is that posterior *positions* of face presentation are more frequent than anterior ones; they were changed *head* presentations, and the *position* in head cases is usually occipito-anterior; *when* changed, as just described, the chin is directed behind.

Very rarely the face presents originally, and is *not* a deviated head case; these are supposed to occur from the child having had convulsions in utero (opisthotonos).

POSITIONS OF THE FACE PRESENTATION.—The given point on the presenting part from which the positions of a face presentation are named, is the chin (Latin, "*mentum*").

FIG. 81.



L. M. A.

FIG. 82.



R. M. A.

FIG. 83.



R. M. P.

FIG. 84.

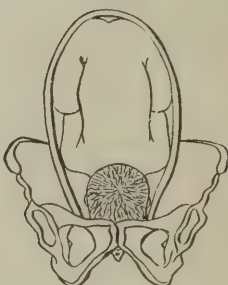


L. M. P.

FIG. 85.



FIG. 86.



EXCEPTIONAL.

Six positions of face presentations.

The *number* of positions, like those of the occiput, is four, as follows:

1. Chin to left acetabulum (left mento-anterior), L. M. A. (mento-læva-anterior).
2. Chin to right acetabulum (right mento-anterior), R. M. A. (mento-dextra-anterior).
3. Chin to right sacro-iliac synchondrosis (right mento-posterior, (R. M. P.) mento-dextra-posterior).
4. Chin to left-sacro-iliac synchondrosis (left mento-posterior), L. M. P. (mento-læva-posterior).

FIG. 87.



Transverse position of face at superior strait.

The directly antero-posterior positions of face presentations, as seen in Figs. 85 and 86 are so extremely rare as to be almost never met with in practice. They are, however, possible, and when they occur, are spontaneously converted into one of the other four positions (represented by Figs. 81, 82, 83, and 84) during the progress of labor.

Note.—The relative frequency of the several positions has not been positively ascertained, but the mento-posterior positions are more frequent than the mento-anterior ones. While the four *positions* of the face have been named according to the same plan adopted for the occiput, it may be stated that the chin is often *not exactly* at either acetabulum or sacro-iliac synchondrosis, but at some point between the two—*i. e.*, nearer the centre of the ilium, and hence the positions are called in some books simply right and left *mento-iliac*. (See Fig. 87.) The *chin*, however, will arrive at the acetabulum or sacro-iliac synchondrosis during the labor, and the plan we have adopted we think is best.

FREQUENCY OF FACE PRESENTATIONS.—They occur once in about 250 labors.

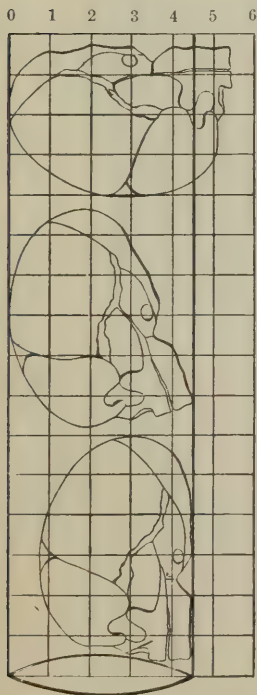
MECHANISM OF FACE CASES.—The whole matter is easily understood by remembering that the *chin* is the mechanical equivalent of the occiput, and follows the same mechanical movements as the occiput does in head presentations. The chin end of the egg-shaped head comes first. The several stages of the mechanism are: 1. Extension; 2. Descent; 3. Rotation; 4. Flexion; 5. Restitution (external rotation).

MECHANISM OF LEFT MENTO-ANTERIOR POSITION (CHIN TO LEFT ACETABULUM).—1. *Extension*, by which the occiput is tilted up and the chin down, so as to get the long ($5\frac{1}{2}$ inches) occipito-mental diameter more or less endwise to the plane of the pelvic brim. (See Fig. 88, page 235.) The diameter of the child's face that agrees with the oblique diameter of the pelvis in which it engages, is the fronto-mental—*i. e.*, the chin is toward the left acetabulum, the forehead toward the right sacro-iliac synchondrosis.

2. *Descent* (simultaneously, however, with extension), by which the head *descends*, chin first, through the brim, into the cavity, down to the inclined plane and pelvic floor.

3. *Rotation*, by which the chin glides along the left anterior inclined plane, at once downward, forward, and inward toward the median line, to the symphysis pubis; the forehead meanwhile glides along the right posterior inclined plane to the centre of the sacrum. (See Fig. 89.)

FIG. 88.



Influence of extension in permitting descent.

FIG. 89.



Anterior rotation of chin.

FIG. 90.



Delivery by flexion of chin over pubes.

4. *Flexion*, by which the chin escapes under the pubic arch, and rises up outside toward the mons veneris, while the fore-

head, parietal protuberances, and occiput successively emerge at the perineum (Fig. 90, page 235).

5. *Restitution*, by which the chin turns toward the mother's left thigh (the thigh corresponding to the acetabulum at which it originally presented), in consequence of shoulders rotating upon the inclined planes—left shoulder to pubes, right to coceyx.

MECHANISM IN RIGHT MENTO-ANTERIOR POSITION (CHIN TO RIGHT ACETABULUM).—1. *Extension*; 2. *Descent*; 3. *Rotation*—of chin, along right anterior inclined plane to symphysis pubis; of forehead along left posterior inclined plane to sacrum. 4. Flexion of chin upward, toward mons veneris, while occiput escapes at perineum. 5. *Restitution*, chin goes to right thigh (thigh corresponding to acetabulum at which it originally presented), by reason of shoulders rotating—right shoulder to pubes, left to sacrum.

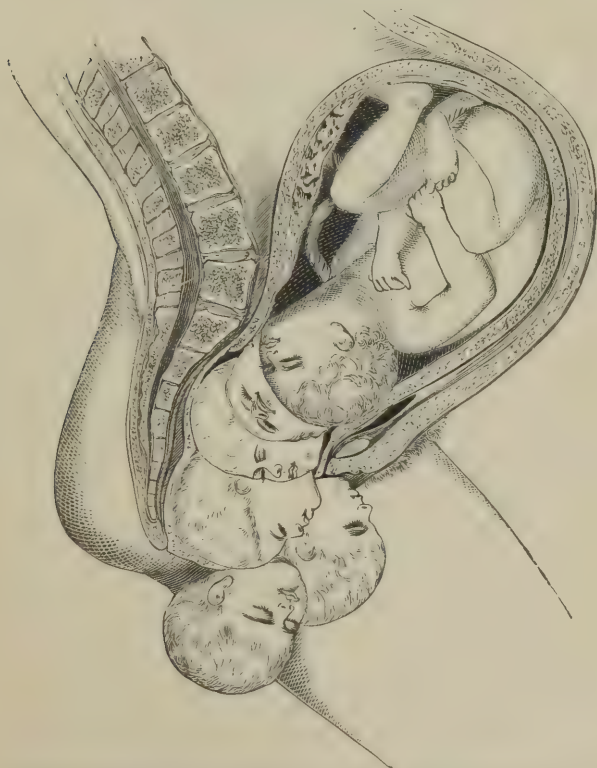
MECHANISM IN MENTO-POSTERIOR POSITIONS.—Before describing these, we may anticipate the same differences with regard to rotation and flexion as we found in head presentations with regard to rotation and extension; that is to say, in the great majority of cases, when the chin is directed posteriorly, it rotates all the way round to the symphysis pubis. In doing so, it of course passes the acetabulum, but it no sooner *reaches* the acetabulum than it is in reality an *anterior* position of the chin, and follows the same mechanism *exactly* as just described for mento-anterior positions. And, again, with regard to flexion when the chin is being born, it would, in mento-posterior positions, of course, be flexed *downward* over the perineum, instead of *upward* toward the mons veneris.

(*Note*.—It may here be anticipated, however, that such a mode of delivery in face presentations is, practically, a mechanical impossibility, as will be shown presently, and in which, therefore, the analogy between head and face presentations hitherto apparent, is wanting.)

MECHANISM IN LEFT MENTO-POSTERIOR POSITION (CHIN TO LEFT SACRO-ILIAC SYNCHONDROSIS).—1. *Extension*; 2. *Descent*; 3. *Rotation*—in the *majority* of cases all the way round to the symphysis pubis (when the labor will be finished,

as in mento-anterior positions); in the *minority* of cases, rotation of the chin backward to the sacrum, when the mechanism stops, and completion of delivery is mechanically impossible, un-

FIG. 91.



Diagrammatic view of mechanism in a right mento-posterior position of a face presentation, chin rotating to pubes.

less, indeed, the head be unusually small and the pelvis unusually large, when delivery would take place by backward flexion of the chin down over the perineum. (See Fig. 92.)

MECHANISM IN RIGHT MENTO-POSTERIOR POSITION (CHIN TO RIGHT SACRO-ILIAC SYNCHONDROSIS).—1. *Extension*; 2. *Descent*; 3. *Rotation*—in the majority of cases all the way round to the pubes (and delivery as for mento-anterior positions); in the minority of cases rotation of chin to sacrum, and consequent arrest of mechanism, further progress being impossible.

EXPLANATION OF ARREST, WHEN CHIN ROTATES TO SACRUM.—It is necessary for the chin end of the occipito-mental diameter to *escape over the edge of the perineum* before it can possibly execute the movement of downward flexion *outside* the perineum. Now, as we have seen, the depth of the *posterior* wall of the pelvis, from the sacral promontory to the tip of the coccyx, is four and a half inches, while the *length of the anterior surface of the child's neck, from the sternum to the chin, is only about one inch and a half* (only just long enough to span the depth of the *anterior* pelvic wall at the pubic

FIG. 92.



Arrest of mechanism after posterior rotation of chin.

symphysis), hence after posterior rotation of the chin the child's sternum impinges upon the pelvic brim at the sacral promontory, or perhaps begins to descend a little below it, and there stops, so that the chin is thus arrested in the pelvis while it is yet a good distance higher up than the point of the coccyx, and the chin-pole of the occipito-mental diameter *cannot escape* over the perineal border to perform flexion. (See Fig. 92.)

DIAGNOSIS OF FACE PRESENTATION.—The *side* of the face (at the beginning of labor) is the part first touched by the examining finger—that is to say: in a L. M. A. position, the left malar bone; in a R. M. A. position, the right malar bone; in a L. M. P. position, the left malar bone; and in a R. M. P. position, the right malar bone. In passing the finger higher up, and more backward, the nose may be felt, the openings of the nostrils indicating the direction of the mouth and *chin*; while the orbits and forehead will be found in an opposite direction.

The face may be mistaken for a breech, owing to the swollen features resembling the genital organs. Diagnosticate by feeling the mouth, which is a fissure bounded by the *hard gums* of the maxillary bones, while the anus (to be felt in breech cases) is a soft elastic ring. No coccyx point can be felt, as in breech cases.

Abdominal palpation in cases where vaginal examination is unsatisfactory, owing to the presenting part being high up and difficult to reach, may be useful and even necessary. The palpating fingers recognize the very round, large *prominence of the occiput on that side* of the pelvic brim (higher or lower according to degree of descent into excavation) toward which the *child's back* is directed; the head tumor appears *almost entirely absent* on the other side. In head presentation the *forehead*, directed toward the *child's abdomen*, was the most prominent and accessible region; difference very apparent. The breech is recognized by its usual characteristics in the fundus uteri, and while the palpating hand moves downward over the back toward the head, it *sinks into the deep depression or cavity* between the back and rounded pole of the extended occiput. The small irregular *projections of the extremities* over the *anterior* aspect of the child are more easily recognized than in head presentations, owing to the greater prominence of the abdomen caused by the child's body being bent *backward*, instead of being flexed forward as in head cases.

In some cases the horseshoe shape of the lower maxillary bone and chin may be felt on that side of the brim opposite the prominent occiput.

Diagnosis of the *positions* of a face presentation by palpation is made by noting whether the back and occiput are directed anteriorly or posteriorly, to the right or to the left.

PROGNOSIS OF FACE CASES.—Swelling and discoloration of the child's face frequently occur (of which notice should be given before birth), but they pass away in a few days.

The child may die, if delivery be long delayed, from cerebral congestion due to pressure of its neck and jugular veins against the anterior pelvic wall; or its funis may be fatally compressed, after rupture of the bag of waters, between the *anterior projection* of the child's abdomen and the uterine wall.

Dangers to mother, such as may occur from any tedious labor, especially when, in mento-posterior positions, anterior rotation of chin fails to take place.

Though spontaneous delivery is the rule, the mortality to both mother and child is somewhat greater than in head presentations, and assistance is more frequently required.

TREATMENT OF FACE CASES.—In mento-*anterior* positions, generally none, further than carefully watching the case for symptoms of exhaustion from prolonged effort on the part of the mother, or of failure on the part of the child, when assistance may be rendered by forceps, provided the head have descended into the pelvic cavity. Forceps at the *superior strait* is not advisable in face cases; podalic version is preferable.

In all cases avoid rupturing membranes during examinations in early stage, and beware of injuring the eyes with the finger.

In mento-*posterior* positions, endeavor to secure anterior rotation of the chin when it fails to take place spontaneously. The several methods of attempting this are: 1. Press the forehead backward and upward during a pain, so as to make extension more complete, and thus cause the chin to dip lower down and touch the anterior inclined plane upon which it may glide forward. 2. Put a finger in the mouth, or on the outside of the lower jaw, and draw the chin forward during a pain. 3. Apply the straight forceps and twist the chin to the pubes. 4. Apply the vectis, or one blade of the forceps, *under* the most posterior cheek, and *over* the anterior inclined plane, thus, as it were, thickening the latter, so as to make it reach the malar bone and constitute a *point d'appui* which the chin can touch and so glide forward.

Should these attempts to secure anterior rotation fail, an effort may be made with the hand, vectis, or fillet to bring

down the occiput and convert the face into a head presentation.

In order to succeed in this manœuvre the membranes should be unbroken, the os uteri dilated, the face not so deeply engaged that it cannot be lifted to or above the pelvic brim, and an anæsthetic administered.

Again, failing in this way to produce anterior rotation, the head, if it be *not* too deeply engaged in the pelvis and have *not* passed through the os uteri, may be pushed back, and the child be delivered by *podalic version*.

Should none of these methods be practicable and the head become impacted in the pelvis with the chin toward the sacrum, the only resort is *craniotomy*. Attempts have been made in these cases to deliver by forceps after lateral incision of the perineum, but they can only succeed when either the child is small or the pelvis over-large. Usually the child's life has been so far imperiled by delay and its consequences that craniotomy may be done without compunction. Possibly symphyseotomy may prove useful in these case in future.

In *all* cases of face presentation special care is necessary to avoid rupture of the perineum.

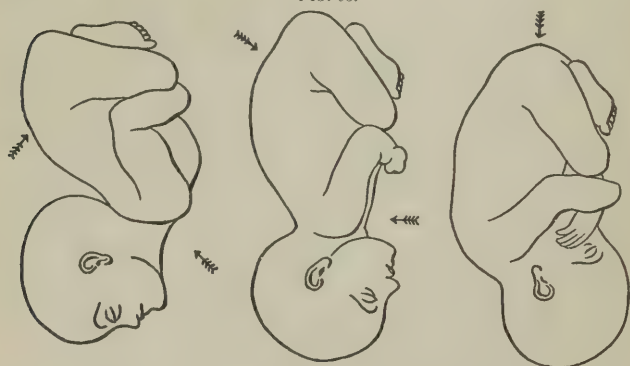
CORRECTION OF FACE PRESENTATION BY EXTERNAL MANIPULATION.—*Early* rectification of face presentation—its conversion into an occipital one—by *external manipulation*, has been lately recommended. It is available only when membranes are unbroken, abdominal walls relaxed, and operator skilful. Let one hand, over the abdomen, seize the anterior shoulder, and lift it, with the chest, upward and toward the child's back, while the other hand, near the fundus, presses the breech upward and toward the child's abdomen. When the body is thus lifted the occiput will descend, or may be assisted so do to by the hand of an assistant pressed upon it, low down, after which the breech is pushed *directly downward* and flexion rendered perfect.

The annexed illustrations, modified from Lusk's reproduction of Schatz's diagrams (see Fig. 93), explain the method more exactly. The arrows indicate the direction in which pressure is applied to the several parts during successive steps of the operation.

Another plan: Let one hand press (externally, of course) upon the projecting sternum of the child, pushing it toward

the child's spine, and somewhat upward toward the fundus uteri, while the other hand (externally) presses the occiput in the other direction, viz., downward and forward toward the anterior surface of the child's body, thus bringing the chin to the chest, which is flexion, and presentation of the occiput results.

FIG. 93.



Schatz's method of rectification by external manipulation.

Again: these manipulations can be carried on by *one* operator *externally*, while the fingers or hand of *another* assist in flexing the head by manipulating, *per vaginam*, internally.

Finally, let the young practitioner especially remember that the great majority of face cases will be delivered without assistance or interference, provided all other conditions are normal.

BROW PRESENTATIONS.—A rare presentation (of the "brow" or forehead) intermediate between a head and a face. It occurs in this way: face presentations are deviations from head presentations—that is, in face presentations the head originally presented, but the occiput catching on the side of the brim, lodged there, while the chin was forced down, constituting face presentation; but in this process of conversion of a head into a face, arrest may take place half-way between the two, when, of course, the forehead will be made to appear and stop at the centre of the superior strait: this is a brow presentation. The *diagnosis* may be made out by the

position of the large anterior fontanelle and its radiating sutures, the prominence of the forehead, the orbits, and parietal bones. *Treatment* consists in converting the "brow" into either a head or face presentation, by producing, respectively, complete flexion or complete extension, preferably the former, by pushing up the forehead, and bringing down the occiput. In many cases it takes place spontaneously.

Manipulations for this purpose may be either external or internal, or both conjointly, as just stated for face presentations. Two fingers may be introduced into the child's mouth and traction made on the *superior* maxilla to produce extension and convert the brow into a face presentation.

Podalic version has been recommended when the diagnosis is made early; it should be limited to cases with a contracted conjugate diameter, or where speedy delivery is required to save mother or child.

When the brow presentation has been changed, by manipulation, into a head or face, but reverts to its old position, forceps may be employed to prevent this reversion, as well as to hasten delivery by traction.

In mento-posterior *positions* of a brow presentation the same difficulties may occur, when the case is changed into a face, as in face presentation, hence every effort must be made to rotate the chin to the pubes.

When all other measures fail craniotomy may become a last resort, and should certainly be an *early* one when the child is *dead*, for the mother's sake.

As in face cases, it is possible the future may demonstrate the utility of symphyseotomy in difficult brow presentations.

CHAPTER XVI.

BREECH, KNEE, AND FOOT PRESENTATIONS.

BREECH PRESENTATIONS.—These occur once in about fifty labors (2 per cent.). The pelvic end of the fetal ovoid presents, the lower limbs being flexed upon the abdomen, so that the buttocks first enter the pelvic brim. Usually the

legs are flexed upon the thighs, as shown in the Figs. 94 to 99, exceptionally they are extended at full length, so that the feet approach the face or point over the shoulders. (See Fig. 100, p. 246, and Fig. 101, p. 247).

POSITIONS OF A BREECH PRESENTATION.—Of these there are *four*; and the given point on the breech, from which they are named, is the child's *sacrum*. Exceptionally the child's sacrum may be directly in front or behind, really making six positions. Thus:

FIG. 94.



R. S. A.

FIG. 95.



L. S. A.

FIG. 96.



L. S. P.

FIG. 97.



R. S. P.

FIG. 98.

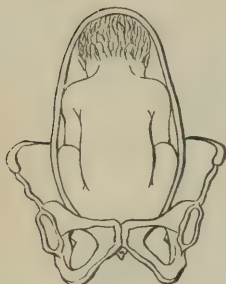


FIG. 99.



EXCEPTIONAL.

FIGS. 94, 95, 96, 97, 98, and 99. Six positions of breech presentation.

1. Sacrum to left acetabulum (left sacro-anterior), L. S. A.—sacro-læva-anterior.
2. Sacrum to right acetabulum (right sacro-anterior), R. S. A.—sacro-dextra-anterior.
3. Sacrum to left sacro-iliac synchondrosis (left sacro-posterior), L. S. P.—sacro-læva-posterior.
4. Sacrum to right sacro-iliac synchondrosis (right sacro-posterior), R. S. P.—sacro-dextra-posterior.

The two *sacro-anterior* positions are most frequent.

MECHANISM OF BREECH CASES.—In complete delivery of the child there are here three successive stages to be considered, viz.:

1. Mechanism of the breech.
2. Mechanism of the shoulders.
3. Mechanism of the head.

Each of these may again be subdivided as follows:

- | | |
|--|---|
| <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a. Moulding, b. Descent, c. Rotation, and d. Delivery of the breech. e. Descent, f. Rotation, and | <ol style="list-style-type: none"> g. Delivery of the shoulders. h. Flexion, i. Descent, j. Rotation, and k. Delivery of the head. |
|--|---|

FIG. 100.



Breech presentation—legs extended.

MECHANISM IN LEFT SACRO-ANTERIOR POSITION (SACRUM TO LEFT ACETABULUM).—Here the longest diameter of the breech, viz., from one trochanter to the other, occupies that oblique diameter of the brim which extends from the *right* acetabulum to the *left* sacro-iliac synchondrosis. The sacrum of the child being directed toward the left acetabulum, its back, and, of course, the back of its head (occiput) are directed toward the left anterior part of the uterus, in a line with the left acetabulum; hence, when the body is delivered the *occiput of the after-coming head will also be directed to the left acetabulum*. As labor progresses there occur:

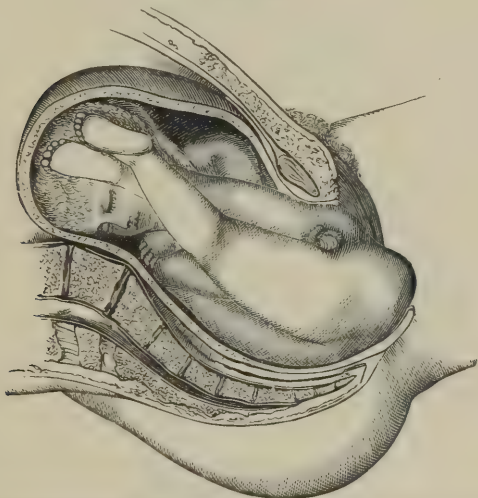
1. *Moulding* of the breech, by which it simply becomes gradually compressed ("moulded") into a circular shape, so that it may pass through the os uteri and pelvic brim.

2. *Descent*.—The breech passing down the pelvic cavity to the pelvic floor.

3. *Rotation*.—The left hip (the hip nearest the pubes) glides along the right anterior inclined plane to the pubic symphysis; while the right hip (the hip nearest the sacrum) glides

along the left posterior inclined plane to the sacrum. The long (bi-trochanteric) diameter of the breech, which entered the brim in the oblique pelvic diameter, has now, therefore, become parallel with the longest (antero-posterior) diameter of the inferior strait. (See Fig. 101.)

FIG. 101.



Rotation and delivery of hips. This figure represents the legs *extended*, which is unusual.

4. *Delivery* of the breech—the hip that is toward the pubes fixing itself against the arch, while the other one sweeps round the curve of the (maternal) sacrum and comes out first at the perineum.

(*Note*.—It should again be observed that *descent* necessarily occurs *simultaneously* with and during all the other stages. So the shoulders and head have, of course, been simultaneously descending with the breech. Descent is considered as a separate stage only in so far as it is a necessary preliminary of rotation—*i. e.*, the descending part *must come down* low enough to strike the *inclined planes* and pelvic floor before rotation can occur.

Note further, that when the breech is extruded the child's body has necessarily become bent *on its side* conformably to the curve of the pelvic canal. Sometimes this is improperly set down as a separate stage of mechanism, called "lateral flexion.")

FIG. 102.



Rotation shoulders: their long (bisacromial) diameter in line with long (antero-posterior) diameter of outlet.

To resume, the breech having been delivered, we have next to deal with the shoulders, thus:

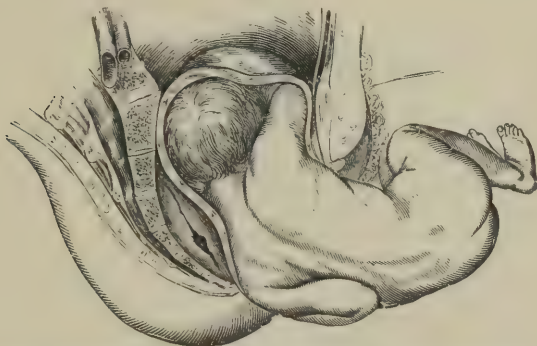
5. *Descent*.—The longest (bisacromial) diameter entering the brim at the same oblique diameter as the bi-trochanteric diameter of the breech did, descends to the pelvic floor.

6. *Rotation*.—The shoulder nearest the pubes (left one) rotates to the pubes: the shoulder nearest the sacrum (right one) rotates to the sacrum (see Fig. 102), which brings the bisacromial diameter antero-posterior at the inferior strait.

7. *Delivery of the Shoulders*—the one toward the pubes fixing itself there, while the other one sweeps round the curve

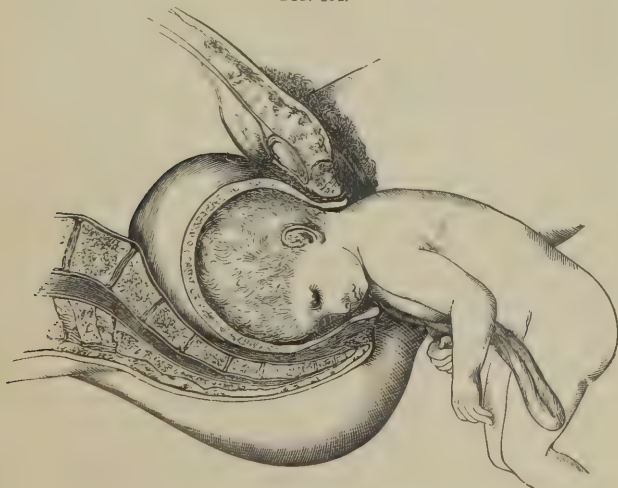
of the sacrum, and comes out first at the perineum. (See Fig. 103.)

FIG. 103.



Delivery of lower shoulder first, at the perineum. (In Fig. 102 occiput is to the left; *right* shoulder will come first at perineum. In Fig. 103 occiput is to the right, and *left* shoulder comes out first at perineum.)

FIG. 104.



Anterior rotation of occiput.

The shoulders having been delivered, next comes the head, thus:

8. *Flexion*, by which the chin-pole of the occipito-mental diameter is made to dip down toward the child's sternum, while the occipital pole is tilted up toward the fundus uteri, thus placing the occipito-mental diameter more or less endwise and parallel with the axis of the pelvis. The occiput is toward the left acetabulum and the forehead toward the right sacro-iliac synchondrosis; hence the occipito-frontal diameter occupies an oblique diameter at the brim.

9. *Descent* of the head into the pelvic cavity, until occiput strikes left anterior inclined plane.

10. *Rotation*—of occiput to pubes—of forehead and face to hollow of sacrum, thus bringing longest engaging diameter of head antero-posterior at the outlet. (See Fig. 104, page 249.)

11. *Delivery of Head*—the occiput fixing itself *behind* the pubic *symphysis*, the back of the child's neck *under* the pubic *arch*, while the chin escapes first at perineum, followed successively, by mouth, nose, forehead, biparietal equator, and last of all the occiput itself, which sweeps along curve of sacrum.

MECHANISM IN RIGHT SACRO-ANTERIOR POSITION (SACRUM TO RIGHT ACETABULUM).—*Moulding, descent, and rotation* of the breech. The hip nearest the pubes rotating to the pubes, the one nearest the sacrum to the sacrum. *Delivery* of the breech—the hip nearest the sacrum coming out first at the perineum.

Descent and rotation of the shoulders—the shoulder nearest the pubes rotating to the pubes, the one nearest the sacrum to the sacrum. *Delivery* of the shoulders—the one at the sacrum coming out first over the perineum.

Flexion, descent, and rotation of the head—the occiput (now at the right acetabulum) rotating on the right anterior inclined plane to the pubes, the forehead to the sacrum. *Delivery of the head*—chin, mouth, nose, forehead, biparietal equator, and lastly occiput, successively escaping over perineum.

MECHANISM IN LEFT SACRO-POSTERIOR POSITION (SACRUM TO LEFT SACRO-ILIAC SYNCHONDROSIS).—*Moulding, descent, rotation, and delivery* of the breech; and *descent, rotation, and delivery* of the shoulders exactly as already described for *anterior* positions for the sacrum.

Flexion and descent of the head are also the same, *except* that the occiput enters the pelvis directed toward the left sacro-iliac synchondrosis instead of toward one of the acetabula. Hence *rotation* of the occiput takes place, in the majority of cases, all the way round to the symphysis pubis, when the rest of the mechanism is the same as just described for *anterior* positions of the occiput. In the minority of cases the occiput rotates posteriorly into the hollow of the sacrum, the forehead to the pubes.

Delivery of the head now takes place (most often) by *continued flexion*, the chin-pole of the occipito-mental diameter

FIG. 105.



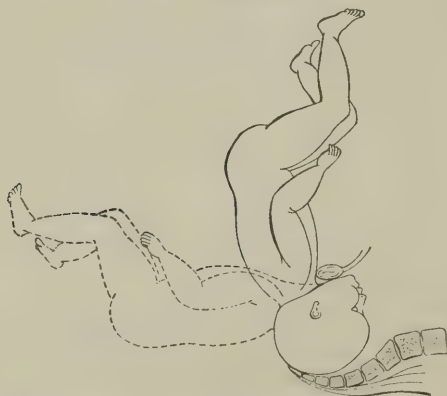
Posterior rotation of occiput and delivery by flexion.

dips toward the child's sternum (*under* the pubic arch), while the occiput is tilted up posteriorly toward the sacral promontory. The nape of the child's neck rests on the perineum while chin, mouth, nose, forehead, biparietal equator, and lastly occiput, successively escape *under* the pubic arch. (See Fig. 105.) The figure in *solid* lines shows the direction in which the body must be held.

Delivery of the head may also take place (but more rarely) by *continued extension*. Thus, the chin-pole of the occipito-mental diameter, instead of being depressed *under* the pubic arch, points up *above* the pubic symphysis—in fact, toward the

woman's bladder. The *anterior* surface of the child's neck is fixed against the *posterior* aspect of the symphysis pubis, while the occipital pole of the occipito-mental diameter is forced down along the hollow of the sacrum to the coccyx and escapes first at the perineum, followed successively by biparietal equator, forehead, nose, mouth, and, last of all, the

FIG. 106.



Posterior rotation of occiput and delivery by extension.

chin itself. (See Fig. 106.) The body to be held up toward the pubes.

MECHANISM IN RIGHT SACRO-POSTERIOR POSITION (SACRUM TO RIGHT SACRO-ILIAC SYNCHONDROSIS).—The first parts of the labor are the same as just described for the *left* sacro-posterior position. When the breech and shoulders are delivered, the occiput is, of course, directed to the right sacro-iliac synchondrosis. In the majority of cases it rotates all the way round to the pubes, and so becomes an anterior position. In the minority of cases it rotates to the sacrum, and will then be delivered either by *continued flexion*, the *chin* escaping first under the pubic arch, or by *continued extension*, the *occiput* escaping first at the perineum, as just described for the L. S. P. position. Cases in which posterior rotation of the after-coming

head occurs comprise a very *small* minority; such rotation is extremely rare, and will seldom be seen in ordinary practice.

(*Note*.—Sometimes in *sacro-posterior* positions of the breech, the rotation which brings the anterior hip to the pubes *goes on further*, so as to bring the child's *back* to the pubes, or the back comes to the pubes by continuation of the shoulder rotation. In this way the occiput is brought in front to the acetabulum before its descent to the pelvic floor. It has become *occipito-anterior*.)

MECHANISM OF KNEE AND FOOTLING CASES.—These do not require separate study. The feet and knees are small enough to pass through the pelvis without any special mechanism. The breech and other parts following them undergo the same movements as in original breech cases.

DIAGNOSIS OF THE BREECH.—The examining finger *first* touches the *side* of the anterior buttock (the one directed toward the pubes), and feels the trochanter covered by muscles, etc., which make it softer than the hard globe of a head presentation. The fissure between the nates, the genital organs, the anus, the probable presence of meconium (thick and undiluted with liquor amnii), the tip of the coccyx, and spinous processes of sacrum, are sufficiently characteristic. Scrotum in males sometimes swollen and oedematous, resembling polypus or tumor, but is less solid. Difficulty in early stage, owing to height of presenting part. Bag of waters may be large or protrude as elongated sac. Beware of mistaking fetal vulva for axilla, and fat fold of elbow for fissure of nates. Elbow has three bony projections (olecranon and two humeral condyles). Diagnosis from face (see face cases, p. 239). Diagnosis of the "*position*" of a breech "*presentation*" may be determined by the direction of the fissure between the nates and by the tip of the coccyx, which always points forward toward the pubis of the child.

When the presenting part is too high up to be touched satisfactorily *per vaginam*—as will often happen early in labor, or before its beginning—diagnosis may be made by abdominal *palpation*. Early in labor the breech will be at or above the pelvic brim; it *never descends at this time*, as the head sometimes does; hence palpating finger-ends, entering brim behind pubic rami, find *excavation empty*. Tumor of breech (not

often central, but usually more toward one or other iliac fossa) feels *softer, more irregular, and more voluminous* than globe of head. Resisting plane of back is *continuous* with breech from below, while above the fingers sink into elastic depression between trunk and head. Head discovered in fundus uteri usually more on that side opposite to the iliac fossa, toward which the breech lies. Head may be concealed under liver, or behind false ribs, and hence difficult to palpate, especially in primiparæ, in whom the child is apt to lie more vertically (less oblique) than in multiparæ. Head may be *made more palpable* by pressing breech more toward the iliac fossa, which brings the head more within reach on the opposite side of the fundus. In following resisting plane of back it will be found to curve over above the umbilicus toward the side where the head lies. The latter may sometimes be made to move by *ballotting*. In *sacro-posterior* positions the breech tumor will *nearly always* be accompanied with the movable *small parts*. In *sacro-anterior* positions the breech will *rarely* be accompanied with small parts. The small parts and intervening elastic spaces filled with liquor amnii will usually be found on the side of the uterus opposite the child's back. In *sacro-posterior* positions the *lateral* aspect of the child's trunk will be more easily recognized than the back itself. (See Figs. 95, 96, 97, and 98, in which, however, the child's body should have been placed *more obliquely*—the breech more over the iliac fossa, the head farther toward the opposite side.)

DIAGNOSIS OF KNEE.—Chiefly by exclusion. By its large size; by the tibial spine and patella. From a shoulder, by the absence of ribs and intercostal spaces, etc. From an elbow, by the *flat* patella—very different from the *pointed* olecranon.

DIAGNOSIS OF FOOT.—By the projecting heel. From a hand by the fingers being longer than the toes. The great toe is longer than the others—the thumb shorter than the fingers. The fingers can be easily separated; the toes cannot. The foot is placed at right angles to the leg; the hand is in a line with the arm. The foot is thicker and not so flat as the hand. Its inner border thicker than its outer one—not so the hand. When, before rupture of the membranes, the foot is touched

by the obstetrician's finger, it will usually be drawn up with a quick jerking movement, while the hand, under like circumstances, will move away slowly, if at all, or grasp the examining finger.

PROGNOSIS OF BREECH CASES.—Generally favorable to mother, though labor may be long; but dangerous to child. When body delivered and head retained, child dies from *suffocation* due to pressure on umbilical cord or to partial separation or compression of placenta. Danger greater in footling than breech case, because small feet do not dilate os uteri sufficiently to permit easy passage of after-coming head, hence delay longer after expulsion of body than occurs in breech cases. Liability to prolapse of funis. In cases where legs are extended along front of child, labor may be long and difficult. The limbs act like splints, preventing that *lateral* flexion of the body by which the latter is conformed to the curve of the axis of the pelvic canal. In difficult cases, child liable to injury from manipulations during delivery, hence fracture or dislocation of humerus and femur; injury to spinal column or spinal cord by traction on trunk; temporary paralysis from pressure on brachial plexus; hemorrhage into muscles and cellular tissue of neck, especially hæmatoma of sterno-mastoid muscle.

TREATMENT OF BREECH CASES.—Do nothing until the birth of the breech.¹ Preserve membranes from rupture. Refrain from attempting to hasten matters by drawing down the feet. It produces displacement of the arms above the head, and also extension of the occiput. Delay during early stages of labor is *not dangerous*, but prepares the parts by prolonged dilatation, for subsequent easy passage of after-coming head. Delay of latter is *fatal* to child.

When the breech is born, promote lateral flexion of body by pressure on perineum. When trunk is delivered, receive, support, and wrap it in warm cloth. Gently pull down a loop of the cord, and place it toward that part of the pelvis where it will be less liable to pressure, viz.: toward that sacro-iliac synchondrosis to which the child's abdomen is directed; but

¹ It has been recently recommended to perform cephalic version by external manipulation, early, before rupture of membranes, to avert subsequent danger to child.

waste no time in doing this. Feel pulsations in cord; their feebleness proclaims danger to child. Hold the body in such a manner as not to impede rotation of shoulders into antero-posterior diameter of outlet. When shoulders are born, direct back of child to pubic symphysis, thus promoting anterior rotation of occiput. During birth of head lift body toward mons veneris.¹

In the *rare* cases where *rapid spontaneous* delivery of the head follows extrusion of trunk no further active interference is necessary.

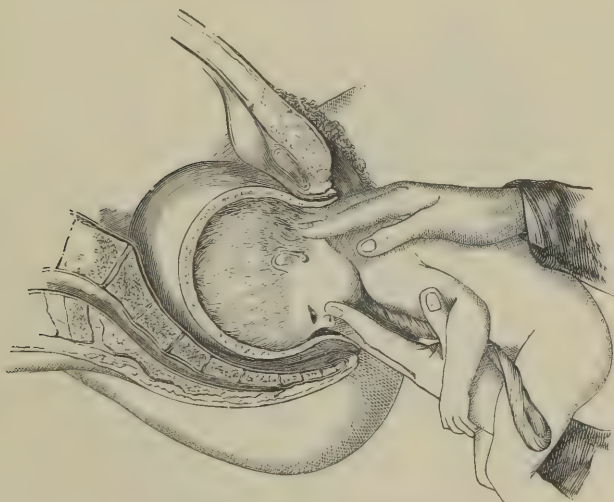
But *rapid spontaneous* delivery of after-coming head is exceptional. Delay is fatal; judicious assistance harmless. If the shoulders be not readily extruded, first one (that at perineum) and then the other must be drawn out by the finger hooked over the elbow or acromion process of the shoulder—*elevating* the breech while withdrawing the *posterior* shoulder—*depressing* it toward the perineum while getting out the *pubic* one. For various methods of delivering the arms in different cases, see Chapter XVIII, on “*Version*.”

The means for rapid delivery of head when it has *descended to the inferior strait*, and occiput has rotated to the pubes, are: Ergot (hypodermically if the case be urgent); manual pressure of fundus uteri through the abdomen by a skilled assistant previously secured; urging the woman to bear down during the pains, with all the voluntary effort she can command; and traction judiciously applied thus: support body in left hand, one or two fingers of which may be passed in along posterior vaginal wall to child's mouth (or to upper jaw-bone, one finger being on each side of the nose), and its chin depressed toward its chest, while two fingers of the right hand are passed in under pubic arch and pressed upon the occiput so as to tilt it up and *assist flexion*. (See Fig. 107, p. 257.) Thus, during traction, the chin-pole of occipito-mental diameter is made to escape over perineum, and delivery follows. The finger (or two of them) of left hand may also be passed into rectum and made to press through the recto-vaginal wall upon the forehead, thus again promoting *flexion*.

¹ An ignorant savage woman of the woods, finding the body of her child extruded, would (it may be presumed), in a mingled spirit of affection and investigation, *lift the body upward, over her own abdomen*, thus causing *pressure on the fundus uteri*, and *making traction* in a way to promote delivery of the head. Hence it is interesting to observe that the methods of science have unconsciously followed the teaching of Nature's school to the untutored savage—a seal of sanction not to be disdained.

Another method. Seize the feet with the right hand, and hook the left hand over the back of the neck (Fig. 108). Traction on the legs is now made in a direction *almost at right angles to the pubes*, so that the resistance of pubic bones, impinging against occiput, pushes it up, while chin and face flex and descend along sacrum, escaping at perineum. The left

FIG. 107.



Extraction of head in breech cases.

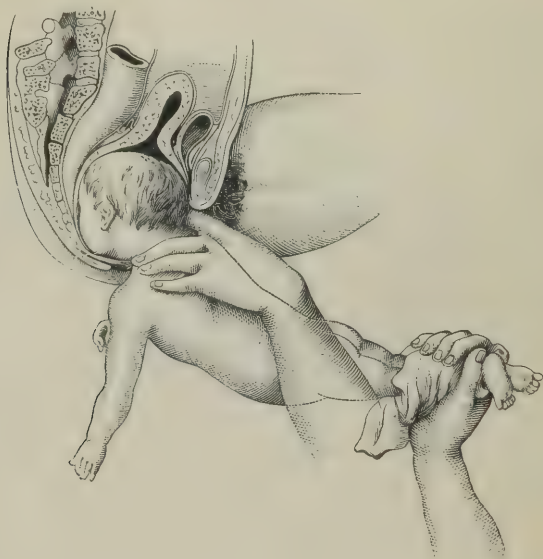
hand steadies the head, prevents its too sudden escape, and also assists the right in making traction. The hand of an assistant, pressing upon fundus uteri, will expedite the process, as in the first method described.

In cases of *sacro-posterior* positions where anterior rotation of occiput has failed to occur, depress body toward perineum, pass one or two fingers under pubes to that temple or side of the face directed anteriorly, and press it round toward the sacrum. Face cannot be forced round to sacrum by *twisting body* without danger to child's neck.

Should this proceeding fail, and the occiput *still remain posterior*, the head must be delivered in one of two ways, viz. :

If the head be *flexed* with the chin *below* the pubic arch, traction must be made directly *downward*; that is to say, the woman being upon her back, with her hips over the edge of the bed, make traction on the body vertically *down* toward the floor; aid this by supra-pubic external pressure, and one or two fingers may be passed into rectum, pushing *up* the

FIG. 108.



Manual extraction of after-coming head. (From GALABIN.)

occipital pole, while external hand presses *down* the forehead, thus securing *complete flexion*—the proper mechanism for delivery.

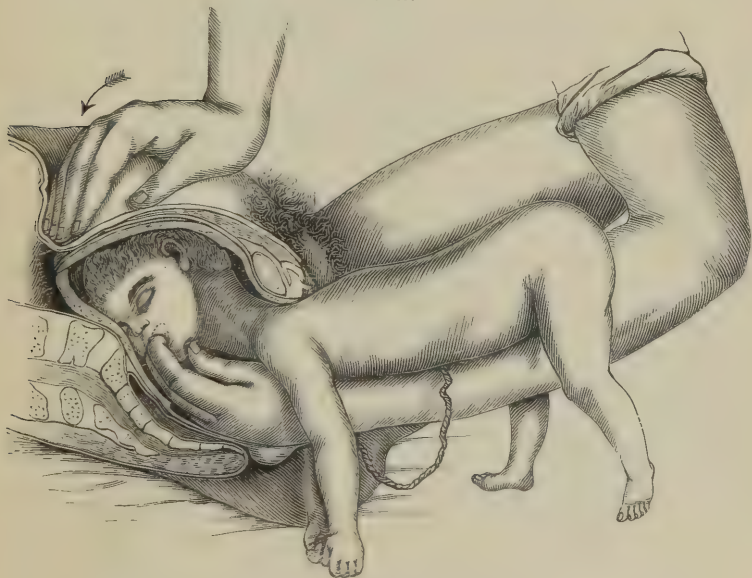
The other way is by *extension*. Now the chin is *above* instead of below pubes. Traction on body must be made vertically *upward*—toward the ceiling instead of the floor—while the hand on abdomen makes pressure downward and backward upon the chin. One or two fingers passed far into the

rectum may assist extension and extraction by pressing occiput forward toward pubes.

When manual delivery fails, forceps may be applied to the after-coming head. (See Chapter XIX.)

Extraction when after-coming head is at superior strait.—Pressure on the fundus uteri from above, and traction on the feet and shoulders in line with axis of plane of superior strait, may first be tried. When the woman is on her back and

FIG. 109.

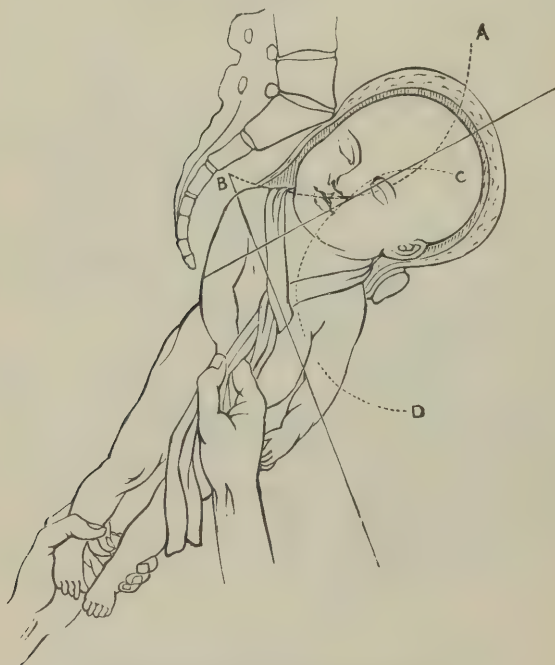


Arrest of head at superior strait: method of delivery. (WINCKEL.)

brought to the edge of the bed the traction should be almost directly downward, toward the coccyx; and the manual pressure on the abdomen from above should be chiefly on the *frontal* pole of the head to secure flexion. When an assistant is present to make abdominal pressure the obstetrician may draw on the shoulders with one hand, while two fingers of the other are passed up into the child's mouth and traction

made on the jaw. Thus three expedients act simultaneously, viz.: *abdominal pressure*, *shoulder traction*, and *jaw traction*. (See Fig. 109). Should these fail, forceps may be used to bring the head into the pelvic cavity. Forceps are also advisable when the head is detained by a resisting os or cervix

FIG. 110.



Traction in after-coming head arrested high up.

uteri, but great care is necessary to avoid laceration of cervix. In these cases Dr. Barnes recommends backward traction by the feet and upon the nape of the neck by encircling the latter with a fine napkin or silk handkerchief, as shown in Fig. 110.

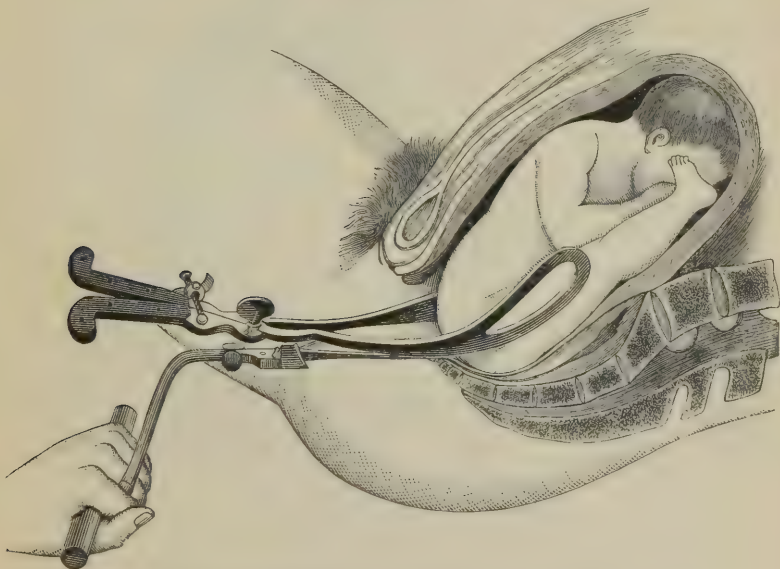
In any case where delivery of after-coming head is delayed, and weakness of umbilical pulse with spasmodic contraction

of child's respiratory muscles indicate impending suffocation, we may enable the child to breathe before birth by passing in two fingers between the face and vaginal wall, thus making a channel for air to the mouth or nostrils, or a large catheter may be passed into the mouth. In one case life was saved by *tracheotomy* before delivery.

In all cases of breech presentation every means necessary for the restoration of suspended animation in the infant should be provided beforehand.

In cases of *unusual* delay during *early* stages, *accompanied with symptoms of exhaustion*, and due to a large breech, small

FIG. 111.



Tarnier's forceps applied to the thighs. (OLLIVIER, LUSK.)

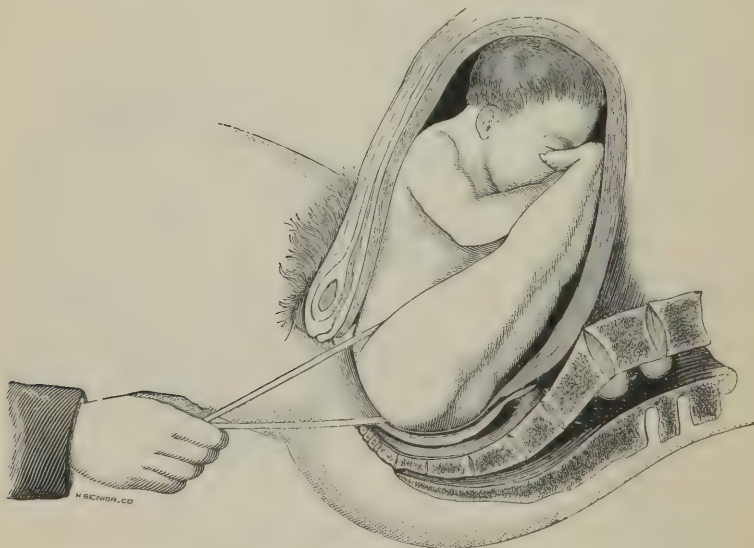
pelvis, or some other abnormality, a finger, blunt-hook, or fillet may be passed over the groin and used for traction. If possible to reach a foot, it may be pulled down. Forceps and the vectis have been employed; their use is questionable.

They may be tried, however, before embryotomy, which may very rarely, become a last resort in bad cases of impaction.

Occasionally, owing to obliquity of the uterus, the breech, as it were, *sits on the edge of the pelvic brim*, instead of presenting over its centre. Progress is impossible. *Treatment*: Relieve by manual pressure over abdomen, or put a hand in the vagina and lift the breech off the side into the middle of the brim. Combine both manipulations.

Treatment when legs are extended.—These are exceptional cases, and often occasion difficulty and danger. Should the

FIG. 112.



The fillet in dorso-anterior positions. (Lusk)

diagnosis have been made early, before the breech has descended below brim of pelvis, and before the bag of waters has been discharged and the womb contracted round the child, cephalic version, by *external manipulation*, is best. This early diagnosis is difficult, and usually not attempted soon enough. It can scarcely be reached except by mapping out the child

by palpation over abdomen. Failing to bring down head thus early, by external manipulation, the next expedient is to pass the hand inside, all *the way to fundus uteri*, and bring down the feet—a mode of proceeding, at best, difficult, and endangering rupture of uterus, especially after waters have been evacuated. When breech has descended into pelvic cavity, or become impacted, version should be abandoned. The expedients *now* at our disposal, named in order of preference, are: *forceps*, *fillet*, *blunt-hook*, *cephalotribe*. Experience has amply demonstrated that forceps (made for the head) may be also safely applied to the breech when it has engaged in the pelvic cavity, and the os uteri is dilated. When hips have rotated (one to sacrum and one to pubis) one blade of forceps is applied to sacrum of child, the other to *posterior* surface of child's thighs. When hips have *not* rotated, but remain transverse, the blades are applied to the *lateral surface* of the *thighs* (see Fig. 111, page 261), not over the trochanters, so that ends of blades impinge upon crests of ilia. Traction only during pains, slowly and without great force, assisted by pressure of hands of assistant over fundus uteri through abdomen. Should forceps fail or breech be too high up to admit of their application, and version be impracticable without using dangerous force, pass *fillet* over groin, in preference, round the thigh directed anteriorly, and make traction (see Fig. 112, page 262) until breech is low enough for forceps, or for fingers to be hooked in groin—the whole hand may be passed into the vagina and be made to grasp breech bodily, a thumb in one groin and fingers over opposite trochanter. The *blunt-hook*, properly guarded, may be of service, passed over groin for traction. Its use requires skill and caution to prevent injury to child as well as mother. In impaction cases where all these methods prove to be unavailing, *symphysectomy* should be done if the child be alive. When child is dead, or other measures have failed, use *cephalotribe*, applying it tightly to breech, and extract during pains by judicious traction.

TREATMENT OF FOOTLING AND KNEE CASES.—The management of these cases is practically the same as in breech presentation. So is the mechanism. Most cases *were* breech presentations originally, the presenting foot having been displaced downward toward the os uteri, either by the active motions of the child or by a gush of liquor amnii when the

waters broke, or by some other process. Rarely, labor *begins* with the heels placed against the buttocks, the lower extremities having the same relation to the body as is observed in a kneeling posture. Footling cases are often more tedious than when the breech presents; the small and irregular-shaped feet (or knees) do not so well adapt themselves to the shape of the os uteri, hence dilatation of the latter is slow and labor painful. There is more danger to the child during delivery of the after-coming head, for the feet, hips, and body come through the os uteri without producing sufficient dilatation of the os to admit the head afterward.

Whether one or both feet present, and whether at the os uteri or at the os vaginæ, either before or after rupture of the membranes, the *best rule of treatment* (in the absence of any complication) is to leave the case alone—taking special care *not* to rupture the bag of waters—until the hips are delivered, when active interference may be necessary, as described in the management of breech cases, to prevent fatal delay with after-coming head. (See pp. 256 and 257.)

Occasionally, unusual and serious delay may occur when the presenting parts are at the superior strait, owing to a foot or knee being caught over the edge of the pelvic brim, preventing descent. The obstructing limb should be placed right, or hooked down, with the finger. Since in doing this there is a risk of rupturing the membranes (be they still unbroken), try frequent changes in the woman's posture; this alone will sometimes remedy the difficulty.

Complex presentations, of a foot alongside of the head or face; or of a foot and hand; or of a foot and a hand with the head or face, etc., may require interference. When the head or face present, try to push back the accompanying hand or foot. Failing in this, the foot may be held down by a fillet, while the head (or face) is pushed up, and version performed, converting the case into a pelvic presentation. Should this be impossible, the head (or face) may be extracted by forceps, while the offending limb remains down. Should all fail, craniotomy may be necessary.

When hand and foot present alone—*i. e.*, without the head or face—pull down the foot and push up the arm—really podalic version, as in arm presentation.

CHAPTER XVII.

TRANSVERSE PRESENTATIONS.

ANY presentation in which the child's body lies transversely *across* the pelvis, instead of *endwise*, is a "transverse presentation;" hence presentations of the arm, shoulder, elbow, side, back, abdomen, etc., are all included in this class. Sometimes called "trunk" and "cross" presentations. They occur once in about two hundred and fifty labors.

For practical purposes it is only necessary to study *two* transverse presentations, viz.:

1. *Right lateral presentation* (including right arm, shoulder, elbow, hand, etc.).

2. *Left lateral presentation* (including left arm, shoulder, etc.).

Each of these two *presentations* has two "positions," viz.:

1. *Right cephalo-iliac* (the head, or "cephalic" end of the child resting upon the *right* ilium).

2. *Left cephalo-iliac* (the "cephalic" end of the child resting upon the *left* ilium).

FIG. 113.



Left cephalo-iliac (or dorso-anterior) position of *right* shoulder.

FIG. 114.

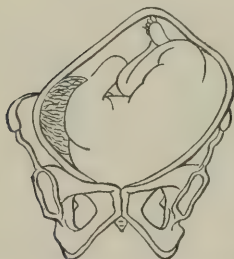


Right cephalo-iliac (or dorso-posterior) position of *right* shoulder.

Since, in the *right* cephalo-iliac "position" of a *right* lateral "presentation" (Fig. 114), and in the *left* cephalo-iliac "posi-

tion" of a *left lateral* "presentation" (Fig. 116), the back (*dorsum*) of the child is directed toward the *posterior* wall of the pelvis, these two positions have also been called "*dorso-posterior*" ones; while the other two positions, in which the *dorsum* of the child is directed toward the pubes (Figs. 113 and 115), are called *dorso-anterior*.

FIG. 115.



Right cephalo-iliac (or dorso-anterior)
position of *left* shoulder.

FIG. 116.



Left cephalo-iliac (or dorso-posterior)
position of *left* shoulder.

Presentations of the *abdomen* and *back* are very rare, and soon become changed, *spontaneously*, into *lateral* presentations, or they *must* be so changed *artificially*.

In cross-presentations the child is seldom or never *exactly transverse*, but *obliquely* placed; the *head* is *usually* lower than the breech, as shown in the figures.

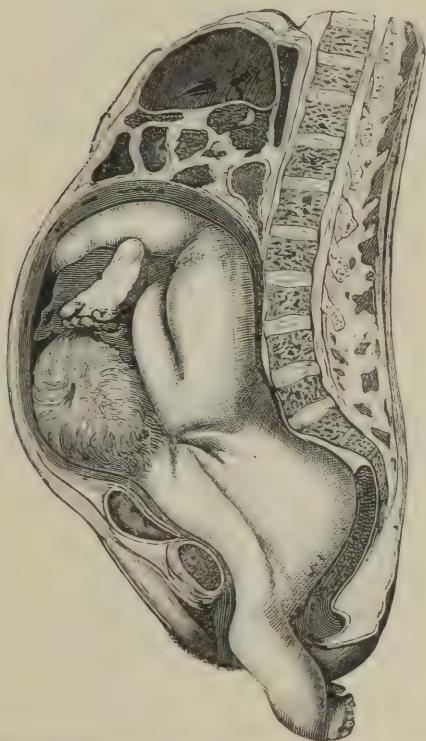
MECHANISM OF TRANSVERSE PRESENTATIONS.—There is *no* mechanism; at least for *practical* purposes, it may be considered that natural delivery in cross presentations is *mechanically impossible*.

Actually, however (so wonderful are Nature's resources), there are *two* processes by which, in *exceptional* cases, delivery *may* occur spontaneously; but they are neither sufficiently safe nor frequent to be relied upon or waited for in practice. These are "*spontaneous version*" and "*spontaneous evolution*."

SPONTANEOUS VERSION.—That end of the fetal ovoid nearest the pelvic brim (one end generally is so, for the child's body lies *obliquely* across the pelvis, seldom *exactly* transverse),

under the influence of uterine contraction, gets lower and lower, and the other end higher and higher, until, finally, the lower end slips over the edge of the brim into the pelvic cavity, and the presentation has then become longitudinal, either a head

FIG. 117.



Chiara's frozen section, representing arrested spontaneous evolution.

or breech. This process is most apt to occur in multiparous women, with feeble uterine contraction, and *before* rupture of the membranes; it is sometimes called "*spontaneous rectification*," those who use this term reserving the expression "*spon-*

taneous version" for cases in which that part of the child directed toward the fundus is turned downward to the pelvic brim. This latter proceeding occurs most frequently *after* rupture of the membranes in women with powerful contractions of the uterus. In this the os uteri is spasmodically contracted, so that while no downward progress of that end of the foetal ovoid nearest the brim can take place (it, on the contrary, glides laterally and upward), that end of the child nearest the fundus is forced all the way down to the pelvic brim, and a head or breech presentation results.

While spontaneous rectification and version are usually ascribed to uterine contraction, it is probable that they are promoted by antero-lateral pressure of the woman's thighs upon the abdomen, when she assumes a sitting, kneeling, or squatting posture.

FIG. 118.

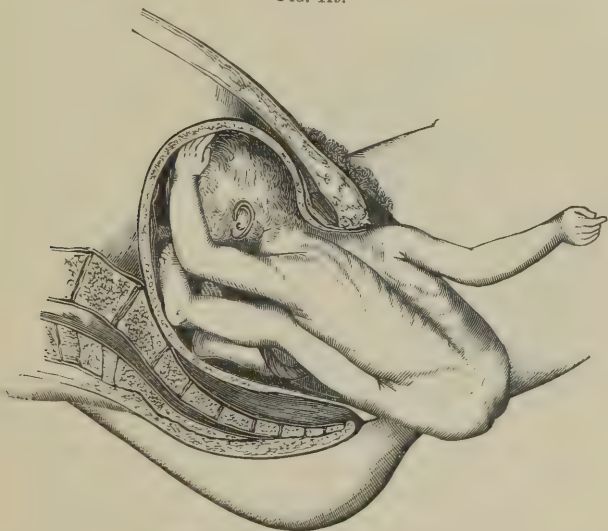


Spontaneous evolution. First stage.

SPONTANEOUS EVOLUTION.—The child's body remains cross-wise to the pelvic brim. The head rotates (*above* the brim) toward the nearest acetabulum, the breech toward the opposite sacro-iliac synchondrosis. The arm is extended from the

vagina, the shoulder descends into the pelvic cavity, the neck rests behind the symphysis pubis. The body is then doubled laterally on itself, breech and head approaching each other (just as one might press together the two ends of a sausage), while the rounded, convex angle of duplication is forced down through the pelvic cavity to the inferior strait. The side of the child (the side of its *chest*) is born first, followed by breech,

FIG. 119.



Spontaneous evolution. Second stage.

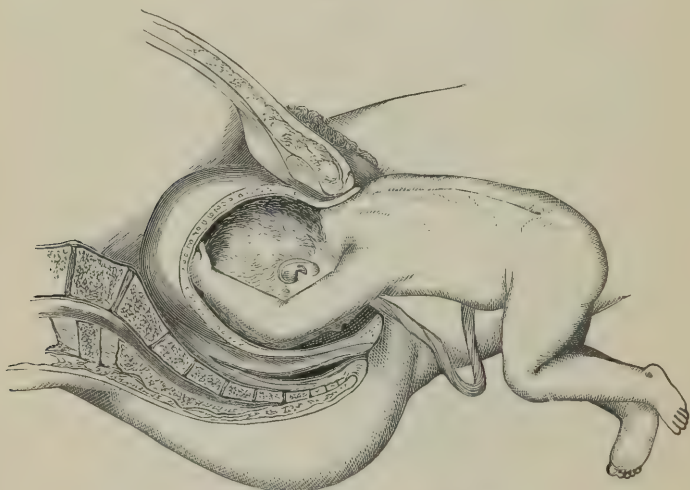
legs, and feet, which are successively forced down along the sacrum and emerge at the perineum. Unless the pelvis be large, the child small, and uterine contraction strong, fetal impaction is apt to occur, or the child is born dead from the prolonged and violent compression to which it has been subjected. See Fig. 117, page 267, representing a case as exhibited by frozen section of cadaver (after Barnes).

When the process is successful its several stages are those shown in Figs. 118, 119, and 120.

Very rarely a process of spontaneous evolution (different

from that just described) occurs, in which the child is *delivered* with *doubled body*—"evolutio conduplicato corpore." Instead of remaining above the brim, the *head enters the pelvis with the body*, into which it is deeply pressed, so that head and abdomen come together, followed successively by breech and legs. The second arm lies between the head and breech. In the

FIG. 120.



Spontaneous evolution. Third stage.

other more common mode of evolution, the body was *undoubled* during delivery, body coming first, head afterward; in the rare form, body and head *remain doubled* and come together. This last only occurs with premature or macerated infants, or in abortion cases. Delivery is hastened by traction on the arm.

CAUSES OF TRANSVERSE PRESENTATION.—Prematurity of the labor. Placenta prævia. Narrowness of pelvic brim. Great lateral obliquity of the uterus. Multiple pregnancies. Undue mobility of the child from excess of liquor amnii. Accidental pressure externally from blows, falls, dress, etc.

Repeated occurrence of cross-births in the same woman is probably due to a narrow pelvic brim.

DIAGNOSIS OF TRANSVERSE CASES.—By external palpation and inspection the womb is found to be unsymmetrical in shape, and longer transversely or obliquely than vertically. Since in the *large majority* of cases the back of the child is *in front* (dorso-anterior position), and the *head lower* than the breech (at least early in labor or before it begins), one may inwardly *guess* (often correctly) both presentation and position by *inspection alone*. *Palpation* in dorso-anterior positions reveals hard, round, regular tumor of head on one iliac fossa, and soft, irregular tumor of breech high up in opposite flank, partly concealed behind false ribs or by the liver. Resisting plane of back follows curved line between these two. Above the resisting plane, toward the breech, are felt the small parts in elastic space occupied by liquor amnii. The excavation usually empty, or small projection of presenting shoulder may be discovered behind horizontal rami of pubes beginning to sink into brim. The head on the iliac fossa may be made to ballot. *These are the conditions observed early in labor or before it begins.*

Later in labor, after membranes are ruptured and child's body becomes compressed by contracting uterus, the line of resisting plane of back becomes more vertical; the breech is forced more over to the median line, and plane of back appears to join head tumor almost at right-angles.

In dorso-posterior positions (extremely rare) palpation reveals hard globe of head in one iliac fossa, and large, soft, irregular breech high up on opposite side. Resisting plane of back (being behind) cannot be felt, or only with difficulty; while elastic space of liquor amnii and small parts (being in front) are *felt easily*.

By vaginal examination, early in labor, the presenting part and os uteri are found high up and difficult to reach. The bag of waters is elongated in shape, sometimes projecting through the os like a glove-finger. The globe of the head is missing. Vaginal examinations should be made *between* the pains to avoid rupture of membranes.

DIAGNOSIS OF SHOULDER PRESENTATION.—By its rounded prominence; the sharp border of its acromion process; the

clavicle; the spine of the scapula; the hollow of the axilla; and, especially by proximity of *ribs and intercostal spaces*.

DIAGNOSIS OF ONE SHOULDER FROM THE OTHER WHEN THE HAND AND ARM ARE NOT TANGIBLE.—1st. Observe the opening of the axilla; it always points toward the child's feet. If the feet be, therefore, toward the *right* side of the pelvis, the *head* will be toward the *left* side.

2d. The scapula, its spinous process especially, will indicate whether the child's back be toward the pubes or toward the sacral promontory.

3d. A moment's reflection will show that a child lying across the pelvis (let the reader imagine *himself* to be lying across it), with its *head* in the *right* iliac fossa, and its *back* to the *pubes*, *must* be presenting its *left* shoulder to the pelvic brim—the “position” of the “presentation” being, necessarily, right cephalo-iliac (dorso-anterior). If the axillary opening show the head to be in the *left* iliac fossa, and the position of the scapula show the child's back to be toward the mother's sacrum, it will still be the left shoulder presenting, the *position*, however, being left cephalo-iliac (or dorso-posterior).

The same data and deduction may be used for the right shoulder and its two “positions.”

DIAGNOSIS OF ONE SHOULDER FROM THE OTHER WHEN THE ARM IS IN THE VAGINA.—Grasp the child's hand as in ordinary hand-shaking. When the palm of the hand of the practitioner and the palm of the child's hand are brought flat against each other, if the *thumbs of the two hands come together* the hand of the child will be right or left according as the physician is using his right or left.

Again, if the infant's hand be at the vulva, and its palm be turned up toward the symphysis pubis, the thumb will point toward the right thigh if it be the right hand, and to the left thigh if it be the left.

DIAGNOSIS OF THE “POSITION” OF THE “PRESENTATION” BY THE PRESENTING HAND.—*Extend* the arm, and place the hand *supine*. The thumb will then always point toward the head, and the face of the palm will agree with the surface of the child's abdomen.

DIAGNOSIS OF THE ELBOW.—By its three bony projections—the two condyles of the humerus and the olecranon process of the ulna. The *end* of the elbow, like the axillary opening, points toward the child's feet.

PROGNOSIS OF TRANSVERSE CASES. — Always serious. Often fatal to the child, sometimes to the mother. Much depends upon the presentation being corrected early, and upon the skill of the operator.

TREATMENT.—Early correction of the presentation—converting it into a head, breech, or footling—by the operation of version or turning. This may be done either by *external* manipulation; *internal* manipulation; or by a combined modification of both methods, known as *bipolar* version.

(*Note*.—Version, and the several modes of performing it, will be considered in the next chapter.)

CHAPTER XVIII.

VERSION OR TURNING.

VERSION is an operation by which some part of the child other than that originally presenting is brought to the superior strait. When the *head* is brought down, it is “cephalic” version; when the *feet*, “podalic.”

When a face or brow presentation is changed by flexion into a head presentation, it is spoken of as “version by the vertex.”

The cases in which version may be required are: transverse presentations; sometimes in head, face, and breech presentations; certain cases of moderately contracted pelvis; and in cases where accidental circumstances render rapid delivery necessary, such as placenta prævia, rupture of the uterus, prolapsus of funis, convulsions, tedious labor, etc., provided delivery by forceps is not safe or practicable.

CHOICE BETWEEN CEPHALIC AND PODALIC VERSION.—When correction of a malpresentation is *all* that is required,

and circumstances do *not* render subsequent immediate delivery necessary, perform cephalic version. When rapid delivery *is* necessary, podalic—bring down feet, that traction may be made and delivery completed at once.

METHODS OF OPERATING.—Each of the two operations (1) *cephalic* and (2) *podalic* version, may be performed in three ways: 1. By external abdominal manipulation. 2. By combined external and internal manipulation, the *fingers only* going into the os uteri. 3. By internal manipulation, the *whole hand* passing into the *uterine cavity*.

VERSION BY EXTERNAL MANIPULATION.—Chiefly employed for correcting transverse presentations, either before labor begins; or, labor having begun, before the waters have been discharged; or as soon thereafter as possible, while the child is easily movable.

It may also be done in breech cases: changing the breech into a head presentation. The method of changing a face presentation into one of the head by external manipulation has already been described under "Face Presentations."

OPERATION IN TRANSVERSE PRESENTATIONS.—Having previously made out the exact position of the child (head in one iliac fossa, breech in opposite flank), place the woman on her back, with the lower limbs straight out and feet slightly apart, uncover the abdomen, and stand facing the woman, while the hands—one on the child's head, the other on its breech—make *steady, persistent* pressure in a direction to turn the head down toward the brim and the breech up toward the fundus uteri. For example: In the dorso-anterior *position* of a right-shoulder *presentation*, the right hand will grasp the head in the left iliac fossa, and gently press it down toward the pubes, while the left hand laid flat upon the other side of the abdomen, with the finger-ends pointing toward the fundus uteri, will push the breech obliquely *upward* and toward the median line. During a pain stop manipulating, holding the child just firmly enough to retain any degree of change in its position already gained. Pressure in the intervals. When the child slips round into its right position, rupture the membranes (if labor have begun) that the womb may contract and keep it there. If labor have *not* begun, place two pads—one

on the side of the uterus high up against the breech, the other on the opposite side lower down, against the head—and retain them with an abdominal bandage.

In thus bringing the *head* into the pelvis, *cephalic* version is accomplished. Should there be any co-existing necessity for speedy delivery, *podalic* version should be done instead, by pressing the head up into the fundus and the breech down into the pelvic brim.

OPERATION IN BREECH PRESENTATIONS.—The woman having been placed in position as before described, the operator stands on that side of her toward which the child's abdomen is directed; for example, the child's back being toward her right side, he stands on her left. His right hand is placed on the fundus uteri and the head pressed laterally and down toward the left iliac fossa, while the left hand, placed transversely above the pubes (finger-ends pointing to her right), push the breech laterally toward the right iliac fossa. The child's body having been thus made to *begin* the desired change, the pressure is continued, right hand pressing head down into pelvic inlet, left one pushing breech upward into fundus uteri. Should the beginning of the change be difficult to accomplish, owing to the breech dipping a little into the pelvic brim, one or two fingers may be passed into the vagina, and the breech lifted above the brim, while the other hand makes pressure on the head externally. As a rule the pressure upon the breech will be more efficient than that upon the head. The operation is easier in multiparæ than in primiparæ. After several successive failures to turn the child, the operation should be abandoned.

OPERATION IN HEAD PRESENTATIONS.—Changing a head presentation into a breech, by external manipulation, comprises the same methods (reversed) as those just described for changing the breech into a head presentation.

VERSION BY COMBINED MANIPULATION.—When version by external manipulation is necessarily impossible, or has failed after trial, the second least dangerous method, by combined manipulation, should be tried. This consists of manipulating outside with *one* hand, while the other is passed into the *vagina*, two or three of its *fingers only* going into the

uterus. The hand outside pushes down the part it is desired to bring to the superior strait, while the fingers inside simultaneously move the part at the os out of the way and upward along the opposite side of the pelvis. Thus, in *head presentations*, when it is desired to bring down the feet, the operation comprises three steps :

Operation of Bipolar Version in Head Presentations.—1. The fingers inside lift the head toward that iliac fossa toward

FIG. 121.

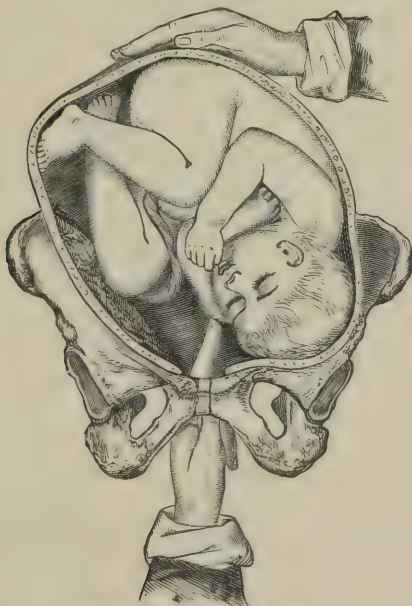


Bipolar version (first step).

which the occiput points, while the hand outside depresses the breech along the opposite side of the womb (Fig. 121). This having been done—

2. The fingers inside can now touch the shoulder, and they push or lift it in the same direction as the head, while the hand outside still further depresses the breech (Fig. 122). The head is now a little higher above the brim than the breech, and the knee is within reach of the fingers.

FIG. 122.



Bipolar version (second step).

3. Grasp the knee (the membranes, if unbroken, may be ruptured), and pull it down, while the hand outside *changes its position* so as to *push up the head* toward the fundus (Fig. 123). The foot may now be reached and the case managed as a breech or footling presentation.

In *transverse presentations* the operation comprises the second and third steps above given for head cases—that is, push the shoulder after the head, then grasp the knee, etc. Should it be desired, however, to convert the shoulder (transverse) pre-

sentation into a *head* presentation instead of a footling, the fingers inside will, of course, push the shoulder in the direc-

FIG. 123.



Bipolar version (third step). The external hand, as shown in the figure, has not yet changed its position, but is ready to do so.

tion of, and *after the breech*, while the hand outside *depresses the head* toward the pelvic brim.

BIPOLAR VERSION IN FACE PRESENTATION.—Operation is essentially the same as previously described for head presentation. The fingers inside, during the first step, push the face toward that side of the pelvis opposite the chin—*i. e.*, they lift it on to that iliac fossa toward which the *forehead* is directed. It should be particularly observed that the *main purpose* of this combined or “bipolar” method is to supersede the more dangerous proceeding of introducing the whole hand and part of the forearm into the uterus, which is the only mode of ver-

sion remaining when the external and bipolar methods have been unsuccessful. The bipolar method can be done before the os uteri is sufficiently dilated to admit the whole hand.

VERSION BY INTERNAL MANIPULATION.—Like all the version operations, this is comparatively easy before the waters have escaped and when the uterus is not rigidly contracted round the child, but difficult when opposite conditions prevail. Additional conditions, however, are necessary before the operation should be attempted, viz.: the pelvis must be of sufficient size to admit the hand; the os uteri must be dilated or dilatable; the head (if it present) must not have passed through the os uteri, and the presenting part (whatever it may be) must not have descended so low or become so firmly impacted in the pelvis that it cannot be pushed back above the superior strait without risk of lacerating the utero-vaginal junction or other soft parts.

INTERNAL VERSION IN HEAD PRESENTATIONS.—The operation comprises three steps:

1. Introduce the hand and grasp the feet.
2. Turn the child.
3. Extract the child.

The first *two* steps are to be proceeded with only *between* the pains; the *third* step, only *during* the pains. When a pain comes on during the first two parts of the operation hold the hand still, relaxed, and flat, and thus avoid risk of rupturing uterine walls with the knuckles.

Operation.—The woman is placed on her back, the hips brought to the edge of the bed, the legs properly supported; the operator *sits* between them on a low seat. If the womb be firmly contracted and waters discharged, *complete* anaesthesia is required.

Bare the arm to above the elbow, and anoint it with carbolyzed vaseline on all parts except the hand's palm. Use the hand whose palm corresponds to the abdomen of the child, viz., in the L. O. A. and L. O. P. positions, the left hand; in the R. O. A. and R. O. P. positions the right hand.

The finger-ends are brought to a cone over the end of the thumb, and the hand introduced into the vagina (with a slight rotatory movement, if necessary) in the axis of the pelvic out-

let, its back toward the sacrum. The finger-ends and hand are then pressed on into the os uteri, the elbow being depressed toward the perineum so as to bring the hand in line with the axis of the brim, while the other hand rests outside, making support and counter-pressure upon the fundus.

FIG. 124.



Podalic version: grasping the feet.

With the thumb between the head and pubes, and the four fingers between the head and sacrum, the head is grasped and lifted out of the way, "on the shelf" of that iliac fossa toward which the occiput points. The wrist resting against the forehead keeps it there, while the hand goes on up to grasp the feet, the other hand continuously supporting the fundus (see Fig. 124).

The feet (one, or both if possible) are then drawn down, while the other hand depresses the breech, which begins the *second* step, or *turning* the child (see Fig. 125). As it gets

FIG. 125.



Podalic version : turning the child.

partly round, the hand outside may change its position to push up the head. The latter having reached the fundus, turning is accomplished, and (3d) *extraction* (*during* the pains) may be completed, following the mechanism and mode of delivery already described for breech cases.

Should the membranes be unbroken at the beginning of the operation they should be ruptured when the hand passes by the head into the uterus, the wrist acting as a plug in the os

to prevent escape of waters, or, the hand may be passed up *between* the unbroken membranes and uterine wall, the bag being ruptured when the feet are felt. The latter method is objectionable, from risk of loosening placenta, unless the operator be skilful.

VERSION BY INTERNAL MANIPULATION IN TRANSVERSE PRESENTATIONS.—This proceeding comprises the same three steps as just described for head cases, and the same general rules of operating, with modifications now to be noted. In selecting the hand (the woman lying upon her back), use the right hand when the right side (shoulder, etc.) presents, and the left for the left side.

WHERE TO FIND THE FEET.—In the *right* shoulder or arm “presentation,” when the “position” is dorso-*anterior* (*left* cephalo-iliac), it is evident the feet will be found toward the *right* and *posterior* part of the womb, above the *right sacro-iliac synchondrosis*, hence easily reached by passing the right hand along the hollow of the sacrum, to the *right* of its promontory, and then higher, toward the posterior part of the *right* iliac fossa.

In the *left* shoulder or arm presentation, when the position is dorso-*anterior* (*right* cephalo-iliac), it is evident the feet will be toward and above the *left* sacro-iliac synchondrosis, hence easily reached by passing the left hand on the left side of sacral promontory, etc.

These dorso-*anterior* positions are *far* more frequent than dorso-*posterior* ones.

In the dorso-*posterior* (*right* cephalo-iliac) “position” of a right shoulder or arm “presentation,” the feet will rest toward the *left* and anterior part of the uterus above the *left* acetabulum. The right hand, therefore, should be passed along the sacrum as before, but to the *left* side of its promontory, and then higher up toward the posterior part of the *left* iliac fossa (where it feels the back of the child’s breech) and must then be *pronated round the breech*, over the thighs, toward the anterior part of the *left* iliac fossa, where the feet will be found.

In dorso-*posterior* (*left* cephalo-iliac) position of a *left* shoulder presentation the feet will rest toward the *right* anterior part of the uterus above the *right* acetabulum, and will be

reached by the *left* hand going behind and pronating round the breech as before described.

There is another mode of reaching the feet in the two *dorso-posterior* positions, viz., by passing the hand directly up to the feet behind the pubes and acetabulum, instead of going behind the child's breech and pronating round it. This method is made easier by placing the woman on her *side* (the side toward which the feet are directed), while the operator standing behind her, passes the hand (right one for right lateral "presentation," and left one for left, as before stated), with its *back* toward the *pubes* and acetabulum, directly to the feet.

In transverse presentations, when the child has been *turned*, the case may be left to nature, unless circumstances render rapid delivery necessary, when the *third* step of *extraction* may be performed. If it is to be left alone, only *one* foot should be brought down, so that the buttock of the other side may add to the size of the breech and produce adequate dilatation of the os, so as to permit easy passage of the after-coming head.

Cephalic version by *internal* manipulation is not performed nowadays, owing to difficulty of grasping the globular head and for other reasons, though it was preferred to podalic in former times.

PROLAPSE OF THE ARM.—A tape may be put upon the arm by which an assistant holds it extended in the vagina, while the operator's hand passes in to perform *internal* version; but it must not be held by the tape so tightly as to interfere with its upward recession when the feet are being drawn down. Traction on the tape may also be used to deliver the arm and prevent its ascending alongside of the head after the chest is delivered. In performing *bipolar* version the arm may sometimes be used to advantage in *pushing the shoulder* in the direction of the head, as before explained.

DIFFICULTIES OF VERSION.—The external and combined methods of version, when they can be accomplished at all, are done with comparative ease, and only in the more favorable cases. They would scarcely be attempted and seldom succeed in the more difficult cases now to be considered, and in which even internal version is anything but easy.

The most common difficulty is evacuation of the waters and

rigid contraction of the uterus around the child. The manipulations increase uterine spasm still more; the operator's arm becomes cramped and useless from pressure; the child will not turn; and there is great risk of uterine rupture if violence be employed. *Treatment*: *Complete* anæsthesia to relax the womb, and steady, gentle, persevering efforts on the part of the operator.

Even when the foot has been drawn down to the os uteri, the shoulder (or head, as the case may be) will not recede, and turning seems impossible. *Treatment*: Fasten a tape to the foot, of sufficient length to be held outside the vulva, on which traction may be made, while the hand inside pushes the head (or shoulder) in the proper direction. In shoulder cases further assistance may be rendered by *external* upward pressure of the head. The internal repression must be made with *extreme caution*, to avoid laceration, etc. By grasping the arm near the elbow, the shaft of the humerus may be used to make upward pressure in the glenoid cavity of the shoulder. When the presenting part, whatever it may be, will not recede sufficient to admit the obstetrician's hand, placing the woman in a *genu-pectoral* posture will be serviceable. No case should be considered impossible until this posture has been tried. Again, by placing the woman in a squatting posture (provided there be no contra-indication to it, as might occur from great exhaustion, etc.), the pressure of her own thighs upon the abdomen may lift both womb and child, and thus secure the desired recession of the presenting part. Should all efforts fail, embryotomy becomes the only resort; or, if the child be alive and mother in good condition for the operation, symphysiotomy may be done.

After turning, *extraction* may be difficult. Traction on the lower extremities should be made slowly when the soft parts are not yet dilated. It is unnecessary to attempt to aid rotation of the hips—the leg that is down will spontaneously come to the pubes. When hips begin to emerge elevate leg, or legs, toward pubes, that the posterior hip may escape first at the perineum. In grasping the child's body after delivery of the breech, grasp *its pelvis*, not the soft structures above, which might injure the viscera of the abdomen. The hips and the abdomen having been delivered, the arms come next.

Extraction of the Arms.—Delay with the arms (as with the after-coming head) is fatal to the child—often within ten or

fifteen minutes; hence different methods of extracting arms should, if necessary, be tried in rapid succession.

Arms Flexed.—Normally, arms remain *flexed* on chest, the elbows pointing down toward breech. Here delivery is usually easy, thus: rotate body of child to bring one shoulder to pubes, the other to sacrum; pass in the hand whose palm corresponds to the child's abdomen up to the chest, seize the forearm, as near the wrist as possible, and pull it down, the delivered portion of the child's body being meanwhile lifted up and toward its back, thus giving more space for the operator's hand over the abdomen. Posterior arm to be delivered first.

FIG. 126.



Delivery of posterior arm when extended.

Arms Extended.—In version cases when traction is made on breech, arms get displaced; they catch against sides of pelvis and become extended, and point straight up alongside of the

head. *Often very difficult to deliver. Treatment:* With one hand lift the legs and body, as far as possible, upward over the pubes, and to one side; this will aid the posterior shoulder to descend and give room for the *whole hand* of the operator to pass into the vagina along the *back* or *side* of the child, until two fingers reach the posterior shoulder, and then slide along the arm to the *elbow*, which is pushed across the child's

FIG. 127.



Delivery of anterior arm when extended.

face and brought down over its chest. If the fingers cannot reach the *elbow*, place one of them lengthwise, on each side of the arm (where they act as splints to prevent fracture), and push humerus across face and chest, as before. (Fig. 126.)

If this effort to deliver with the hand passing in along the

back or side of child fail, withdraw the hand without delay, lift the child's body toward the opposite side (but still upward over pubes) and pass hand in along *abdomen* of child, until two fingers reach elbow and hook it forward over face and chest, as before stated. If time allow any choice, the hand should be passed in between the pains.

The *posterior* arm having been delivered, the other—directed *anteriorly* toward the pubes—must be extracted, thus: In some cases depress child's body, as far as possible, toward perineum and to one side, while the operator's hand passes in, either along *back* or *abdomen* (try both if one fail) until reaching *elbow*, which is drawn by two fingers across face and chest and brought out under pubes. (Fig. 127.)

Another plan: Instead of trying to extract anterior arm under pubes, or having failed after trial, rotate undelivered arm to sacrum, where there is more room, and deliver as if it had been originally posterior. This rotation is accomplished by seizing released arm and drawing it up along one side of the pelvis, from the sacrum to the pubes: the shoulder inside follows the movement and goes to the sacrum, when it is delivered in the same way, but more easily, than the first one.

Shoulders Transverse.—Instead of rotating into antero-posterior diameter, shoulders sometimes remain transverse. *Treatment*: Grasp thorax in both hands and rotate one shoulder to front, one to rear. Failing in this, if back be toward pubes, lift body upward and pass hand along abdomen, to seize elbow, and bring it down across face, etc. If back of child be toward *sacrum*, the arms, if *flexed*, may be drawn out under pubes; if *extended*, this will be difficult or impossible. Try, then, to pass hand behind back of child and draw elbow *backward* and *downward* along and below side wall of pelvis, then *push* forearm over thorax and draw it down.

Dorsal Displacement of the Arm, as shown in Figs. 128 and 129, may occasionally complicate extraction. This may occur in *two ways*: The arm having been *extended* alongside of head, the elbow becomes bent, throwing forearm behind neck, below occiput, where it catches upon brim of pelvis and arrests progress. It is caused by rotating the child's body, the arm failing to follow this rotation, and is *treated* by rotating the child's body in the opposite direction to the rotation that produced the displacement.

It may also occur from the same cause when the arms remain

flexed across the chest, and is *then* relieved by passing in the hand along the back of the child and grasping the elbow, which is pulled *downward* and *forward*. When it occurs with the arm *flexed*, the scapula will be found *near* the spinal col-

FIG. 128.



FIG. 129.



Dorsal displacement of the arm.

umn ; when occurring with *extension*, the scapula will be forced *away* from spine ; hence diagnosis of methods to be used.

In version cases, after extraction of the shoulders, the after-coming head is to be delivered by the methods already described under breech presentation (pages 256-259).

CHAPTER XIX.

INSTRUMENTS, FORCEPS, ETC.

OBSTETRICAL instruments are of two kinds : (1) Those designed to deliver the child without injury, sometimes called “blunt” instruments ; and (2) those the use of which involves mutilation and destruction of the infant, hence called “cutting” instruments. Some of them, however, mutilate without cutting.¹

BLUNT INSTRUMENTS.—These are the fillet, blunt-hook, vectis, and forceps, with some other contrivances not in general use.

The *fillet* is a noose of cotton, silk, or leather tape, or an uncut skein of worsted, used for traction. The loop having been passed around the part to which it is to be applied, the other end of the fillet is put through the noose and drawn to form a slip-knot. The whalebone fillet consists of a long slip of this material, the ends of which are bent toward each other and joined in a solid handle. A good fillet may be made by passing a strong piece of tape through a piece of stout rubber tubing, the tape being sewed to the tube at each end, where it projects a sufficient length to admit of a knot being made to facilitate introduction, etc. The fillet is seldom used except for the occasional assistance it may render in certain arm and breech cases already mentioned. If the end of the fillet cannot be passed by the finger, use a large gum-elastic catheter with stylet, bent to suit the case, with a piece of tape fastened to its extremity. When the catheter is in position, the fillet may be fixed to the tape and drawn through as desired.

The *blunt-hook* is a cylindrical rod of steel, one end of which is attached to a wooden handle, and the other bent to form a hook, in the end of which is an “eye” through which a fillet may be threaded. It is used as a sort of long artificial finger for passing the fillet and making traction ; is but little em-

¹ The instruments used for Cæsarean section and other cutting operations upon the *mother* are those ordinarily employed by *surgeons*, and are not, strictly speaking, obstetrical instruments.

ployed for delivery of living children on account of injury it is apt to produce; but becomes of great service in the extraction of dead ones during embryotomy operations.

The *vectis* is a flattened steel blade with a fenestra, shank, and handle resembling a single blade of the straight forceps, and curved to fit the contour of the fetal cranium. (See Fig. 130.) It is seldom used, but may be of service, as a sort

FIG. 130.



Vectis.

FIG. 131.



Short forceps (Denman's).

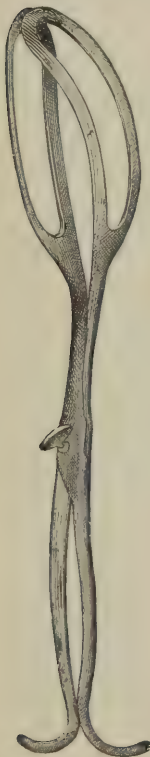


of artificial hand, in promoting flexion, rotation, and extension, when necessary in the mechanism of labor. As a tractor it has become obsolete since the invention of forceps.

The *forceps* is a sort of pincers whose blades, like a pair of artificial hands, grasp the head and draw it through the pelvic canal.

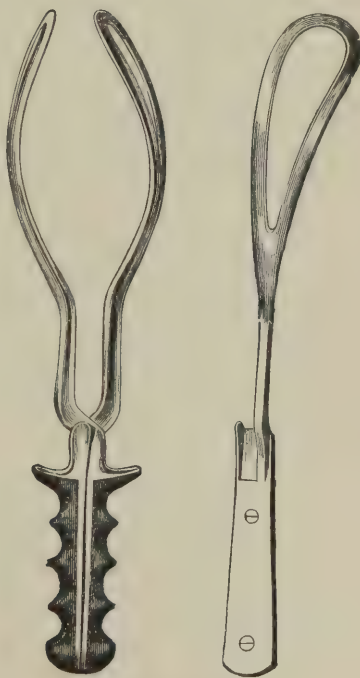
The instrument is composed of the *blades* proper (which grasp the head), the *lock* (where the two halves of the instrument cross each other and are “locked” together), the *shank* (placed between the lock and blades to give length to the contrivance), and the *handles* (which are held by the oper-

FIG. 132.



Long forceps (Hodge's).

FIG. 133.



Simpson's long forceps.

ator). The two halves of the instruments are separately known as the “right” and “left” blades, called also “upper” and “lower,” and “male” and “female” blades.

Forceps are either "short" or "long." The *short forceps*, called also "straight," have only one curve—the *cranial* curve, which adapts them to fit the cranium. They are only used when the head is at the inferior strait or low down in the cavity of the pelvis. (See Fig. 131, page 290.)

The *long forceps*, beside the "cranial" have also a "pelvic" or "sacral" curve, by which they conform to the axis of the pelvic canal. (Figs. 132 and 133, page 291.) They may be applied at almost any part of the pelvis.

ACTION OF FORCEPS.—They act chiefly as *tractors*; slightly as *compressors*; scarcely at all as *levers*. They are aids to, or substitutes for, uterine contraction. They occupy but little space, owing to projection of the parietal protuberances through the fenestræ of the blades, which always occurs when the instrument is applied in its most favorable position, the long diameter of the head agreeing with the long direction of the blades.

CASES IN WHICH FORCEPS ARE TO BE USED.—Generally speaking, in all cases where it is necessary to hasten delivery, provided their use for this purpose can be safely and successfully employed. The circumstances under which their application is to be preferred to other modes of operating, and the cases to which they are especially adapted, are so varied and numerous that they need not be recited here; they are considered elsewhere in connection with the different kinds of labor and their complications.

THE "HIGH" AND "LOW OPERATION."—When the head (or face) of the child is at the inferior strait, or low down in the pelvis, it constitutes the "low operation," and is comparatively easy. When the head is at or above the superior strait, or occupying the higher planes of the pelvic cavity, it is the "high operation." This distinction is important. Difficulty and danger of forceps operations increase, *cæteris paribus*, from below upward.

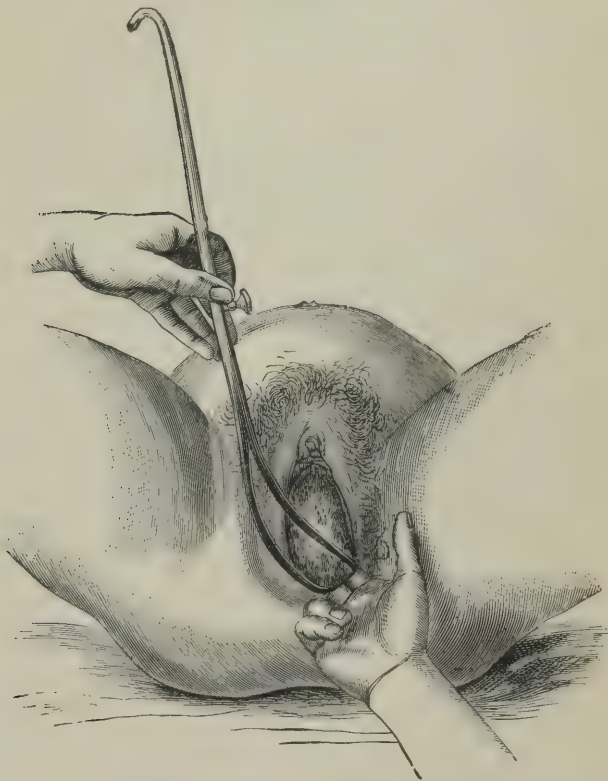
CONDITIONS ESSENTIAL TO SAFETY IN DELIVERY BY FORCEPS.—The os uteri must be dilated; the membranes ruptured; the rectum and bladder empty; the pelvis of sufficient size to admit the child; and the operator must possess a

requisite amount of knowledge, strength, and manipulative dexterity. Forceps, however, may be applied *before* the os uteri is completely dilated (if it be patulous and dilatable), and before the head has passed through it, provided the dangers of delay are manifestly greater than the risks incurred by introducing the blades of the instrument into the uterus. Rigid antiseptic methods in all cases.

MODE OF APPLICATION AT THE INFERIOR STRAIT WHEN THE OCCIPUT HAS ROTATED TO THE PUBIC SYMPHYSIS.—This is the simplest and most easy of all forceps operations. Place the woman on her back as already described for version. Anæsthesia may or may not be necessary, according as the pain and difficulties to be anticipated are, respectively, great or little. Assistants, at least one even in the simplest cases, will be required, but an intelligent nurse will often be sufficient. When anæsthesia is used additional assistants become necessary: one to give ether and two others (one on each side) to support the lower limbs. The instrument must be warmed (by resting in a pitcher of warm water), wiped and oiled before being applied. The “left” (“male,” “lower”) blade is introduced first. Which of the two blades this *is* may be ascertained as follows: Before they are taken apart look at the lock of the instrument, while it is held with the convex border of the sacral curve downward and the handles toward you, and ascertain which shank is uppermost: it is the one whose handle is toward your right hand (the “upper,” “female,” “right” blade). Lay it aside: the other blade, held in the left hand, must be introduced first. Grasp it just above the lock, much in the same manner as you would a pen, so that the handle rests between the thumb and the index-finger, and upon their junction. One or two fingers of the *right* hand are now *first* introduced between the child’s head and left lateral wall of the vagina, and retained there, while the end of the blade is placed against their palmar surface, and by gentle pressure made to glide in and up between the head and fingers. (See Fig. 134.) At first the end of the *handle* is directed rather toward the right thigh, but is gradually brought further down and toward the median line as the blade ascends the vagina. A gentle, *limited*, up-and-down movement of the blade, rocking it first up toward the pubes, then down toward the coccyx, may facilitate its entrance

when the size of the head makes it a tight fit. The fingers inside, having ascertained that the blade is entering properly, are gradually withdrawn; and when the end of the instru-

FIG. 134.

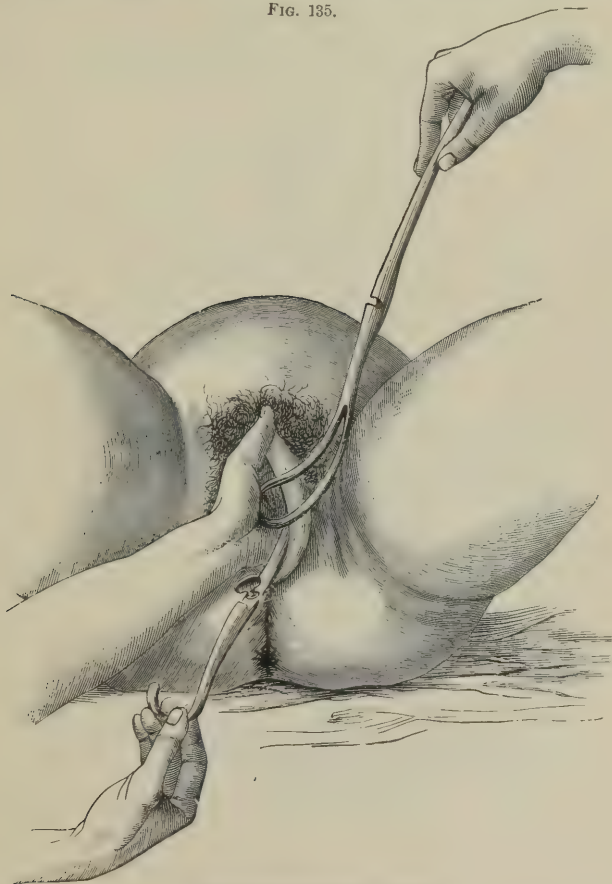


Use of forceps at outlet. Introduction of first blade.

ment has about passed the equator of the head the left hand is placed above and nearer the end of the handle, which is now depressed toward the perineum, where it is held steady by an assistant, while the other blade, held in the right hand

and preceded by two fingers of the left, is introduced along the right lateral wall of the vagina on the other side of the

FIG. 135.

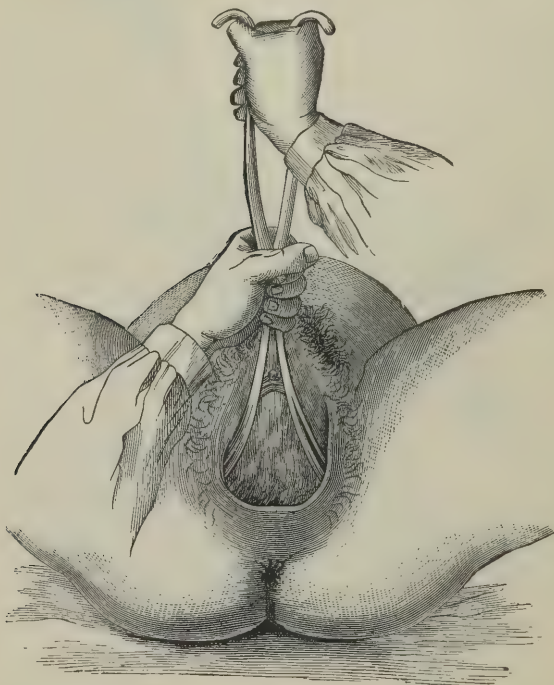


Introduction of second blade.

head, in an exactly similar manner as the first. (See Fig. 135.) When properly applied, the second blade crosses the first one

near the lock. The next step is to lock them. The operator, taking a handle in each hand, by slight adjusting movements gets both blades on a proper level, the lock slips into position, and the instrument is ready for traction. In forceps, like Hodge's, having a screw lock, the screw must be tightened before performing traction. In *applying* the forceps, proceed

FIG. 136.



Lifting handles to follow extension.

only *between* the pains; in using *traction*, only *during* the pains. In the absence of pains, imitate them by intermittent tractions and intervals of rest: each continuous pull not to be longer than one minute. In drawing out the head by traction, avoid haste and violent pulling (unless imperatively

required); draw by the strength of the hands and arms, not by hanging the weight of the body on the instrument; direct traction in a line with the axis of the pelvis. While one hand grasps the handles let the other grasp the lock, and rest the tip of its index-finger against the occiput to guard against the head slipping out of the blades; in resting from traction-efforts between the pains, see that the handles are *not* held tightly together, so as to make *continuous* compression, by the blades, upon the head. Keep the handles down, so that traction is made about in a horizontal line, until the occipital end of the occipito-mental diameter is beginning to escape under the pubic arch, then gradually lift them up, in a line with the axis of the outlet, toward the mons veneris, in order that "extension" of the occiput up in front of the pubic symphysis may take place. (Fig. 136, page 296). Inexperienced operators *usually* continue traction too long before beginning extension. When occiput is well below pubic arch and back of child's neck behind pubes, pulling does no good; extension, by lifting handles toward pubes, must now begin. Watch the perineum and guard it from rupture as the biparietal equator emerges. Readjust the instrument from time to time without withdrawing it, if necessary, to keep the long direction of the blades parallel with the long diameter of the head (especially during "extension"), otherwise the terminal extremities of the blades will project and injure the perineum or vagina. To avoid this risk more completely, some operators take off the instrument, just before the head emerges, and finish delivery, if further artificial aid be necessary, by manipulation—a finger introduced into the rectum drawing on the chin.

OSCILLATORY OR "PENDULUM MOVEMENT."—During traction it is *not* necessary (as was formerly supposed) to sway the handles to and fro, laterally, with a view of levering the head out of the pelvis as a carpenter "rocks" a nail in withdrawing it from a board. Since there is no ratchet-like roughness either to the pelvic canal, forceps, or head, nothing can be gained by this movement, while the sweep it necessarily gives to the ends of the blades may injure the soft parts. In certain cases where the head is fixed and firmly impacted in the pelvis, such a motion may be justifiable to dislodge or loosen it, but after this the lateral movement is useless.

Authorities differ on this matter; some continue to practise

the pendulum movement, and explain the theory of its action satisfactorily to themselves; others do not.

Since the pinch is most often in the *antero-posterior* diameter of the pelvis, the *lateral* movements would seem merely to swing the head from side to side round a central pivot running from sacrum to pubes. Theoretically the to-and-fro movements would appear to be called for *in the other direction*—antero-posteriorly, in order to lever the head down through the two ends of the obstructing conjugate.

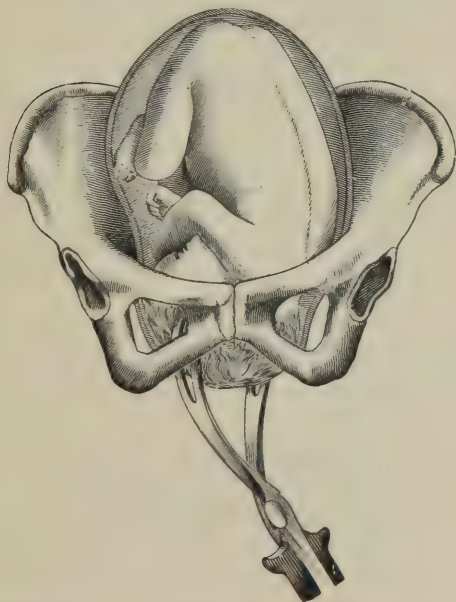
APPLICATIONS OF FORCEPS AT INFERIOR STRAIT WHEN THE OCCIPUT HAS ROTATED TO THE SACRUM. — Forceps should not be applied at all in these cases, until a reasonable time has been allowed and every proper effort made (see page 229) to promote anterior rotation, unless, indeed, accidental circumstances render delay dangerous. Then, however, the operation is as follows: The blades are put in exactly as described for cases where the occiput has rotated anteriorly. But since the occiput is now toward the sacrum, the *extension will, of course, be downward and backward over the perineum*, instead of upward toward the pubes; hence the handles of the instrument, at first lifted somewhat upward toward the pubes to draw the occiput up to the edge of the perineum, must, when the head emerges, be directed *downward and backward*, instead of toward the *mons veneris*. A moment's reflection will show that the short *straight* forceps (without any *sacral curve*) should be used in these cases; for the said curve is only adapted to follow the axis of the pelvic canal, but during *backward* extension of the occiput over the perineum the head departs from the axial line and goes in an almost opposite direction. If the *curved* forceps were used, the ends of the blades would impinge against the pubic arch while the handles were being depressed in following the movement of backward extension. Again, owing to the depth of the posterior pelvic wall being three times as great as that of the anterior one, there is so much the more difficulty in getting the occipital end of the occipito-mental diameter to escape over the edge of the perineum, hence greater danger of laceration, and necessity for extra care that the occipital pole *really* shall have cleared the perineum before extension is attempted.

In the cases of occipito-posterior rotation, in which the fore-

head, face, and chin successively escape under the pubes (which sometimes goes on while the forceps are being used), the case becoming a face presentation at the last moment (see "Mechanism of R. O. P. Position," page 228), the handles are elevated toward the pubes, for, the chin having emerged, the mechanism is completed by its *flexion* up toward the *mons veneris*.

APPLICATION OF FORCEPS AT INFERIOR STRAIT WHEN THE OCCIPUT IS TOWARD ONE OF THE ACETABULA.—Here *no* rotation has occurred. The long diameter of the head

FIG. 137.



Forceps applied at inferior strait: occiput to *left acetabulum*.

occupies the same oblique diameter by which it entered the superior strait.

As a general rule, apply the blades just as if rotation *had*

occurred, for, during subsequent traction, *rotation will take place inside the instrument*. The blades conform to the *sides of the pelvis*, but grasp the *head obliquely*, one over the *side* of the forehead, the other over the *side* of the occiput. They do not so nearly approach each other, hence the handles are wider apart, and the forceps are more apt to slip during traction—an accident to be avoided by additional care.

Another mode of operating is to place the blades over the *sides* of the unrotated *head*, one blade being passed in along the sacro-iliac synchondrosis, the other near the opposite acetabulum. When the instrument is thus adjusted, the handles will be directed decidedly toward that thigh corresponding with the acetabulum at which the occiput is placed. (See Fig. 137.) Before or during the first traction-efforts the occiput is made to rotate to the pubes by gently directing the handles to the median line of the inter-femoral space. This mode of operating, while more scientific and desirable than the other, requires, in most cases, a special skill, and from its difficult execution is not resorted to as often as the simpler method first above given.

In doing the operation the thighs must be forcibly flexed to get them out of the way of the handles of the instrument.

When the occiput is to *left* acetabulum apply *lower* blade *first* along left sacro-iliac synchondrosis; then second blade behind right acetabulum.

When occiput is to right acetabulum it is best to apply the *upper* blade first, along left sacro-iliac synchondrosis, and holding its handle up and on one side, out of the way, put in second blade underneath it, behind right acetabulum.

APPLICATION OF FORCEPS AT INFERIOR STRAIT WHEN THE OCCIPUT IS TOWARD ONE OF THE SACRO-ILIAC SYNCHONDROSES.—This is still more difficult than in unrotated *anterior* positions, but the two modes of operating just mentioned for them may here be employed (preferably the first one), noting the difference (when the second method is attempted) in the *direction* of rotation, viz., backward to the sacrum, instead of forward to the pubes. As before stated, every effort should have been previously made to rotate the occiput *to the pubes*; failing in this, there is nothing left but to rotate it to the sacrum, and deliver it in accord with mechanism of occipito-posterior positions.

APPLICATION OF FORCEPS WHEN THE HEAD IS IN THE PELVIC CAVITY BETWEEN THE TWO STRAITS. — General methods the same as already described. The instrument requires to be passed further up (hence long, curved forceps are necessary), and the traction must be made more in a backward direction, in conformity with axes of higher planes of

FIG. 138.



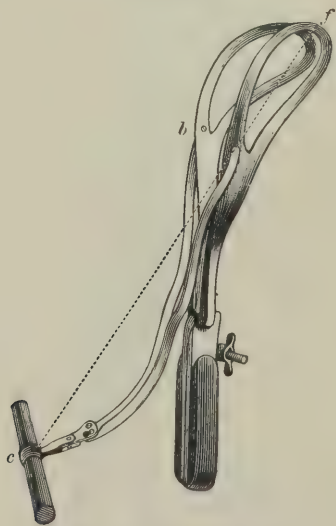
Lusk's modification of Tarnier's forceps.

pelvic canal, by directing the handles more decidedly downward toward the perineum while pulling efforts are being made.

In these cases, as in all others where the head may not have passed entirely through the os uteri, the fingers that precede the introduction of the blades should feel that the ends of the instrument *certainly* pass between the head and the lips of the os, and not outside the latter so as to pinch it between the head and blade.

THE "HIGH OPERATION"—AT OR ABOVE THE SUPERIOR STRAIT.—It is very difficult. In many instances podalic version is safer and easier if the conditions favorable for it be present. When the head has not sufficiently descended to fix it in the brim, but remains movable above the superior strait,

FIG. 139.

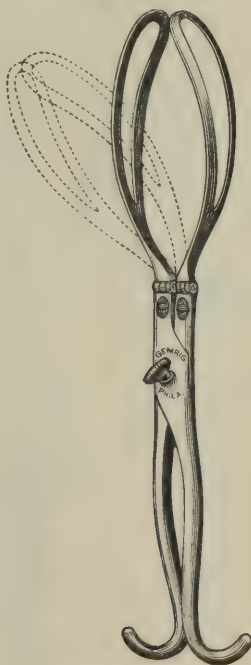


Simpson's axis-traction forceps.

version is usually preferable. The forceps is introduced in the usual manner, but, of course, higher up, so that even the lock may enter the vulva. The blades follow the *sides of the pelvis*, no matter what "position" the head may occupy, hence they grasp the latter obliquely, and there is great liability to slipping of the instrument, and danger of the tips of the blades

injuring the interior of the uterus. Traction must be made very slowly at first, and *decidedly backward* and downward in line with the *axis of the plane of the superior strait*, by keeping the handles as near the coccyx as possible. To facilitate this backward traction, Tarnier has constructed a special instrument (Fig. 138, page 301) with curved handles, perforated by a screw to hold the blades in contact with the child's head; these handles steady the instrument and indicate the *direction* of traction; the *force* of traction is applied to the lower handle,

FIG. 140.



McFerran's forceps.

or cross-bar, attached to the traction rods fastened to the blade at *b* (Fig. 139). The direction in which axis-traction can be thus employed is well illustrated by the dotted line in Fig.

139, showing Simpson's modification of Tarnier's instrument. Hours may be required to bring the head down to the pelvic floor, and care must be taken to direct it in accordance with the natural mechanism of labor as far as practicable; and also that the traction consist of alternate pulls and pauses, in imitation of natural labor pains.

FIG. 141.



Breus's axis-traction forceps.

Various other devices have been contrived for securing axis-traction, notably the forceps of Dr. McFerran, of Phila-

delphia (Fig. 140), and Breus's axis-traction instrument (Fig. 141).

Prof. Stephenson, of Aberdeen, uses a steel rod hooked in front of the lock, as shown in Fig. 142.

A still better device is the traction rods of Dr. Reynolds—two separate steel rods hooked into the fenestræ of the blades

FIG. 142.



Stephenson's method of axis traction.

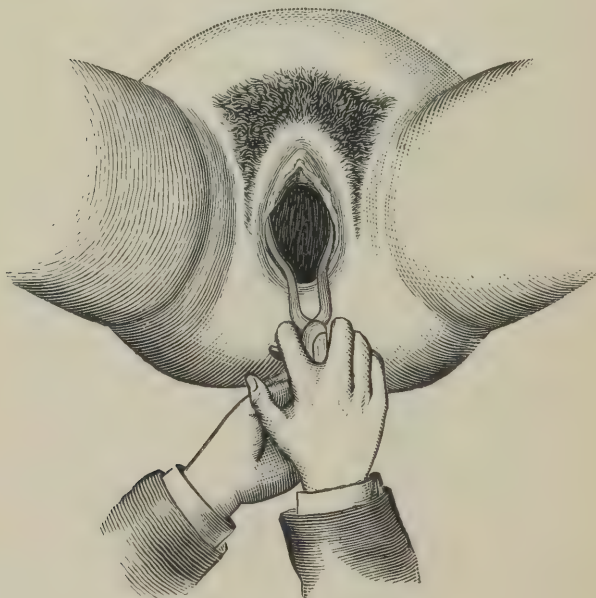
after their introduction, the other ends being curved round the perineum and fastened to a solid transverse handle for axis-traction.

The methods of making traction with ordinary forceps and with the axis-traction instruments are well seen in Figs. 143, 144, and 145, pages 306, 307, and 308.

If the head be altogether *above* the superior strait, and *morable*—*i. e.*, not yet fixed in its position by any partial engagement at the brim—version should *certainly* be preferred to forceps.

DANGERS OF FORCEPS OPERATION.—Laceration and bruising of uterus, vagina, and perineum; the vaginal injuries sometimes involving rectum, bladder, and urethra, thus lead-

FIG. 143.



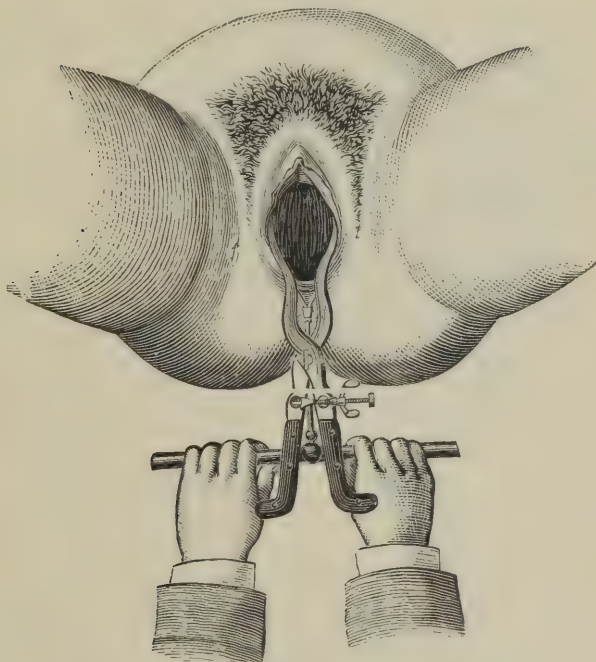
Traction with Simpson's forceps.

ing to subsequent ulceration and fistulæ; rupture or injury to veins and subsequent phlebitis; possibly fracture of pelvic bones and separation of pelvic joints when great force is em-

ployed. Dangers to the child are: abrasion, contusion, and laceration of the skin; depression or fracture of cranial bones; laceration of bloodvessels, and consequent subcutaneous hematocoele; temporary facial palsy from injury to facial nerves.

Though no lesion may be apparent externally, the child's brain may have been injured, and idiocy or other form of mental disease result in consequence.

FIG. 144.

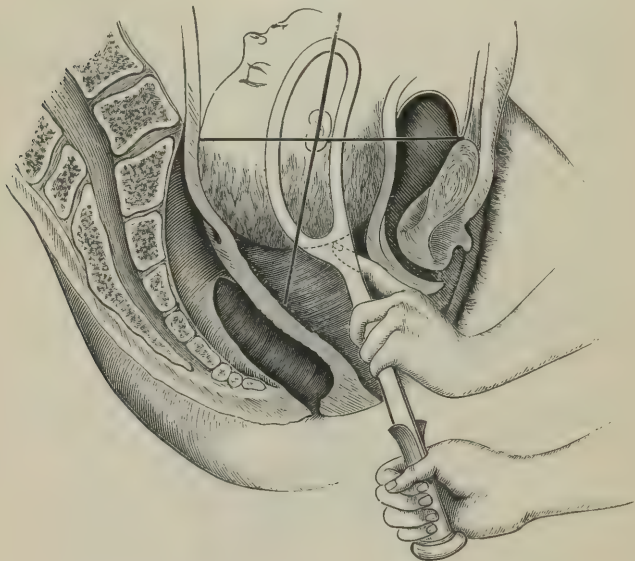


Traction with axis-traction forceps.

The *prognosis* in forceps cases largely depends upon the conditions preceeding and requiring their application, and upon the care and skill of the operator. It is, of course, more favorable, other things equal, in proportion as the head is low in the pelvis.

FORCEPS IN FACE PRESENTATIONS.—When the face is at the *inferior* strait and the chin has rotated to the pubes the operation is easy and almost identical with that described for head cases with the occiput to pubic symphysis. The blades are applied on each side, and, after traction has brought the tip of the chin well out under the pubic arch, the handles are

FIG. 145.



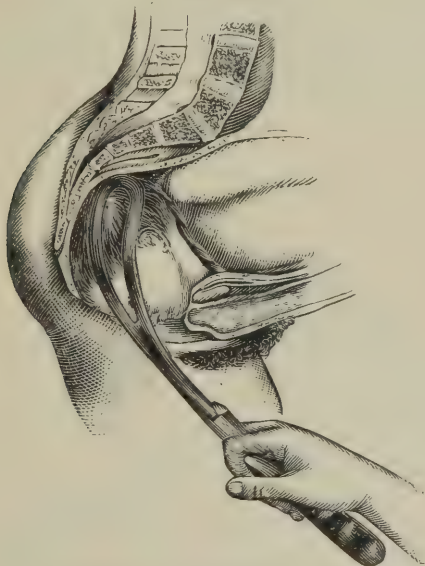
Axis-traction with ordinary forceps. Head at superior strait.

directed up, over the mons veneris, to promote delivery by flexion. Care must be taken to pass the blades *far back* so that their terminal ends fit *round* the occipital end of the head instead of *digging into it*, when the handles are compressed. (See Fig. 146.)

When the chin is toward one of the acetabula at the lower strait the same rules may be applied as for corresponding unrotated anterior positions of the occiput. In face cases, however, the chin is apt to be somewhat *behind* the ace-

tabulum, nearer the centre of the ilium, the face and head more directly transverse in the pelvis, than occurs in vertex presentations. In these the blades cannot well be applied to the *sides of the pelvis*, but should be passed, one along the sacro-iliac junction and the other near the opposite acetabulum, so as to grasp the *sides of the head*, and rotation *must* occur, either

FIG. 146.



Forceps in face presentation at outlet.

spontaneously or by the aid imparted by the blades, *before traction can do any good*.

When the chin has rotated *to the sacrum*, delivery by forceps is mechanically impossible (see "Mechanism of Face Cases," page 238) if the foetus and pelvis are of normal size. When the face is at the *superior strait*, or high up in the pelvic cavity, and circumstances require delivery to be hastened, version must be preferred to forceps. And when version cannot be accomplished, the only remaining resorts are craniotomy and Cæsarean section.

FORCEPS TO THE AFTER-COMING HEAD IN BREECH CASES. —When the several manipulations already described (see pages 256–259) for delivery in these cases fail, forceps may be tried.

In the more common cases in which occiput has rotated to pubes and forehead to sacrum, the body of the child is lifted up toward the mons veneris, and the blades are applied one on each side of the head, as before described, the handles being first depressed toward the perineum, especially when the head is high up, but made to follow the body toward the mons veneris, as the chin, face, and forehead successively emerge over the coccyx. (See Fig. 147.)

FIG. 147.



Forceps applied to after-coming head when occiput has rotated to pubes.

When the occiput has rotated to the sacrum, the direction in which the child's body is held during the use of the instrument will depend upon whether the chin is caught *above*, or dipping *below* the pubic arch. In the *former* (and rarer) case, the body is lifted toward the pubes, while the forceps are passed in to the occiput, which is drawn out *first* along the sacrum to the perineum ("continued extension"), the handles being lifted toward the child's back as the head is born. (See Fig. 106, page 252.)

In the latter case ("continued flexion") when the chin is

below the pubes, the body must be depressed toward the perineum, while the blades, having been applied to the sides of the head, the handles (as the chin, face, and forehead come out under the pubic arch) are depressed toward the child's abdomen. (See Fig. 105, page 251.)

The application of forceps, when the after-coming head is arrested at the *superior strait*, is a difficult operation, and manual pressure from above, conjoined with every other means, stated under the "Treatment of Breech Cases" (page 259), should be faithfully tried before attempting their introduction. Their use, however, is to take precedence of craniotomy in any case where this is likely to become necessary, especially if the child be still alive.

CHAPTER XX.

CUTTING OPERATIONS ON THE MOTHER.

THE cutting operations on the mother are: Symphyseotomy; Cæsarean Section; Porro's Operation; the Porro-Müller Operation; Celiotomy;¹ Cælio-elytrotomy.¹

SYMPHYSEOTOMY (Sigaultian operation). — An operation invented by Sigault for enlarging the pelvis, by dividing the symphysis pubis and separating the pubic bones from each other. It was first practiced on the living woman by Sigault in 1777. Since that time the operation has been regarded at different periods with alternating favor and opposition in European countries, but was never performed in the United States until 1892. In September of that year attention was called anew to the good results obtained by improved methods of doing the operation under antisepsis by Dr. Robert P. Harris, of Philadelphia, and subsequently the utility of the proceeding has been practically demonstrated in this and other countries, and is now generally recognized.

¹ The term Cæliotomy (from *Koilia*, the abdomen) has been lately substituted for Laparotomy (from *Lapara*, the flank or hollow of the waist). Common usage still accords a similar meaning to both terms. Cæliotomy is the more correct.

When the symphysis is divided during labor the pubic bones spontaneously separate from each other to the extent of an inch or more; they open like a pair of folding doors, of which the sacro-iliac synchondroses represent the hinges; by separating the woman's lower limbs the gap may be increased to two, two and a half, or even three inches, but so wide a separation as three inches is not usually advisable or necessary. Should either of the sacro-iliac joints (hinges) be ankylosed, and consequently immovable, the operation cannot be done successfully, and is contra-indicated. The child is delivered—usually by forceps or version—immediately after division of the pubic joint.

Cases Suitable for the Operation.—(1) *Contracted pelves*, in which the true conjugate diameter measures between two and three-quarters and three and one-quarter inches (7 to 8.2 cm.)—the pregnancy having, of course, reached full term. By separation of pubic bones the conjugate is lengthened *about* half an inch, while a further gain of *about* one-fourth of an inch is acquired by the presenting part protruding into the gap between the divided bones. In “*flattened*” pelves, in which the transverse diameter is relatively wide, the lower figure—two and three-quarter inches—may, after symphyseotomy, admit a living child to pass. In “*generally contracted*” pelves the higher figure—three and one-quarter inches—will be more necessary. In both kinds of pelves symphyseotomy produces also enlargement of the transverse and oblique diameters from one-fourth to half an inch.

(2) Cases in which the child is *unusually large*, or in which it has become *imparted* from faulty mechanism, as in *arrested mento-posterior* positions of face cases, and *occipito-posterior* positions of head presentations. Also arrested cases of breech or shoulder presentations when usual methods of delivery fail.

(3) It is evident that conditions mentioned under headings (1) and (2) may coexist and still be suitable for the operation, but with less prospect of success in some instances.

In order that the operation shall succeed certain other conditions should be present in every case, viz.:

(a) The os uteri must be *sufficiently dilated* to allow rapid delivery after symphysis is divided.

(b) The child must be, not merely *alive*, but so far *uninjured* by delay, or by previous attempts to deliver, as to give it every chance to survive after birth.

(c) The *mother* should be in *good condition*: neither exhausted by delay and exertion, nor injured locally by fruitless attempts to deliver by other methods. She must be free from septic infection.

The operation is *contra-indicated* when there is ankylosis of either sacro-iliac joint (hence in the oblique pelvic deformity of Naegelé, and Robert's pelvis); in all cases when the conjugate is *less* than $2\frac{3}{4}$ inches—presuming the child to be full sized; in cases of bony, cancerous, fibroid, or other tumors occupying the pelvic canal, etc. Ankylosis of the pubic joint itself does *not* necessarily contra-indicate the operation—a chain-saw being in readiness to cope with this difficulty.

Dangers of the Operation.—Hemorrhage from the wound; laceration or other traumatism of bladder, urethra, and vagina, and subsequent fistulæ; impaired locomotion from faulty union of pubic bones and injury to sacro-iliac synchondroses; septic infection of wound. All of these have occurred; but improved methods of operating are gradually reducing the frequency of their occurrence. While the maternal mortality during the last few years has been about 12 per cent., more recent results, owing to improved *technique* and making the operation an “elective” one instead of a last resort, show a diminished mortality and indicate that in future the death-rate may be reduced to nothing under favorable circumstances. The *infant mortality* is not increased by, but largely depends upon the conditions preceding, the operation.

Preparation, Instruments, Assistants, etc.—One assistant to give the anæsthetic; one to sponge the wound, hold a catheter in the urethra, and otherwise aid the operator; a nurse to take charge of the child; another assistant may be advisable to secure uterine contraction and retraction, and delivery of placenta.

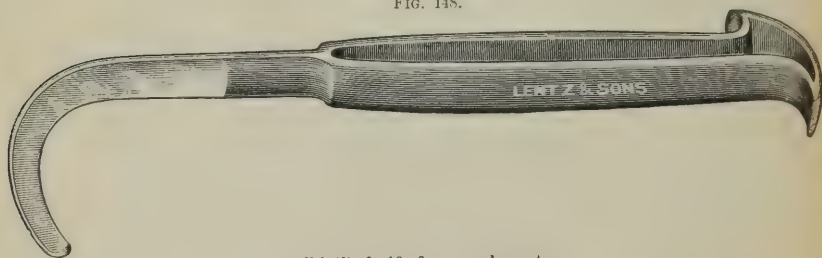
The *instruments* necessary are: a scalpel; a probe-pointed bistoury (the latter in place of Galbiati's or Morisani's knife); a dissecting forceps; half a dozen artery forceps; needle-holder and curved needles; a metal female catheter; a chain-saw; sutures of silk or silkworm-gut; iodoform gauze; ligatures; strips of adhesive plaster two or three inches wide, long enough to go round the pelvis; a strong binder or abdominal bandage of inelastic material; together with iodoform and the usual materials for antiseptic dressing, and a pair of obstetric forceps.

Operation.—The method of operating is still undergoing revision: necessary modifications and improvements in its *technique* have been added during the last three years. Up to the present date the following would seem to be most advisable:

The pubes, labia, and perineum are shaved, and, together with the abdomen, thoroughly disinfected by soap and water, bichloride solution, ether, etc., as in any abdominal section. The vagina also is thoroughly sterilized with a bichloride solution 1:2000. The woman is anæsthetized and placed on her back near the edge of the bed. Some operators stand by her side; others prefer to be in front between her lower limbs.

Make an incision in median line extending upward about two inches above the top of the symphysis pubes and terminating below about half an inch above the clitoris. Having

FIG. 148.



Galbiati's knife for symphyseotomy.

cut down to the bone, insert the finger close to it behind the pubes, and separate all tissues from the posterior surface of the symphysis down to the pubic arch. The attachment of the recti muscles are in part detached and the bladder held back out of the way, when the finger end is passed down and hooked under the inferior margin of the joint. The interosseous ligaments of the articulation are now severed, either by hooking under the arch from behind a Galbiati knife (see Fig. 148), or blunt-pointed bistoury, and cutting from below upward and from behind forward. The joint, however, *may* be severed with an ordinary scalpel, and cut from above downward and from before backward. During this part of the operation one assistant holds a catheter in the bladder and depresses the urethra downward and toward one side, while

others hold the thighs and innominate bones together to prevent a sudden and over-wide separation of the bones, sometimes produced when a pain rapidly forces down the head of the child. The spontaneous separation of the bones is usually accompanied with a creaking sensation or audible crack. Before any further separation of the bones, it is important to separate the ligamentum arcuatum and deep perineal fascia from the top and sides of the pubic arch; this is to be done with a blunt-pointed bistoury, guided by the finger, the instrument closely "hugging" the bone on each side. Laceration of the soft parts and consequent hemorrhage are prevented by this last proceeding. The articulation having been *completely* severed, pressure is made by assistants on the trochanters (to avoid a too wide separation), the wound is covered or tamponed with antiseptic gauze, and the child is delivered usually by forceps or version. In some cases the pains may be sufficiently potent to accomplish delivery *without* artificial aid, but not often. After delivery is complete the wound is thoroughly cleansed with bichloride solution, and the abdominal incision sutured (suturing of the bones is not advisable), a strip of iodoform gauze being left hanging from its lower end for drainage. The line of incision is finally dressed antiseptically, and then a strip of rubber adhesive plaster, three inches wide, is passed round the pelvis and over the pubes, while the bones are pressed together by assistants. The pelvic bones are further rendered immovable by a wide, inelastic binder put on as tightly as possible over the other appliances.

In bringing the bones together, care is necessary that no soft parts—bladder, urethra, etc.—shall bulge in between them and get pinched. To avoid this, hold back the soft parts with the finger or catheter, while the severed bones are brought together.

There being no indication of suppuration, the first dressing may remain from five to ten days.

The woman should remain in bed three weeks or a month, and during the first week should lie upon her back. The rest of the after-treatment is the same as that for ordinary labor cases, *plus* the abdominal wound, which is cared for according to surgical rule.

Difficulties During Operation.—Hemorrhage from the wound may be controlled by ligature if possible—especially if arterial; venous oozing, by a tampon of iodoform gauze

stuffed in the wound, with counter-pressure by the fingers in the vagina.

There may be difficulty in finding the joint ; it is not always centrally placed, nor always straight. By moving one lower limb of the woman while the operator's finger is in position, the motion of one side will thus reveal the situation of the symphysis.

In case the joint be anchylosed, a chain-saw may be passed down behind and up in front of the articulation, and the junction sawed in twain.

Accidental incision or laceration of the urethra or bladder should be sutured with fine silk. If the wounds fail to unite, a secondary operation may be needed after the puerperal period is over.

The presenting head of the child may be jammed so closely against the pubic bones as to interfere with the operation. The presenting part should be pushed up out of the way, and, if space cannot then be obtained for the bistoury, to cut from the back of the symphysis forward ; the incision must be made from before backward.

The method of operating above described is spoken of as the "*open*" method. It will be observed that the tissues in *front* of the joint have been incised down to within half an inch of the clitoris. It is quite practicable, by proper antiseptic cleanliness, to prevent a wound thus situated from becoming infected from the vagina.

Three years ago the fear of this infection prohibited the open method of operating, and led to the uniform performance of the so-called "*closed*" or "*subcutaneous*" method, which last is done by making a suitable incision in the median line just *above* the top of the symphysis, and, having separated its tissues from behind the articulation, the Galbiati knife is passed in, its point hooked under the pubic arch, and the articulation severed by cutting always from below upward and from behind forward. Thus the lower end of the external incision remains some distance above the anterior commissure of the vulva. This operation is more simple and easy than the other, but is less under control of the operator, and in case of complications and accidents (previously mentioned) seriously limits his freedom of action in dealing with them.

Finally, be it remembered, that whatever the method of operating, symphyseotomy is done for the most part in the

interest of the *child*, and is designed, chiefly, to supplant craniotomy and other methods of forcible delivery by which the life of the infant is jeopardized and sometimes lost.

The utility of combining symphyseotomy with the induction of premature labor in cases of contracted pelvis has not yet been positively demonstrated.

In certain cases, when the *child is dead*, symphyseotomy combined with embryotomy may be resorted to, in the *interest of the mother*. In practice these cases have not yet been definitely settled. Theoretically, when the pelvis is so much contracted that the danger to the mother of a difficult craniotomy *alone* is so far reduced by symphyseotomy that the reduction is greater than the additional risk incurred by the latter operation; or, again, should it be possible to obviate the greater danger of abdominal section by combining embryotomy with symphyseotomy, the latter operation would seem to be indicated. These are matters for future decision.

CÆSAREAN SECTION (*formerly Gastro hysterotomy; later Laparo-hysterotomy; more recently Cælio-hysterotomy*): An operation which consists in cutting through the walls of the abdomen and uterus, and delivering the child and placenta through the incision. The cases in which it is performed are: (1) *extreme* deformity of the pelvis, in which delivery by craniotomy is either impossible, or would be more dangerous to the mother than cutting into the uterus and abdomen; (2) cases of more moderate pelvic contraction, in which craniotomy is possible, but Cæsarean section is agreed upon to *save the life of the child*; (3) mechanical obstruction in the pelvis from fibroid, cancerous, bony, or other tumors which cannot be pushed out of the way or safely removed; (4) irreducible impaction of a *living* child in transverse presentations; (5) in women dying near the end of pregnancy, the child, if alive, is rapidly delivered by post-mortem Cæsarean section; (6) various other exceptional conditions resulting from inflammatory changes, constrictions, uterine displacements, etc., may, rarely, require the operation.

Before deciding upon a Cæsarean operation it should be determined that the case is not suitable for delivery by symphyseotomy.

Prognosis and Danger.—Death may result (1) from *hemorrhage* during or after the operation; (2) from *shock*, especially

in women greatly exhausted ; (3) from *peritonitis* and *metritis* ; (4) from *septicæmia*. The percentage of maternal recoveries, as deduced from statistics, is notably unreliable. The figures usually include *all* cases : alike those who die *after* the operation, and those who die *on account of it*. The result depends more on the conditions preceding, attending, and following the operation, than upon the operation itself. Not long ago the results of so-called "*cattle-horn Cæsarean section*" (cases in which pregnant women were torn open by the horns of infuriated animals) were more favorable than cases operated upon by surgeons, for the reason that the cattle were goring healthy women, while the surgeon was operating on women exhausted by long labor and with tissues injured by unsuccessful attempts to deliver by forceps, version, etc. While the mortality *used to be* 50 per cent. or more, it has of late been so far reduced by improved methods and knowledge, that by "a recent analysis of the literature of the world, conducted with the idea of determining the prognosis of this operation under favorable conditions, it was discovered that up to August, 1888, thirty-nine Cæsarean sections had been performed by thirty operators," with the result that *all* the mothers recovered and thirty-eight children were saved ;¹ and this, even though most of the operators were doing the operation for the first time.

Later statistics (1894) give the following results : "Of thirteen cases where the operation was performed before labor had begun, ten women recovered and thirteen children were saved ; of six cases where the operation was performed at the beginning of labor, six women recovered and six children were saved ; of twelve cases where the women had been in labor from two to six hours, ten recovered and eleven children were saved ; of eighteen cases where the women had been in labor from seven to twelve hours, eight recovered and thirteen children were saved."²

Since surrounding circumstances and existing conditions so far vary that no two sets of cases are exactly alike, statistical results must vary also, and figures can therefore give only approximate indications for future guidance.

Unfavorable conditions, such as the atmospheric impurities

¹ Edward Reynolds : Practical Midwifery, page 197.

² Grandin and Jarman : Obstetric Surgery (quoting Dr. Robert P. Harris), 1894, page 145.

of hospitals; previous exhaustion (both of woman and womb) from protracted labor, or co-existing disease; previous injury from unsuccessful attempts to deliver by version, forceps, etc.; bungling from lack of skill during the operation; neglect of antiseptic precautions; and injudicious after-treatment, have largely increased the death-rate. To be successful, the operation should not be put off as a last resort, but performed early, the conditions requiring it having been made out, if practicable, at or before the beginning of labor.

Operation, preparation for.—If practicable, let the patient avoid solid food for twenty-four hours before the operation. Empty bowels and bladder. Shave the hypogastric region, pubes, etc. Scrub the abdomen with soap, water, and brush; then wash it with ether, and then with a mild bichloride solution (1 to 3000), and douche the vagina with the last-named solution. The lower limbs to be wrapped in shawls or blankets, and the chest similarly protected from cold.

Instruments, etc.—A bistoury; a scalpel; a director; a dozen hæmostatic forceps; twelve new, clean, aseptic sponges (counted); sponge-holders; scissors; needles; needle-holder; coarse and fine antiseptic silk for sutures; a soft-rubber tube as large as the little finger and two and a half feet long; two hypodermic syringes, together with a fountain syringe, iodoform gauze, antiseptic cotton, flannel bandage for abdomen, and everything necessary for the usual antiseptic dressings. Since the womb in bad cases of delay may be found so far injured as to render a Porro-Müller operation advisable, the additional instruments necessary for this procedure should also be ready, viz.: a Paquelin cautery, a pedicle compressor (Kœberlé's, Tait's, or the *serre-nœud* of Cintrat), and two long, thick needles for transfixing the stump.

Brandy, ether, ergot, digitalis, morphia, and plenty of hot and cold water, together with a separate table, provided with appurtenances for resuscitating the child, should be in readiness.

Assistants.—First, the chief assistant to help the operator; second, one for the anaesthesia; third, one to take care of the child; fourth, one to hand instruments; and a fifth ready for anything the operator may desire. The assistants should receive specific instructions, before the operation, as to what they are to do.

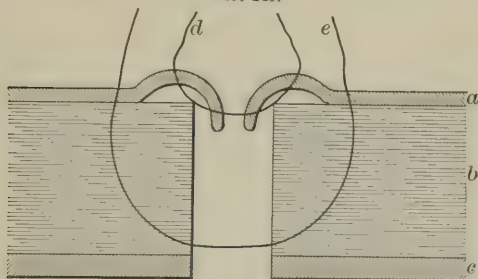
Owing to the *great danger of prolonged delay* in obtaining

instruments, assistants, antiseptics, etc. (as may occur in country practice), it may well be questioned whether it would not be better to do the operation with a knife, needles, and sutures, using boiled water for antiseptic cleanliness, and having "one physician and a few women" for assistants, rather than waste *very much* time waiting for better appliances.

Operation.—The operator stands on the right of the patient, who should rest on a high, firm table, with her shoulders slightly elevated and the lower limbs moderately flexed. The chief assistant, standing on the left and facing the patient's feet, steadies the uterus in the median line and produces moderate tension of the abdominal wall over it, by pressing the ulnar border of each hand down on the sides of the uterus while his thumbs rest on the fundus. The incision is then made in the median line from the umbilicus to within one and a half inches of the pubes; it should be seven inches long, and hence may require to extend *above* the umbilicus, going obliquely by the side of it. The tissues are divided layer by layer until the peritoneum be reached, through which the womb may be faintly seen. Twist or ligate any bleeding vessels before opening peritoneum. Pick up this membrane with artery forceps, nick it, introduce grooved director, and slit it up with bistoury the required length. The chief assistant holds the abdominal walls in contact with the uterus to prevent extrusion of intestine and entrance of liquor amnii, etc., into the peritoneal cavity. The womb may be incised as it *lies inside* the abdomen, or, which is perhaps better, it may be *lifted out* through the abdominal incision, the abdominal walls being afterward pressed together behind it by the first assistant. *Before* it is incised the stout rubber tubing should be passed over the fundus, down behind the womb, and its ends brought forward and twisted with one hitch only (not a double knot), so as to encircle the organ just above the cervix. These ends, held by an assistant, may be tightened to produce constriction and stop hemorrhage, as the operator directs. This hæmostatic constriction of the uterus *may* be done by the hands of an assistant, but the *tube is better*. The womb is then incised in the median line, or (if by manipulation the placenta be demonstrated to be over this line) a little to one side of it. Some operators prefer to cut directly *through* the placenta; others cut down *to* it and then separate the part overlapping the incision with the fingers and turn it on one side, out of

the way. A short incision is first made, a director or the finger introduced, and the cut prolonged to four or five inches midway between fundus and cervix with a blunt-pointed bistoury or scissors. On account of bleeding, which is inevitable, this should be done with all prudent expedition. The moment bleeding begins the constricting tube is tightened, and serious hemorrhage thus prevented. Next, the membranes (if intact) are ruptured by the hand passed through the incision (or they may be ruptured *per vaginam*, and emptied through the os uteri), and the child quickly extracted, preferably head first, or by the feet, the other hand assisting by external pressure. The umbilical cord is cut and compressed by the assistant, who takes the child, ties the cord, and proceeds to establish respiration. The operator will now compress the uterus and ex-

FIG. 149.



Showing position of sutures in relation to structures in uterine wall.
(After GALABIN.)

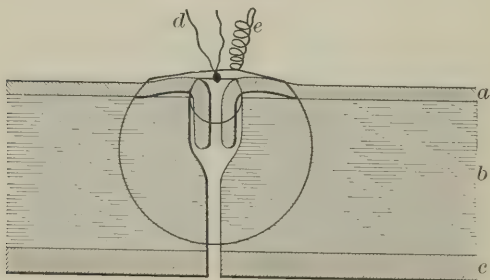
a, Peritoneum ; *b*, uterine muscle ; *c*, decidua ; *d*, superficial suture ;
e, deep sutures.

press the placenta through the incision, or pass in his hand, separate and deliver it through the same. The membranes should be twisted out and a finger passed from the uterine cavity through the internal os uteri to be sure it is open and free for future discharges. A hypodermic of ergot should now be given ; all clots to be removed from uterine cavity and the organ stimulated to contract by manipulation. Recently the uterine cavity has been tamponed with iodoform gauze, while the deep sutures are being *put in*, the gauze being removed before they are *tied*, or, before tying the sutures, a second

gauze tampon replaces the first temporary one, and is allowed to remain, with one end of it projecting through the cervix into the vagina, through which it can be withdrawn in a day or two. It serves for drainage and promotes contraction. The uterine incision is next closed by the carbolized silk (not catgut) sutures. The *method of suturing* the uterus is *most important*. *First: deep sutures* (of the larger sized silk), one inch apart, the needle to enter half an inch from the edge of the incision, penetrate down to, but not through, the mucous membrane, and come out half an inch from the opposite edge of the incision. Five, six, or even more, of these may be required. (See Fig. 149.)

Second: superficial sutures (of finer silk), half an inch (or less) apart, to approximate the *cut edges of peritoneum*, as many as necessary to secure complete approximation. The cut bor-

FIG. 150.



Showing the sutures when tied; peritoneal surfaces being brought into contact by the superficial sutures. (After GALABIN.)

a, Peritoneum; b, uterine muscle; c, decidua; d, superficial suture; e, deep suture.

ders of the peritoneum may be stretched and turned in before the deep sutures are tied. To facilitate this turning in, a little strip of the *anterior* border of the muscular wall may be cut away, leaving an overlapping ledge of peritoneum to turn in; but this takes time—stretching is usually sufficient. (See Fig. 150.)

When suturing is complete (not before), the constricting rubber tube is removed; any bleeding points in the uterine

incision should receive additional sutures. The abdominal cavity is next washed out with warm water, 100° F. (previously boiled), all fluid subsequently removed from Douglas's fossa by sponges held in long sponge-holders. The abdominal incision is then closed by deep and superficial silk sutures, and the operation is complete. Dust the line of incision with iodoform, apply successively iodoform gauze, antiseptic cotton, and a wide flannel bandage. The dressing may remain untouched several days. The after-treatment is the same as that for any abdominal section. To control vomiting after the ether is important; give morphia hypodermically, or teaspoonful doses of champagne, or black coffee, or brandy and cracked ice. Liquid food for several days, and a saline laxative on the third or fourth if required. Urine to be drawn by catheter every six hours.

Suture the uterine incision in *all* cases; formerly this was optional, and many deaths resulted from leaving the cut *unsutured*.

Getting the womb *outside* the abdomen before incising it is better than cutting it *in situ*. After it *is* out, three or four sutures may be put in the upper end of the abdominal incision (to keep back intestine, etc.), and a folded, hot, wet, antiseptic towel placed behind the womb to support it and keep back the bowels before beginning the uterine incision.

PORRO'S OPERATION (*formerly* "Gastro-hysterectomy" and "Laparo-hysterectomy," also "Ovaro-hysterectomy;" *now* "Cælio-hysterectomy").—It is Cæsarean section with excision of the womb, ovaries, and Fallopian tubes. In Porro's original operation the uterus was incised and the child extracted while the *womb remained in the abdomen*, the organ was *then* brought out through the abdominal incision and amputated, as described below. In Müller's modification of Porro's operation the uterus is brought out of the long abdominal incision *before* being cut, as just described under Cæsarean Section. The combined methods constitute the "*Porro-Müller Operation*."

The preparations for the operation are the same as already described for Cæsarean section.

The *cases* in which it is performed are as follows: 1. *Osteomalacia*: apart from the pelvic deformity resulting from this disease, which may require abdominal section, the removal of the ovaries and uterus *arrests the disease of the bones*, which a

Cæsarean section does not. 2. Cases of Cæsarean section in which there is *complete inertia of the uterus*, the organ failing to retract, and thus endangering death from hemorrhage. 3. *Morbid growths* of the uterus (fibroid or fibro-myomatous tumors) coexisting with pregnancy. 4. When the uterine cavity is in a condition of septic infection, or when the walls of the organ have been so far injured or inflamed as to render it safer to remove than leave it. 5. In cases of complete rupture of the uterus and escape of the child into the abdomen. 6. In cicatricial narrowing of parturient canal which would obstruct lochial discharge. 7. It has been advised as being easier to an unskilled surgeon than the careful suturing of the womb required in Cæsarean section. (?)

Operation.—The proceeding is practically the same as before described for Cæsarean section (which see) until extraction of the child and placenta. When delivery is complete the wire loop of a Tait's, Cintrat's, or Kœberlé's constrictor is placed around the uterus below the rubber tubing. The constricting wire is tightened until the circulation is entirely arrested, then two long thick needles (ordinary knitting-needles will do) are passed through the cervix at right angles to each other, which will serve, after amputation, to transfix the stump and keep it outside the abdominal incision. The womb is then amputated about three-fourths of an inch above the needles. The cervical stump is either scorched with a Paquelin cautery or brushed over with a solution of styptic iron. In case of subsequent hemorrhage the wire may be tightened by turning the screw of the constrictor, which remains in position. The stump is fixed at the lower end of the abdominal incision, through which it projects, and where it is neatly sewed to the abdominal wall and peritoneum by sutures. The transfixion needles remain ten or twelve days, or until the constricted end of the stump separates and comes away. The after-treatment consists in keeping the stump clean and dressing it and the abdominal wound antiseptically as a matter of course. The foregoing method, which keeps the wounded stump *outside* the abdomen, is called *extra-peritoneal*. Some operators suture the stump carefully, and having arrested all bleeding, drop it back into the peritoneal cavity (*intra-peritoneal* method); but the extra-peritoneal treatment is the better one.

In passing the constricting wire be careful not to include a fold of the bladder in the loop: by using a sound in the blad-

der to define its junction with the anterior wall of the uterus, this accident may be avoided.

In cases where the cavity of the uterus is the seat of septic infection great care is necessary to prevent any septic fluids entering the peritoneal cavity. For this purpose a large sheet of thin rubber (such as is used by dentists) is perforated with an opening sufficiently large to pass over the fundus and down until it encircle the cervix above the constricting tube: it closely embraces the uterus, and fluids run over it, instead of entering the abdomen. In case the rubber sheet be not attainable, the abdominal wall may be held by the assistant as closely as possible to the sides of the uterus, or, in addition, moist antiseptic towels, previously wrung out, may be packed on each side of the uterus to absorb any overflowing fluids.

The after-treatment in Porro's operation is the same as for Cæsarean section.

CÆLIOTOMY (*Laparotomy, Gastrotomy*) simply means cutting through the *abdominal wall only* and removing the child, the latter having already escaped from the uterus, wholly or in part, through a rent, constituting rupture of the organ. Placenta, membranes, and blood-clots are removed through the wound. The torn edges of the uterine wound are united by antiseptic silk sutures, and the case managed like one of Cæsarean section. In case the suturing fail to arrest hemorrhage, the womb may be constricted and amputated above the cervix by the Porro operation. Laparotomy is also performed in cases of extra-uterine pregnancy, as stated in the chapter on that subject (Chapter XI.).

CÆLIO-ELYTROTOMY (*Laparo-elytrotomy, Gastro-elytrotomy*).—The chief purpose of this operation is to deliver through an abdominal incision *without opening the peritoneal cavity or incising the uterine wall*. The woman is placed as for Cæsarean section. Five assistants are required, one on each side of and two facing the operator, who stands on the right of his patient; another gives ether. The os uteri should have been previously dilated, naturally or artificially, and the bowels emptied. One assistant (facing the surgeon's left) draws the uterus upward and to the left, thus stretching the skin in the right iliac region, where the incision is made, one inch above and parallel with Poupart's ligament, extending from a point

1½ inches above and to the outside of the spine of the pubes, to an inch above the anterior superior spine of the ilium. The abdominal muscles are cut, layer by layer, and the fascia transversalis hooked up and carefully incised on a Key's hernia director, to avoid wounding peritoneum. Branches of superficial epigastric artery may require holding-forceps. With the finger-ends the peritoneum is carefully separated from the transversalis and iliac fasciæ until the vaginal wall is reached. The assistant at the operator's left holds back peritoneum and intestine with a fine, warm napkin; another one draws the body of the uterus upward and to the left, in order to expose vaginal wall on the right side; a third introduces female catheter into bladder, holding it "in the known direction of the boundary line between the bladder and vagina," below the ureter, on the side where the operation is being performed. A blunt wooden or ivory rod, resembling obturator of cylindrical speculum, is passed into vulva and vagina, by which the vaginal wall is lifted and made to protrude at the site of the incision. With a thermo-cautery or galvano-caustic knife (the surrounding parts being protected by wet compresses), the vaginal wall is cut over the projecting rod, parallel with the ilio-pectineal line, and as far below the uterus as practicable, to avoid injuring *ureter*, Douglas's sac, and uterine arteries. The *short* incision thus made is extended by *tearing* with the index finger-ends toward the sacral promontory and pubic symphysis, avoiding, in the latter direction, injury to bladder and urethra. The catheter is then withdrawn, the membranes (if still intact) ruptured, the fundus uteri tilted to the opposite side, and the os drawn by a finger toward the wound, through which the child is then extracted or delivered by forceps or version, as the presentation may require. The placenta is delivered by "expression" through the incision. The wound is cleansed by carbolyzed warm water—some of which must be injected *per vaginam*—and the edges of the abdominal incision are united by interrupted sutures, and the abdomen covered with antiseptic dressing. The bladder should be tested for fistulæ by injecting warm milk. If any are discovered they should be sewed up with catgut ligatures, which may remain. A speculum, placed in the wound, may be necessary to secure bleeding vessels during the operation, and, failing in this, the vagina as well as the womb may be tamponed with pledgets

of iodoform gauze. This operation is very difficult and requires more than ordinary skill. It is now seldom performed, and, since by improved methods of modern practice, opening the peritoneum is no longer the dangerous proceeding it used to be, there would seem to be little necessity for so complicated and dangerous an operation.

CHAPTER XXI.

MUTILATING OPERATIONS UPON THE CHILD.

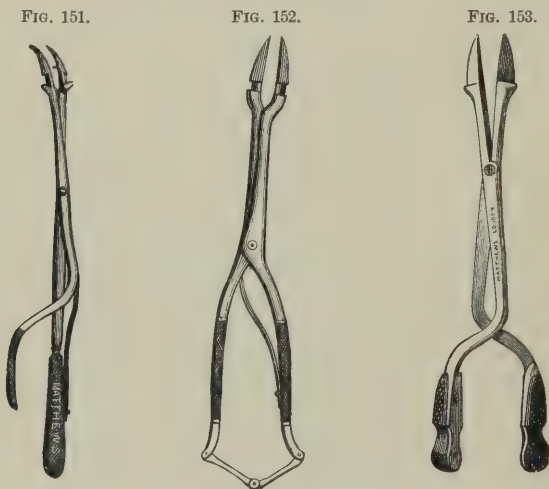
THE object of these operations is to reduce the size of the child, or divide it in pieces, so that delivery—otherwise impracticable—may be accomplished. Operating upon the *head* is called “craniotomy,” upon the *body* “embryotomy.” Since the term “embryotomy” literally means cutting the embryo, it is sometimes loosely used synonymously with “craniotomy.”

The conditions requiring mutilation are chiefly malproportion between the size of the child and pelvis, or other mechanical obstacles to delivery, such as impacted shoulder presentation; arrest of mechanism after posterior rotation of chin, in face cases; locked twins, etc. When the child is dead, and delay in delivery endangers the mother's life, craniotomy may be done to expedite a labor that might in time end without artificial aid.

When the child is *alive*, and sacrificing it is necessary to save the mother's life, the choice between craniotomy and abdominal section becomes a serious and difficult responsibility. As a rule, most obstetricians accord superior value to the mother's life. In some cases the necessity of a mutilating operation upon the child, as well as abdominal section upon the mother, may be obviated by symphyseotomy, as already explained. Much will depend upon the *condition* of mother and child, and the chances of their survival after an abdominal operation. The patient or her relatives, after the chances and conditions have been fully explained, will sometimes decide which course to pursue. In delivery by craniotomy the several steps of the operation are: 1. Perforation; 2. Excerebration; 3.

Cephalotripsy; 4. Extraction (delivery) of the head, by several different methods.

Operation.—The patient is placed upon her back on a table of convenient height. Every antiseptic precaution to be rigidly followed. Anæsthesia is not necessary, though desirable to forestall unpleasant memories. The first step is



Various forms of perforators.

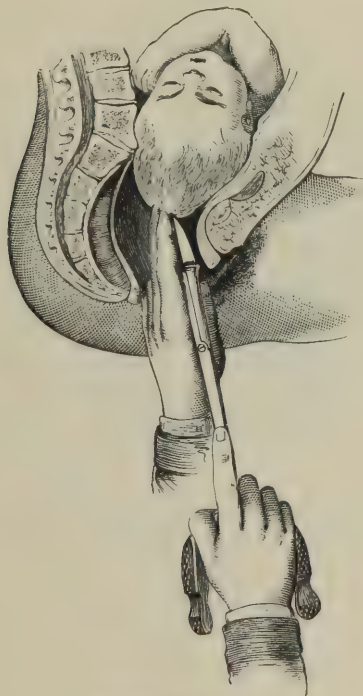
*perforation*¹ of the skull. For this purpose various “perforators” (“pierce-cranes”) have been devised, most of them modifications of “Smellie’s scissors.” (See Figs. 151, 152, 153.)

The instrument consists, in brief, of a scissors with long handles and short blades, the terminal inch of the latter forming a triangle whose apex is the point, and at the base of which is an elevated margin, or projecting shoulder-stops, to prevent a too deep penetration. Unlike ordinary scissors, the *outside* border only of the blade is sharp. Carefully guarded

¹ The term “cephalotomy,” formerly used synonymously with perforation, is here omitted, since it has been more recently applied to an operation which consists in removing the head by segments, after dividing it from crown to base, with a forceps-saw.

and guided by the fingers while entering the vagina (see Fig. 154), the point of the blade is made to penetrate the skull, as nearly as possible at right angles to its surface, to prevent glancing off, until further penetration is arrested by the shoulder-stops. The handles are then manipulated so as

FIG. 154.



Perforation of the skull.

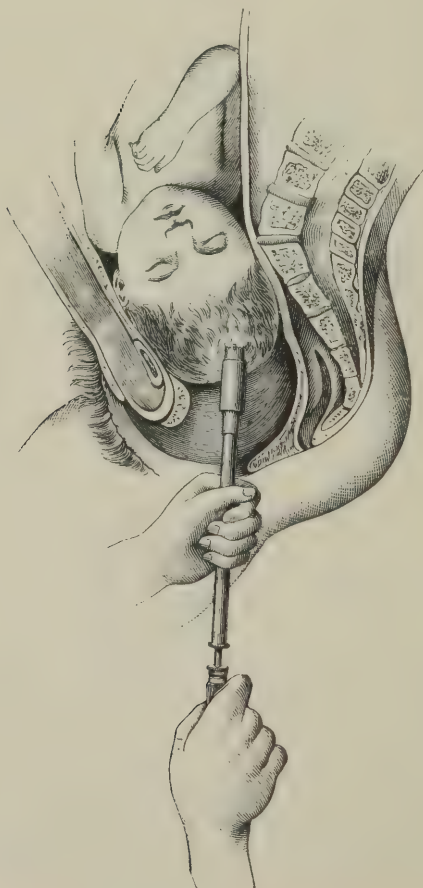
to open the blades, the outer edges of the latter thus making an incision in the cranium. After withdrawing the reclosed blade-points from the skull—not from the vagina—the instrument is twisted one-fourth of a circle and again applied as before so as to make a crucial incision. It is then pushed

FIG. 155.



Martin's trephine.

FIG. 156.



Perforation with Martin's trephine.

more deeply into the cranial cavity and turned about in all directions to break up the brain and its membranes, care being taken, if the child be alive, to kill it at once, by breaking up the medulla oblongata. The points to be preferred for penetration are, in head presentations, the parietal bone; in face cases the frontal bone, orbits, or roof of the mouth; and in retained head following breech presentations, the base of the occiput, behind the ear, or, if the chin can be pulled down, the roof of the mouth as in face cases.

When perforating a head that is *movable* at the brim, it should be held steady by the hands of an assistant making external pressure over the abdomen; or, if practicable, the child may be turned and perforation done on the after-coming head. The operation is easier when the os and cervix uteri are fully dilated, but may be done when dilatation is incomplete, this process being afterward expedited by Barnes's water-bags.

Besides the scissors, perforators have been constructed on the principle of the trephine. (See Figs. 155 and 156.) A round hole is cut in the cranium, through which the brain may come out, but the scissors are best when it is desired to break up the bones afterward; or the more modern perforator of Tarnier may be used, especially when the head is movable above the pelvic brim, and the scissors are liable to slip off from it. (See Fig. 157.)

FIG. 157.



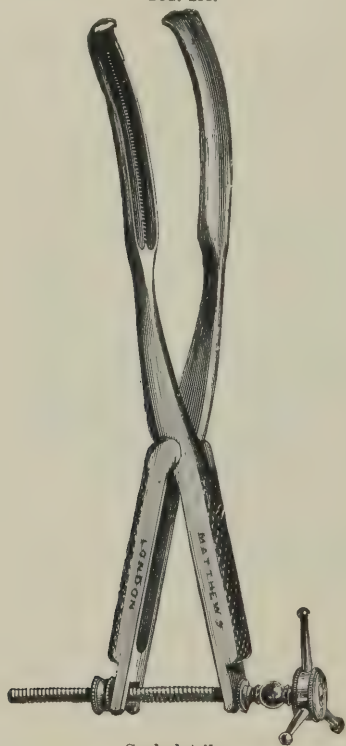
Tarnier's perforator.

Contraction of the uterus, together with resistance of the pelvic walls, after perforation, may cause the brain to ooze out and sufficiently reduce the size of the head to admit of its passage through the pelvis; generally, however, further artificial aid is necessary.

EXCEREBRATION (DECEREBRATION) is the next step after perforation. It means removal of the brain. This is done by a scoop or spoon passed in through the opening, or a strong stream of sterilized water, or preferably a warm 1 to 5000 bichloride solution, may be injected with an ordinary Davidson's syringe and the cerebral mass washed out.

When collapse of the head after these measures is still not sufficient for delivery, we proceed to extract it artificially. The several instruments used for this purpose are forceps, the cephalotribe, the cranioclast, crotchet, the blunt-hook.

FIG. 158.



Cephalotribe.

Forceps as an extractor after perforation may be used when there is only moderate resistance to be overcome. In bad cases of obstruction they are apt to slip, nor do they exert sufficient compression to flatten the skull, and hence are seldom advisable.

CEPHALOTRIPSY consists in crushing the skull with the cephalotribe, an instrument composed of two thick, narrow, solid blades, which are applied singly (like forceps), and after being locked are made to approach each other by means of a screw running transversely through the handles, so that powerful compression is made upon the skull, and its bones crushed; or, without crushing, the instrument may simply be used for compression and traction after perforation. (See Fig. 158.)

The field for the use of this instrument as an extractor is limited. As a rule, it cannot be safely employed without inflicting serious injury to the mother, when the conjugate diameter measures less than two and three-quarter inches.

It may be used to compress the skull before it becomes fixed at the brim, and, as the instrument here seizes the head obliquely, the consequent bulging of the cranium in the opposite direction takes place in the other oblique diameter, where there is usually more space.

If employed below the brim, the instrument is applied to the transverse diameter, and here compression causes bulging of the head in the antero-posterior direction—just where there is usually less room than anywhere else. Hence, after compression, the head should be rotated into an oblique diameter before traction is attempted.

The cephalotribe is sometimes useful in extracting the after-coming head where pelvic contraction is not great.

The Cranioclast.—This is unquestionably the *best instrument for extraction* of the perforated head in cases of narrow pelvis. It consists of a strong, solid pair of forceps (Figs. 159 and 160) with small, duck-bill-shaped blades, serrated on their opposing surfaces. One blade goes *inside* the skull (through the perforation previously made), the other *outside*, but underneath the scalp. They are introduced separately and lock like forceps. When applied, the inside blade, which is smaller than the other and has no fenestra, apposes its convex serrated surface against the concavity of the cranium, while the outside one—larger and having a fenestra against which the other may press—rests its concave serrated surface upon the convex exterior of the skull. When the handles are brought together after locking, the blades grasp the skull firmly, never slip, and occupy hardly any space, since one is inside the emptied cranium and the other imbedded in the soft tissues of the scalp. Laceration of the maternal soft parts is avoided, and should

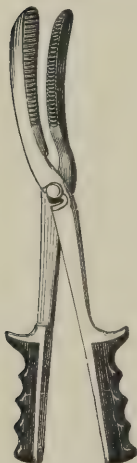
the piece of skull grasped by the instrument break off, it is easy to take a fresh hold by changing the position of the blades. Thus the perforated skull in its entirety is extracted.

FIG. 160.



Braun's cranioclast.

FIG. 159.



Cranioclast.

Should the pelvis be too small to render this extraction possible, the cranioclast may be used to break off pieces of bone and deliver in fragments. When the whole vault of the cranium has been brought away, bit by bit, the larger fenestration

trated blade of the cranioclast may be placed in the mouth or under the chin, and the smaller blade inside the base of the

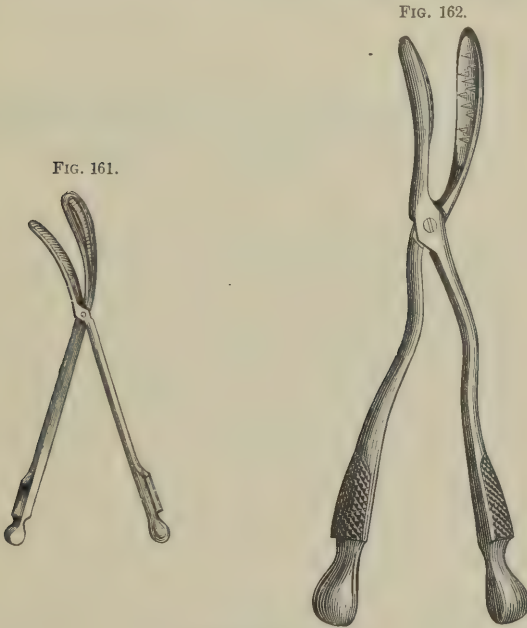


FIG. 161.

FIG. 162.

Craniotomy forceps.

frontal bones; the intervening tissues are then compressed by turning the screw in the handles of the instrument, and the

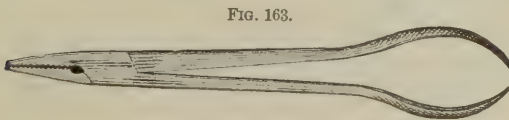


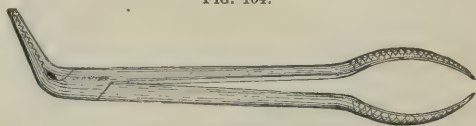
FIG. 163.

Straight craniotomy forceps.

remains of the head turned round so as to bring the flattened base of the skull into the transverse diameter of the pelvis. The thickness of tissues between the chin and orbital plates,

thus grasped, does not exceed two inches, and can hence be drawn through a flattened pelvis but slightly exceeding that measurement antero-posteriorly.

FIG. 164.



Curved craniotomy forceps.

Again, when the cranial vault has been removed, by the cranioclast, etc., extraction of the remaining base of the skull, which is too solid to be broken up, may be facilitated by inserting a blunt hook in the orbit, or getting a firm hold on the forehead with craniotomy forceps, and then, by making downward and backward traction, *bringing down the face*. The symphysis of the lower jaw is next divided, and the two halves of the bone pushed aside or removed, when the remaining portion of the face, from the alveolar border of the upper jaw to the root of the nose—only measuring $1\frac{1}{2}$ inches—may be made to enter the pelvis, and the base of the skull extracted.

In taking away the skull piecemeal, smaller instruments of various shapes and sizes—the craniotomy forceps (Figs. 161 and 162) may be employed.

These differ from the cranioclast in being smaller, and in having their blades permanently joined at the lock, like ordinary tooth forceps. The inner surface of the blades are serrated; some are straight, others bent at right angles (Figs. 163 and 164). They are used to grasp, twist off, and extract pieces of bone, the point of *one* blade going *into* the skull, that of the *other outside* of it, but *under the scalp*, this last having been previously loosened from its attachment to the bones.

In all these operations the greatest care is necessary to avoid lacerating the soft parts while withdrawing sharp bony fragments. The vaginal wall must be pushed aside by the fingers, or, better, a large cylindrical, or a Sims's speculum used, and the operation conducted under the guidance of sight instead of touch.

The *crotchet* (Figs. 165 and 166) is a steel rod, the end of

which, flattened into a sharp triangular point, is bent round, at an acute angle, to form a hook. It is passed into the cranium through the foramen magnum, or through a perforation made in some solid part of the base of the skull, and its

FIG. 165.



Crotchet.

FIG. 166.



Crotchet.

point made to penetrate the bone from within outward, so as to get a hold by which traction can be made. A finger-end is placed outside, opposite the point of the hook, to prevent laceration in case the instrument slip or tear out. The "guard-crotchet" has a second solid blade (attached to the other by a "lock"), the end of which takes the place of the finger in fitting over the hook to prevent injury. However constructed, the crotchet is a formidable contrivance, and since fearful laceration will often occur, despite all "guards" and care, is now seldom used.

While the base of the skull is too solid to be broken up with the instruments thus far mentioned, others have been devised specially for this purpose, notably the "basilyst" of Prof. Simpson and Tarnier's "basiotribe." The operation is called "basiotripsy."

FIG. 167.



Simpson's Basilyst.

Simpson's instrument (see Fig. 167) consists of a rod whose distal end terminates in a conical screw; this rod as well as the screw are split longitudinally, and so arranged that the two

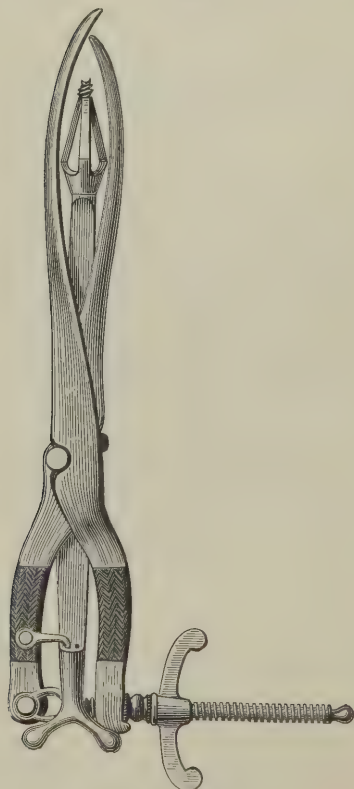
halves may be forcibly separated by a device at the handle. The screw is passed into the skull—through the opening pre-

FIG. 168.



Simpson's Basilyst when applied.

FIG. 169.



Tarnier's Basiotribe.

viously made by perforation—until it come in contact with the base, which, by a boring motion, it is made to penetrate until the instrument is well fixed, when, by pressing the two parts of the handle together, the two halves of the screw separate (see Fig. 168) and break up the bone.

FIG. 170.

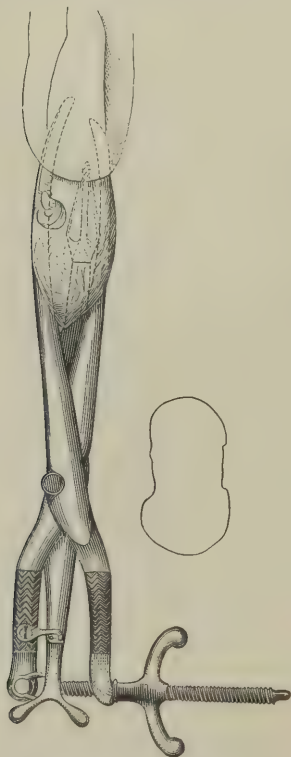


Application of Tarnier's Basiotribe.

Tarnier's "basiotribe" (see Fig. 169) is composed of three pieces, viz., two strong blades and a central shaft. The central shaft, at its distal end, terminates in a hollow cone of four bars, the apex of which is a screw. In using the instrument,

the central bar, by itself, is bored into the dome of the skull (perforation), then pushed on through the brain, until the screw come in contact with the base and penetrate it. The two blades (one long and one short) are then introduced, one on each

FIG. 171.



Basiotripsy accomplished.

side of the head, as shown in Fig. 170 (p. 339) and crushing of the skull produced by turning the compression screw passing through the handles. The instrument is really a cephalotribe,

with the addition of a third blade or shaft for breaking up the base of the skull. The shaft is provided with a button pivot, by which it is locked securely to the other blades when applied. After using the device successfully the skull will be crushed and reduced in size, as shown in Fig. 171 (page 340), the outline sketch representing the shape of the compressed cranium.

Generally speaking, a pelvis sufficiently large to allow extraction of the head by craniotomy will permit the body to pass without mutilation. It may be necessary, however, to pull on the neck until a blunt-hook can be passed into the axilla, by which the shoulders—first one, then the other—may be drawn out.

Exceptionally it may be required to perform embryotomy.

EMBRYOTOMY.—This embraces two operations, viz.: evisceration and decapitation.

EVISCERATION (EXVISCERATION, EXENTERATION) means opening the thoracic and abdominal cavities (one or both), and taking out their viscera.

It may, though very rarely (as just explained), be necessary in extracting the body after craniotomy, or when there is some abnormal enlargement, or monstrosity, on the part of the child. It is resorted to more frequently in impacted transverse presentation, arrested "spontaneous evolution," etc.

Operation.—The thorax is penetrated near the axilla by curved scissors or the pierce-crane, and the thoracic organs broken up and removed, either by instruments, or, if practicable, by the fingers. Through the same opening the diaphragm may be perforated and the abdominal viscera removed. The same care is necessary as in craniotomy to avoid lacerating the vagina with splinters of bone.

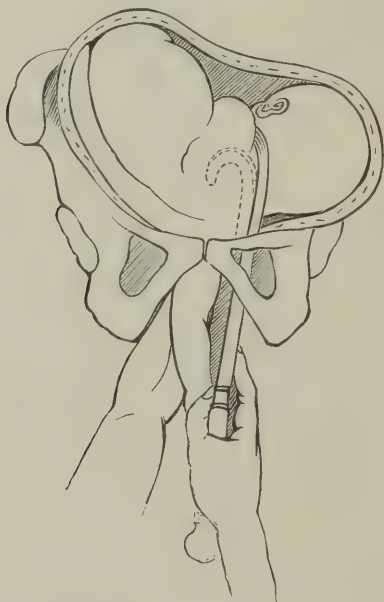
When evisceration is performed subsequent to craniotomy, the body may be afterward drawn out by a blunt hook in the axilla, as above directed.

In impacted transverse presentations the eviscerated body may be delivered in one of three ways, viz.: 1, by traction on the arm and shoulder; 2, by passing a blunt hook to the groin and pulling down the breech; 3, by grasping the feet and delivering by podalic version. Which mode is to be selected must be left to the judgment of the obstetrician, much de-

pending upon the position of the child, its size, and the shape and dimensions of the pelvis.

DECAPITATION—separating the head from the body—is required in impacted shoulder presentations, or arrested “spontaneous evolution,” when the child is jammed tight in the pelvis and cannot be moved up or down.

FIG. 172.



Decapitation.

Operation.—Get down an arm for traction, pass a blunt hook round the neck, and while it is held as low down as possible, nibble through the vertebrae and soft parts with a blunt-pointed pair of scissors. Cut everything, so that the hook or finger may be passed through the incision to ascertain that the head and body are *completely* separated.

Another device is that of a blunt hook, whose inner concave

surface is made sharp. It is introduced while lying flat, as shown by the dotted lines in Fig. 172, page 342, until its end is far enough up to be turned over the neck. The hook having been passed over the neck, the latter is separated by rocking the handle of the instrument up and down while traction is made. Keep a finger on the end of the hook, and reduce the traction force when severance is near completion, to prevent injury from sudden release of the instrument.

Other contrivances consist of chains, wires, and strings passed round the neck, and through a long, double canula, to protect the vagina, while, by a sawing to-and-fro movement, the neck is severed.

After decapitation, the head is pushed up out of the way and the body delivered first, by traction on the arm, evisceration, etc. The remaining head is then extracted by forceps, or, if required, by craniotomy. In attempting the latter operation upon a decapitated head, extra care is necessary to prevent slipping of the perforator. An assistant steadies the uterus by firm abdominal pressure to keep the head from revolving while the instrument is being used.

Finally, in all mutilating operations upon the child *when it is alive*, the chances of a successful cutting operation upon the mother for its safe removal should first receive consideration. In deciding which course to adopt, the value of the mother's life must be allowed the pre-eminence.

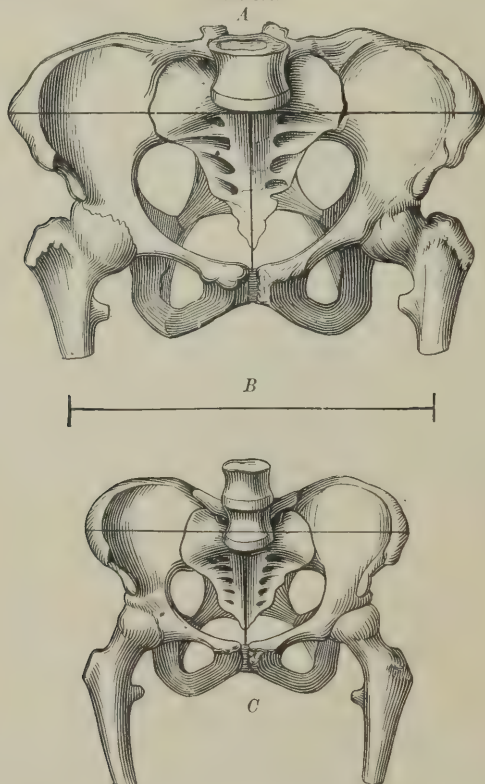
CHAPTER XXII.

PELVIC DEFORMITIES.

A GENERAL study of pelvic deformity is necessary, in order that we may learn to ascertain, at least approximately—the *degree* and *kind* of malformation existing in a given case. A knowledge of the *degree* of deformity indicates whether delivery by the natural passages be or be not practicable, and determines the mode of assistance by operative measures. A knowledge of the *kind* of malformation, derived chiefly from examination of specimens in museums, indicates what diam-

eters are most likely to be altered in length, and what parts of the pelvis—brim, cavity, or outlet—are chiefly affected, thus determining necessary modifications in the mechanism of labor, and indicating the *time* and *manner* of rendering assistance.

FIG. 173.



A. Justo-major pelvis. B. Normal inter-crestal diameter. C. Justo-minor pelvis.

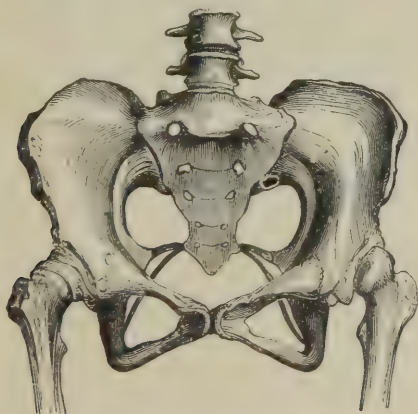
By far the most frequent variety of deformity is that in which there is *shortening of the conjugate* (antero-posterior diameter of the *brim*, and while slight variations in size and

shape are almost endless in number, twelve distinct types may be enumerated, each of which will now be considered.

1. THE SYMMETRICALLY ENLARGED PELVIS (PELVIS *EQUABILITER JUSTO-MAJOR*).—Shape natural; size, in all directions, increased. (See Fig. 173.) A congenital condition. Labor is apt to be unnaturally rapid, with consequent liability to inertia of the uterus and post-partal hemorrhage, and there is increased tendency to uterine displacements. *Treatment*: Confine the woman to the recumbent posture as soon as labor begins; rupture the membranes early, before the os is dilated, and enjoin resistance to bearing-down efforts, that labor may be prolonged. Extra care to secure uterine contraction during third stage of labor.

2. THE SYMMETRICALLY CONTRACTED PELVIS (PELVIS *EQUABILITER JUSTO-MINOR*).—Shape natural; size, in all directions, lessened. (See Fig. 173.) A congenital variation. Labor difficult or impossible, according to degree of contraction. Occurring in dwarfs, children may sometimes be born without difficulty.

FIG. 174.



Adult pelvis retaining its infantile type.

3. THE JUVENILE PELVIS.—Shape resembles the pelvis of infancy and childhood. (See Fig. 174.) It is an arrest of

development. Transverse measurements relatively shorter than the conjugate, owing to narrowness of sacrum. Sides of pelvis unnaturally straight; pubic arch narrow; and ischia too near together. Labor difficult, or impossible *pro re nata*. In precocious mothers time may remedy the *deformity*.

4. THE MASCULINE PELVIS.—Sometimes called “funnel-shaped.” It is deep and narrow, resembling that of a male, the narrowness increasing from above downward; hence obstruction to labor, most marked toward the outlet. The pelvic bones are thick and solid, a condition thought to be produced by laborious muscular work only suitable for men.

5. THE PELVIS OF RICKETS (RACHITIS) (see Fig. 175).—Sub-varieties numerous. The *typical* rachitic pelvis is the

FIG. 175.



Flat rachitic pelvis. (Mütter Museum, College of Physicians, Philadelphia.)

most common, and hence most important, of all deformities. Obstruction to labor chiefly at the *brim*, by shortening of *con-*

jugate diameter. Transverse diameter may be either long, short, or normal. Rickets occurs in early life. The child, from muscular weakness, etc., fails to *walk*, hence long continuance in sitting posture forces promontory of sacrum forward and downward toward pubic symphysis. If the child *do* walk, counter-pressure of thigh bones in acetabula forces in the *sides* of the pelvis, and then *transverse* diameter is *also* shortened. *Cavity* of the pelvis not generally contracted, a sitting posture rather tending to squeeze the ischial bones apart. The *outlet* may be lessened by sharp inward curvature of sacral apex toward pubes.

Exceptionally the symphysis pubis is drawn (by contraction of recti muscles?) toward the sacral promontory, producing so-called figure-of-8 pelvis (see Fig. 176), and, *rarely*, the

FIG. 176.



Rachitic pelvis, with backward depression of symphysis pubis.

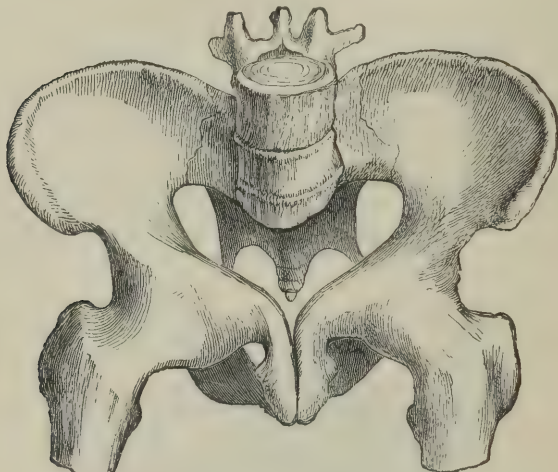
sacrum may *lack* curvature, thus lessening the size of the pelvic *cavity*.

The rickety pelvis is a most prolific cause of difficult labor. The degree of obstruction may require mutilation of the child, or even necessitate cutting operations upon the mother. (For general rules in selecting the mode of operation, see page 363.)

6. THE MALACOSTEON PELVIS (see Figs. 177 and 178) resulting from osteomalacia—a uniform softening of the bones occurring in *adult* life. It may come on in women who have previously borne children without difficulty. Its progress being gradual, the patient is able to *walk* about, hence pres-

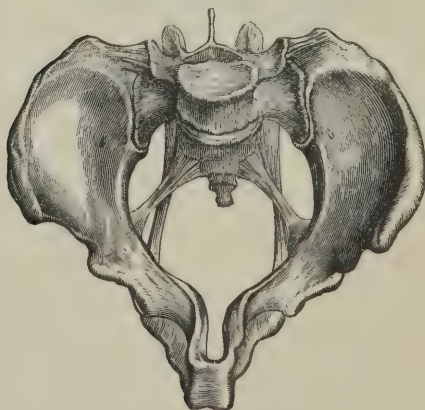
sure of thigh bones in acetabula pushes in the *sides* of the pelvis, shortening the *transverse* diameter. Anterior border

FIG. 177.



Osteomalacic pelvis, with beak-like shape of pubes.

FIG. 178.

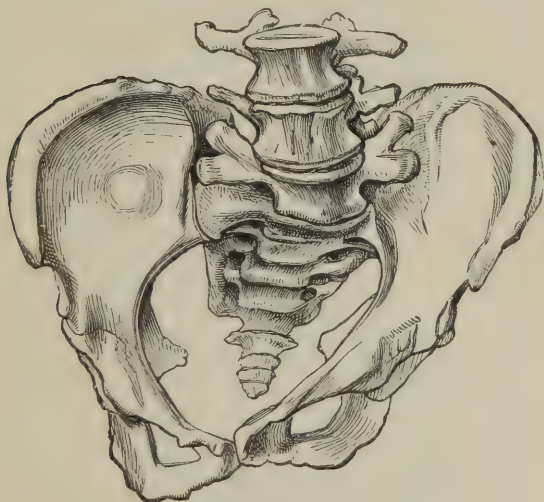


Osteomalacic pelvis

of pelvic brim has a spout-shaped or beaked appearance. Exceptionally, and in very bad cases, the oblique and conjugate diameters may be also contracted. Osteomalacia is about four hundred times less frequent than rickets. Craniotomy or Cæsarean section may be required for delivery. Sometimes the softened bones yield and admit the passage of the child by other methods.

7. THE OBLIQUE DEFORMITY OF NAEGELÉ (see Fig. 179).—The sacro-iliac synchondrosis of *one* side is ankylosed, the

FIG. 179.



Oblique deformity of Naegelé : disease on *left* side.

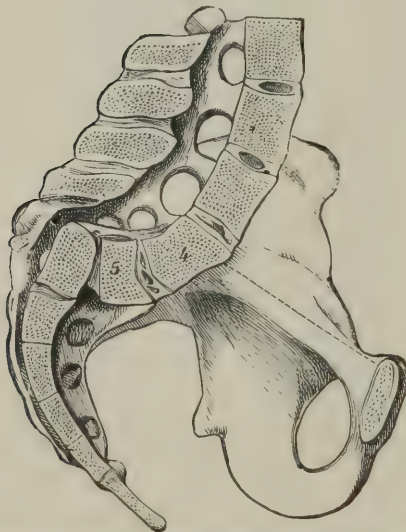
corresponding wing of the sacrum atrophied, or imperfectly developed, so that the acetabulum of *this* side approaches the healthy sacro-iliac synchondrosis of the other, shortening the oblique diameter between these two points. The other oblique diameter, starting from the *diseased* sacro-iliac synchondrosis, is lengthened, owing to the symphysis pubis and acetabulum of the healthy side being forced out of place toward the sound

FIG. 180.



The Roberts pelvis.

FIG. 181.



Spondylolisthetic pelvis; 4, fourth lumbar vertebra; 5, fifth lumbar vertebra. (KILIAN.)

side of the median line. This variety of deformity is comparatively rare.

8. THE "ROBERTS PELVIS" (see Fig. 180).—A double oblique deformity. *Both* sacro-iliac synchondroses ankylosed, and *both* wings of the sacrum absent or undeveloped. The brim is oblong; pelvic sides more or less parallel with each other; ischia pressed toward each other, and sides of pubic arch nearly parallel. Transverse diameter *universally* short-

FIG. 182.

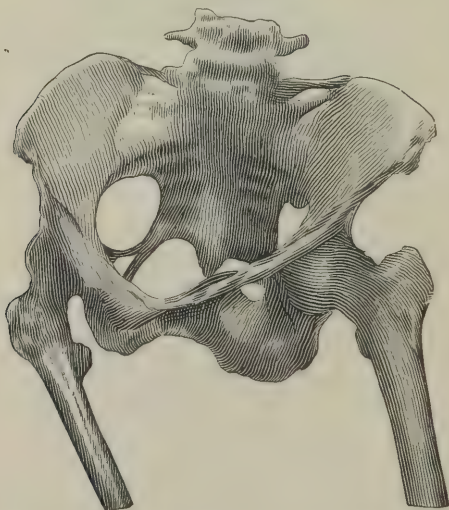


ened at brim, cavity, and outlet. Obstruction very great, requiring Cæsarean section. It is really the oblique deformity of Naegelé occurring on both sides, and is extremely rare.

9. THE SPONDYLOLISTHETIC PELVIS (see Fig. 181, page 350), due to forward and downward dislocation of the lumbar end of the spinal column, from its proper place of support on the base of the sacrum. It produces marked contraction of conjugate diameter of the brim, and, owing to sacral promontory being forced somewhat backward, the apex of sacrum may be tilted forward, thus lessening conjugate diameter of outlet. Degree of obstruction very great, sometimes requiring last resorts in operating.

10. THE KYPHOTIC PELVIS (see Fig. 182, page 351), due to backward curvature of the spinal column near its lower end. Patient short in stature, and, of course, "hump-backed." The

FIG. 183.



Obliquely contracted pelvis from coxalgia : coxitis on right side, deformity on left. (Mütter Museum, College of Physicians, Philadelphia.)

sacral promontory is absent or drawn backward out of reach, thus *lengthening* conjugate diameter of brim, but *contracting* its *transverse* measurement. The apex of sacrum is tilted forward, and the two ischia and two sides of pubic arch approach each

other, so that *all* the diameters of the *outlet* and some of the cavity are diminished. Obstruction chiefly at the inferior strait.

11. DEFORMITY FROM HIP DISEASE (see Fig. 183, page 352).—Coxitis (inflammation of the hip-joint), occurring in early life, causes the patient to rest the weight of the body on the healthy hip, while the lame one is not used. Consequently the healthy side of the pelvis is gradually pushed over toward the diseased side, producing an oblique deformity resembling the oblique pelvis of Naegelé. The earlier in life the disease begins the greater the deformity. In Fig. 183 the *right* side is the diseased one: the *left* half of the pelvis, having supported the weight of the body upon the left acetabulum, is pushed over toward the right side. Thus that side of the pelvis, having the *normal* hip-joint, *is* deformed; the other one *not* so. The deformity is not *usually* sufficient to seriously obstruct labor, but *may* be so exceptionally.

12. DEFORMITY FROM EXOSTOSIS, ETC.—(See Fig. 184.) Bony and osteo-sarcomatous tumors growing from pelvic bones

FIG. 184.



most often from front of sacrum—project into pelvic cavity and produce obstruction. Bony projections also occur from

callus resulting from fracture of the bones. The ischial spines are sometimes too long, and encroach upon the pelvic canal.

ORDINARY SYMPTOMS OF PELVIC DEFORMITY WITHOUT REFERENCE TO ANY SPECIAL CASE.—Previous history of difficult labors, and of the diseases or accidents by which pelvic deformity is produced, Early recognition of quickening by the patient (third month). Pendulous belly. Increased obliquity and mobility of the pregnant womb. Greater liability to malpresentations and to presentation and prolapse of the funis. During labor the finger can be more easily

FIG. 185.



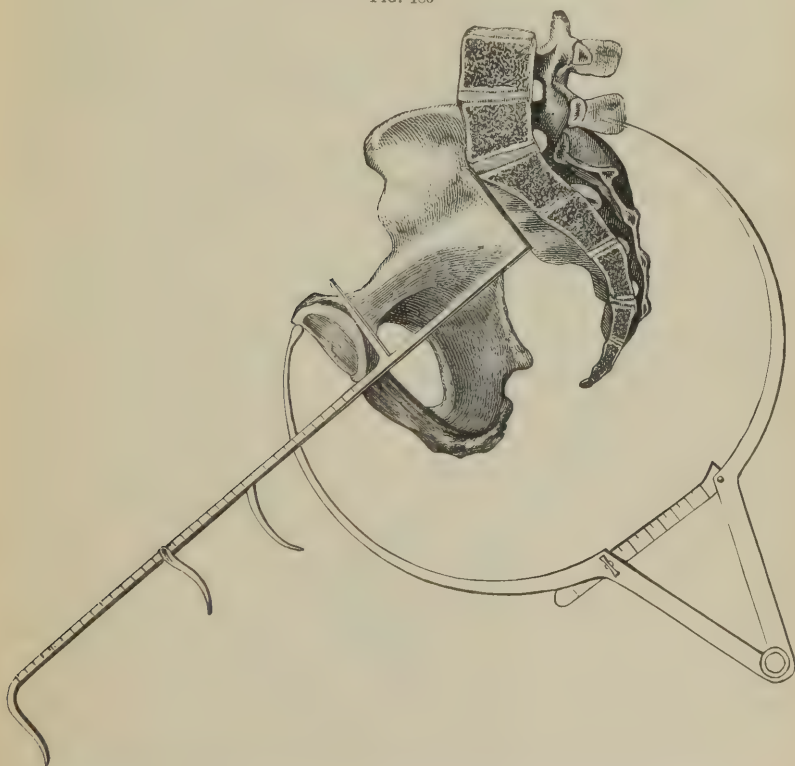
Greenhalgh's pelvimeter.

introduced between the lips of the os uteri and bag of waters. Os uteri movable from side to side. Presenting part high up, or out of reach, when brim contracted. Pains intense without proportionate progress in descent of presenting part. Later, "arrest of the head (it descends no further), or "impaction" (when it cannot be moved, either up or down). Caput succe-

daneum unusually large, its gradual swelling may be mistaken for progress in descent.

ADDITIONAL SYMPTOMS IN SPECIAL CASES.—In *Rickets*: “bow-legs,” curved spine, and other deformities of the skeleton, with history of rachitis in early life.

FIG. 186



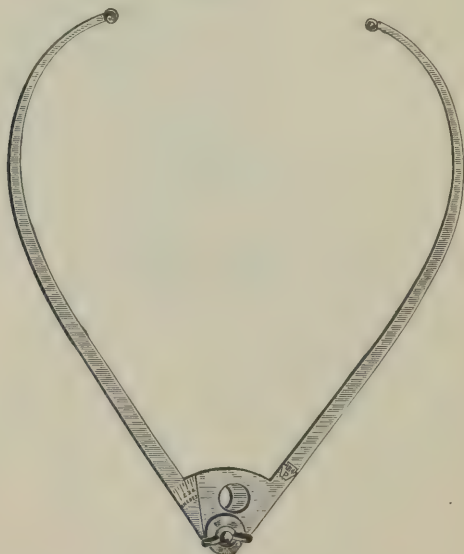
Baudelocque's callipers. This figure also shows Coutouly's pelvimeter applied.

In *osteomalacia* (malacosteon): probable history of previous labor without difficulty, the disease beginning soon after a

delivery. Symptoms of osteomalacia are: pains in bones of pelvis and lower limbs; bones tender on pressure, especially over symphysis pubis. They are also pliable, yielding to manual pressure during labor. Old-standing cases of *hip disease* present previous history of coxalgia. The diagnosis in the above cases must be confirmed, and in the other varieties made out almost entirely, by measuring the pelvis (Pelvimetry).

PELVIMETRY may be accomplished both by internal and external measurements. The best *pelvimeter* (pelvis-measurer) is the *hand*.

FIG. 187.



Collyer's pelvimeter.

To measure conjugate diameter of the brim, pass index finger under pubic arch and rest its point against sacral promontory.¹ (See Fig. 188). (It is not possible to *touch* the

¹ Take care not to mistake the (sometimes prominent) junction of first and second sacral vertebræ for the *real* promontory.

promontory in a *normal* pelvis.) With a finger-nail of the other hand make a mark on the examining finger where it touches the pubic arch. Withdraw the finger and measure (with a rule) from the mark to its tip. From this measurement deduct half an inch, and the remaining length gives the conjugate diameter of the brim. The half-inch is subtracted

FIG. 188.



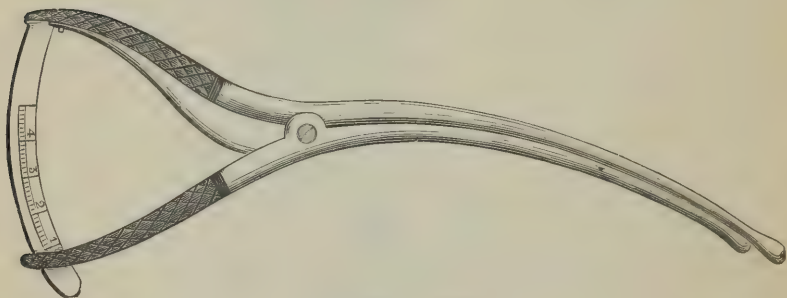
Pelvimetry with the finger.

because the length as measured from the promontory to the *under* surface of the pubic symphysis (the *diagonal* conjugate: see Fig. 4, page 37), is half an inch longer than from the promontory to the *upper* surface of the pubic joint, the latter being the *brim* measurement it is desired to ascertain. During

this examination the woman should lie on her back with the hips elevated.

Another method: Patient lies on her left side, near the edge of the bed. Etherize, if necessary, to prevent pain. Introduce entire hand into vagina, and dispose it flatwise with the little finger toward symphysis pubis and the index-finger against sacral promontory. Learn how many fingers can thus be *simultaneously* introduced between the two points. The

FIG. 189.



Lumley Earle's pelvimeter.

breadth of four fingers, in a hand of average size, is about two and three-quarters inches. The fingers introduced may be afterward measured by a rule.

Of the numerous instrumental pelvimeters for internal use, those of Dr. Lumley Earle and Dr. Greenhalgh (Fig. 185, page 354), are probably the best; but they can scarcely be used during labor, when most often needed, and give no better results than the hand under any circumstances.

The *transverse* and *oblique* diameters of the *brim* can only be roughly estimated.

EXTERNAL PELVIMETRY.—The pelvimeter of Baudelocque, or some modification of it, is generally used. It is a pair of circular callipers, a scale near the hinge indicating the space between the open ends when applied. (Fig. 186, page 355.) An inexpensive instrument is that of Collyer. (See Fig. 187, page 356.)

To measure conjugate diameter of brim, the woman lying on her side, place one point of the instrument upon the *upper*

edge of pubic symphysis, and the other opposite sacral promontory—*i. e.*, over the depression, just below spinous process of last lumbar vertebra. (See Fig. 186, page 355.) Normally this should measure $7\frac{1}{2}$ inches. Deducting $3\frac{1}{2}$ for thickness of bones and soft parts, leaves 4 inches—the normal length of the brim's conjugate diameter. The degree of reduction in this measurement, allowing for individual variation from obesity, etc., will give, *approximately*, the amount of pelvic contraction, but a limited reliance only can be placed upon this method without other corroborative evidence of deformity.

Two other external measurements are also useful, viz., (1) between the two anterior superior spinous processes of the ilia (normally $9\frac{1}{2}$ inches); and (2) between the most laterally projecting points on the two *crests* of the ilia (normally $10\frac{1}{2}$ inches). When both measurements are reduced it indicates a uniformly contracted pelvis. When the inter-crestal measurement is normal, or only a *little* diminished, while the inter-spinous one is increased, it indicates a pelvis with conjugate contraction of the brim, but otherwise normal. When *both* measurements are *decidedly* diminished, while the inter-spinous one exceeds the inter-crestal, other diameters are contracted *beside* the conjugate.

DIAGNOSIS OF THE OBLIQUE DEFORMITY OF NAEGELÉ.—Lameness, from inequality in the height of the hips. If two plumb lines be suspended, one from the centre of the sacrum, the other from the symphysis pubis (the patient standing erect), the pubic one will deviate toward the healthy side. Measuring from the spinous process of the last lumbar vertebra to the anterior and posterior spinous processes of the ilia, will show a reduction of half an inch or more on the diseased side. Anatomical features of the deformity, already described, to be further made out by vaginal examination.

DIAGNOSIS OF THE KYPHOTIC PELVIS.—Mensuration reveals marked narrowing of space between tuberosities of the ischia; between ischial spinous processes; and between sides of pubic arch. Space between anterior superior spinous processes of ilia decidedly increased. Absence of sacral promontory and other anatomical characters revealed by vaginal touch. Humpback visible by inspection.

DIAGNOSIS OF SPONDYLOLISTHETIC PELVIS.—Figure peculiar; thorax normal; abdomen short and sunken between crests of ilia, the latter widely separated. Aortic pulsations felt through posterior vaginal wall. History of violent pains in sacrum at puberty (?) Vaginal examination reveals dislocation at sacro-lumbar articulation.

DIAGNOSIS OF "ROBERTS PELVIS."—Owing to narrowness of sacrum, the spaces between the two iliac crests, between the two iliac spines, between the two trochanters, and between the two ischial tuberosities, are all reduced. The two posterior superior iliac spinous processes, especially, approach each other.

DIAGNOSIS OF MASCULINE PELVIS.—Mensuration demonstrates diminished width between pubic rami and between ischial tuberosities, etc. No obstruction of labor at superior strait; head arrested in pelvic cavity.

DANGERS OF PELVIC DEFORMITY.—Tedious labor; shock; exhaustion, and inertia of uterus from prolonged contractile efforts. Inflammation, ulceration, and sloughing of maternal soft parts from contusion and prolonged pressure. Child's life jeopardized by prolapsed funis; by continued and exaggerated compression of cranium, especially against sacral promontory. Operative measures for delivery may necessitate destruction of infant.

MODIFICATIONS IN MECHANISM OF LABOR WHEN CONJUGATE DIAMETER OF BRIM ONLY IS CONTRACTED.—Flexion is imperfect. The occipito-frontal diameter of head occupies transverse of pelvic brim. The bi-parietal diameter is tilted so that one end is lower than the other,¹ hence the *anterior* parietal boss presents near the pubes, while the *posterior* one is tilted backward and *upward* toward posterior shoulder which carries the sagittal suture toward the sacral promontory. (See Fig. 190.) Thus anterior end of biparietal diameter is permitted to descend before posterior one; there is not space for *both* to enter *simultaneously*. The somewhat wedge-shaped

¹ This lateral tilting of the head is sometimes spoken of as the "*obliquity of Nægelé*"; it is quite separate from, and has nothing to do with, the oblique deformity of the *pelvis* described by Nægelé.

sides of head impinging against promontory and pubes, now cause occiput to slip, laterally, toward that ilium to which it

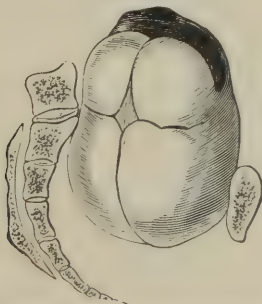
FIG. 190.



Head passing through inlet in flat pelvis. (After PARVIN.)

points, thus bringing the narrower bitemporal diameter ($3\frac{1}{2}$ inches) to occupy the contracted conjugate in place of the wider biparietal one. As descent thus proceeds, the forehead

FIG. 191.



Marked flexion of head entering a generally contracted pelvis. (After PARVIN.)

and larger fontanelle are lower than occiput and small one; but, later, flexion occurs, which brings occiput down on one

side of pelvis, while forehead rises up on the other. In this way the brim is passed, when, the chief difficulty being over, occiput rotates to pubes, and labor is completed in the usual manner.

MODIFICATIONS IN MECHANISM OF LABOR WHEN PELVIS IS UNIFORMLY CONTRACTED.—The head may enter in any pelvic diameter, though usually in the oblique. Flexion is unusually complete, so that occipital pole of occipito-mental diameter points almost vertically down at right angles to plane of superior strait. (See Fig. 191.) The “obliquity of Naegelé” is very slight or absent. Both parietal bosses enter at same time. Small fontanelle found near centre of pelvis. Should transverse narrowing continue toward outlet, the *extreme flexion* continues, with liability to impaction and arrest; but if the pelvis widen below the brim, the exaggerated flexion lessens, and the occipital pole of the head leaves its central position, and rotates, in the more favorable cases, toward the pubes, when delivery follows in the usual way.

MODIFICATIONS IN MECHANISM OF LABOR WHEN PELVIS IS “GENERALLY CONTRACTED” WITH ANTERO-POSTERIOR FLATTENING.—In this case we have the “Naegelé obliquity” of flattened pelvis, joined with the exaggerated flexion of justo-minor cases. The occipito-frontal diameter of the head usually occupies the transverse diameter of the pelvis. If delivery be possible, strong flexion causes the occiput to descend first.

DEFECTS IN MECHANISM REQUIRING RECTIFICATION.—In pelvises with very narrow conjugate and high promontory, especially, but sometimes in others that are less so, the “obliquity of Naegelé” is *overdone*. The posterior parietal bone is bent *too* strongly toward posterior shoulder, so that sagittal suture may be even *above* sacral promontory, and the ear be felt just behind pubic symphysis. In flattened pelvises with transverse shortening, the obliquity may be the other way: the *posterior* parietal bone presenting, the sagittal suture being toward or even above pubes, while an ear is felt near promontory. Again, the proper deficiency of flexion in the early stage of labor in flattened pelvises may be *overdone*, thus leading to brow or face presentation, and in which anterior rota-

tion (respectively) of forehead or chin will be impossible later on.

During breech deliveries, in contracted pelves, the arms may be displaced to the sides of the head, and this last may be unfortunately extended by the chin catching against the pelvic brim. In marked transverse shortening, extension of the chin in breech cases makes delivery impossible without perforation.

METHODS OF ASSISTING DELIVERY IN PELVIC DEFORMITY. —Excluding, for the present, the induction of labor before full term (to be considered in the next chapter), the resources of the obstetrician in pelvic deformity are: Forceps, version, craniotomy, Cæsarean section (or one of its allied abdominal operations), and symphyseotomy.

The definition of *precise* rules for deciding which of these procedures must be selected in a given case is a quite impossible undertaking. Of the many points to be considered, one of the most important is the degree of shortening in the conjugate diameter of the superior strait. In so far as this is concerned, it may be stated as a *general* rule, which, however, must be accorded sufficient elasticity to allow of its conforming to other elements of importance hereafter noted, that

When conjugate diameter of brim measures—	The proper mode of delivery at term is
Between 4 and $3\frac{1}{2}$ inches,	By forceps.
Between $3\frac{1}{2}$ and $2\frac{3}{4}$ “	By version.
Between $3\frac{1}{4}$ and $2\frac{1}{2}$ “	By symphyseotomy <i>with</i> forceps or version, if these two last-named operations fail <i>without</i> it.
Between $2\frac{3}{4}$ and $1\frac{3}{4}$ “	By abdominal section, or, if child be <i>dead</i> , by craniotomy. Symphyseotomy <i>with</i> craniotomy as we approach the smaller figures.
Below $1\frac{3}{4}$ inches	By abdominal section, <i>not</i> by craniotomy, nor by symphyseotomy.

As before stated, and as a matter of course, selection of the

method of delivery must *not* depend *solely* upon the length of the conjugate diameter. Since we cannot, during labor, measure the pelvis *exactly*, and still less the child's head, the impossibility of mathematical rules for practice is painfully evident.

Furthermore, no two sets of cases are exactly alike, and the experience of no two practitioners exactly similar, hence hardly any two authorities exactly agree with regard to the pelvic measurements determining the kind of operation to be employed. In cases with the *larger* figures above mentioned, the operation called for will be comparatively easy; with the *smaller* measurements, more difficult.

Among the host of other considerations upon which our selection must, in part, depend, may be mentioned: 1. The *kind* of contraction: whether (*a*) simple antero-posterior flattening, or (*b*) general contraction, or (*c*) both of these combined. 2. The *site* of contraction: whether at brim, cavity, or outlet. 3. The estimated size of the head and its degree of ossification. 4. Whether or not it be "arrested," or "impacted" (and at what point in the pelvis), or have passed through the os uteri. 5. The amount of dilatation of the os, and the state of the membranes. 6. Retraction of uterus above the head with consequent vertical tension of vaginal wall. 7. Is the child dead or alive, and, if the latter, will its life be jeopardized or lost by the proposed operation? 8. History of former labors (if any) and results of methods then employed. 9. The *number* of previous deliveries, as indicating present labor-power. 10. Imminent danger or actual occurrence of uterine rupture. 11. General condition of woman as regards her ability to survive the proposed operation. 12. The "presentation" and "position" of the child. 13. The existence of complications, such as hemorrhage, eclampsia, placenta prævia, prolapsed funis, etc. 14. The estimated knowledge, acquired skill, and native dexterity of the operator, together with (what is not often sufficiently considered) the *kind of hand* he happen to possess, whether small, soft, and pliable, or the reverse.

An approximate estimate of the *size* and *consistency* (hard or soft) of the child's head may be obtained by external palpation over the lower abdomen. In this way also may we ascertain whether the widest (biparietal) diameter have or

have not entered the brim, and whether it be possible to force the head into the brim by manual pressure from above.

As much must depend upon whether the child be alive, we may here note the signs of its death.

SIGNS OF FŒTAL DEATH IN UTERO.—Some of these have already been mentioned in the Chapter on "Abortion" (page 164.). Additional ones recognizable during labor are: Cessation of fetal heart-sounds after they have been previously recognized; cessation of quickening, especially when immediately preceded by irregular and tumultuous foetal motions. The discharge of meconium, when the case is *not* a breech presentation, is of some significance. In *head* presentation the scalp is soft and flabby; the cranial bones are loose and movable, and may be felt to grate against or overlap each other more than usual. No *caput succedaneum* is formed during labor, since there is no circulation in the scalp to produce it. In *breech* cases the anal sphincter is relaxed and does not contract on the finger. In *face* cases the lips and the tongue are flabby and motionless. In *arm* presentation the *living* limb is warm, perhaps somewhat livid or swollen from pressure above, and it may be made to move; not so the *dead* arm. In *funis* presentation the living cord is warm, firm, turgid, and pulsatory; the dead one cold, flaccid, empty, and pulseless. Some of the above signs, it will be evident, can only occur when the child has been dead some time before labor—the condition of the scalp and cranial bones, for example.

METHODS OF DELIVERY.—By far the most common, and therefore, to the general practitioner, most important, variety of pelvic deformity is that in which there is simple flattening of slight degree, at superior strait (conjugate of brim measuring between 4 and $3\frac{1}{2}$ inches). Some of these *may* be delivered without artificial aid, provided the pains be strong, the presentation correct, and the mechanism follow its normal course, while the conditions are favorable. Should symptoms of exhaustion begin (see Chapter XXIX.), or complications render speedy delivery necessary, the usual mode of assistance is by forceps. Should judicious efforts with forceps fail, symphyseotomy will enable them to succeed. Exceptionally, as when head is very large and is arrested high up, or above the brim, and cannot be made to enter it by manual pressure, even in

these slighter cases of flattening, version is preferable to forceps, especially when membranes are unbroken and os uteri not sufficiently dilated to render forceps advisable.

In the second degree of simple flattening (conjugate between $3\frac{1}{2}$ and $2\frac{3}{4}$ inches), we can expect neither spontaneous delivery nor successful forceps delivery, unless the child be *unusually* small. Version is here the most usual mode of proceeding. By turning we bring the narrow part of the head (its bi-temporal diameter, $3\frac{1}{4}$ inches) to engage *first* in the contracted conjugate, and which the wider *dome* of the skull could *not* do (see Figs. 192 and 193), while *after* turning the skull is

FIG. 192.

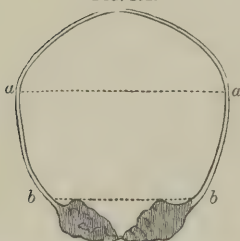


FIG. 192.—Section of fetal skull, showing base narrower than dome. *aa*, biparietal diameter; *bb*, bitemporal diameter.

FIG. 193.

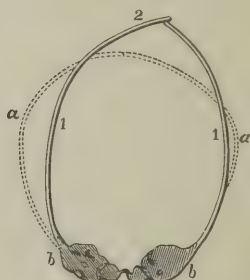


FIG. 193.—Further narrowing of cranium by pressure after turning. *aa*, outline of skull *before* version; *b 1 2*, outline *after* turning.

further narrowed laterally by pressure between the pelvic walls, as shown in Fig. 193. Moreover, *after* turning manual abdominal pressure from above may be conjoined with traction on the child's body from below. In cases where the conjugate diameter approaches the lower figure of $2\frac{3}{4}$ inches, symphyseotomy may precede version unless the head be undersized. The chief object of version, here, is to deliver a *living* child. If the infant die during version our design has failed. Hence, should it be dead already, or very likely to die during version, perforation would be preferable. If a living child cannot pass, it is useless to wait for its death before we perforate. After turning, craniotomy may still be required for the after-coming head, but could this have been anticipated,

perforation *before* version would have been better. Many obstetricians do not sanction version at full term, when the conjugate is less than 3 inches. Furthermore, should the head have passed the os uteri, or have descended into the pelvic cavity, or if it require force to lift it back above the brim, or should the uterus be retracted above it (putting the vagina on the stretch), or emptied of liquor amnii and tightly grasping the child's body with imminent danger of rupture; under any of these circumstances version becomes extremely hazardous, and perforation may be preferable; though before this last, a tentative application of forceps is perhaps barely justifiable, for the child's sake, if it yet live. Perforation may also be avoided by resorting to symphyseotomy in these cases before attempting version. Subjecting the mother to the dangers of an abdominal section for the sake of the child cannot in these cases be favorably considered, although such a course has been advised by some recent authorities.

In the third degree of flattening (conjugate of brim between $2\frac{1}{2}$ and $1\frac{1}{2}$ inches), forceps and version are out of the question (we still speak of full-term cases). The choice here is between perforation and some form of abdominal section. Should the child be alive, and if it have not been injured by delay or by futile attempts to deliver in other ways, and provided the general condition of the mother, her hygienic surroundings, her capacity to secure skilled attendants, etc., be such as to lend substantial hope of her surviving the abdominal section, this operation would be justifiable—the consent of herself and relatives thereto having been previously obtained. Under opposite circumstances, craniotomy. It must, however, be remembered that contraction of the conjugate below $2\frac{1}{2}$ inches seldom occurs without either *general* contraction, or narrowing of the *transverse* diameter, which must materially influence our mode of proceeding.

When the conjugate of brim is shorter than $1\frac{1}{2}$ inches, the difficulties and dangers of craniotomy are, beyond all question, greater than those of abdominal section.

In a *generally contracted* pelvis, a *living*, full-term child can scarcely be delivered through the vagina, either by forceps or version, unless the conjugate measure at least $3\frac{1}{2}$ inches. With slighter degrees of such contraction, forceps or version may succeed. When the conjugate is 2 inches, but with a trans-

verse of less than 3 inches, Cæsarean section is almost a matter of necessity; and when there is general contraction to the extent of 1 inch in each direction, the abdominal section would *probably* be better than craniotomy.

Should the head, in any case, have descended into the pelvic cavity, or have reached the lower strait, craniotomy would, of course, be less objectionable.

In performing version in extreme *justo-minor* cases, difficulty with the *after-coming head* is often very great. When the general reduction is one inch in *all* the diameters, we can scarcely deliver it even with the perforator and cephalotribe.

Once again, be it distinctly understood that measurements of the pelvis *alone* cannot be taken as guides for practice. In selecting the method of operating, *all* the circumstances of the case must receive due consideration. Exceptional cases recorded in books, of successful delivery through very small pelvises, by exceptionally skilled operators, are unique *possibilities* that cannot be taken as guides for general practice.

In cases where the pelvis will not admit the delivery of a living *full-term* child, the birth of a living infant may still be possible by the induction of premature labor, which is considered in the next chapter.

CHAPTER XXIII.

THE INDUCTION OF PREMATURE LABOR.

By the end of the twenty-eighth week of pregnancy the child is sufficiently developed to be capable of extra-uterine life. Delivery between the twenty-eighth week and full term is called "premature labor;" *before* the twenty-eighth week, "abortion."

CASES IN WHICH IT IS PROPER TO INDUCE PREMATURE LABOR.—1. In pelvic deformity where there is sufficient space for a seven months' child to be delivered without injury. The object is twofold: (*a*) to save the child's life by obviating the necessity for craniotomy; (*b*) to spare the mother the dangers

of craniotomy, Cæsarean section, symphyseotomy, or other operations that might be required if the pregnancy went to full term. 2. In cases where, in previous labors, the head of the child at full term has been prematurely ossified, or unusually large, so that labor has been difficult and dangerous, even though the pelvis were normal. The period of delivery need only be two or three weeks before "term" in these cases. 3. In cases where the children of previous pregnancies have died *in utero* during the later weeks of gestation from disease (fatty, calcareous, or amyloid degeneration, etc.) of the placenta. 4. In conditions where the continuance of pregnancy seriously endangers the mother's life, such as: excessive vomiting; albuminuria; uræmic convulsions, or paralysis; chorea; mania; organic disease of the heart, lungs, liver, bloodvessels, etc., threatening fatal disturbance of the respiration, circulation, and other vital functions; irreducible displacements of uterus; placenta prævia with hemorrhage; and in dangerous pressure upon neighboring organs from over-distention of uterus, due to dropsy of amnion, tumors, multiple pregnancy, etc.

INDUCTION OF PREMATURE LABOR IN PELVIC DEFORMITY.

—The degree of conjugate contraction of the pelvis, in which it is proper to induce premature delivery, when it is designed to save the child's life, is practically limited to between $2\frac{1}{2}$ and $3\frac{1}{2}$ inches.

A child, at the end of the seventh lunar month (28th week), may be delivered alive through a conjugate diameter of $2\frac{1}{2}$ inches.

One at the end of the eighth lunar month (32d week) through 3 inches—possibly, through $2\frac{3}{4}$.

One at the end of the ninth lunar month (36th week) through $3\frac{1}{2}$ inches.

When the measurement is over $3\frac{1}{2}$ inches the labor may be left till full term (40th week).

Owing to the difficulty of determining *exact* size of the head and pelvis, the more precise rules given in text-books are practically useless. Furthermore, it is not always easy to ascertain with *precision* the duration of pregnancy. The selection of any week intermediate of the periods above noted must be left to the judgment of the obstetrician and decided by the circumstances of each case. The most usual time for

bringing on labor, all things considered, is between the thirty-second and thirty-fourth week.

In any case, with a conjugate of $2\frac{1}{2}$ inches, chances of saving the child's life are exceedingly small; but as craniotomy and abdominal section are the only other alternatives the attempt ought to be made, delivery being aided, if necessary, by version, or by small forceps—a diminutive instrument having been constructed for this purpose.

When the conjugate diameter measures *less* than $2\frac{1}{2}$ inches, *abortion* should be induced as soon as possible after the diagnosis of pregnancy is certain. When the conjugate diameter measures $1\frac{1}{2}$ inches, induction of abortion must not be postponed later than the beginning of the twenty-first week; when $1\frac{1}{4}$, not later than the beginning of the seventeenth week; and when only 1 inch, not later than fourteen weeks. If, however, the female (being childless, or for other reasons) prefer to risk the dangers of a cutting abdominal operation, and there are no special circumstances rendering such a course peculiarly inadvisable, the case may be allowed to go to term, and the child then extracted promptly by section through the abdomen.

METHODS OF INDUCING LABOR EARLY IN PREGNANCY BEFORE THE CHILD IS VIABLE.—Introduce carbolized sponge or sea-tangle tent into cervix to dilate the os and provoke uterine contraction. This method secures preservation of the bag of waters, which aids subsequent dilatation of os and cervix uteri, and favors discharge of entire ovum—membranes, placenta, and fœtus—all at one time.

Another method. Rupture the amniotic sac by introducing a sound into the uterine cavity and turning it about therein, until the liquor amnii escapes. This method is never to be adopted later, when it is designed to save the child's life, for discharge of "waters" subjects soft and immature fœtus to fatal compression from contracting walls of uterus; it also renders version (which may be necessary for delivery) difficult.

Surgical Method. It has been recently recommended to treat the ovum as if it were a morbid growth and remove the contents of the uterus by a surgical operation.

After *thorough disinfection* of the abdomen, vagina and external genitalia, as well as of the hands and instruments of the operator, the patient is anæsthetized. A speculum is introduced;

the anterior lip of the uterus steadied by a vulsellum forceps, while with a steel-branched dilator (Goodell's) the os and cervix are slowly dilated to the extent of one or even two inches. The whole hand is then passed into the vagina, while the index finger slowly goes into the uterus until reaching the fundus, which last is pushed, by abdominal pressure, deeply down into the pelvic cavity. The entire ovum—membranes and everything—is then peeled or scraped from the uterine wall with the finger and extracted. In case the womb cannot be sufficiently depressed for the finger to reach the fundus, a long curette may be used to *separate* the ovum, and its extraction accomplished by the finger or ovum-forceps afterward. Ergot and compression may be necessary to control hemorrhage. Finally, the emptied womb is thoroughly washed out with a 1 to 5000 solution of bichloride of mercury, or with a 3 per cent. solution of creolin, after which a drain of sterilized gauze is passed to the fundus, and the proceeding is finished in short order. The gauze to be removed in sixty hours.

When the cervix is rigid, and refuses to yield to the finger or steel-branched dilator, the cervical canal (having been dilated as far as practical by these methods) is stuffed with sterilized gauze, which, after six or eight hours so far softens the tissues of the cervix as to allow of completing the required dilatation with the finger or instrument, when the operation is proceeded with as before described. While this method comports with the reigning surgical bias of the age, there are no proofs as yet that it is better than other antiseptic modes of managing abortion cases.

BEST METHOD OF INDUCING PREMATURE LABOR WHEN IT IS DESIGNED TO SAVE THE CHILD'S LIFE.—After thorough asepsis of vagina, vulva, instruments, etc., pass into the uterus between its wall and the foetal membranes—with great care and gentleness to avoid rupture of sac and disturbance of placenta—an elastic urethral bougie (more easily rendered aseptic than a hollow catheter) to a length of 7 or 8 inches within the os. Let it remain there (kept in place by a vaginal tampon of iodoform gauze) as a foreign body to invoke uterine contraction. In introducing the bougie the woman should be placed on her left side in the latero-prone position, with hips near edge of the bed. A Sims's speculum is used; the cervix steadied by a tenaculum or vulsellum forceps in the anterior

lip, while the bougie is passed up and guided into the os uteri; then let one finger follow it up to the internal os and deflect the point to one side, so as to avoid injuring the bag of waters. Thus guided by the finger of one hand, it is pushed up with the other. With the os uteri of a primipara it may be necessary to dilate it with the steel-branched dilator, or with sea-tangle tents, before inserting the bougie. Instead of using a speculum, in the Sims position, the woman may remain on her back, and the bougie be passed up, grasped in a long pair of uterine dressing—or polypus—forceps, and guided in by the fingers as just described. If, in twenty-four hours, no effect be produced (which rarely happens), take it out, and again introduce it in a somewhat different direction, and leave it as before. Uterine contractions eventually occur, when the instrument is removed, and, if the pains increase in strength, the case may be left to nature.

FIG. 194.

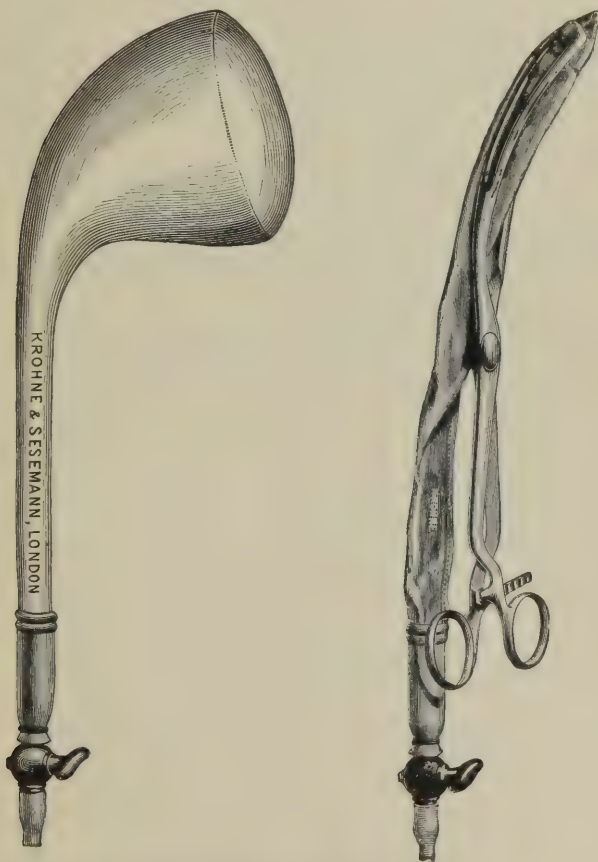


Barnes's bag for dilating the cervix.

If the contractions be only feeble and do not increase in strength and frequency, accelerate both *them*, and dilatation of the os, by introducing elastic dilators (Barnes's water-bags), first a small one, afterward larger sizes, into the cervix. No other measures will *generally* be required. One of Barnes's water-bags, with its attached tube (usually a foot in length) removed, is shown in Fig. 194. The bag is introduced (the

woman having been placed on her back, her lower limbs flexed, and hips near edge of bed) by means of a uterine

FIG. 195.



Dilator and forceps of Champetier de Ribes.

sound, the end of which is inserted into the little pocket fixed to the bag near its upper end, or it may be folded and grasped

by a pair of dressing forceps, passed just into the cervix, and pushed up further with the fingers. It is next filled with water (not with air) by a Davidson's syringe, the capacity of the bag having been previously learned, so that it be not distended to bursting. A string tied tightly round the tube retains the water.

A modified dilator, invented by Champetier de Ribes, differs from that of Barnes in being larger ($3\frac{1}{2}$ inches in diameter at the base), of conical shape, and made of *inelastic* water-proof silk. It is introduced with a special curved forceps, as shown in Fig. 195.

It remains *in situ* until expelled by the pains, when dilatation will be sufficiently complete to allow of delivery. In cases of pelvic narrowing this dilator must not be distended to its full capacity, but only so far as will allow it to pass easily through the contracted canal.

If, when the os is *well dilated* with the larger bags, uterine contraction be still delayed, the membranes *may* be ruptured, but *then* delivery must be *hastened*, usually by getting down one foot by the Braxton-Hicks method of version, in order to save the child's life.

OTHER METHODS: THE VAGINAL DOUCHE.—Place the woman upon a bed, her hips near the edge of it and resting on a rubber cloth, in which is arranged a gutter to guide the returning fluid into a vessel on the floor. By means of a fountain-syringe, Davidson's syringe, or a rubber tube connected with an elevated vessel, direct a stream of warm water *against* the cervix uteri, continuously, for fifteen minutes, three times a day, at intervals of six hours. The nozzle of the syringe must go *against* the *neck*, never *into* the *mouth* of the womb. Temperature of the water about 100° F. From four to twelve, or more, injections may be necessary. The woman need not keep her bed before labor begins. A modification of the vaginal injection is known as Cohen's method.

COHEN'S METHOD.—This consists in passing an elastic catheter between the membranes and uterine walls, and injecting warm water, slowly, in quantity of seven or eight ounces, *into the uterus*, preferably near the fundus, until the patient feel some distention. Labor comes on much more certainly and rapidly than after the vaginal douche; *but* both

these methods have caused sudden death, and Dr. Barnes, with whom many other practitioners agree, avows "that the douche, whether vaginal or intra-uterine, ought to be absolutely condemned as a means of inducing labor."

THE VAGINAL TAMPON.—Distending the vagina with a tampon, or rubber bag blown up with air or water through a stopcock (the *colpeurynter* of Braun), is another means of exciting uterine contraction, and a comparatively harmless one when carefully used, but withal painful, and uncertain in efficacy. The best tampon is a continuous strip of iodoform gauze, thoroughly packed round the cervix and below it, till the vagina be full, the woman being in the knee-chest position or in Sims' posture. It should be removed in twenty-four hours, and if requisite repeated after washing out vagina with antiseptic solution.

THE SPONGE TENT was formerly used to induce labor by mechanically dilating the cervix uteri. It is now seldom resorted to except, where the os is very small, as a preliminary to the introduction of Barnes's elastic dilators, previously mentioned. Even here sea-tangle tents are better than sponge, and the branched steel dilator perhaps better than either.

UTERINE INJECTIONS OF STERILIZED GLYCERIN.—A recent method of inducing labor consists of injecting between the uterine wall and bag of waters from one to three ounces of *sterilized glycerin*. It acts by producing a rapid exosmosis of fluid from the amniotic sac or from the uterine wall, with consequent separation of the membranes and production of labor pains. The glycerin is sterilized by boiling. After proper antiseptic precautions the woman is placed in a knee-chest or latero-prone position; a rubber-tube or elastic catheter is passed to the fundus, through which the glycerin is introduced either by gravitation from a funnel or by a syringe, care being taken to exclude air. The tube is withdrawn, the vagina packed with iodoform gauze, and the patient kept at rest for several hours. In some cases labor pains come on within an hour; and if not within four or five hours, the injection may be repeated. Half an ounce has been sufficient in some instances. This method has not yet been sufficiently used to allow of a positive decision as to its merit. By some

it is considered *uncertain*, and has been supposed to produce nephritis.

The use of ergot and other oxytocics; the injection of carbonic acid gas into the vagina; the induction of uterine contraction by electricity, galvanism, abdominal frictions, irritation of the mammary glands, have in turn all been resorted to for bringing on premature labor, but cannot now be recommended.

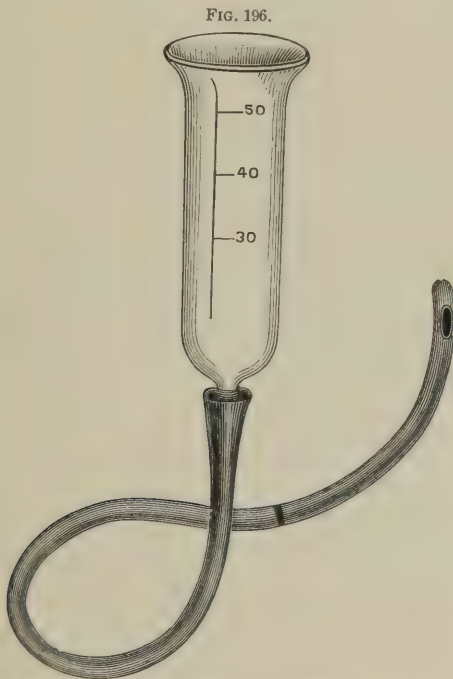
Whatever method is used, the main purpose of the operation, viz., that of saving the child's life, must be kept constantly in view, and since delay after rupture of the membranes, if prolonged, is likely to destroy the child, it should be delivered either by forceps or version as soon as dilatation of the os uteri and other existing conditions render such a proceeding safely practicable.

TREATMENT OF PREMATURE INFANTS AFTER BIRTH.—The two great *desiderata* are warmth and food, to which a third might be added, viz., rest. Lay the child upon a mass of, and cover it over with, cotton-wool. Keep it near the fire, protected from changes of temperature. Handle it carefully in washing, the water used being as warm as 100° F. The mother's milk—given with a spoon if the child be too feeble to suck, or dropped in the mouth with an "eye-dropper"—must be administered at frequent intervals, every hour, and without a long fast during the night. Should the mother not have sufficient milk during first day or two, it must be obtained from a wet nurse, or artificial food be substituted.

The child's skin is extremely delicate, hence it should have a daily bath (100° F.) not exceeding 3 or 4 minutes in duration, and its napkins must be changed six or seven times a day.

To maintain premature children at a uniform and elevated temperature, "incubators" have been employed. These consist of chambers with sufficient breathing space, in which the child lies, and the air of which is kept at the desired temperature (86° to 90° F.) by artificial heat, supplied by another chamber having hollow double walls containing hot water, surrounding the interior compartment containing the infant. The lid is of glass through which the child may be seen, and the apparatus contains contrivances for regulating temperature and ventilation at will. "Tarnier's Incubator" and the

“Apparatus of Credé” are now used in many maternity hospitals. An incubator may be improvised by placing bottles of hot water beneath and around the cotton-wool contained in a box or basket in which the child lies, the bottles being changed frequently. The success of this incubation-process requires the constant attention of a nurse, and largely depends upon the weight and degree of prematurity of the child. Children weighing less than three pounds seldom survive; of those weighing four or five pounds many are saved.



Tube and funnel for gavage.

The process of “*Gavage*—artificial introduction of food into the stomach—has also been employed in infants too young and feeble to nurse, with apparent advantage. A soft rubber catheter with a small glass funnel at one end (see Fig. 196) is

moistened, and the free end passed to the back of the tongue, which provokes a reflex act of swallowing, when the tube is quickly pushed on down into the stomach; now two, three, or more teaspoonfuls (according to age) of the mother's milk, previously made ready, are poured into the funnel, and as soon as it disappears by gravitation the tube is quickly withdrawn—there must be no waiting, or the child will vomit. With practice and expertness the whole proceeding may be done in fifteen seconds. The child rests on the nurse's lap with its head slightly raised during the operation.

CHAPTER XXIV.

PLACENTA PRÆVIA—HEMORRHAGE BEFORE AND DURING LABOR.

PLACENTA PRÆVIA consists in implantation of the placenta abnormally near to, or more or less over, the internal os uteri. There are three varieties: (1) The border of the placental disk may be near the margin of the os without overlapping it, hence called "*marginal*;" (2) the placenta may be partially, or (3) completely over the os internum, hence, respectively, "*partial*" or "*complete*" cases.

Causes.—Not certainly known. Probable explanations are: Displacement of ovum from its normal position and lodgment lower down, as after arrest of threatened abortion; abnormally low position of orifices of Fallopian tubes; large relaxed uteri of multiparous women, in which folds of decidua vera do not retain ovule near fundus when it first enters the womb; hence the undoubted greater frequency of placenta prævia in multiparæ.

Consequences of Placenta Prævia.—1. Liability to premature labor; only about one-third of the cases reach full term; 2. Tendency to malpresentation; 3. Fearful hemorrhage, generally coming on during the last twelve weeks of pregnancy, or when labor begins; the bleeding being earlier and greater according to the greater degree of placental encroachment over the os; in the marginal cases sometimes not until

"term;" in complete ones, exceptionally, *before* the last twelve weeks; 4. Death of the child, due to premature delivery, or to hemorrhage, or to compression of cord during version, or to prolapse of cord and its insertion near margin of placenta; 5. Liability to post-partal hemorrhage; 6. Danger of septic infection and puerperal fever; 7. Morbid adhesion of placenta: in premature cases the tissue-changes in the utero-placental junction, normally preparing for separation at full term, have not yet taken place.

Symptoms and Diagnosis.—*Before labor sets in*, placenta prævia is generally unsuspected until the sudden occurrence of hemorrhage, which begins *without any known cause*, sometimes even at night during sleep, or while urinating in a chamber vessel. It may stop and again recur. The quantity varies with the amount of placental *separation* (which always precedes the bleeding). First attacks usually moderate; exceptionally, quarts of blood are lost, and death follows one or two recurrences; such cases are usually "*complete*" ones. The quantity is apt to increase with each recurrence.

During labor the bleeding begins early with commencing dilatation of the os. It may, in marginal cases, be arrested by rupture of membranes and consequent compression of bleeding surface by the presenting head. Labor pains usually feeble, and dilatation slow. To these symptoms must be added those due to blood-loss: syncope, restlessness, feeble pulse, cold extremities, vertigo, headache, etc. In fatal cases convulsions often precede death.

The *diagnosis*—clearly suspected from history and symptoms—is confirmed by vaginal examination, the irregularly granular spongy texture of the placenta being easily recognized by the finger passed into the os. In some primiparæ passing the finger to or through the internal os may be difficult or impossible; then, however, one side of the lower segment of the uterus may be felt, through the vagina, to be *boggy, soft*, and *enlarged* where the placenta is attached; and the pulsation of arteries may be felt in it. A stethoscope applied to cervix may reveal loud placental murmur. The sign ballottement is obscured. Diagnosis cannot be *positive* until the placenta is actually touched and recognized by the examining finger. During the first half of pregnancy a certain diagnosis is *impossible*. By skilful hands the spongy cushion of the placenta may be recognized (chiefly in head presenta-

tions) by *abdominal palpation*. A region of the hard globe of the head feels obscured by the placental mass, while the part not covered by the placenta retains its usual hardness. This can only occur when the placenta is *not* situated *posteriorly*.

Prognosis.—Extremely grave. Statistical estimates give maternal mortality from 25 to 30 or even 40 per cent. As statistics cover a long period of time, necessarily so from placenta prævia not occurring more frequently than once in about 1000 labors, there is reason to know that the above rate of mortality has been reduced by *recent* improvements in treatment. The outlook is worse in proportion to the degree in which placenta overlaps the os. Two out of three children are born dead, and still others succumb soon after birth.

Treatment.—The main principle of treatment is *delivery*; there is no safety for the woman until the uterus be emptied. It was formerly the custom, and still is with some obstetricians, when hemorrhage occurs before the twenty-eighth week of pregnancy, to wait, only using palliative measures to check hemorrhage, until the period of viability, before attempting to deliver. This is wrong and always unsafe. The child will seldom be saved by temporizing, and the mother often dies with the recurrence of hemorrhage, the bleeding coming on suddenly, as it is apt to do, in the absence of the physician. The best rule is to *deliver as soon as practicable after the first occurrence of hemorrhage, whether the child is viable or not*.

The usual *mode* of delivery is *podalic version*, preferably by the combined internal and external manipulation—the so-called “bipolar” method—and subsequent traction on the feet.

While this proceeding, from certain circumstances to be presently mentioned, is more frequently employed than others, it is not *always* advisable or possible. In selecting any method for a special case, the particular conditions present must be first fully considered. One of these conditions, of the greatest importance, is the degree of *dilatation*, and *dilatability*, of the *os* and *cervix uteri*. If the os be not sufficiently open to admit one or two fingers, *no* method of immediate delivery is possible. Our main purpose now is to *control hemorrhage* while waiting for the os uteri to dilate, and also to hasten the dilatation.

The *tampon* of iodoform gauze, first plugging the cervix uteri, and then the whole vaginal canal, provided it be securely applied, will *certainly* stop the bleeding temporarily; it also

promotes dilatation and increases force of pains; or, if pains be absent, from labor not having begun, it will inaugurate them. It should be removed in four hours, when the vagina is to be washed out with an antiseptic solution, and a Barnes's elastic water-bag introduced into the os uteri (see page 372), which further dilates the cervix and increases labor pains. When the os will not admit the gauze tampon—as may happen in premature cases of primiparæ—*tents* may be first used for dilatation, or the dilator of Hegar may be employed. When these are not at hand, and cannot be obtained without great delay, the *finger* may be used to stretch open and dilate the os and cervix uteri.

As soon as the os uteri is sufficiently dilated to admit one or two fingers, pass the whole hand into the vagina, insert one or two fingers through the os uteri, and get down one foot by Hicks's bipolar version (described fully in Chapter XVIII., pages 275 and 279). Pull down, successively, the leg, thigh, and breech, which fill the os and cervix uteri, and act as a tampon to stop bleeding. Do *not* at once extract child, but let it come unaided, or assist occasionally, during pains, by gentle traction, so as to deliver in about an hour. With the child's leg for a tampon the disagreeable cotton plug may be dispensed with. If the placenta be in the way, perforate the membranes at its margin, or at any point where it may be separated. Failing in this, plunge the finger through the placenta (the organ is usually *thinner* than in normal cases), and bring down the leg through the opening thus made. Of 178 cases treated in this manner by Drs. Hofmeier, Behm, and Lomer, in the Berlin Hospital, the maternal mortality was only *four* per cent., and the infant mortality sixty per cent.—a remarkably good result.

Besides the means already noted to stop bleeding while waiting for dilatation, there remains to be considered—

Partial Digital Separation of the Placenta (Barnes's method), which consists in passing the *hand* into the *vagina*, and one or two *fingers* as far as they will reach into the *uterus*. The fingers, then insinuated between the placenta and the uterine wall, are swept round in a circle so as to *complete* the separation of that part of the placenta attached near the cervix, and whose incomplete detachment keeps the bleeding vessels open. It is often followed by retraction of the cervix and cessation of the hemorrhage, and is especially serviceable

when the placenta is placed *entirely* over the os. Rapid expansion of the cervix with Barnes's dilators and delivery by version may follow, if desired; or, there being no necessity for active interference (*i. e.*, no more bleeding), the case may complete itself without further assistance.

Nearly allied to Barnes's method is that of *Cohen* and *Davis*, viz.: Pass one or two fingers in between the placenta and uterine wall, on that side where the separation has begun, or where the attachment is least extensive; complete the separation on this side, and then let the fingers hook down the border of this loosened flap of placenta and pack it closely against the other side of the cervix. Then rupture membranes, give ergot, and hasten delivery. Should pains be strong with the head presenting, the latter may engage with the os, and, by its pressure against that side from which the placental flap was removed, plug the vessels and stop bleeding. Should the pains *not* be strong enough to force down the head in this manner, a foot may be brought down by version, and thus the leg and breech be made to act as a plug, as in the Berlin proceeding before mentioned. Even though the presenting part do not enter and act as a plug after this one-sided artificial separation of the placenta, the bleeding vessels have a chance to retract and close their orifices, for they are no longer on the stretch; moreover, the transverse bridge of placenta which impedes dilatation, being now free on one side, no longer impedes it in this way.

In cases where, besides being undilated, the os is rigid and the cervix long and rigid also, we again resort to the vaginal tampon and Barnes's dilators until the cervical tissues become sufficiently open and soft to admit the finger for the execution of version or partial separation as before explained.

Bipolar version can be done when the os is as small as a silver *half-dollar*, or even less, for the tissues of the cervix, in most cases, are unusually dilatable in placenta prævia, and in many cases the child is small, being premature. High authorities advise to proceed boldly with *delivery* when the *external* os is the size of a silver half-dollar, for the cervix and *internal* os are still larger and stretch with great facility.

In transverse presentations—not infrequently associated with placenta prævia—podalic version by external or bipolar manipulation should be accomplished before membranes are ruptured or ergot given.

In cases with hemorrhage, before labor begins, the dilators and tampon, used to stop bleeding, will excite pains and bring on labor.

In a few cases (usually multiparæ at or near full term) when the os is *pretty well dilated*, and the placenta prævia is only partial, and pains are strong, simple rupture of the membranes may be all that is necessary to stop hemorrhage, and the labor will proceed by itself, or (in head presentation) be expedited, if necessary, by forceps. Should the pains be inefficient, ergot may be given.

The use of ergot in placenta prævia early in labor is *not* objectionable, as in ordinary labors, because in most cases the child is *small*, being *premature*. Before using it, however, it should always be ascertained that there exists no *other* mechanical obstruction, such as transverse presentation, pelvic narrowing, tumors, etc. Should the pregnancy be at term and the child *full sized*, the use of ergot is not so safe, yet the risk in using it even here may be less than the dangers of delay from inefficient pains.

Simpson's method of treating placenta prævia consisted in completely separating and extracting the placenta, trusting to powerful uterine contraction for subsequent rapid delivery of the child—a trust so seldom realized in practice that Simpson's plan scarcely allows a chance for the child's life. Complete separation of the placenta, however, will often arrest the hemorrhage, and may, therefore, be of use when the child is dead, or not viable, or pretty sure to die from prematurity of the labor; or when great exhaustion on the part of the woman, and the state of her pelvis and soft parts, contra-indicate delivery by version.

No precise rules can be laid down for the exact treatment of placenta prævia in every case. The main difficulties, dangers, and principles of management having been learned and the several methods of treatment enumerated, the rest must depend upon the judgment, skill, and self-possession of the accoucher.

After delivery ergot must be given, and for several days, to prevent post-partal hemorrhage; and a two per cent. solution of carbolic acid should be injected into the vagina twice a day to prevent septic infection. Should bleeding recur, from the low segment of the uterus, when the body of the organ is well contracted, the bleeding surface may be swabbed with a solu-

tion of styptic iron, through a speculum, or tamponed with iodoform gauze.

HEMORRHAGE BEFORE DELIVERY, BUT WITHOUT PLACENTA PRÆVIA.—Partial separation of the placenta, with hemorrhage, may occur during the latter months of pregnancy or after labor has begun, when the organ is *normally situated*. It may result from blows, falls, or other mechanical violence; pathological degeneration of the placenta or utero-placental junction; profound anæmia, albuminuria, and multiparity with frequent child-bearing are probable predisposing causes. It sometimes results from nephritis during pregnancy, as well as from other acute diseases, viz., variola, scarlatina, typhoid fever, and acute yellow atrophy of the liver. Seldom occurs in primiparæ.

Symptoms.—Flow of blood from the uterus; *pure* blood when it comes from between uterine wall and unbroken membranes; blood *mixed* with liquor amnii when the membranes are broken. Hemorrhage (coupled with alarming syncope), distention and irregular bulging of the uterine wall; labor pains may be absent altogether, or, if present, are irregular, feeble, and inefficient. The collapse, pain, etc., occurring during labor, have been mistaken for rupture of the uterus. The latter, however, will be accompanied with recession, or mobility of the presenting part, and escape of the child, wholly or partially, into the abdominal cavity. Rupture is usually preceded by *violent* uterine contractions.

Prognosis.—Extremely grave, especially in concealed cases where the diagnosis is, or may be, uncertain, and efficient treatment postponed. The maternal death-rate is, roughly, about 50 per cent.; the infant mortality, 95 per cent. Luckily the accident is not a common occurrence, though it is, perhaps, sometimes undiscovered.

Treatment.—Stimulate *uterine contraction* by every known means. Rupture the membranes at once; give ergot or ergotin hypodermically; apply uterine compression by firm abdominal binder.

If os be dilated, deliver by version, or, if during labor the head be low enough, by forceps. If the os be *not* dilated, dilate it with Barnes's bags, until sufficiently open to admit of version, extraction of the child being assisted by manual abdominal pressure.

CHAPTER XXV.

POST-PARTAL HEMORRHAGE—"FLOODING."

HEMORRHAGE after delivery of the *child*, and either before or after delivery of the *placenta*, is a most dangerous complication, sometimes causing death in a few minutes, especially when unprepared for and irresolutely managed. Hence, necessity of fixed principles and decided remedies, used without hesitation, in the hour of need. Dr. Gooch well said: "No physician should have the assurance or hardihood to cross the threshold of a lying-in chamber who is not thoroughly conversant with the remedies for flooding." It consists of bleeding from the open mouths of uterine blood channels from which the placenta has, wholly or in part, been separated.

Causes.—Correctly appreciating the causes of flooding permits *prevention*, which is better than cure. Excluding, for the present, the rarer cases in which bleeding occurs from laceration of the uterus, vagina, and vulva, the one condition, above all others, that leads to flooding is *deficient uterine contraction*—sometimes a *total* want of it—*inertia uteri*. Why should the womb remain inert after the child is born? Its muscular walls may be worn out by a *long labor*; or partially paralyzed, like an overfull bladder, from previous *overdistention* due to amniotic dropsy, or plural pregnancy, etc. Too *rapid labor*, as by injudicious haste in artificial delivery, or from abnormally enlarged pelvis, especially when preceded by overdistention of the womb, produces it. The uterine muscular wall may be congenitally *deficient in development* (as in precocious mothers), or *malformed*, or bound down on the outside by *peritoneal adhesions*, or *texturally degenerated* from previous inflammation, or *numerous and quickly successive labors*, as in elderly women. Weak uterine muscles may occur from *general weakness of the female*, due to constitutional disease, severe previous illness, exhausting discharges, heat of climate, etc.

Distention of bladder or rectum causes *sympathetic uterine inertia*, as may also *violent mental emotion*.

Retention of placenta—whether from morbid adhesion, large size of the organ, or irregular ("hour-glass") contraction of

the womb—*mechanically* prevents close contractile approximation of the uterine walls. In the case of morbid placental adhesion, the *partially separated* blood-channels are kept open and *cannot retract* to prevent bleeding, as they normally should do. It is liable to occur, as already stated, in placenta previa. A short or coiled funis may lead to separation of the placenta before birth of the child. The placenta follows the delivery of the child almost at once, and with it comes, sometimes, a profuse hemorrhage—blood that had accumulated in the uterus between the time of placental separation and delivery. Occasionally fibroid tumor of the uterus, when seated near placental site, will produce hemorrhage.

Those who have flooded in previous labors are apt to flood again. This is observed in plethoric women, subject to profuse menstruation, and is further explicable by existence of conditions as to pelvis, womb, etc., previously mentioned, which are permanent and irremovable.

Further causes are: conditions which interfere with formation of, or which tend to move and displace, coagula in the mouths of the bleeding vessels. The blood-changes of profound albuminuria, and wasting diseases, possibly the so-called “hemorrhagic diathesis,” may retard formation of coagula; and formed or half-formed clots may be displaced by strong arterial tension and pulsation, or by the patient suddenly rising, “sneezing, coughing, laughing, vomiting,” etc. (Lusk.)

On the whole, the one main cause is *deficient uterine contraction*. When a contracted womb continues to bleed there is probably laceration.

Symptoms.—Gushing of blood from the vagina, either immediately or some time after birth of child, or still later after delivery of placenta. Quantity variable: moderate or fatal—a trickle or a flood. Absence, partial or complete, of hard uterine globe on hypogastric palpation. The womb may be soft and greatly enlarged from accumulation of blood in its cavity, with little or no external flow (“concealed hemorrhage”). In either case there are symptoms of blood-loss; deathly pallor; cold extremities; feeble, frequent, thready, or imperceptible pulse; gaping, restlessness, dyspnoea, and hunger for air; thirst, and even hunger for food. In the worst cases syncope, loss of vision, convulsion, death.

Treatment. Preventive and Preparatory Measures.—The necessity of guarding against relaxation of the uterus and

promoting uterine contraction during the third, and near the end of the second stage of labor—by manual pressure—has already been insisted upon as a precaution in every case. Prof. Lusk, in his recently published work, advises every obstetrician to prepare for flooding during second stage of labor—whether it be likely to occur or not—by providing beforehand a good-working Davidson syringe, ice in pieces the size of an egg, brandy, sulphuric ether, neutral perchloride of iron, carbolic acid, ergot, a solution of morphia, a can of iodoform gauze, a hypodermic syringe filled with fluid extract of ergot, or two grains of ergotin in solution, together with pitchers of hot and cold water, an empty basin, a fountain syringe, and a bed-pan, all placed within easy reach of the bedside; a preparation neither tedious nor troublesome, but which may save a life.¹

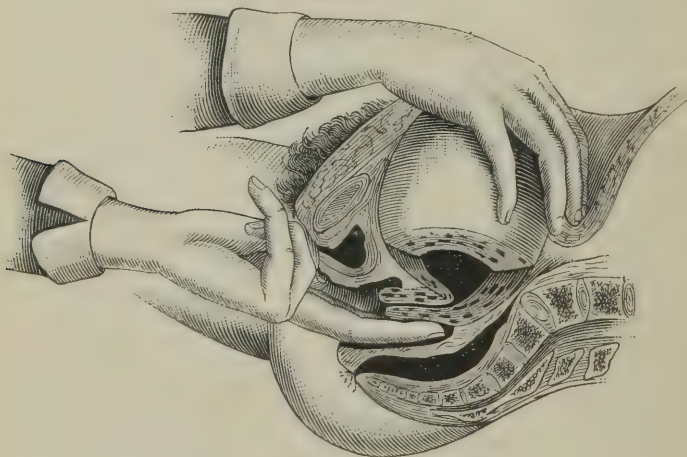
When the hemorrhage occurs, grasp the uterus, *without a moment's delay*, through the abdominal wall, and knead it with the finger-ends, to secure contraction, while an assistant injects, hypodermically, a drachm of fluid extract of ergot, or two grains of ergotin in a drachm of water, into the outside of the thigh. Let the nurse give a dose of ergot by the mouth, and also put the child to the breast. With proper previous preparation and self-possession, all this can have been done within thirty seconds.

Should the womb not yet contract and the flooding continue let one hand continue to grasp the fundus uteri on the outside, while the other (again without hesitation) is passed quickly, but gently, into the vagina and uterus. Now the uterine wall is between the two hands, and may be pressed between them, while the outside one applies friction to the fundus. *If the placenta be undelivered*, it must be removed at once, either by grasping and squeezing the fundus firmly by the outside hand, or the hand inside grasps the placenta bodily, having previously separated any remaining adhesions, and gently withdraws it, the hand outside meanwhile compressing the uterus with sufficient firmness to squeeze its anterior and posterior walls together. *If the placenta be delivered* before the flooding, and large blood-clots occupy

¹ It is to be hoped the recommendations of Dr. Lusk may contribute to lessen the frequency of the appalling deaths from flooding, many of which may be attributable to lack of previous preparation. It has long been the author's opinion, as already expressed on a former page, that some such preparation should be required of physicians by legal enactment.

the cavity, these must be fearlessly removed, and the obstetrician's hand take their place; at the same time a piece of ice as large as an egg may be passed in with the hand and moved about over the surface of the uterine cavity. A special mode of grasping the uterus—bimanual manipulation—may be tried as follows: Press the finger-ends of the outside hand deep in between the umbilicus and uterus, so that the latter resting in the palm may be pushed down and forward against the pubes, while the other hand (or two fingers of it), passed high up along the posterior vaginal wall, presses the lower segment of the womb—in fact, its cervix—forward toward the symphysis pubis, thus by a sort of temporary ante flexion the

FIG. 197.



Bimanual compression producing ante flexion, etc.

canal of the neck is closed and no blood can come out, while the pressure above prevents enlargement of cavity and accumulation within. It also stimulates contraction. (See Fig. 197.)

A rolled, gashed lemon, or a small sponge filled with vinegar, or with spirits of turpentine, passed into the womb, and squeezed so that their respective juices come incontact with the uterine walls, are also efficient stimuli to contraction

And another good one is irrigation of the uterine cavity with *hot* water (110°–120° F.) by means of a Davidson syringe, care being taken that the instrument is completely emptied of air before being used; a bed-pan receives the returning water.

In every case the child, whether washed or not, may be put to the breast, by an assistant, in the hope that suction of the nipples will produce reflex uterine contraction.

Contraction may sometimes be induced by rolling a piece of ice on the abdomen over the fundus at intervals, or pouring cold water from a height upon it, or flapping it with a wet towel, or injecting ice-water into the rectum, or vagina, or even into the uterus; this last, however, is not so good as the hot water previously mentioned.

Should all means thus far referred to fail, the last resorts are: injecting the uterine cavity, or swabbing it by a sponge probang with liq. ferri perchlor. (or liq. fer. persulph.) one part to five parts of water. This constricts the mouths of the bleeding vessels, coagulates the blood in them, and stimulates uterine contraction. The remedy is not without danger to life, but is justifiable when other means have failed. Tincture of iodine, one part to three of water, has been used in the same manner.

Dr. Barnes insists that the dangers of injecting uterus with styptic iron solutions will be prevented if the following rules be followed in using it: (1) be sure that uterus is empty of placenta, blood, and clots; (2) compress body of uterus, during injection, with the hand; (3) have two basins ready, one containing hot water (with which womb is first washed out), and another containing the iron solution (which immediately follows the hot water). Inject seven or eight ounces of the iron solution, slowly and gently, all the time keeping up steady pressure on fundus uteri. Dr. Barnes's formulæ are as follows:

R.—Solid ferric chlorid., $\mathfrak{z}\text{j}$.
Aqua, $\mathfrak{z}\text{x}$.—M.

or

R.—Liq. ferri perchlor. fortior (Ph. Br.), $\mathfrak{z}\text{jss}$.
Aqua, $\mathfrak{z}\text{viijss}$.—M.

He advises womb to be washed out daily with carbolic injections afterward, to prevent septicæmia.

Compression of the abdominal aorta has been employed

with good result as a temporary measure in urgent cases. It cuts off the blood-supply to the flooding uterus, stimulates uterine contraction, and lessens risk of fatal syncope by keeping blood in the brain that would otherwise flow downward.

Instead of the application of styptic iron (which, at best, is dangerous), a more safe and apparently as efficient a method of arresting hemorrhage has been found in the uterine tampon of iodoform gauze, or of gauze soaked in a 3 per cent. creolin mixture. Remember, it is a tampon in the *uterus*, not in the vagina. The gauze is soaked in a 20 per cent. iodoform solution and sprinkled with iodoform powder. Three strips of gauze each 2 inches wide and 3 yards long are prepared. After disinfecting the vagina with a 3 per cent. carbolic-acid solution, or with a 1 to 3000 solution of corrosive sublimate, the patient is placed crosswise on the edge of the bed, and the tampon introduced, by seizing the cervix uteri with the hooks of a volsella forceps and pulling it down to the vulva, while one end of the gauze strip is grasped by a pair of long uterine forceps and carried to the fundus, then the forceps are withdrawn and another and another fold of the strip introduced until the womb be filled. When the genital passage and vagina are large, so that there is plenty of room, the womb may be pushed down by pressure of the left hand over the fundus until the os become visible at the vulva, when two fingers of the right hand push up the gauze into the uterine cavity until it be full. The rough gauze is thought to produce irritation of the uterine muscles and hence contraction. The tampon may remain 24 hours, when it is easily removed by traction on one end of the strip. The advocates of this method consider it so sure, safe, and simple, that instead of making it a last resort, they use it at once, if ergot and manual compression fail to arrest the bleeding.

Under no circumstances should a *vaginal* tampon be used. It would cause the uncontracted empty womb to fill up with blood, thus converting an external hemorrhage into an internal, "concealed" one, and enlarging instead of diminishing the uterine cavity.

When the bleeding has been arrested and good contraction of the uterus produced, the organ must be supported on the outside by firm and equable compression over the abdomen, in order to maintain its retraction and prevent recurrence of hemorrhage. A well-adjusted abdominal binder, with com-

presses over the top and sides of the uterus, should be carefully applied. Prof. Lusk suggests a sack partially filled with moistened sand or common salt as a reliable compress and easy to obtain. A small basin, padded inside with napkins, placed over the fundus, is another similar device.

In all cases it should be ascertained that inertia of the womb is not kept up by a full bladder or rectum.

To restore the circulation after hemorrhage has ceased, or to prevent impending fatal syncope during its continuance, stimulants, nutrients, and *opiates* are required. A drachm of brandy, whiskey, or sulphuric ether may be given hypodermically, and repeated at required intervals; morphia hypodermically to promote cerebral congestion, and tincture of opium and brandy internally in full doses, together with strong beef *essence*, milk, etc., at short intervals. In feeding the patient, the smallest *quantity*—only a teaspoonful every one or two minutes—may be all the stomach will bear without vomiting; this to be increased as larger portions are tolerated. If, in spite of care, vomiting occur, opiates, stimulating and nutrient enemata, or hypodermic injections may be used to the temporary exclusion of mouth-feeding. Admit plenty of fresh air from open windows. Remove all pillows to keep the head low, and elevate the foot of the bed, thus promoting gravitation of blood to the brain and medulla. The head must not be raised from its dependent position, to give food or medicine, nor for any other purpose, for fear of syncope and *fatal heart-clot*, until reaction have taken place.

Compression of the brachial and femoral arteries—or binding the four extremities with Esmarch's bandages—like aortic compression—may keep enough blood in the brain, temporarily, to prevent death, while stimulants get time to act.

When death is so near at hand that respiration seems about to cease, flack the face, neck, and breast with a wet, cold napkin; it invokes additional inspirations, and is usually grateful to the patient.

When stimulants and the other measures mentioned fail to produce reaction, transfusion may save the patient. The transfusion of blood, or of fresh cow's milk, formerly used, have of late been superseded by the more easily available proceeding of infusing into the circulation a saline solution. As much as a quart of the following mixture may be slowly introduced into a vein.

R.—Sodii chloridi, ʒjss.
Sodii bicarb., gr. xv.
Aq. destillat., Oij.—M.

Dr. Lusk uses a simple solution of common salt, five grains only to a pint of water. The fluid may be passed into a vein of the arm—usually the median cephalic—by means of an elevated funnel, or fountain syringe, from which depends a tube surmounted at its lower end by a small canula for penetrating the opened vein.

The following simple method of *arterial* infusion¹ has been successfully employed: The saline solution having been prepared and placed in a fountain syringe, the needle of an ordinary hypodermic syringe is slowly plunged into the tissues of the thigh until its point penetrates the femoral artery (indicated by the appearance of arterial blood in the needle), when the end of the rubber tube is fitted over the base of the needle and securely tied by an assistant, who then holds the needle immovably; or, in the absence of an assistant, the needle may be grasped by a pair of hæmostatic forceps, the handles of the latter being then fixed on the thigh with strips of adhesive plaster. The bag of the fountain syringe containing the solution may now be elevated six or seven feet above the level of the thigh, when the fluid slowly flows into the artery by gravitation.

Whatever method is used, the solution must always be hot—about 100° F. Half an hour or more may be required to allow the gradual introduction of a sufficient quantity of the fluid.

As a substitute for transfusion, large quantities of the saline solution have been injected hypodermically into the cellular tissue of the chest, either in front, or behind between the scapulæ.

After reaction has been established, the woman will suffer, perhaps for several days, with neuralgic headache, and photophobia, due to cerebral anæmia; hence iron, quinine, and nutritious diet will be required, and opium to relieve the pain.

Secondary Post-partal Hemorrhage (*Puerperal, or Remote Hemorrhage*) may occur within three or four days, or even as many weeks, after labor. Its *causes* are: retained blood-clots,

¹ This is the method of Dr. R. H. M. Dawbarn.

membranes, or pieces of placenta, or (perhaps unsuspected) a placenta succenturia, in the uterus. It may also arise from violent mental emotion, or physical exertion, or use of alcoholic stimulants soon after labor. Fecal accumulation; retroflexion of the womb; laceration of the cervix; inversion; thrombus of cervix or vulva; fibroid and polypoid tumors; and certain blood-changes, such as those of profound anæmia, albuminuria, or miasmatic poisoning, are additional causes. One case occurring eight days after labor, followed the inhalation of chloroform and aconite, for insomnia. *Symptoms:* Bleeding may come on suddenly (quantity variable), stop, and recur at intervals. It may, or may not, be accompanied by fetid discharges, and septicæmic symptoms. *Treatment* depends upon cause, which must be thoroughly investigated. In case of retained clots or secundines, remove them by finger or blunt curette, swab uterine cavity with tincture of iodine, and *give ergot* with tinct. cannabis Indica gtt. xv every six hours. If septicæmic symptoms, carbolized injections to uterine cavity, with care to insure their immediate return. Retroflexion will require replacement and a full-sized Hodge pessary. The inverted womb must, if possible, be replaced, or astringent washes applied to the bleeding surface in case of failure. Whether or not the cause have been discovered, the bleeding may be often arrested by vaginal injections of hot water (110°–115° F.), continued for ten or fifteen minutes. Should it fail, pack the cavity of the uterus with iodoform gauze.

In any case absolute rest and mental quietude, with tonics—especially tinct. ferri chloridi—and nutritious liquid diet, as a matter of course. Other plans of treatment will be suggested by the remaining causes before mentioned.

MORBID RETENTION OF THE PLACENTA, from causes other than inertia uteri, has been referred to as an additional factor in the production of post-partal hemorrhage. It is commonly due to *morbid adhesion* of the placenta to the uterine wall, in consequence of placentitis, or inflammation of the utero-placental junction, having taken place during pregnancy; or there may have been chronic inflammation of the lining of the womb (endometritis), with hyperplasia of connective tissue, before impregnation. Abnormal placental adhesion is often associated with, and is indeed a cause of, *irregular* “hour-

glass" contraction of the uterus (see Fig. 198), which consists in a spasmodic contraction of some of the circular muscular fibres of the womb near its middle, the placenta being retained above the constriction, through which last the umbilical cord may be traced up from the os externum.

FIG. 198.



Hour-glass contraction of uterus, with encystment of the placenta.

Spasmodic contraction of the os is another condition by which delivery of the placenta may be delayed.

Treatment.—Spasm of the os, and spasm of the circular fibres higher up, may both be overcome by *steady, continuous pressure* with the hand, the finger-ends being approximated into a cone, or one finger put in at a time until all have entered, when the hand may be gradually forced through the constriction, counter-pressure being always made by the other hand upon the fundus. The placenta is then, if *not* adherent, simply grasped by the hand and gently withdrawn during a contraction of the uterus, aid being afforded by pressure on the fundus, and by ergot. If the organ *be* adherent, the morbid adhesion must be broken up, and the placenta completely separated before withdrawal is attempted. A finger—one or two—must be insinuated between the uterus and placenta at some point already partially separated, or, if no partial separation exist, at a point where the placental border is thick, and then passed to and fro, transversely through the

utero-placental junction, acting like a sort of blunt "paper-knife," until separation be complete. Another mode is to find, or make, a margin of separation as before, and then peel up the placenta with the finger-ends, rolling the separated portion toward the hand-palm upon the surface of the still adherent part, as one might lift up the edge of a buckwheat cake and roll it upon itself until it were turned completely over and separated from the plate on which it lay. Strong fibrous or fibro-cartilaginous—rarely, even partially ossified—bands may require to be pinched in two between the thumb-nail and index-finger. Great care is necessary to avoid peeling up an oblique layer of uterine muscular fibre, which might split deeper and deeper until leading the finger-ends through the uterine wall into the peritoneal cavity. Should such a splitting begin, leave it alone and recommence the separation at some other point on the placental margin. It is sometimes only possible to get the placenta away in pieces. These should be afterward put together and examined to indicate what remnants are left behind. It may be quite impracticable to get out every bit, but small remnants, or thin layers too firmly adherent for removal, do not distend the womb enough to create hemorrhage from their bulk, and the subsequent danger of septicæmia from their decomposition may be obviated by injecting warm (two per cent.) carbolyzed water into the uterus, twice daily, until everything have come away.

In cases where the placenta is retained from its *unusually large size*, hook down one edge of it with the fingers to insure its presenting endwise instead of flat like a button buttoned in a button-hole, and then make downward and *backward* traction—*aided by abdominal pressure*—to draw it through the os uteri. To make the *backward* traction referred to, dig one or two finger-ends into the substance of the placenta, if it cannot be grasped firmly enough by the finger-ends, and manipulate as if attempting to *push it toward the sacrum*. A part of the organ having thus been made to bulge out of the os, release the fingers and hook them into the placenta again, higher up, and so on until it have entirely passed into the vagina.

When, in extracting placenta artificially, the hand has been introduced into womb, the latter should be washed out afterward with a carbolic solution.

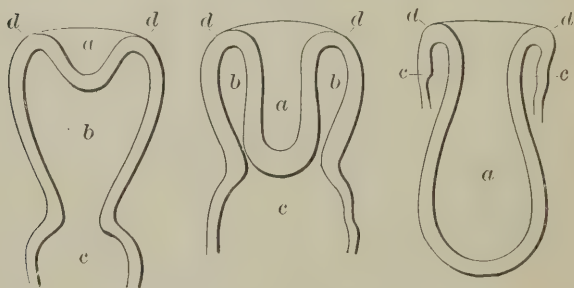
Introducing the hand into the *vagina* for extraction of the placenta is sometimes sufficiently painful to cause objection and resistance on the part of the female, the vulvar orifice being tender or perhaps more or less lacerated. A little firmness of purpose, sometimes lacking in the young practitioner, coupled with moral encouragement of the woman, and gentleness of manipulation, will remedy the difficulty.

CHAPTER XXVI.

INVERSION OF THE UTERUS.

THE womb may be inverted in various degrees, from a simple indentation of the fundus to its being turned completely "wrong side outward," and hanging upside down in the vagina. It usually begins by "*depression*" of the fundus, the top of the uterus being indented like the bottom of an

FIG. 199.



Three degrees of inversion.

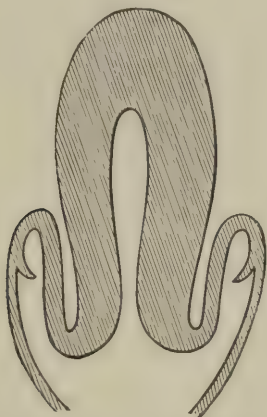
a. Depression of fundus. b. Uterine cavity. c. Vagina. d to d. Normal line of fundus before inversion.

old-fashioned black bottle; this may go on until the fundus reach and begin to protrude through the os into the vagina ("*partial inversion*"), or the protruding part may come through more and more, until the whole organ be turned inside out ("*complete inversion*"). (See Fig. 199.)

Occasionally inversion begins at the neck, the fundus being then inverted last. (See Fig. 200.)

Causes.—Under any circumstances inversion of the uterus is rare, but it is usually the result of mismanagement—traction on the cord, or upon an unseparated adherent placenta, during the third stage of labor, especially when the womb is not well contracted. Other causes are: an *actually* short umbilical cord, or one that is *practically* short from coiling round the child; sudden delivery, particularly while standing, and when

FIG. 200.



Inversion beginning at the cervix. (After DUNCAN.)

the uterus is over-distended and relaxed; violent straining, or coughing efforts after delivery; forcible and injudicious pressure upon the fundus from above, whether by the hand or heavy compresses. In short, a *relaxed* womb may be inverted, either by pressure from above, or by traction from below: inversion of a well *contracted* uterus is impossible.

A very few cases have occurred after abortion and in unimpregnated uteri with polypi whose pedicles were attached near the fundus, but these last belong to gynecology.

Symptoms—Hemorrhage, faintness, shock, pain, vesical and rectal tenesmus. Abdominal palpation reveals “depression” of fundus, and bimanual examination, in “partial” and “com-

plete" inversion, demonstrates respectively partial or complete absence of uterus from its normal position in the pelvis. Diagnosis may be obscured by a full bladder (produced by the inversion), but using a catheter will relieve this difficulty. Vaginal examination discovers uterine tumor occupying the vagina, together with the placenta, if this last have not been previously delivered.

A fibrous polypus (the only thing liable to be confounded with an inverted womb) may be diagnosticated from the uterus by its *complete insensibility*, its *total want of contraction when handled*, and by *following its pedicle through the os uteri up into the uninverted uterine cavity*, which last may, in any case of doubt, be demonstrated with the *uterine sound*. Feeling the womb in its proper position, through the abdominal wall, shows the organ is not inverted. Uterine inversion is hardly likely to be mistaken for polypus, except when the organ remains inverted for months (sometimes for years) after labor, becoming reduced in size by involution; such cases are called "chronic inversion," and properly belong to gynecology.

The *prognosis* of uterine inversion during labor is always serious. The great immediate danger is profuse hemorrhage, the *more* profuse when associated with inertia uteri, and perhaps some spasm of the os. Much depends upon the early reduction of the inversion. Every minute adds to both danger and difficulty. Exceptionally, the placenta may be sufficiently adherent to prevent great hemorrhage.

Treatment.—"Depression" of the fundus and "partial" inversion may be readily reduced, by passing the hand into the womb and pushing out the indented portion, while the organ is then stimulated to contract.

When inversion is "complete" reduction may still be easy, if attempted at once, but not so after delay. If the placenta be still wholly or in great part adherent, it should be attempted to push it back with the uterus, the closed fist being pressed against the dependent fundus, on which the placenta forms a cushion, while *counter-pressure is made with the other hand over the abdomen*. When the bulk of the placenta interferes with reduction, and when it is already in great part detached from the womb, its separation may be completed before pushing back the fundus. When constriction of the os, and other causes, have produced swelling and congestion

of the inverted uterine body, the latter must be compressed between the two hands steadily for a few moments to lessen its bulk before reduction is attempted.

Should spasmodic constriction of the os render reduction impossible even by *steady, firm* pressure, anaesthesia may be resorted to to relax the spasm, but the main principle of success in these cases is to maintain *continued pressure*, without any intermission, for five, ten, or fifteen minutes, and with like continued *counter-pressure*.

After reduction, the hand must not be withdrawn from the uterine cavity until the organ have been made to contract, and the placenta, if pushed back with the womb, must then be separated and withdrawn, as in other cases.

To further prevent a return of the inversion, the uterine cavity should be irrigated with hot water—110°–115° F.—a quart or more may be required; it secures contraction and arrests bleeding.

When the dependent inverted fundus refuses to yield readily to manual pressure, one or both of the angles of the womb, where the Fallopian tubes enter, may be first indented in the operation of reduction. Inertia and hemorrhage resulting from, or complicating inversion, require the remedies for post-partal hemorrhage. (See Chapter XXV., pp. 389, 390.)

CHAPTER XXVII.

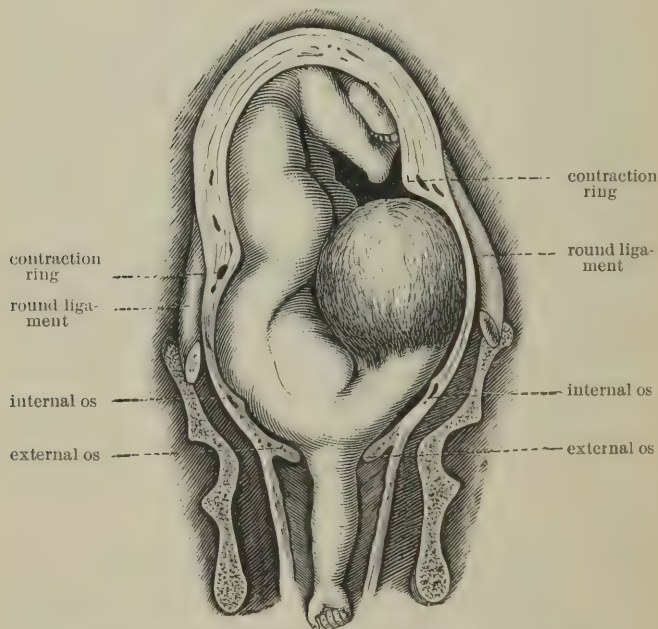
RUPTURE OF THE UTERUS, VAGINA, ETC.

RUPTURE OF THE UTERUS may occur in any *direction*, transversely, longitudinally, or both; in any *position*, fundus, body, or neck, most frequently toward the last; and in various *degrees*—that is, through the muscular wall without rupture of the peritoneum—“*incomplete rupture*,” or through both peritoneal and muscular coats—“*complete rupture*.”

Causes.—Strong uterine contraction coupled with mechanical impediment to passage of child—conditions existing in transverse presentations, pelvic deformity, or contraction, and with large size of the fœtus, especially of the fetal head, as in hydro-

cephalus, obstruction from fibroid or other tumors, etc.; the danger in all of these cases is increased by *ergot*, which is sometimes unfortunately given. Occasionally rupture occurs *without* obstruction to passage of child; it is then explained by *tissue degeneration*—fatty, fibrous, or tubercular—of the uterine wall; or the tear may occur at the site of a previous

FIG. 201.

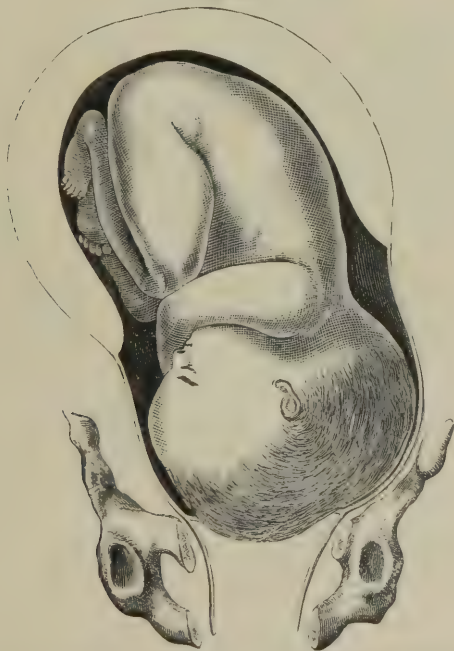


Arm presentation with threatened rupture of thinned lower segment of uterus. (After SCHRÖDER)

rupture, or through the old scar of a former Cæsarean section. It may also result from traumatic injury following blows, falls, squeezing, etc. The uterine wall is, rarely, nipped and pinched between the presenting part of the child and abnormal sharp edges of bone projecting into the pelvic canal, by which a solution of continuity—the beginning of rupture—is produced.

Multiparity, and the thinning of the uterine walls due to frequent childbearing, are predisposing causes. Antelexion, anteversion, cervical obstruction, and lateral obliquity of the uterus, constitute other instances of mechanical hindrance to labor liable to be attended with rupture. The womb may be ruptured by violent and unskilful manipulations during version and forceps operations. Inflammatory changes in the

FIG. 202.



Thinning of lower segment of uterus in obstruction from hydrocephalus.
(After BANDL.)

uterine tissues, due to prolonged pressure between the foetus and pelvic walls, conduce to rupture—even ulceration and gangrene may occur.

Symptoms.—Although rupture generally occurs suddenly and without warning, the existence of conditions mentioned

under the head of "causes" ought to be sufficient to indicate danger of the accident. In the more usual cases of mechanical obstruction there occurs, some time before rupture, a remarkable thinning and stretching of the lower segment of the uterus, while the upper and middle segments of the womb are thickened, the line of division between the thin and thick portions constituting a perceptible ridge or furrow, commonly known as the "*Ring of Bandl*," by whom it was described. This condition is shown in Fig. 201, illustrating the result of prolonged labor in an arm presentation. On one side fully half of the uterus, extending from the shoulder of the child to the top of its head, is thinned as described. The same condition appears in Fig. 202, showing obstruction from a large hydrocephalic head; the thin, stretched part of the uterus extending from the os uteri, on a level with pelvic brim, up to the child's arm.

It is this thinned portion that is especially liable to rupture. The increased thickness of the upper segment is explained by muscular retraction, and by what has been termed "*migration*" of the muscular layers—they separate from each other; some slip up by contraction, and leave the wall below thinner, but thicken the part above. (See Figs. 199 and 200.) *Preceding* rupture, therefore, the ring of Bandl, running obliquely or transversely across the uterus, may be discovered by abdominal palpation, and as the pains—usually rapid and violent—progress, the ring gets higher up toward the fundus; the *round ligaments* may also be felt as *tense cords* through the abdominal wall. The *vaginal* wall may also be tense and stretched. Such conditions indicate *danger of impending rupture*. They are often coupled with symptoms of general exhaustion from prolonged effort, viz.: small, quick pulse; hurried breathing; anxious expression; pronounced mental despondency or despair, etc.

When rupture actually occurs the typical symptoms are: a sudden sharp pain in the womb (caused by its tearing), sometimes accompanied by an audible noise; sudden and simultaneous cessation of labor pains; a sensation as if warm fluid (really blood) were being diffused into abdomen; violent shock and collapse, indicated by pallor, feeble and frequent pulse, cold extremities, fainting, hurried respiration, vomiting, etc. (usually due to hemorrhage into the peritoneal cavity). On *vaginal examination* the presenting part of the child is found

to have receded from its former situation, owing to partial or complete escape of the fetus through the rent into the abdominal cavity, where, by *abdominal palpation*, it may be felt as an irregular-shaped, movable tumor, more or less distinct from another tumor formed by the partially contracted uterus. Blood may or may not escape from the vagina. A loop of intestine may prolapse through the rent and be found by vaginal examination.

The foregoing array of symptoms would leave no room for doubt in diagnosis. But when rupture takes place more gradually or is "*incomplete*," i. e., when the muscular coat *only* is ruptured, the peritoneum remaining intact, the symptoms are less decided. The child will *not* have escaped—at least completely—into the abdomen, but will be contained in a stretched pouch of peritoneum, so tense that the different parts of the child cannot be recognized in it by abdominal palpation, whereas in "*complete*" rupture the foetal parts are *easily* recognized and can be easily *moved* about, resting loosely, as they do, immediately beneath the abdominal wall. The presenting part may or may not have receded. In a gradually progressive rupture labor pains may continue and force the child gradually through the enlarging rent. In some cases the presenting part becomes *impacted* in the pelvis, so that it *cannot* recede.

Prognosis.—It must be understood that rupture (laceration) of the *vaginal portion* of the cervix uteri may, and frequently does, occur during labor without any necessary immediate danger to life; but in these the tearing does *not* involve the peritoneum, and escape of blood, etc., into the abdominal cavity.

Rupture involving any portion of the womb *above* the vaginal part of the cervix is a different affair. The prognosis is here most grave. Death may ensue rapidly, either from profound shock, or hemorrhage into the peritoneum, or surviving these dangers, fatal peritonitis and septicæmia may shortly follow. The maternal mortality much depends upon the severity of the case, the extent of rupture, and the treatment adopted. Formerly it was stated only one out of six cases survived, but by the timely performance of laparotomy the results have become so much more favorable that over half the women are saved. The foetal mortality is still greater, survival of the child being a rare exception.

Treatment.—Before the occurrence of rupture, but when existing conditions indicate an evident liability to the accident, every means of *prevention* must be adopted. Though good may be done in certain cases by the rectification of mal-presentations, uterine obliquities and flexions, still the main prophylactic resort is *delivery*, either by forceps, version, craniotomy, or whatever other method the circumstances of the case require or will admit. Whatever method is adopted, extra care is necessary to avoid violence of manipulation, particularly when version is attempted. The thin distended lower segment of the womb may be easily ruptured even by moderately violent manipulations, and in cases where the child is dead, craniotomy and embryotomy should be resorted to by preference, notwithstanding sufficient amplitude of the pelvis to admit of version being performed.

After rupture has occurred, especially if it be at all extensive, whatever is to be done had best be done quickly. There must be no delay. The results of modern practice and the weight of professional opinions have of late strongly tended to the conclusion that *laparotomy* (cutting through the abdominal wall and taking out the child, blood-clots, etc., through the incision) should be at once performed *in all cases of extensive uterine rupture*. Such a rule, however, has not yet been finally adopted.

When the abdomen is opened and the child, etc., removed, the rupture in the uterine wall is sutured as in Cæsarean section; but should the laceration be of such a character or in such a direction as not to admit of being securely sutured, or should the uterine tissues be much infiltrated, bruised, or inflamed, it may be best to amputate the womb by Porro's operation. (See Chapter XX.)

The child should certainly be delivered, without delay, in all cases. This rule is invariable. The *mode* of its removal is the difficult point to be decided in a special case. In this decision but little value must be accorded to the life of the child. It will generally die. Should craniotomy or cephalotripsy, therefore, appear to afford the speediest method of delivery, they may be employed, even though the child still live, and though it were possible, with a little more delay, to extract it by version or forceps. Delivery, however, through the natural passages *must not be attempted* by any operation, when the child has entirely, or in a great measure, escaped

through the rupture into the cavity of the abdomen. Then laparotomy is, without question, the preferable resort.

When, on the other hand, the child has not escaped; when the os uteri is dilated and the head presents; and when there is no mechanical obstacle to rapid delivery by forceps, this instrument may be applied. If necessary, and the proper instruments are obtainable without delay, perforation of the skull may precede forceps. In other cases, when the child still remains in the womb, but delivery by forceps is not likely to be rapidly successful, the main resort is version by the feet. Even when part of the child *has* escaped into the abdomen, provided it be not too great a part, version may still be performed. The utmost care is necessary to avoid enlarging the rupture and pulling down a loop of intestine, and when the child is delivered, extreme caution is required in delivering the placenta. The ruptured womb will not expel this last spontaneously. The hand must be passed into the uterus for its withdrawal, as in other cases. If the placenta have escaped through the rent (which is unusual when the *child* has not done so), traction may be made on the cord to bring it near, or into the tear, so that the hand in the uterus may get hold of it without the necessity of passing the hand through the rent into the abdominal cavity. When delivery is complete the cavity of the womb must be washed out with weak carbolic solution (1 or 2 per cent.) and tamponed with iodoform gauze—the latter serves both for arresting hemorrhage and for drainage; the gauze may remain two days.

Subsequent Treatment.—Stimulants to counteract shock and collapse from hemorrhage. Opiates to relieve pain. Daily cleansing of uterine cavity by the carbolic solution. When the child has been delivered by the vagina, some recommend that the nozzle of a syringe be passed up into the uterine cavity and through the rent into the *peritoneal* cavity, which last is thoroughly washed out with pure hot water (100° to 104° F.), and a drain of iodoform gauze afterward placed in the uterus.

From the dreadful mortality following rupture of the uterus the importance of *prevention* in the different cases when it is likely to occur cannot be too ardently accentuated. Thus, in impending rupture with cross presentation, decapitate; with hydrocephalus, perforate; in breech presentations deliver with blunt hook; in cases of pelvic narrowing the required opera-

tive methods must be done *without delay*. As a *general rule*, when the lower segment of the womb is *greatly thinned*, version is contra-indicated.

RUPTURE (LACERATION) OF THE VAGINAL PORTION OF THE CERVIX UTERI.—Slight superficial lacerations are very common, and often unrecognized. Even considerable ones pass unnoticed by the obstetrician more frequently than they would if properly sought for, as they should be after labor is over. Occasionally they extend up to the utero-vaginal junction, or into the vaginal wall. Sometimes transverse in direction (though generally longitudinal); pieces of the os may hang downward in the vagina, and rarely an entire ring of the vaginal cervix may be separated.

Causes.—Distention by the presenting part of the child during labor; rough manipulations during version, forceps, and other operations; incarceration of the anterior lip of the os between the head and pelvis. Tissue-changes preventing dilatation of the os, and primiparity, especially in elderly women, are predisposing causes.

Symptoms.—Hemorrhage, more or less profuse, according to the extent of laceration, the latter to be diagnosticated by digital examination, or, if necessary, by ocular inspection with speculum.

Treatment.—Slight lacerations get well rapidly without treatment. In more severe ones hemorrhage may be controlled by application of the solution of persulphate or perchloride of iron on cotton plugs, or by a tampon of iodoform gauze. Extensive cervical lacerations should be united at once by sutures of catgut, silk, or silkworm-gut; this prevents the subsequent occurrence of congestion, inflammation, and hypertrophy, etc., of the cervix, which may require restoration of the laceration by sutures, etc., months or years afterward. The suturing may be done with the aid of a Sims's speculum; or the womb may be pushed down by abdominal pressure from above until the cervix become visible at the vulva.

Carbolized injections into the vagina for a few days after labor, when laceration exists, should always be employed to prevent absorption of septic matter by the raw surfaces.

LACERATIONS OF THE VAGINA ITSELF, OR OF THE VAGINAL ORIFICE, are recognized by digital examination or inspection.

Extensive ones should be united by sutures at once. Small ones require only antiseptic cleanliness, and remedies for hemorrhage, should any occur.

RUPTURE OF THE TISSUES OF THE VULVA—of their inner tissues and bloodvessels—without any necessary laceration of skin or mucous membrane—may occur either during or after labor. Blood is immediately extravasated, causing the labium to swell rapidly, and constituting a hematoma or thrombus.

THROMBUS OF THE VULVA.—A tumor—bluish in color, elastic or fluctuating, accompanied by sharp pain, usually on one side—forms rapidly, sometimes of sufficient size to prevent delivery mechanically. It may burst and lead to profuse or even fatal external hemorrhage. Extravasation may extend upward outside the vaginal wall to the uterus, or even to the cellular tissue of the iliac fossa, or behind the peritoneum to the kidneys.

The *prognosis* is variable, according to the extent of the injury and extravasation. Death may result from hemorrhage, or from decomposition of retained clots and septicæmia. In many cases, of moderate extent, absorption of the effused blood and recovery take place.

Treatment.—During labor, delivery should be hastened—preferably by forceps, and this *early*—before the thrombus has had time to grow very large. If its size prevent delivery the tumor must be incised, the clots turned out, subsequent hemorrhage controlled by compression, or pledgets of cotton containing solution of perchloride of iron, and delivery by forceps rapidly completed. After labor, when the thrombus has been opened, artificially or otherwise, styptics and compression may still be required to prevent further bleeding. If delivery have been completed without opening the tumor, it must be left alone for absorption to take place. Should suppuration occur, as sometimes happens in a few days, the part must be incised to give exit to pus and clots, and antiseptic treatment of the wound adopted to prevent septic infection. In all cases absolute rest in the recumbent posture and the avoidance of straining efforts of every kind are indispensable, to prevent recurrence of hemorrhage. The bleeding (or extravasation) may also be controlled by vaginal hydrostatic pressure, an elastic rubber bag, or Barnes's dilator, filled with

ice-water, being introduced into the vaginal canal, for a few hours subsequent to delivery. Carbolyzed washes to be used after its removal.

RUPTURE OF THE PERINEUM.—Causes and mode of prevention of this accident during labor have already been considered. (See Chapter XII.)

Every woman ought to be carefully examined after delivery, and preferably by inspection of the parts, to ascertain if perineal laceration exist.

Slight fissures of the posterior commissure, or of the fourchette in primiparæ, usually heal of themselves without treatment. Extra antiseptic cleanliness is, however, advisable. Even tears of apparently considerable size shrink almost to nothing when the tissues have recovered from the distention of parturition, as they do in a short time. The extent of rupture may be either seen or made out by passing a finger into the rectum and thumb into the vagina, so as to hold the remaining recto-vaginal septum between the two. Extensive lacerations often involve the sphincter ani and posterior vaginal wall.

Treatment.—Unless the laceration be quite insignificant, the treatment consists in bringing the freshly lacerated surfaces together by silk or catgut sutures *immediately after labor*. This is to be done, whether the sphincter ani be torn or not. In fact, the more extensive the laceration the more the necessity and greater advisability of stitching up the rent. In slight cases one suture alone may be sufficient. The operation is not very painful immediately after delivery. Anæsthesia is seldom required, unless the rent be very extensive, when ether may be cautiously administered. The sutures should remain *in situ* one week—unless catgut be used, when they may be left in to take care of themselves—the patient meanwhile being confined to the recumbent posture, her knees loosely tied together to prevent stretching of the perineum by their separation. Opium may be required to relieve pain; saline laxatives to keep the bowels soluble; and a catheter thrice daily to empty bladder. Carbolyzed vaginal washes twice a day, and extreme cleanliness.

LOOSENING OF THE PELVIC ARTICULATIONS—of the pubic symphysis and sacro-iliac synchondrosis—occasionally occurs, either from pathological changes in the joints, or from great

violence during forceps and other modes of artificial delivery, or both conditions exist together. The *symptoms are*, at the time, pain and increased mobility of the articulations, demonstrated by grasping the two iliac bones near the anterior extremities of their crest, one in each hand, and moving them slightly to and fro, transversely, in opposite directions. After getting up, pain may be absent, but the patient is unable to walk, except with difficulty. If two fingers be passed into the vagina and placed behind the pubic symphysis, and the thumb in front of it, while the patient, standing, rests her weight first on one leg and then on the other, or sways her body from side to side, movement of the pubic bones against each other may be recognized.

Treatment.—Rest in bed upon the back, and support of the pelvic walls by a circular bandage of strong canvas or strip of rubber adhesive plaster about three inches wide, passing round the body between the anterior superior spinous processes of the ilia and trochanters; it must go just *below* the spinous processes so as *not* to press upon them. It should be worn for weeks or months after getting up. It may be made continuous with or attached to a pair of short breeches or tights fitted on the upper part of the thighs, to prevent slipping up. Recovery usually results.

CHAPTER XXVIII.

MULTIPLE PREGNANCY—HYDROCEPHALUS AND OTHER ENLARGEMENTS OF THE CHILD.

THE simultaneous existence of two or more *foetuses* in the womb is termed “multiple” or “plural” pregnancy. The number of ova may be two, three, four, or five, named, respectively, twins, triplets, quadruplets, and quintuplets. Reported cases of more than five are not well authenticated. Twins occur once in about seventy-five cases; triplets once in about five thousand; quadruplets and quintuplets are extremely rare.

Plural pregnancies are produced by two or more ovules

entering the uterus and becoming impregnated about the same time. One ovule may come from each ovary, or two from the same ovary. In the latter case both ovules may come from one Graafian follicle, or each from a separate one. Again, one ovule may contain two germs, like a double-yolked egg from the fowl. These several modes of origin explain the observed variation in the arrangements of the placenta and foetal membranes in different cases. Generally each ovum (in twin cases) has its own sac of amnion and chorion, which comes in contact with that of the other as growth advances; but the two sacs do not amalgamate; they remain separate till birth. In these there are two placentae, usually separate from each other, though they may be near together, or partially united. In other cases each ovum has its own amnion, but both are continued in one chorion. In these the two placentae are fused together, or the two umbilical cords may be united before reaching the placenta. Rarely both foetuses are contained in one amnion, as well as in one chorion. Here, again, the placentae are united in one mass. Two ova contained in one chorion are of the same sex.

The fact that the vessels of the two placentae and of the two cords may inosculate with each other (but which cannot be made out before delivery), leads to an important modification of the management of labor in twin cases, to be mentioned presently.

The growth of the embryos in twin cases is seldom exactly equal, and sometimes the difference is very great, one child appearing fully developed, while the other remains very small. One foetus may die and be thrown off prematurely, while the other remains till full-term; or the little dead one may still remain *in utero*, and come away at full-term with the live one. These variations are due to conditions favoring the nutrition and circulation of one foetus at the expense of the other, such as folds or compression of the cord and compression of the placenta. When the two foetal circulations inosculate in the cord or placenta, one foetus having a stronger heart than the other, favors its better nutrition and development. In this way *acardiac* monsters are produced.

Occasionally one child remains for days or even weeks after the birth of the first one before it is delivered, and thus completes its development. Such cases are best explained by the existence of a double uterus.

Plural births generally occur a little before full-term, the degree of prematurity increasing with the number of fetuses. In twins only a few weeks may be wanting of the usual period: quintuplets are always abortions; the others are intermediate.

Diagnosis.—The certain diagnosis of twins before one child is born is sometimes difficult, but the following data will often be sufficient to render a diagnosis probable, and in some cases, when they are all available, a positive diagnosis may be reached. On *inspection*, the abdomen appears large in size and irregular in shape; the lower region of the abdominal wall just above the pubes is often swollen from localized œdema.

On *palpation*, the skilled hand discovers *persistent tension* of the uterine wall—*i. e.*, in an ordinary (single) pregnancy the womb becomes of a *wooden hardness* during contractions of the organ, but *soft and pliable* between the contractions, while in a womb overdistended with twins the organ becomes hard during contraction, but does *not* get soft and pliable during relaxation: an *intermediate degree of permanent tension remains* between the contractions, which is neither wooden hardness nor pliable softness.

In twins there are four fetal poles—*viz.*, two heads and two breeches. Palpation reveals one pole at or below the brim, another in an iliac fossa, and one (or two) somewhere toward the fundus; or they may be situated differently. The resisting planes of *two backs* may be made out; and the movable small parts (limbs) may be felt at such divers and widely distant parts of the uterus as to make it inconceivable that they all belong to *one* child. Further signs: Exaggeration of these conditions of pregnancy due to pressure of the gravid uterus; the impossibility of *ballotement*; the recognition of two fetal heart-sounds, not synchronous with each other, heard loudest at two different points of the abdominal surface, and becoming feeble or inaudible between these points.

After one child is born the existence of a second is readily made out by the still large size of the womb; by feeling the child through its wall over the abdomen; and by a vaginal examination, recognizing the bag of waters and presenting part of the second infant.

Women who have borne twins once are likely to do so again. The tendency to plural births is also hereditary in some cases, and may be conveyed by the *father*; hence a

previous history of plural births in the family may be of *some* value as a means of diagnosis.

Prognosis.—Delivery of the first child usually tedious from inadequate labor pains, due to overdistention of the uterus, and from force of uterine contraction being necessarily diffused through bodies of both children, instead of being concentrated upon the presenting one. Delay is greater when first child presents by the breech, especially so in delivery of the after-coming head. Prolongation of labor, large area of placental surface, and overdistention of the womb, predispose to inertia uteri and post-partal hemorrhage. Malpresentations are more frequent than in single births. In about half the cases both children present by the head; in one-third of the cases one head and one breech; in one-ninth, both by the breech; and in one-tenth, either one or (rarely) both children present transversely.

Excluding the complications of malpresentation, the occurrence of twins, with proper management, need not preclude a favorable prognosis in the great majority of cases.

Treatment.—Tie the placental end of the cord when one child is born, to prevent possible hemorrhage from the second child, owing to inosculatation of vessels between the two cords or placenta. Let the placenta alone until after delivery of second child, unless it be spontaneously expelled before then, when it may be carefully removed.

The alleged danger of mental shock from telling the woman she is to have a second child, is seldom serious, especially when she is told its delivery will be short and easy.

After one child is born there usually succeeds an interval of rest from labor pains for fifteen minutes, sometimes for half an hour or an hour, when contractions again come on, and the second child is easily expelled, the parts having been thoroughly dilated, and the second child being usually smaller than the first. During the interval, when rest is advisable for recuperation of the (perhaps exhausted) uterus, examination must be made to ascertain the presentation, and correct it if transverse.

After an hour, or before then if the uterus be *not* exhausted by previous prolonged effort, the membranes, if intact, may be ruptured, and the womb manipulated through the abdomen, to produce contractions.

In case of hemorrhage, convulsions, feebleness of the foetal

heart, or any condition rendering immediate delivery necessary, forceps may be applied if the head have descended into the pelvis, and version if it have not. In either case, extract the child slowly, so as not to leave an empty relaxed womb, every means being taken to secure simultaneous uterine contraction.

When both children are delivered, extra care is necessary to overcome inertia and prevent post-partal hemorrhage.

Treatment of Locked Twins.—When both children are contained in one amniotic sac, or when, there being two sacs, both have ruptured early in labor, both children may present and enter the pelvis together, and thus getting “locked” prevent delivery.

FIG. 203.



Locked twins, both heads presenting.

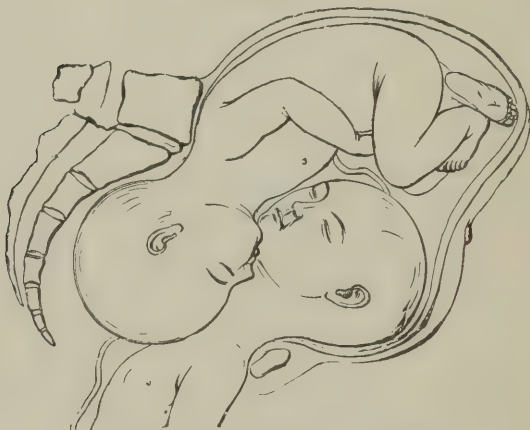
When both heads present *at the brim*, one may be pushed out of the way by combined internal and external manipulation, and forceps then applied to the other to bring it down into the strait and cavity of the pelvis.

When both heads have *passed the brim*, push back the sec-

ond one, and apply forceps to the first (the lower) one. Should this be impracticable from the heads having descended too far, the lower head, and then the other, may be successively delivered by forceps. Exceptionally, craniotomy is required. The same mode of treatment may be necessary when one head, having entered the pelvic cavity, is arrested by the jamming of the thorax against the second head, either at or above the pelvic brim. (See Fig. 203, page 413.)

When pushing back the locked presenting parts appears impossible, it may still be made easy, in some cases, by placing the woman in a knee-chest position, which should always be tried before any serious operation; the parts go back by

FIG. 204.



Locked twins—one breech, one head.

gravitation. When the first child presents by the breech and is delivered as far as the head, the latter may remain above the brim, owing to the head of the second child having descended into the pelvic cavity, the head of each child resting against the neck of the other, so as to lock or lap the chins together and prevent further progress. (See Fig. 204.)

Diagnosis of the exact arrangement of the complication having been made by the hand in the vagina, several different methods of delivery are available, selection of either being a

matter of judgment determined by the peculiarities of each case. As a rule, the life of the child whose breech is delivered will be enfeebled or lost by compression of its funis, or it may be already extinct. Hence in selection of operative measures superior value should be allotted the second child. The head of the second child may possibly be pushed up out of the way for the other to pass. The second head *may* (?) be delivered by forceps, while the first remains, but not without difficulty and great danger to both children. The head of the first child may be punctured, or even decapitated, so as to allow extraction by forceps of the second one, the body of the first (when decapitation has been performed) being, of course, previously removed; its head coming after the other child is born. This last method probably affords the best chance for the second child. Most frequently both are lost. When the lives of both are extinct before delivery there still remains another resort, viz.: that of puncturing the second head and delivering it by forceps or cephalotribe past the body of the lower child.

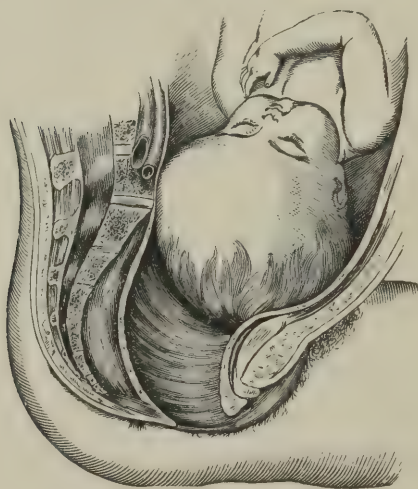
In cases of *conjoined twins—double monsters*—when the natural powers are insufficient for delivery, version by the feet—and possibly subsequent mutilation—afford the best means of relief. Most such cases are, however, delivered spontaneously.

HYDROCEPHALUS—distention of the skull from accumulation of effused serum—constitutes a dangerous impediment to delivery, leading to rupture of the uterus, or dangerous inflammation and sloughing of the mother's soft parts from their prolonged compression during a tedious labor. When slight in degree, labor may, however, terminate spontaneously without danger. In extreme cases the child's head is as large as that of an adult. (See Fig. 205, p. 416, also Fig. 202, p. 401.)

Diagnosis.—Difficult early in labor. Strong pains conjoined with a (known) normal pelvis, but without expected descent of the head, should excite suspicion and induce a careful examination. Owing to unusually large size of fetal head, the child's body is higher up, hence sounds of fetal heart heard level with or even above the umbilicus. When head arrested above superior strait, pass the whole hand into vagina (under ether, if necessary from pain) and feel the head. Its large size, wide, and perhaps fluctuating fonta-

nelles and sutures are sufficiently characteristic. The head is less convex and feels more like a flat lid over the pelvic brim than a globular mass. The sutures and fontanelles become tense during a pain. The cranial bones are less resistant to the finger. An enlarged *posterior* fontanelle is very significant. The prominent forehead and superciliary ridges contrast with the comparatively small face of the child. The previous birth of a hydrocephalic infant, and comparatively feeble foetal movements, are corroborative circumstances.

FIG. 205.



Labor impeded by hydrocephalus.

In breech presentations (they occur one out of five in hydrocephalic cases) the diagnosis is more doubtful. Nothing wrong is suspected, usually, until the body is born; then there is delay, an unusual resistance—a sort of elastic, resilient resistance—on making traction upon the body. The body *may* be well nourished, but frequently is small and emaciated. The uterine tumor is of larger size than usual above the pubes, owing to its containing the distended cranium.

Prognosis.—The chief dangers to the mother are uterine

rupture; exhaustion; laceration, contusion, etc., of soft parts, with subsequent ulcerations and fistulæ; all preventable, in great measure, by timely assistance of the obstetrician. The child generally dies, either before, during, or shortly after delivery. Exceptions possible.

Treatment.—In head presentations, aspirate, or tap skull with trocar and canula to lessen its size, when this is absolutely required. Cases of moderate enlargement may be delivered spontaneously, but it is better not to risk life of mother by delay for the sake of a child whose survival at best is extremely dubious. After puncture, and reduction of size of head, it may be possible to extract by forceps, but they are nearly sure to slip off during traction if the head be very large. Then either the cephalotribe or cranioclast may be used; or the child may be turned and delivered by the feet, especial care and gentleness being necessary to avoid rupture of the womb.

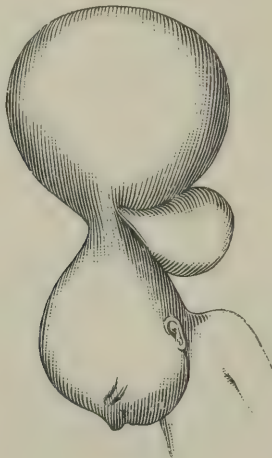
In breech presentations, puncture of the aftercoming head may be made behind the ear, or through the occiput, or through the orbit, or roof of the mouth; or the spinal canal may be opened and a wire or a metal catheter passed through it to the brain, and the fluid thus drawn off.

ENCEPHALOCELE.—Associated with, though at other times independent of, congenital hydrocephalus, may be an accumulation of cephalic fluid outside the cranium underneath the scalp, forming a tumor, insignificant in size, or as large as a foetal head, whose cavity may, or may not, communicate with that of the cranium. It is attached to the head by a pedicle, and constitutes a so-called encephalocele. (See Fig. 206, page 418.) Fortunately such tumors are most often attached either to the frontal or occipital pole of the foetal head, and hence are less liable to interfere mechanically with delivery than when placed elsewhere. The bones of the cranium are also usually softer and more yielding. Puncture of the sac and evacuation of its fluid will remedy any mechanical interference with delivery that may arise.

ANENCEPHALUS.—A not uncommon monstrosity in which the brain is deficient or rudimentary; the upper part of the cranium is absent, leaving the base of the skull without bony covering; sometimes arrest of development in spinal column

and spinal cord. Often associated with polyhydramnios. Shoulders may be very broad and obstruct delivery. Diagnosis sometimes made by finger touching the *sella turcica*, covered by soft tissues in base of skull, which may present at centre

FIG. 206.



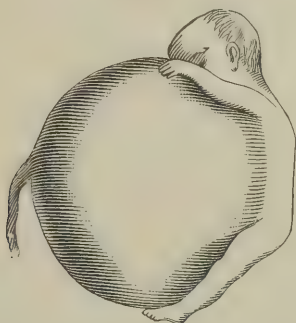
Encephalocele. (From HERGOTT.)

of pelvis. Child either born dead or dies soon after birth. In case operative assistance be necessary, perform embryotomy.

ASCITES, TYMPANITES, DISTENTION OF THE URINARY BLADDER, HYDROTHORAX, HYDRONEPHROSIS, and various other pathological enlargements on the part of the child, may occasionally lead to difficult labor and require operative interference. (See Fig. 207.) They are extremely difficult to diagnosticate before delivery. The diagnosis chiefly rests upon the exclusion of more common causes of mechanical obstruction, and (in the case of gaseous or liquid distention of cavities, etc.) on the *springy, resilient resistance* recognizable when traction is made on the presenting or extruded fetal parts. Liquid or gaseous accumulations are to be relieved by careful punc-

ture, preferably by aspiration, if the child be living. Forceps, version, and exceptionally embryotomy, may afterward be required.

FIG. 207.



Distention of urinary bladder of the foetus.

LARGE SIZE OF THE CHILD. PREMATURE OSSIFICATION OF THE CRANIAL BONES.—In over-long pregnancies (those of $10\frac{1}{2}$, 11, or 12 lunar months) the child is apt to be far above the usual size and weight. Instead of weighing seven or eight pounds (the average), it may reach twelve, fifteen, or even more, and though the increase is distributed over the whole body, the degree of cranial enlargement especially may considerably impede delivery, and a certain amount of difficulty may even attend extraction of the shoulders and body. In carefully measuring the cranium of a child weighing thirteen and a half pounds, immediately after birth, I found all of its diameters nearly an inch above the average length. Such infants are usually males. In well-formed and good-sized pelves, delivery may be accomplished by forceps or version. In very extreme cases craniotomy may become a possible necessity. In delivery of the body, traction and manual aid in furthering the normal mechanism of labor will usually suffice.

PREMATURE OSSIFICATION OF THE CRANIUM sufficient to interfere with moulding of the head, thus producing dystocia (difficult labor), is very rare.

Diagnosis by complete closure of the fontanelles and unyielding resistance of the bones to pressure of examining finger.

Treatment.—Forceps, if required; possibly perforation of the skull. In some cases symphyseotomy may be advisable.

CHAPTER XXIX.

TEDIOUS LABOR—POWERLESS LABOR—PRECIPITATE LABOR.

TEDIOUS LABOR (called also "LINGERING," "TARDY," "PROTRACTED," and "PROLONGED").—These terms refer to *time*, but the duration of labor varies so widely within the limits of normality, that it alone is not sufficient to indicate the technical and practical meaning of "tedious" deliveries. Certain other phenomena, mentioned below under the head of "*Symptoms*," are necessary, before any case can be set down in this category. Recent authors have almost abandoned the term "*tedious labor*," and include such cases under the caption of "*Dystocia*," meaning *difficult* or obstructed labor.

Causes.—The very numerous conditions liable to produce tedious labor may be broadly comprised in two lists: 1st. Conditions impairing the natural *forces* of labor; and, 2d. *Mechanical impediments* to delivery. Both kinds of conditions may, and necessarily often do, coexist.

The mechanical impediments refer either to the *mother* or to the *child*. Following the classification of Simpson, we have, therefore, altogether: (1) abnormal *power*; (2) abnormal *passage*; (3) abnormal *passenger*.

Abnormalities of Power.—The main force by which the child is expelled is that of *uterine contraction*. This may be impaired in various ways. In some cases the pains are *weak and inefficient from the beginning*—a condition of things quite different from weak pains *following* long-repeated *strong ones* and produced by uterine exhaustion. Or, again, the pains may have been moderately strong or normal at first, and then lapse into weakness later, but again *without* uterine exhaustion from prolonged effort. The *causes* of this *primary*

inefficiency of uterine contractions are: overdistention of the womb from plural pregnancy or polyhydramnios; distention of the bladder or rectum; obliquities and displacements of the uterus; thinning of the uterine walls resulting from frequent and quickly repeated labors, or from degeneration of the uterine tissues; precocious or advanced age; general debility or feebleness of the woman from previous diseases, enervating habits, heat of climate, or of season, or the air of a superheated room; exhaustion of the woman from hemorrhage or from lack of sleep or food. Uterine action is sometimes inefficient from uræmia, and when there is morbid adhesion between the fetal membranes and uterine wall. Mental emotions: fear, grief, surprise, anxiety, disappointment, and the presence of offensive persons or things will produce it. These last may depend upon idiosyncrasy or unaccountable personal antipathies. It should be especially noted that the lingering cases now described are characterized by *inefficient pains from the beginning of labor*; hence sometimes called *primary inertia*.

Another and different class of cases are those in which labor pains have been normally strong, or even stronger than normal, and *afterward* become feeble and less frequent, or cease altogether. In these the womb becomes more or less passive from muscular exhaustion on account of overwork; it is *secondary inertia*. The organ simply needs rest. There may or may not be mechanical obstruction to delivery. This passive womb is *soft and pliable*: the different parts of the child may be *easily felt* by abdominal palpation.

A *third* set of cases are those in which the normal intermittent labor pains have grown feeble or ceased altogether, while the womb, instead of being soft and relaxed, is in a condition of *continuous rigidity*: its muscular walls *remain hard* and closely embrace the child with a *persistent* spasmodic grasp. This condition is spoken of as "*tonic contraction*" and "*uterine tetanus*." The womb feels like a *solid tumor*; the different parts of the child *cannot* be recognized by palpation through its rigid walls. It is usually *caused* by some *mechanical obstruction* and consequent *uterine exhaustion* after prolonged and *unsuccessful strong expulsive pains*. Ergot may produce it. In some (but not in all) of these cases the thinning of the lower uterine segment and thickening of the upper region, separated by the "*retraction ring of Bandl*" (as pre-

viously described in the Chapter on "Rupture of the Uterus"), may be discovered by palpation.

The so-called cases of "*tetanoid falciform constriction of the uterus*," supposed to be an irregular, partial, or spasmodic contraction of certain more or less central circular bands of muscular fibres, and resembling the "*hour-glass contraction*" observed during the third stage of labor, is probably nothing more than tetanic constriction of Bandl's ring. It is so exceedingly rare that its occurrence has been denied by some, while others affirm they have clinically demonstrated its existence by feeling the constriction band like a "*metallic ring*" or "*circle of iron*," with the hand in the uterus.

Still another abnormality of *power* consists in the pains being *excessively painful pains*. Usually due to exalted *nervous sensibility* or unusual *susceptibility* to suffering. Some *men* bear pain better than others; so with women in labor—some tolerate the suffering without much complaint, others are excessively sensitive.

In some the extreme pain has been ascribed to rheumatism of the uterine wall, or to parenchymatousmetritis following a blow or some other traumatic injury before labor.

Again, either with or without any abnormality of the *uterine* contractions, labor may be impeded by some abnormality in the *contractions of the abdominal walls and diaphragm*—in the straining or "*bearing-down*" efforts, constituting the *secondary forces* of parturition. This may occur in any case where the woman is unable to take in a long breath and hold it long enough to accomplish the act of straining, as in diseases of the lungs, pleura, heart, or abdomen, or any other condition producing dyspnoea. Bronchocele, obesity, ascites, deformities of chest and spine, sometimes act in this way. Feeble abdominal contractions also arise from the *woman herself* being enfeebled by previous disease, or exhausted from previous prolonged straining efforts; or, again, excessive suffering may cause the woman to voluntarily refrain from bearing down.

ABNORMALITIES OF THE PASSAGE.—The mechanical impediments to delivery referable to faults in the parturient canal from which tedious labor may result are numerous, embracing, of course, every kind and degree of obstruction, such as smallness, deformity, and abnormal growths of the pelvis;

and resistance, rigidity, deformity, and abnormal growths of the soft parts, etc.

ABNORMALITIES OF THE PASSENGER.—The mechanical impediments on the part of the child are its over-large size, malpresentation, disturbed mechanism, pathological growths, locked twins, etc.

PROGNOSIS AND DANGERS OF TEDIOUS LABOR.—The first stage of labor, before rupture of the membranes, may be greatly prolonged, even for several days, without any *necessarily* serious consequences to either mother or child. Exceptions, however, occur. The continuance of anxiety, suffering, and physical effort, with consequent loss of sleep and inability to digest and assimilate food, if long protracted, *always* entail a *liability* to nervous exhaustion, that cannot be regarded without apprehension in any case. Before rupture the waters act as a cushion between womb and child, thus protecting both from injurious pressure. Pressure upon the funis, and obstruction to the placental circulation, such as may occur when the womb is long contracted, round, and in close contact with the child, are also obviated.

During the second stage, when the womb *does* contract powerfully and in close contact with the infant; when the placental circulation, therefore, *is*, or may be, partially interfered with; and when the soft parts of the mother, both the uterus and other parts below, are necessarily subjected to great pressure, the results of prolongation of the labor become far more serious. Swelling, œdema, inflammation, with subsequent sloughing and fistulæ, may occur; the child may die from continued compression of its skull, cord, or placenta; and general symptoms of exhaustion and collapse take place, from which the woman, if not promptly delivered, may die on the spot, or succumb afterward from post-partal hemorrhage, puerperal inflammation, septicæmia, etc.

Every case, therefore, of actual or impending tedious labor should excite apprehension for the woman's safety, increasing in degree according to the extent to which the symptoms have progressed, and the estimated difficulty of prompt delivery. With timely assistance safety may often be assured, while delay may render recovery impossible.

Symptoms.—These, be it noted once for all, usually begin

moderately, but increase in varying degrees of rapidity with delay.

In cases of *primary uterine inertia* the pains (as we have said before) are usually inefficient *from the beginning*. These cases, unless *very* much prolonged, are *not* accompanied with *serious general* symptoms. *As a rule*, there is no great frequency and feebleness of pulse, no rapid respiration, no heat of skin, no fever, no general exhaustion; in fact, there has been no violent physical effort—no strong pains—to *produce* fatigue and expenditure of nervous force. Loss of sleep, lack of food, and anxiety, etc., may, however, *eventually* produce it in *very* protracted cases.

In cases of *secondary uterine inertia* the pains have commonly begun normally, and normally increased in strength, frequency, and duration, or they may have exceeded the normal limit in these respects. Both womb and woman have usually labored hard and (more or less) long, but the pains, though strong, have still been *relatively* inefficient, *i. e.*, they have been insufficient to overcome the existing resistance and accomplish delivery. There now appear symptoms indicating *exhaustion of the womb*, viz.: the pains become *irregular* in their recurrence, *shorter* in duration, *more feeble*, and *less frequent*. Eventually they may stop altogether. The uterus is worn out by prolonged effort. Its relaxation becomes so complete that the different parts of the child may be felt by abdominal palpation through the now inert uterine wall.

A *second* set of symptoms are those indicating *exhaustion of the woman*, viz.: increased feebleness and frequency of pulse; coated tongue, becoming later dry and discolored; rapid breathing; vomiting; dejected countenance; restlessness, despondency, irritable temper, peevishness, wilfulness, drifting on later (if not relieved) into delirium and despair.

A *third* set of symptoms—usually most pronounced when labor has advanced to the second stage—are those due to *commencing inflammation in the soft parts* from prolonged pressure against them of the child, viz.: *swelling, tenderness, pain, heat, lack of moisture*, in the vagina, uterus, vulva, etc, and demonstrated by digital examination, together with *redness, lividity*, or other abnormal discoloration demonstrated by inspection.

It should be especially noted that these three sets of symptoms may exist in *every shade of degree*; they may be only slight, or very pronounced. No case should be allowed to

progress from the slighter and earlier symptoms of exhaustion to the later and more grave ones without prompt measures of assistance and relief.

In the *worst* cases, instead of the womb remaining soft and inert, and while intermittent pains may have *entirely ceased*, the uterus is *hard* and spasmodically *contracted round the child*, and *remains so continuously* (so-called uterine tetanus"). Here the symptoms indicating *exhaustion of the woman* are much more pronounced than where the uterus is in a state of relaxation and inertia. Furthermore, in the rigid contraction condition the womb is *tender to the touch*; in the inertia cases it is *not* usually so. Some mechanical obstruction—either foetal or maternal—commonly present, as indicated by lack of progress in descent, immobility and swelling of the presenting part, or by actual demonstration of existing impediment.

Diagnosis.—The combination of symptoms just stated, even in their early and slighter manifestations, especially when coupled with prolonged duration and lack of progress in the labor, and evident causes of mechanical hindrance to delivery, can leave no possible room for doubt. Other conditions leading to cessation of labor pains, frequent and feeble pulse, collapse, etc., such as, *e. g.*, rupture of the womb and hemorrhage, have a different history, and the symptoms are sudden, instead of gradual, in their approach.

Treatment.—The main element of treatment is to treat the case *early*, before the symptoms have progressed beyond recovery. The indications are, in the beginning, to correct or remove existing causes of uterine inertia and existing mechanical impediments to delivery. When manual or instrumental delivery is required, the operation should be begun, if practicable, before, or at least as soon as, the symptoms of tedious labor *begin*.

When the pains have been inefficient and feeble from the beginning (*primary* uterine inertia) the causes that lead to it must be removed.

In every case ascertain that the bladder and rectum are empty. If they are not, a catheter and purgative enemata must be used.

Excessive distention of the womb from dropsy of the amnion requires evacuation of the fluid by rupture of the membranes. Distention from twins, delivery by forceps or version.

The effect of violent mental emotion can scarcely be ameli-

orated else than by moral persuasion, quiet rest, and perhaps a composing dose of valerian (elix. valerianat. ammon. gtt. xx.), or one drachm of the fld. extr. of valerian. Any offensive person or thing should be removed.

Uterine feebleness from sleeplessness due to a prolonged first stage of labor requires a full dose of morphia (gr. 4), or of chloral hydrate (gr. xx). The same remedies may be used with good results in cases where the pains become feeble from the woman having endured excessive suffering—the pains having been extremely “*painful pains*.” The *cause* of the extreme pain should be found and, if possible, removed, before the anodyne is taken. The suffering may be mitigated by a little ether inhaled just as the labor pains begin.

Lateral obliquities of the uterus may be corrected by a finger hooked into the os, while pressure is made in the right direction upon the fundus. The woman should lie on the side opposite that to which the fundus is directed, so that the latter falls straight by its own weight.

Unusual resistance of “*tough membranes*,” or adhesion of the decidua to the uterine wall, must be remedied, respectively, by rupture of the sac, or by breaking up the adhesions with a finger.

A feeble, debilitated woman must have food (milk is best), and a moderate quantity of wine or alcoholic stimulant, given cautiously in small quantities at short intervals.

When the *causes* have been removed, the lazy actions of the uterus may be stimulated into more vigorous contractions by a warm vaginal douche, by introducing a bougie into the uterus, by dilating the cervix with Barnes’s water-bags, and by the internal administration of sulphate of quinine in doses of 10 or 15 grains. The use of ergot is extremely questionable. It should never be given in primiparæ, nor in cases of mechanical obstruction. If given at all, it should only be in small doses of 5 or 10 drops of the fluid extract every half hour, and stopped as soon as uterine contractions have been reinforced. In cases where the inefficient pains have continued long enough to produce exhaustion of the woman, or *commencing* exhaustion, delivery should be assisted by forceps or by whatever operative measures the stage of labor and nature of the case will admit.

In cases of *secondary* uterine inertia, in which the womb and woman are exhausted from fruitless prolonged effort, the

best treatment is to restore the flagging powers by *sound sleep* produced by *full doses of opium*, morphia, or chloral. By sleep the nervous energies are restored, the pains are renewed, and *now* delivery should be hastened by forceps or other operative measures the existing obstruction may call for. If delivery by an operation should be accomplished while the uterus remained *soft, pliable, and inert*, post-partal *hemorrhage* would be almost sure to follow.

In cases of "*tonic contraction*" in which the womb retracts down upon its contents with continued persistent rigidity, and the woman is greatly exhausted, *delivery at once*, without any delay, is the only proper course to pursue, the method of proceeding depending, of course, upon the kind and degree of existing obstruction.

POWERLESS LABOR practically means nothing more or less than the last stage of tedious labor, previously described. The powers of the woman and of her uterus are completely exhausted. Such cases should never be permitted to occur; and scarcely ever would if "tedious" cases were promptly delivered before they become too far advanced, as above recommended. (See "Tedious Labor," pages 420-425.)

PRECIPITATE LABOR is one in which the child is delivered with unusual rapidity. It is of comparatively infrequent occurrence. The infant may be expelled unexpectedly, while the woman is standing or walking, and, as sometimes unpleasantly happens, in public places; or while she is at stool. The child may be injured by falling from the mother—such cases sometimes leading to undeserved suspicions of infanticide. The umbilical cord may be ruptured in its continuity, or torn out at its junction with the navel, but the bloodvessels usually contract and prevent hemorrhage. The child may be born in its unbroken membranes, and drowned in the liquor amnii. Numerous alleged dangers to the mother may result from precipitate labor; but their occurrence is, on the whole, exceptional. These are: inertia and post-partal hemorrhage from sudden emptying of the womb; inversion of the uterus; syncope from abrupt reduction of abdominal distention; rupture of the uterus, laceration of its cervix, and of the perineum, or vagina; procidentia of the womb.

Causes.—Unusually large size of the pelvis (pelvis æquabi-

liter justo-major). Unusual laxity and diminished resistance of the soft parts, as in cases of uncured extensive laceration of cervix uteri, the result of a previous labor. Excessive force and frequency of the pains, and of reflex contraction of the abdominal walls and diaphragm, generally due to peculiar temperament or nervous excitability of the woman.

Symptoms.—The pains come on with little or no warning, and are bearing down in character from the beginning, quickly succeeding each other, and rapidly progressing to very great intensity. In a large pelvis, or when the child is very small, labor may be terminated in a few minutes, without any *necessarily* over-violent pains. Violent pains and a large pelvis may, however, coexist. The child may be born during sleep, the woman dreaming she had colic. Intensity of suffering, on the other hand, may produce transient mania.

Treatment should be preventive in women who have previously had precipitate labor. It is liable to recur—certainly so when the pelvis is over-large. The woman should keep her room during the last week of pregnancy, and go to bed on the first indication of labor pains, a competent nurse having been previously provided.

During labor, anæsthesia constitutes the readiest means of lessening undue violence of the pains. Opium internally; morphia given hypodermically, or by rectal suppositories, when there is time for them to act. Tepid enemata, to wash out the bowel, and an abdominal bandage have a soothing influence to some extent. The woman must avoid bearing down, as far as possible, by crying out, instead of holding in her breath during a pain; and everything likely to increase uterine contraction must be avoided. Procidencia may require a T-bandage over the vulva, an aperture being made in it through which the child may be born.

CHAPTER XXX.

DIFFICULT LABOR ("DYSTOCIA" FROM ABNORMALITIES OF THE MATERNAL ORGANS).

DEFORMITIES of the *pelvis* have already been considered (Chapter XXII., page 343). The present chapter refers to abnormal conditions of the *soft parts* producing mechanical obstruction in the parturient canal.

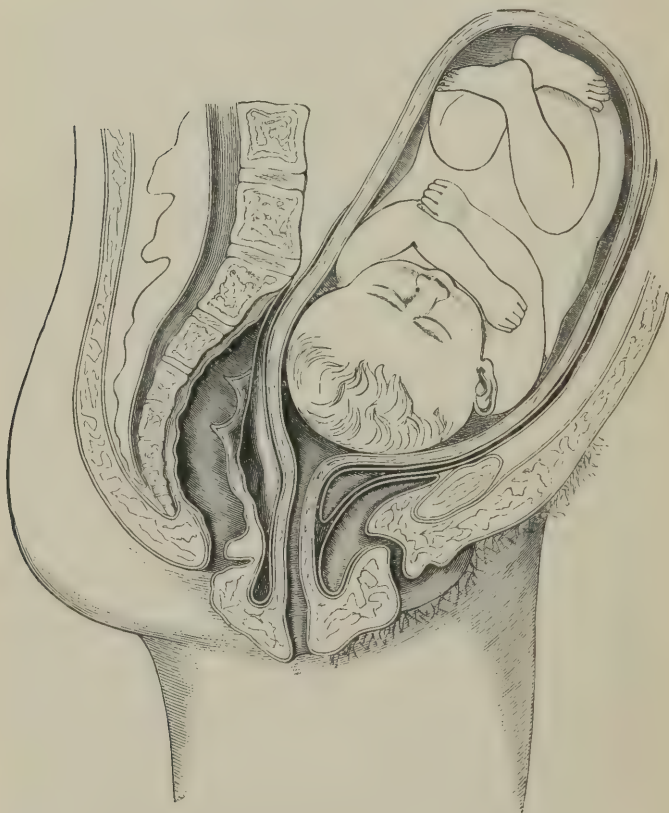
In quite *normal* labors there are *always* two barriers by which delivery of the child is *more or less* impeded; these are the *os uteri* and the *os vaginæ*. The degree to which these interfere with delivery largely depends upon the ease with which the two openings dilate. Hence a *rigid os and cervix uteri*, and a *rigid perineum*, which refuse to dilate before the pressure of the presenting part, may thus obstruct delivery.

Rigidity of the os uteri is either *spasmodic* or *organic*. *Spasmodic* rigidity occurs in highly nervous and emotional primiparæ most frequently; or may be due to premature rupture of the membranes; or to prematurity of the labor, in which last the tissues of the *os* and *cervix* have not yet undergone the usual softening by which their dilatability is increased; advanced age in primiparæ presents the same condition; the parts are less supple and dilate more slowly than in younger women. Again, in conditions where the presenting part of the child cannot descend and fill up the *os uteri* (as in narrow pelvis or cross presentation) dilatation will be slow. In *most* cases of *spasmodic* rigidity associated with an *unruptured* bag of waters, labor is delayed not so much on account of the rigidity itself, as because of inefficient pains; that is to say, if pains continue good and strong, almost any case of *spasmodic* rigidity will yield before them.

Treatment of Spasmodic Rigidity.—When the membranes are intact, time and patience usually remedy the difficulty; but in these cases, as in others where the membranes *have* ruptured, dilatation is greatly expedited by full doses of chloral hydrate, grs. xv., repeated every twenty minutes till two or three doses have been taken; or, instead of this, a full dose of

morphia sulphate (gr. $\frac{1}{4}$ to $\frac{1}{2}$) may be injected hypodermatically. Conjoined with the anodyne, a warm bath or hip bath of fifteen or twenty minutes' duration, or a douche of warm

FIG. 208.



Elongated cervix with procidentia during labor. (BARNES.)

(not hot) water thrown against the cervix for a few minutes, contribute to relax the rigidity. Artificial dilatation with the fingers, or with Barnes's water-bags, is of service in cases

where the natural bag of waters has been prematurely ruptured and the cervix is stretched tightly around the head. In cases where the membranes remain *unbroken* artificial dilatation is probably useless, or worse.

Organic rigidity of the os and cervix uteri occurs from the development in the parts of fibrous connective tissue, the result of chronic inflammation, or the cervix is indurated from cicatricial—so-called “*scar*”—tissue following former lacerations, and this (still more rarely) is liable to be accompanied with *hypertrophic elongation* of the cervix and prolapsus.

Treatment.—Milder grades of *organic* rigidity may yield to the remedies just cited for *spasmodic* cases. Should these fail, and the conditions not admit of delay, the rim of the external os may be *incised* with blunt-pointed scissors or a probe-pointed bistoury, so as to make three or four notches, about a quarter of an inch deep at different points. Barnes’s dilators may be used *after* the incisions as well as *before* them. Absolute antiseptic cleanliness must, of course, be observed.

In cases of hypertrophic elongation of the cervix, with prolapsus or procidentia (see Fig. 208), incisions and mechanical dilatation will be necessary. Forceps may be used when the parts are sufficiently open, and delay becomes inadvisable from impending symptoms of exhaustion, etc. Cæsarean section has been advised, and might be justifiable under very urgent circumstances. When gestation, coexisting with elongated cervix, is made out soon enough, amputation of the hypertrophied neck may be done at the third month. It does not *necessarily* disturb pregnancy.

RIGIDITY OF THE PERINEUM.—The structures at the vaginal outlet, like those of the os uteri, must dilate to the extent of three or four inches in diameter before the head can pass. The resistance of a rigid perineum is more common in primipare, especially in those no longer young. Actual rigidity (except in cases with *organic* changes due to cicatricial tissue following the healing of former lacerations) is, however, more apparent than real. It is the *power* not the *passage*—the *pains* not the *perineum*—that are really at fault. It is an every-day experience to see the head come down to the perineum and stop there, perhaps for several hours. The pains fall off and become weaker and less frequent. There may be no mechanical obstacle to delivery besides resistance of the soft parts at

the outlet. The usual reason of this delay is that the womb and woman have been so far worn out by the preceding parts of the labor that the little additional effort necessary to force the child through the vaginal outlet is beyond their power. To use a figurative expression, the resistance of the perineum is "the last straw that breaks the camel's back."

Treatment.—When the head is thus arrested at the inferior strait, and there is no other mechanical obstacle to delivery but resistance of the perineum, the best method of treatment in the larger number of cases is delivery by forceps. While true that in a certain number of cases delivery would, in due time, spontaneously occur after some hours' further delay, provided the uterine inertia and general exhaustion were not excessive and there existed no absolute mechanical obstacle to delivery, experience has, nevertheless, amply proved that the required additional delay is *not to be depended on*, while delivery by forceps may be safely and often quite easily performed. The old maxim, "Meddlesome midwifery is bad," has become obsolete. Though delivery *might* in time spontaneously occur, the chances of final and rapid recovery, after labor, are far less than when forceps are applied *without* delay.

In place of forceps—as under circumstances where they cannot be obtained—delivery may be expedited by *manual pressure* upon the uterus (and thus upon the breech of the child) through the abdominal wall.

Manual pressure is simply a substitute for uterine contraction. It may be used to reinforce feeble pains or replace absent ones; and must imitate them, especially as regards intermittence, duration, and force, as nearly as possible. Complete expulsion of the child, by pressure properly applied, has even been accomplished when the pains were entirely absent. It is applied thus: The patient lying on her back, spread the palms of the hands out over the sides and fundus of the womb, and when a pain begins make firm pressure, while it lasts, *downward* and *backward*, in a line with the axis of the plane of the superior strait. Lessen, and then stop pressing, as the pain goes off. If there be *no* pains, imitate them as nearly as possible. If the woman lie upon her side, one hand only can be used (the left, if she lie on the left side; the right, if on the right) to make pressure on the fundus, while the other guards the progress of the presenting part *per vaginam*.

Manual pressure must *not be employed*, of course, when the

uterus is very tender on pressure, nor when it is spasmodically contracted round the child, nor when there is any mechanical impediment to delivery.

Sulphate of quinia, grs. xv., may be given to reinforce the pains; food and stimulants to relieve general exhaustion; and ergot to secure firm retraction of the uterus when labor is over.

Organic rigidity of the perineum—cicatricial induration following healing of former lacerations—may require digital dilatation, and, very rarely, incision of the resisting tissues—episiotomy—as recommended to prevent rupture. (See page 201.)

Besides resistance of the *os uteri* and *perineum*, which are quite common, the more rare forms of obstruction by the soft parts may next be considered. These are:

SWELLING AND ŒDEMA OF THE ANTERIOR LIP OF THE WOMB, from its getting pinched between the head and pubic symphysis. It must be pushed up with the finger-ends, and held there for several successive pains, until the head slip by it. If *much* swollen and appearing at the vulva, as may occasionally occur, pushing it up is impracticable. Deliver the child by forceps, or by whatever method may be necessary, without delay.

IMPERFORATE HYMEN.—An *absolutely* imperforate hymen would prevent impregnation; an *apparently* imperforate one may contain a small, undiscovered opening, large enough to admit entrance of spermatozooids, and may thus afterward constitute an obstruction to delivery. The organ may be perforated with a visible round opening (*hymen annularis*), or with several small apertures (*hymen cribriformis*).

Diagnosis.—By impossibility of introducing finger, and by subsequent inspection of parts. Previous history of partial retention of menses.

Treatment.—Incision may very rarely be required.

ATRESIA OF THE VULVA may be partial or complete, resulting from inflammatory adhesion; healing of ulcerated surfaces following traumatic injury; or inflammation attending exanthemata; former labors, etc. It may be congenital.

Diagnosis.—By inspection.

Treatment.—Obstruction usually overcome by spontaneous dilatation during labor. Artificial dilatation by tents, or Barnes's dilators, or careful incision along the median line, while labia are stretched laterally, may be necessary.

CEDEMA OF VULVA, when excessive, may require numerous small punctures for its relief, always preceded and followed by antiseptic cleanliness.

ATRESIA OF VAGINAL CANAL may be *congenital* or *acquired*; *partial* or *complete*. Non-congenital cases are due to inflammatory adhesions following injury of former deliveries, pessaries, and other traumatic causes; or to inflammation of exanthemata and other constitutional diseases. Considerable surfaces may become adherent, or constricting cicatricial bands only exist.

Diagnosis.—By digital examination, or ocular inspection through speculum.

Treatment.—Artificial dilatation by elastic water-bags, tents, etc. Dissection through obstructing tissue with finger, or finger-nail, during labor pains, gradually executed with care not to penetrate vesico- or recto-vaginal walls. Shallow vertical incisions—longitudinal scarifications—for cicatricial bands; and careful vertical incision of central septum of adherence in bilateral union may be required. Finally, forceps delivery, to prevent prolonged compression of parts by fetal head.

VAGINISMUS (spasmodic contraction of the vaginal orifice or canal), associated with spasm of the levator ani muscle, very rarely, may interfere with labor and require forceps or other artificial aid.

CYSTOCELE—PROLAPSE OF VESICO-VAGINAL WALL—may be due to, or associated with, retention of urine and vesical distention. (See Fig. 209.) The prolapsed wall presents a tense, fluctuating tumor, more or less occluding the vagina; it may be forced down by advancing head, or even ruptured.

Symptoms and Diagnosis.—Known existence of cystocele before or during pregnancy. History of urinary retention. During labor: intense pain; vesical tenesmus and dysuria. May be mistaken for bag of waters; diagnose by feeling

presenting part above and *behind* bladder tumor, and by reduction in size of tumor by catheterism. Diagnosis from hydrocephalic head by same means, and by recognition of enlarged sutures, fontanelles, etc., of cranium.

FIG. 209.



Cystocele obstructing labor.

Treatment.—Catheterism, which is difficult, and *may* be impossible, requiring puncture or aspiration through vesico-vaginal septum. Push back or hold up the prolapsed wall during pains, till the head slip by it.

RECTOCELE—PROLAPSE OF RECTO-VAGINAL WALL—is produced, much in the same manner, by distention of rectum by fecal contents, and pushing down of projecting recto-vaginal pouch by advancing fœtus.

Diagnosis.—By putty-like consistence of tumor, and indentation of its contents by digital pressure through recto-vaginal wall, or examination *per anum*.

Treatment.—Remove fecal accumulation by emollient enemata, or scoop out hard masses with spoon-handle or finger. Push back prolapsed wall while head passes by it.

IMPACTED FECES, without rectocele, may be sufficient to obstruct delivery.

Treatment same as above described. Prophylaxis by laxatives during pregnancy.

VESICAL CALCULUS—STONE IN THE BLADDER—when of considerable size may, very rarely, obstruct labor, and lead to cystocele, or vesico-vaginal fistula from compression of vesico-vaginal wall between calculus and fœtal head.

Diagnosis (from exostosis, etc.).—By mobility of calculus, felt *per vaginam*, between the pains, as a hard tumor behind and sometimes above the pubes, and by sounding bladder.

Treatment.—Lift the stone above the pelvic brim by digital palpation *per vaginam*. If this be impracticable, crush it, or extract through rapidly dilated urethra. If these be too tedious, perform vaginal lithotomy through neck of bladder. Vesical calculus recognized during pregnancy should be removed before labor.

OCCCLUSION OF EXTERNAL OS UTERI.—The lips of the os are either completely closed from former adhesive inflammation, or an observed or unobserved opening may exist of so small a size as to constitute *practical* occlusion so far as delivery is concerned. The adhesions may have followed traumatism of the parts from instruments used in producing abortion, or cauterization, lacerations, ulcers, etc.

Symptoms and Diagnosis.—Absence of the os on palpation and even on inspection by speculum. A circular dimple may be recognized where the opening ought to be. The cervix and internal os are widely distended, perhaps by the advancing head, their tissues being so thin as to necessitate care not

to mistake them for the foetal membranes; the recognition of their continuity with the vaginal wall would prevent the mistake. In uterine lateral obliquities and exaggerated ante- or retro-version, an existing os uteri may be tilted out of reach of the finger in ordinary vaginal examination, the os only being discovered by passing the whole hand through the vulva, and thoroughly exploring every part of the vaginal roof.

When occlusion really exists there is danger of rupture of the uterus, as well as of "tedious" labor, if relief be not afforded.

Treatment.—Make an opening where the os ought to be. Having found the circular dimple above stated, it may, if the obstructing septum be thin, be penetrated by pressure of the finger or finger-nail during the pains. Under other circumstances a small crucial incision must be made, preferably with a guarded bistoury, over the same spot, or, when no dimple can be discovered, over the most dependent point of the distended cervix. Tents and elastic bags may be necessary to complete dilatation if it fail to take place spontaneously. In a few cases, where no trace of the os could be discovered, Cæsarean section has been successfully performed.

ATRESIA OF UTERINE CERVIX (within the external os) requires either vertical shallow incisions or gradual mechanical dilatation by sponge tents and water-bag dilators.

CANCER OF THE CERVIX UTERI.—When only involving the lower portion of the cervical canal, the diseased tissues will often yield enough to admit delivery. When extending higher up, the cancerous growth, by its size and want of elasticity, either prevents passage of child, or ruptures with severe hemorrhage.

Prognosis.—Of course, most grave.

Treatment.—Incision of cervix, with application of perchloride of iron, or iodoform gauze, to stop bleeding. Perforation may be afterward necessary, if circumstances demand immediate delivery. Another plan, certainly preferable so far as the child is concerned, and, in bad cases, not adverse to the mother's interest, is to perform Cæsarean section as soon as labor begins. Masses of the cancerous growth may sometimes be broken away with the hand, making a sufficient opening to admit version, or forceps.

CYSTIC, FIBROUS, AND CANCEROUS GROWTHS DEVELOPED IN VAGINAL WALLS may, very rarely, lead to sufficient obstruction to require operative assistance before delivery can take place. If small and removable, the growth should be removed. If not, and the tumor is hard and unyielding, craniotomy or Cæsarean section become last resorts.

FIG. 210.



Polypus obstructing labor.

POLYPI OF THE UTERUS—pediculated fibrous tumors—hanging in the parturient canal, may be of sufficient size to obstruct labor. (See Fig. 210.)

Diagnosis.—By their mobility—if not impacted—insensibility, pediculation, etc. Small ones might, without care, be mistaken for swollen scrotum of breech presentation.

Treatment.—Push the tumor up, out of the way, above superior strait, and retain it there till head take precedence in descent. When the pedicle is easily reached, remove the growth by *écraseur* or scissors. Some break off during labor, and come away of themselves. Some are sufficiently compressible as not to prevent delivery.

FIBROID TUMORS OF THE UTERUS—not pediculated—whether subserous, submucous, or interstitial, may or may not obstruct delivery, according to their size and position. If high up, above the superior strait, they produce no obstruction, but may render pains inefficient from asymmetrical uterine contraction, and predispose to ante- and *post-partal hemorrhage*, as well as to abnormal presentation and position of the child. Situated below the brim, in the lower segment of the womb, they necessarily obstruct labor, and may be large enough nearly to fill the pelvic cavity.

Diagnosis.—By history of the tumor, its slow growth and attendant symptoms before pregnancy, and by its firmness, want of fluctuation, etc.

Treatment.—In all cases extra precaution against occurrence of post-partal hemorrhage. Applications of styptic iron solutions generally necessary to arrest it. Tumors *below* the brim, even in apparently very unpromising cases, may be pushed up *above* it by persistent pressure with the hand or closed fist, the patient being anæsthetized. The knee-elbow position may facilitate success. Surgical interference, enucleation of the tumor, or its removal with *écraseur*, when the base is not too large, may be advisable. The only other alternatives in bad cases are Cæsarean section and craniotomy. In a lesser degree of obstruction forceps or version may suffice.

OVARIAN TUMORS, whether solid or cystic, occupying the pelvic cavity, usually between vagina and rectum, may obstruct delivery. (See Fig. 211, p. 440.)

The *degree* of obstruction depends upon the size, hardness, and position of the tumor; and upon its mobility. Apart from obstruction there is danger that the tumor may burst during labor into the peritoneum and produce fatal perito-

nitis, or the pedicle may get twisted and break off. *Very* large ovarian tumors are less dangerous than medium-sized ones, because they are usually discovered before labor, and, further, because they are too large to get below the pelvic brim.

FIG. 211.



Ovarian tumor in pelvic cavity obstructing labor.

Diagnosis: By the position of the tumor; by its fluctuation and consistency. *Fibroid* tumor of the ovary may, however, be so hard as to resemble bony growths of the pelvis; even cystic ones may be so tense as to require puncture with trocar or aspirator before their nature can be positively ascertained.

Treatment.—Attempt to push tumor above the pelvic brim out of the way. *Persistent* pressure, under anæsthesia, the woman being in a knee-chest position, may unexpectedly succeed. It may, however, fail, because tumor is adherent, or of large size, or held down by the presenting part of the child. Then puncture cyst through vaginal wall with trocar and canula, and retain until fluid be evacuated, and if fluid be too thick to flow readily, make digital pressure upon the tumor *per vaginam*. When no trocar is obtainable make a small incision in the tumor, and, after emptying it, stitch up the wound. Should puncture fail to remedy the difficulty, from the tumor being solid, the child must be delivered by whatever *obstetric operation* the space will allow, or, instead of this, the tumor itself must be removed by a *surgical operation*—vaginal ovariectomy. Most cases are relieved by puncture of the cyst.

HERNIA OF PREGNANT UTERUS.—The varieties of hernia of the *non-gravid* uterus, named in the order of frequency, are: *umbilical, ventral, femoral, inguinal*, through the *foramen ovale*, and through the great *sacro-sciatic foramen*. All forms are rare; and for the uterus while thus dislocated to become *pregnant*, still more rare. Pregnancy has never been observed in uterine hernia through the *foramen ovale* or great *sacro-sciatic foramen*. *Inguinal, umbilical*, and *femoral* uterine hernias have been observed with pregnancy—the *inguinal* and *femoral* cases always end in abortion or premature labor—the sac of an *umbilical* hernia may contain a uterus far advanced in pregnancy.

Diagnosis: By absence of uterus from its normal situation; by shape and consistency of tumor and evidences of its containing a *fœtus*. In *inguinal* and *femoral* cases the canal of the vagina is drawn on one side toward the hernia.

Treatment.—Replace womb and apply truss. If growth of pregnancy already too great for this, induce abortion, or delivery. Growth may be so large as to require division of hernial ring to permit delivery. If this fail, hysterotomy.

Ventral uterine hernia with pregnancy occurs more frequently; is due to separation of recti muscles, or to dilatation of large cicatrix after laparotomy. Many of these are not *real* hernia—the sac being contained within the fasciæ—but ordinary “pendulous belly.” If the woman, while on her back, attempt to raise the upper part of her body, the preg-

nant womb will protrude as a globular tumor in the linea alba.

Treatment: an abdominal bandage. These *ventral* cases go to "term;" delivery not generally interfered with.

CHAPTER XXXI.

PROLAPSE OF FUNIS—SHORT OR COILED FUNIS.

PROLAPSE OF FUNIS.—A loop of the umbilical cord hangs down along side of, or below, the presenting part of the child. *Before* rupture of the membranes it is called "*presentation*" of the funis; *after* rupture, when the loop falls down into the vagina, "*prolapse.*" (Fig. 212.)

Causes.—Conditions in which the presenting part of the child does not completely fill, or block up, the ring of the os uteri and pelvic brim, viz., pelvic contraction or deformity; transverse, footling, knee, breech, and face presentations.

It may occur, in ordinary head presentations, as well as under the circumstances just stated, from unusual length of the cord; insertion of placenta near the os uteri; excess of liquor amnii, and gush of amniotic fluid, when membranes rupture at the height of a labor pain; and in multiple pregnancy. Head presentations complicated with that of a hand or foot, or with both, especially favor prolapse of cord. From the far greater *relative* number of head presentations there are more cases of prolapsed funis associated with *them* than with presentations of other parts. But in a given *equal* number of each presentation, prolapse of the cord will be found least frequently with head cases, for the reason before stated. Thus Scansoni's figures are:

Funis presents once in 304 head cases.

" " " 32 face cases.

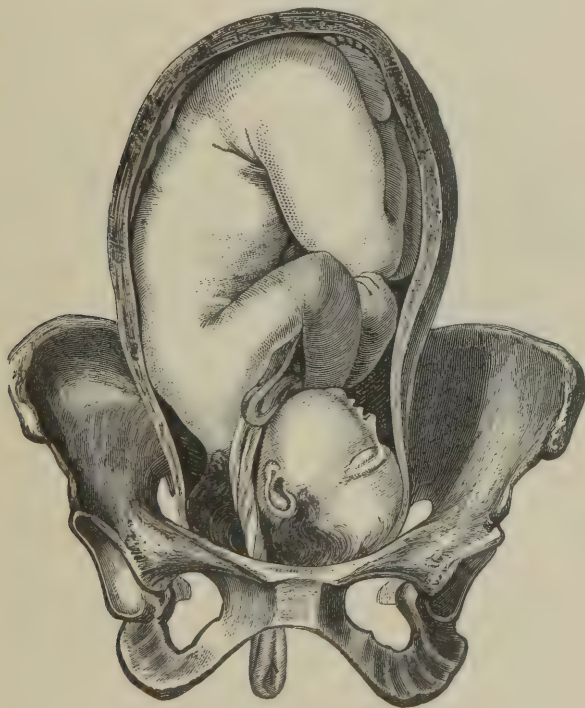
" " " 21 pelvic cases.

" " " 12 transverse cases.

Prognosis.—Not unfavorable to the mother, except in so far as may result from emotional disturbance and subsequent breast troubles from child being born dead.

As regards the child, it is a most serious complication. About 50 per cent. die owing to compression of funis during delivery. The dangers are less in proportion to the greater length of time that the membranes are *unruptured*, and when the presentation and other conditions are favorable to rapid

FIG. 212.



Prolapse of the cord by the side of the head.

delivery *after* their rupture. Hence breech presentations, which admit of speedy extraction, are comparatively favorable. The breech, moreover, is softer and smaller than the head, hence there is less fear of fatal pressure on funis. Trans-

verse cases do not necessarily involve pressure of cord, and are less dangerous than head presentations *in this respect*. A large pelvis is favorable. *Unfavorable conditions* are *primiparity* (owing to length of labor from resistance of soft parts), *contracted pelvis*, *low placental insertion*, and *early rupture of membranes*.

Diagnosis may be attended with *some* difficulty before membranes rupture, the finger having to feel the cord through them, or through the thinned uterine wall. It feels a soft, compressible, and movable body, in which pulsations, synchronous with the fetal heart, may be recognized. Pressure of cord during a pain may temporarily interrupt pulsations. Pulsations in vaginal or uterine wall are synchronous with *mother's* pulse. Confounding fingers or toes of child with funis is avoided by remembering their harder consistency, number, and by absence of recognizable pulsations in them. In cases of uterine rupture a prolapsed coil of small intestine has been mistaken for funis. The attached mesentery, and want of pulsation in the intestine, are sufficiently diagnostic with ordinary care. When the membranes have ruptured, or the presenting cord has prolapsed into the vagina, there can scarcely be any mistake. Umbilical pulsation, of course, shows child to be alive, but the pulsation may cease some time before the infant dies, hence auscultate for heart-sounds before death is assumed to have occurred.

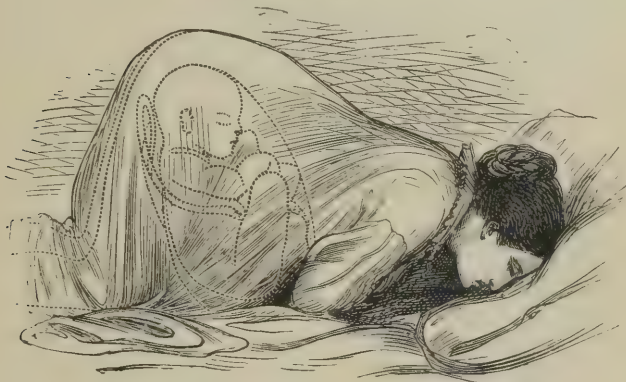
Treatment.—Preserve the membranes from rupture as long as possible. The cord is safer from pressure, when bag of waters is intact, than it can be made by any operative treatment after membranes rupture. One exception noted below.

Postural Treatment.—Before membranes rupture place the woman upon her side—upon the side opposite that upon which the cord lies—and elevate the pelvis upon pillows, while the head and chest rest low. The cord may thus gravitate toward fundus uteri during early part of labor. The knee-chest or knee-elbow positions are more effective, but difficult to maintain for any considerable time. (Fig. 213.) They should be resorted to at intervals during early stage, the woman afterward resuming her lateral position, as above stated. Later on, when the os is sufficiently dilated for the head to pass, the woman may be placed, temporarily, in a decided knee-elbow posture, when, if the cord slip back, the membranes are to be ruptured, and manual pressure applied externally to produce

engagement of the head, which last fills the opening, and prevents re prolapse, the woman subsequently resuming and maintaining her latero-prone position.

Should posture alone not suffice to cause the cord to slip back, let the membranes remain in intact.

FIG. 213.

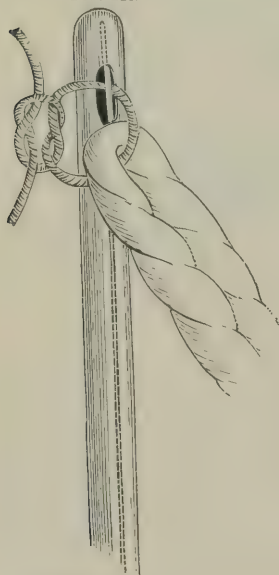


Postural treatment of prolapse of the cord.

When, finally, they rupture, artificial *reposition* of the cord must be attempted. There are several methods of operating, all of them being more likely to succeed when the woman is placed in the knee-chest position. The *hand* may be carefully passed into the womb with the loop of cord protected in its palm, until the loop is carried above the equator of the head to the back of the child's neck, the fundus uteri being meanwhile supported with the other hand, and the head gently pushed aside when the inner hand passes alongside of it. When this proceeding is inadvisable, or impossible, from the head having descended too low, two or three fingers may be used to push up the loop, and hold it above the equator of the head until the latter is forced down by a succeeding pain, when the fingers are withdrawn. Repeat during several successive pains, if necessary.

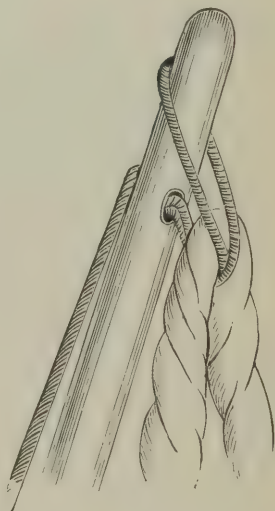
In lieu of the hand or fingers, various *repositors* have been devised. A tape and styletted male elastic catheter answer as well as any of them. A piece of tape three or four feet long is doubled, end to end, and passed into the catheter so that the tape loop can be drawn out an inch or two through the eye of the instrument. The stylet is also passed in, and its extremity made to project from the eye of the catheter. The loop of tape is next passed round the loop of cord, and hooked over the projecting end of the stylet, which last is pushed back into the eye, and shoved up quite to the closed end of the catheter. The two ends of the tape may now be gently drawn upon, until

FIG. 214.



Reposition of cord. (After
WITKOWSKI.)

FIG. 215.



Braun's reposition of cord.
(WITKOWSKI.)

the loop loosely holds the cord in contact with the instrument. The prolapsed funis is then pushed up into the uterus by the catheter until it is quite above the presenting part of the child, when, by withdrawing the stylet, the cord is released. The

catheter and tape may be left in till labor is over. *A simpler method*: The loop of tape, instead of being passed all through the catheter, is simply passed into the *eye* of it and over the end of the stylet, which last is pushed up to secure it; the free ends of the tape may now be loosely tied round the loop of cord and the catheter introduced as before, and stylet removed. (See Fig. 214.)

Or, again, a catheter may be used with *two eyes*, opposite each other; the loop of tape, or string, is passed transversely through *both* eyes, then round the navel-string, then over the end of the catheter (see Fig. 215), when the ends of the tape, passing along the shaft of the catheter, are drawn tight enough to hold funis, etc. Stylet to be used for introducing it, and withdrawn afterward, leaving catheter, etc., in utero. A flat piece of whalebone, having an eye near one end, through which a loop of tape may be threaded, has also been employed in a somewhat similar manner, and, after reposition, left in till the child is born. Other methods of using the catheter, tape, and stylet are shown in Figs. 216, 217, and 218, which explain themselves. Retention of a replaced funis has been secured by attaching to the cord a collapsed elastic bag or pessary, having a tube by which it may be inflated, after introduction into the uterine cavity—so-called “ballooning” the cord.

When reposition fails, as it is often wont to do, the next element of treatment, generally speaking, is *speedy delivery*; or, when circumstances render this impracticable, it may be attempted to place the cord where it will receive a *minimum amount of pressure*. Thus, when the occiput is placed at one of the acetabula, the loop of the cord should be put near the sacro-iliac synchondrosis of the same side. In breech presentations put it near the sacro-iliac synchondrosis which corresponds to the antero-posterior diameter of the breech.

Speedy delivery may be secured by *forceps*, when the os is dilated and the head sufficiently low.

When forceps are not available, the next alternative is *version by the feet*, preferably by external, or by combined external and internal manipulation, and subsequent rapid extraction. The dangers of version, especially when the conditions for its easy and safe performance are not present, should, in the interests of the mother, be earnestly considered before the operation is agreed upon. It should be also ascertained that pressure upon the cord has not already so far injured the

child as to render its chances of survival, after version, insufficient to justify any risk to the mother that may be incurred by the operation.

FIG. 216.



FIG. 217.



FIG. 218.



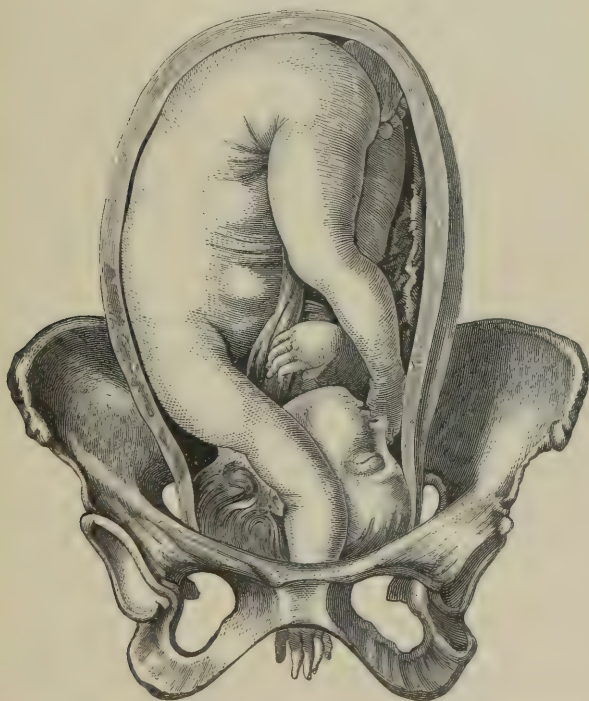
Other methods of reposition of cord.

In face presentations, when operative interference is decided upon to save the child's life, an *early* resort to version is the best, that is, when other methods of relieving the cord from pressure have failed.

In breech cases the extremities should be brought down, and the child rapidly extracted by the methods already stated. (See "Breech Presentations," pages 256-261.) Footlings the same.

In cases of prolapsed funis, associated with contracted pelvis or with transverse presentations, the treatment required for

FIG. 219.



Hand prolapsed by side of head. The prolapsed cord is not represented.

these complications, in the interest of the mother, must take precedence of that solely relating to the interests of the child.

When prolapsed funis is associated, in head presentations, with coincident prolapse of a hand (see Fig. 219), the pro-

lapsed extremity should be replaced with the funis, and the head made to descend and fill up the space so as to prevent re prolapse. Care must be taken not to displace the head and thus produce transverse presentation; it is best prevented by abdominal pressure during the proceeding.

When a foot presents with the cord and head, or when foot, hand, head, and cord all present at once, it will usually be best to draw down the foot, while the head, cord, etc., are pushed up, thus producing version by the feet. Such presentations are technically known as "*complicated*" or "*complex*" ones; and are also so called when the cord does *not* prolapse. (See "Footling Cases," page 264.) When the pelvis is large, prolapse of a hand alongside of the head may still admit of spontaneous delivery, or forceps may be applied if the extremities cannot be replaced, and progress is much impeded by the complication. When the child is dead, prolapse of the cord requires no interference. In all cases where hope of life remains, prepare beforehand for resuscitation by providing hot and cold water, brandy, electricity, etc.

SHORT AND COILED FUNIS.—*Actual* shortness of the cord (cases have been seen as short as two inches), or *artificial* shortening, by its being coiled round the neck, body, or other parts of the child, very rarely offer *considerable* mechanical obstruction to delivery, and more frequently a *slight* prolongation of the second stage of labor results. Very long cords of even six or eight feet in length (such have been observed) may be practically short, from coiling. From stretching of a short or coiled cord during labor there may result, though very rarely, inversion of the uterus; premature separation of the placenta and hemorrhage; rupture of the funis or interference with its circulation, and death of the infant.

Symptoms.—Before extrusion of the child's head, the diagnosis of a shortened funis is not always easy. The following symptoms may be present: a peculiar pain, or soreness, felt during uterine contraction, usually high up at the supposed placental site, which is described by multiparæ as being different from the suffering produced by ordinary labor pains. Later on there is partial arrest of labor pains, especially of bearing-down efforts; and retardation in descent of presenting part, with elastic retraction of it, between the pains, to a greater degree than can be accounted for by resistance of

maternal soft parts. Blood may be discharged before birth owing to partial separation of placenta, and when there are no coexisting lacerations of cervix, etc., to explain it. Depression of placental site, during pains, felt through abdominal wall (?). An unusually persistent desire on the part of the woman to sit up, not occasioned by fulness of bladder or rectum. A finger passed high up may touch an existing coil.

Treatment.—None is required in the large majority of cases, other than release of a coil round the neck after the head is born. The coil is loosened by drawing it down to form a loop, which is then passed over the occiput. Harmless or at least remediable coils of this sort occur once in about every five labors. When the cord is too short to admit of release in this way, cut it, and deliver at once to prevent the child bleeding and suffocating.

When labor is unduly retarded from a short cord *before* the head is born, let the woman assume a sitting or kneeling posture upon the bed, and lean forward during the pains. The whole womb is thus pushed down and tension of the cord relaxed, while the head, if its rotation have not previously taken place, will rotate and so be prevented from retracting between the pains, thus affording the succeeding uterine contractions a better chance of completing delivery. Should forceps be used in such cases, owing to symptoms of tedious labor, care must be taken not to invert the womb. A cord that is *very* short may require division, *in utero*, before the head can be safely extracted. Such cases are extremely rare. *Knots* in the cord do not impede delivery, but may interrupt the circulation, and thus destroy life of fœtus, when tightly drawn.

CHAPTER XXXII.

ANÆSTHETICS: CHLOROFORM, ETHER, CHLORAL. ERGOT, QUININE.

ANÆSTHETICS are used in obstetrics to lessen suffering produced by labor pains; to lessen the pain attending certain obstetric operations; to relax the uterus when its rigid contraction interferes with version; to promote dilatation of the

os uteri; to reduce excessive nervous excitement which may interfere with progress of early stage of labor; to relieve eclamptic convulsions and mania; to relax the abdominal wall and lessen pain, while the uterus is being pushed down; in cases of abortion when the finger is being introduced to remove retained secundines; in craniotomy to forestall unpleasant recollections; in cases of uterine inversion to relax the constricting cervix and so facilitate replacement; in bipolar version to lessen pain of introducing the hand into vagina; in precipitate labor to suspend action of voluntary muscles and retard delivery; to dissipate "phantom tumors" while making a differential diagnosis of pregnancy; to relax the os and cervix uteri while introducing finger to diagnose between uterine and extra-uterine pregnancy; in all cutting operations upon the abdomen; and sometimes in sewing up a lacerated perineum when many sutures are required. In this last instance, and in all cases when an anæsthetic is used *after delivery*, the greatest care is necessary, for the reasons, 1st, that the patient has usually lost some blood—perhaps a good deal; and 2d, the reduction of abdominal pressure after delivery allows blood to flow from the brain toward the abdomen, hence a liability to cerebral anæmia and syncope. Anæsthetics after delivery should be avoided if possible.

The practice of giving anæsthetics in *all cases* of labor, to lessen pain, has been warmly advocated in certain quarters, but is not, on the whole, advisable.

Complete anæsthesia from chloroform, or ether, undoubtedly *lessens the force of uterine contraction*, and thus retards labor, as well as predisposing to post-partal hemorrhage. Hydrate of chloral, on the contrary, may be given in sufficient quantity to procure relief from suffering without materially interfering with uterine contraction.

The choice between ether and chloroform—the two anæsthetics generally used—is unsettled; some prefer one, some the other. Ether is unquestionably safer; and while the advocates of chloroform claim that but very few deaths are *on record* from its use when administered with unremitting care and by the hands of an educated and experienced physician, yet these conditions cannot always be constantly assured. All men are human; the unremitting care will sometimes remit; oversights and diverted attention happen to all, and in obstetric practice, with its inevitable fatigue, loss of sleep, and

anxiety, are more likely to happen than in other fields of professional work. Hence, as a matter of safety, I prefer ether. In cases of acute anæmia following profuse hemorrhage, all agree that chloroform is more dangerous than ether. Ether (sulphuric ether) may be safely given during the second stage of ordinary labor at the beginning of each pain, and during its continuance, and *should* be so given, to lessen suffering when the agony is severe and the patient particularly sensitive; but complete anæsthesia and insensibility are not advisable, from fear of post-partal hemorrhage, against the occurrence of which a double vigilance is always necessary when anæsthetics have been used. Ether is not so liable to retard labor from lessening the force of uterine contraction as chloroform, but it is not entirely free from this liability. It is objectionable during the early stage of labor; and is distinctly *contra*-indicated when there is kidney disease. Ether is inflammable, and hence care is required in using it at night.

CHLOROFORM, when given to lessen the agony of labor pains, as it often is in Europe, though much less frequently in the United States, is usually administered when labor is pretty well advanced—when the os uteri is well dilated, the head descending, and the pains are propulsive. A few drops are placed upon a handkerchief, and held near, not close to, the mouth, at the beginning of a pain, the inhalation being continued till the pain passes its acme, when it is at once stopped. Pure air should be breathed during the intervals. *Complete* insensibility is not desired; the woman should remain sufficiently conscious to converse. During the *early* stage of labor chloroform should certainly not be given merely to lessen pain. A mixture of one-third absolute alcohol with two-thirds chloroform is less objectionable than chloroform alone. All the uses to which chloroform may be applied in obstetrics may be attained by ether, with the exception that chloroform is better than ether when there is renal complication.

While it is generally admitted that chloroform is dangerous in cases of fatty heart and in cardiac valvular lesions, it has nevertheless been given in these cases without any apparent bad effects.

During obstetrical operations requiring anæsthetics, anæsthesia should be complete; if it be only partial, the patient is liable to toss about without any control.

In delivering with forceps, under anæsthesia, extra care is necessary to avoid pinching the soft tissues of uterus and vagina, in the grasp of the blades, since the patient, being insensible, cannot indicate, by her complaints, the occurrence of such a mishap.

Strong contractions of the uterus, rendering *version* extremely difficult and dangerous—or, perhaps, impossible—are at once relaxed by complete anæsthesia. The child having been turned, it should not be extracted until the womb has, at least in part, resumed its contractile efforts, so as to lessen the danger of hemorrhage.

When chloroform is given for puerperal eclampsia it should be administered just before the beginning of each returning paroxysm in time to prevent the seizure.

CHLORAL (hydrate of chloral) will probably, in great measure, take the place of chloroform and ether in obstetric practice, except when severe operations are required. Under its influence the woman may sleep during labor without any great suffering, being only aroused by the recurrence of pains, the agony of which is not then acute. It is especially valuable, as already indicated, when the os uteri is thin, rigid, and difficult to dilate, in fact, during the early stage of labor, when ether and chloroform are inadmissible. Chloral does *not* diminish uterine contraction. It, indeed, lessens the *frequency* of the pains, but at the same time renders them *stronger* and *more efficient*; calms nervous excitement, and promotes dilatation of the os. Fifteen grains may be given in a little water or syrup of orange-peel, every twenty minutes, until two, three, or (possibly) four doses are taken, according to the degree of somnolence produced. More than a drachm during the whole labor is seldom required. Serious and even fatal symptoms have resulted from too large doses.

It is distinctly *contra*-indicated in *organic* cardiac lesions, and its safety is very questionable even in *functional* disease of the heart.

In puerperal eclampsia chloral is a most valuable remedy, both during and after labor. Large doses of twenty or thirty grains may be taken; or twice this quantity may be given at once, by enema, and repeated in a few hours if the spasms recur.

As a sleep-producer in puerperal mania chloral is better

than opium, hyoseyamus, or any other narcotic. It may be combined, to advantage, with bromide of potassium (xv. to xxx. grains of each).

BROMIDE OF ETHYL has been employed experimentally, of late, as an anæsthetic in midwifery. Its utility has not yet been sufficiently demonstrated to warrant its recommendation. It requires the same precautions as chloroform in its administration, and shares the dangers of this latter drug.

ERGOT (SECALE CORNUTUM, ERGOT OF RYE, SPURRED RYE), though by no means allied, in its action, with anæsthetics, may be here considered as one of the obstetrician's special medicaments. Its effect on the uterus is exactly opposite to that of ether and chloroform, with which, indeed, it is sometimes administered as a sort of antidote to their relaxing effect upon the uterine muscles.

When given in ordinary full doses (xx.—xxx. grains of the powder, or xx.—xxx. minims of the fluid extract, or ʒj of the tincture, or wine) ergot produces, in the course of ten or fifteen minutes, strong contractions of the uterus, which, when the drug is repeated so as to obtain its full effect, become *persistent* and *continuous* as well as *powerful*. This tonic and unremitting *persistence* of the contractions constitutes one of the chief drawbacks and dangers of ergot. If the child be still unborn, continuous pressure upon the cord, obstruction to the utero-placental circulation, and consequent injury or death of the fœtus may result, unless speedy delivery take place. Injury to the uterine wall from continuous pressure, or actual rupture of it may result, when there exists any mechanical resistance to delivery. Hence the following contra-indications to the use of ergot may be positively affirmed: pelvic deformity; mal-proportion between the size of the child and pelvis; transverse and other malpresentations or positions of the fœtus; undilated os uteri; resisting, rigid perineum. When powerful contractions are produced by ergot, as may happen from its injudicious administration by nurses and others—and the labor is *not* rapidly completed, forceps should be applied to relieve the child from danger—a procedure all the more imperatively needed if auscultation reveal irregularity or feebleness of the fœtal heart. On the whole, it is a safe rule to abstain from giving ergot at all before the child is born, except in retention

of the after-coming head in breech presentations as already explained. Its administration in certain cases of placenta prævia is generally recommended, as well as in accidental hemorrhage from separation of a normally placed placenta; but, if the child is to be saved, delivery must be expedited by every possible or practicable means. Ergot was formerly used to induce *premature labor*, but has now been abandoned for better and less dangerous methods.

The chief use of ergot in midwifery is to secure persistent uterine contraction after labor. It thus prevents hemorrhage, and lessens tendency to after-pains.

QUININE (QUINA SULPH.), though not yet generally used in labor cases to reinforce feeble uterine contraction, has been proved of sufficient efficacy in this respect to warrant the hope that it may form a safe substitute for ergot during the first and second stages of labor. Dose, x-xv grains every three hours. Its efficacy in relieving after pains has been previously mentioned.

Recently, common *white sugar* in one ounce doses, given in half a pint of water, every two hours, has been highly recommended to strengthen uterine contractions during labor in place of ergot. Its value has not yet been definitely proven.

CHAPTER XXXIII.

PUERPERAL ECLAMPSIA DURING LABOR.

PUERPERAL ECLAMPSIA, associated with *premature* delivery, due to uræmia, from albuminuria and renal congestion or inflammation during pregnancy, have been already discussed in so far as their etiology, symptoms, and *prophylactic* treatment are concerned.¹ Their *obstetric* treatment does not differ materially from that of eclampsia occurring during labor at term, here to be considered.

Puerperal convulsions during labor, besides arising from

¹ See Chapter VIII., p. 141.

uræmia, may be due to other forms of blood-poisoning, viz., cholæmia (retention of bile); imperfect elimination of carbonic acid by the lungs; medicinal poisons, as lead, narcotics, etc.; septic poisons, as those of typhus and other fevers. The opposite conditions of congestion and anæmia of the brain may produce eclampsia; as may also general anæmia, plethora, hydræmia, and leukæmia. Convulsions often precede death from hemorrhage during labor. They may arise from violent emotional disturbance, or from reflex irritation due to indigestible food, fecal accumulations, a distended bladder, etc. The well-known increased excitability (so-called "convulsibility") of the nervous system in pregnant and parturient women predisposes to eclampsia from slight causes.

Symptoms and Clinical History.—Previous occurrence of decided renal symptoms, general dropsy, etc., during pregnancy, especially signs of impending uræmia.

Preceding the actual occurrence of a spasm there are irritability of temper, slight or severe headache, dizziness, spots before the eyes, impairment or loss of sight, *tinnitus aurium*, hallucinations, deafness, intellectual disturbance, unusual desire to sleep, with perhaps stertorous breathing, vomiting, etc. Some or all of these may be present.

The actual convulsion may resemble *epilepsy* or *hysteria*. Text-books give *three* varieties: epileptic, hysterical, and apoplectic. Hysterical attacks are slighter in degree, and consciousness is *not entirely* lost. *Apoplectic* ones are rare, and are followed by complete coma and paralysis, due to effusion, or a clot of blood within the cranium. The *typical* puerperal convulsion is *epileptic* in character. It begins with rolling of the eyeball, puckering of the lips, drawing of the lower jaw on one side, bending the head back or toward one shoulder. Then follow twitching of the facial muscles and of those of the extremities; protrusion of the tongue; grinding of the teeth; violent jerking of the arms; in fact, clonic spasm of the *voluntary* muscles, and some of the *involuntary* ones, notably those of respiration; hence lividity of the lips and face, distended veins in the neck, and apparent impending cyanosis. At first, however, the respiration is hurried and irregular, hissing, through bloody froth, between the teeth. Urine and feces sometimes involuntarily discharged. Duration of the convulsion from one to four minutes. Complete unconsciousness during paroxysm, the patient having after-

ward no recollection of it. The fits may recur at varying intervals, of minutes or hours, and in varying number, from two or three to twenty, thirty, or more. They are apt to recur with the recurrence of a labor-pain. They sometimes come on *after* labor without having occurred before it. The uterus may participate in the spasm, and expel the child rapidly—an unusual occurrence, not to be anticipated or waited for.

Prognosis.—Always serious both to mother and child, increasing in gravity with the severity of the symptoms and existing impediments to speedy delivery. The convulsions may persist even after labor. Fortunately they do not occur more than once in four or five hundred labors.

Treatment of Convulsions during Labor.—If possible ascertain the cause. A history of uræmia attends most cases, the treatment for which (purgatives, diaphoretics, certain diuretics, and methods of reducing renal congestion) has been already considered (Chapter VIII.). Should this treatment *not* have been previously employed, purgation may still be of benefit. A drop of croton oil, or a fourth of a grain of elaterin, may be placed on the back of the tongue if the woman be comatose; or, if she can swallow, calomel and jalap may be given by the mouth.

The relief of convulsions, meanwhile, chiefly claims our attention. During the paroxysm, prevent the patient from self-injury, and place a piece of wood, or a spoon-handle wrapped in flannel, between the teeth, to protect the tongue from being bitten.

When the fit is over the remedies are: in *decidedly plethoric* women, bleeding from the arm. It reduces cerebral congestion and vascular fulness—conditions indicated by a strong, full, bounding pulse and lividity of the face—and may prevent a fatal apoplexy. After bleeding, or when it is not deemed advisable, inject $\frac{1}{2}$ grain of morphia hypodermically, and give full doses of chloral hydrate (gr. xv.–xx.) with bromide of potassium (gr. xxx.) every three or four hours. If the patient cannot swallow, inject the chloral and bromide into the rectum in doses of xxx. grains each. Anæsthesia with chloroform may be resorted to on the approach of returning paroxysms.

Recently the fluid extract of *veratrum viride* in large doses (10 to 20 minims), given *hypodermically*, has been successful in controlling the convulsions; the spasms cease to recur when

the pulse is reduced to 60 per minute. One large dose (as above) is first given. This, or a smaller dose, may be repeated in thirty minutes, if required. When the pulse-rate has been reduced to 60, smaller doses of 5 minims may be continued, at longer intervals, to keep it so. The *veratrum viride* and morphia may be given *together* hypodermically, often with excellent results.

As a general rule, it is advisable to deliver by forceps as soon as dilatation of the os uteri will permit; but this is not by any means always required. Should the convulsions have been sufficiently controlled by other remedies, labor may go on and be left to complete itself, any violent efforts with forceps being liable to provoke a repetition of the eclamptic paroxysm. If the convulsions continue in spite of treatment, delivery offers the only port of safety. Then, if the os be *not* sufficiently dilated for forceps to be applied, it may be either incised or dilated with Barnes's bags, or by the fingers—the former perhaps being, on the whole, preferable—though neither proceeding is universally commended, the other alternative, of version by the feet, being sometimes selected instead. Version, however, ought not to be attempted unless the conditions favorable for its easy performance are present. Anything like violent or prolonged manipulation during its performance would be almost sure to increase the convulsions. On the whole, most authorities consider version decidedly *inadvisable*, the conditions for its easy performance being seldom present. Whatever method of delivery be attempted, complete anæsthesia should be induced during the operation.

Much will depend upon the particular circumstances of each case and the judgment and skill of the operator. When circumstances render both forceps and version difficult and inadvisable, and the symptoms increase in severity in such a degree as to threaten the woman's life unless the delivery soon take place, craniotomy may be required. Such cases are very exceptional.

It is sometimes advantageous to rupture the membranes early, even before dilatation of the os, the pains afterward becoming more efficient, and the tendency to convulsions diminished, owing perhaps to consequent reduction in the size and weight of the uterus and in its pressure upon bloodvessels.

The hot, wet pack and vapor bath can be used to advantage, even during labor, and without interfering with its pro-

gress, retained urinary excreta being thus eliminated with the profuse perspiration that ensues, or an entire hot bath can be employed, as recommended in Chapter VIII., page 141 ; one or the other should be used *in every case*, the elimination of urea by the skin being of *extreme* importance. The use of *pilocarpine*, in doses of from one-sixth to one-third of a grain every two hours, given by hypodermic injection, to produce sweating, has been highly recommended, but it is not so safe as the hot bath, and is alleged to produce pulmonary œdema.

In puerperal convulsions *not* of uræmic origin, diligent inquiry must be made for other causes, and their removal attempted. Distention of the bladder and rectum, or a stomach overloaded with indigestible food, may lie at the root of the disorder. Treatment accordingly.

Hysterical convulsions require valerian and other antispasmodics. Anæmic patients may need alcoholic stimulants, and afterward iron, food, and bitter tonics.

During third stage of labor the placenta must be delivered without delay ; clots removed, and firm uterine contraction secured. Then, perfect rest in a dark room, cold to the head, laxative enemata, attention to the bladder, milk diet, and, if convulsions still continue, morphia or chloral and bromide of potassium as before. Subsequent renal disease may, exceptionally, require treatment.

CHAPTER XXXIV.

PUERPERAL SEPTICÆMIA. SEPTIC AND NON-SEPTIC PUERPERAL INFLAMMATION.

PUERPERAL SEPTICÆMIA (CHILDBED FEVER, PUERPERAL FEVER) is a fever beginning within a week after labor—usually from the third to the fifth day inclusive—attended with *septic infection* of the woman's blood, and with *acute inflammation* of one or more of the *reproductive organs*, or of their *annexe*, or of both. Other organs *not* belonging to the reproductive system—notably the serous membranes—may be *secondarily* inflamed also.

Hence may arise in respect to the reproductive organs :

Puerperal metritis (inflammation of the uterus).

Puerperal vaginitis (inflammation of the vagina).

Puerperal peritonitis (inflammation of the peritoneum).

Puerperal cellulitis (inflammation of pelvic cellular tissue).

Puerperal phlebitis (inflammation of uterine and pelvic veins).

Inflammation of the *uterus* may involve one or more or all of the tissues of the organ—mucous membrane, parenchymatous and muscular wall, serous covering, subserous cellular tissue, veins, lymphatics.

Inflammation of *vagina* may be *superficial* (catarrh of the mucous membrane), or *deep* (attended with ulceration). The ulcers may become *diphtheritic* in character.

Inflammation of peritoneum may be limited to the folds of peritoneum within the pelvis (*pelvic peritonitis*), or extend to those higher up in the abdominal cavity (*diffuse* or *general peritonitis*).

Inflammation of the cellular tissue may affect chiefly the cellular layer connecting the uterus with its peritoneal covering (parametritis), or extend to other layers within the pelvic cavity (pelvic cellulitis).

Inflammation of the veins and lymphatics may be confined to limited areas or special branches of those vessels, or involve many of them.

Since the separate diagnosis and clinical isolation of these numerous inflammations are often extremely difficult, it is fortunate they do not each require a decidedly different treatment.

Puerperal Inflammation without Septicæmia.—The several inflammations, just mentioned, may occur after labor without septicæmia, or clinical evidence of septic infection. Such cases are accompanied with fever *resulting from the acute inflammation* going on; they are likely to follow bruising or other traumatic injury of the parts during labor. The great danger is that they are liable to be attended with septicæmia later during their course; hence, as we shall see, their treatment, in so far as relates to antiseptic precautions, ought to be nearly the same as when septicæmia actually exists. The septic element is not, however, a *necessary* ingredient in these cases.

CAUSES OF PUERPERAL SEPTICÆMIA.—The *physiological* condition of women soon after labor itself predisposes them to septic poisoning, from absorption into the blood of effete matters produced by involution of the uterus and other organs. Failure to reassimilate, or to excrete, such products of tissue-degeneration, leads to their accumulation in the blood and consequent septic poisoning, or, at any rate, consequent increased susceptibility to other sources of septic infection.

These additional sources of septic contamination may originate in the woman herself (*autogenetic infection*), or be introduced from without (*heterogenetic infection*).

Sources of Self-infection.—Decomposing retained coagula of blood, fragments of membranes, ovum, or placenta; putrid lochia, a dead foetus, decomposing sloughs following pressure and inflammation of soft parts; tissue decomposition, as in carcinoma, or pus accumulations. Previous bad health, and the debility and blood-changes following profuse hemorrhage, increase the susceptibility to septic infection from these and other sources. Some writers affirm that “self-infection” is impossible, since the putrefactive germs always enter from without. Strictly speaking, this may be true, but the woman furnishes the nidus in which the bacteria undergo multiplication in fatal numbers, hence the source of *danger* is within herself. The term *self-infection*, while not etymologically correct, thus conveys a useful meaning, and is therefore retained.

Sources of External Infection.—Septic poison conveyed from other women, already affected with puerperal septicæmia, on sponges, clothes, sheets, bed-pans, instruments, or the hands of physicians, nurses, and attendants, or by a tainted atmosphere. Hence endemics of the disease in hospitals and special localities.

Infection by cadaveric poison from the hands of persons previously engaged in dissection or post-mortem examination of bodies, especially of bodies dead from septicæmia, or other decidedly infections or contagious complaints.

Infection from persons suffering from typhus fever, scarlet fever, erysipelas, diphtheria, and other zymotic diseases.

The influence of cadaveric poison from bodies *not* previously affected with septicæmia, and of poison from other zymotic diseases, has been questioned, but it is better to admit it, and err, if at all, on the side of safety.

Mode of Entrance of Septic Poison.—The septic matter is absorbed into the blood, chiefly through *freshly wounded surfaces* made by slight lacerations or fissures about the os and cervix uteri, vagina, fourchette, perineum, etc., which nearly always occur during labor; or through the surface from which the placenta has been separated. More extensive ruptures of perineum, vagina, or uterus of course increase the danger. It is also possible that the unbroken mucous membrane may absorb the poison, especially when exfoliation of its epithelium, after labor, has taken place. But this last is an unsettled point as yet.

When the wounded surfaces begin to heal—to granulate—the danger of septic absorption is generally over. Granulating surfaces do *not* absorb the poison. Hence the woman is comparatively safe, as we have seen, after five or six days following delivery.

PROGNOSIS.—Puerperal inflammation *with* septic infection is always serious, though much can be done, with proper treatment, to save life. Danger increases with degree of septic infection. When the poison is extremely virulent—as in epidemics and endemics of the disease—death may occur within twenty-four or forty-eight hours, even without recognizable post-mortem evidences of inflammatory lesions. Cases of less severity may continue five or six days, when, if death do not take place, convalescence usually begins. Much will depend upon the extent and severity of coexisting inflammations, and the organs or tissues involved. Among the worst cases are those involving the veins, lymphatics, and peritoneum. Inflammations of the uterus, vagina, and cellular tissue are somewhat less fatal.

Puerperal inflammations with fever, but *without* septic infection, are far more likely to recover than septicæmic cases.

POST-MORTEM APPEARANCES.—In *profound septicæmia*, when the septic infection is rapidly fatal, there may be no appreciable lesions, other than significant blood changes, such as occur in many malignant endemic and epidemic diseases. The blood is darker and more watery, with an offensive odor; its red corpuscles are diminished, and white ones increased. Ecchymoses may, however, be found in various organs, and

the microscope reveals histological evidences of commencing but undeveloped inflammation.

In *puerperal peritonitis* with *septicæmia*, the peritoneum contains a brownish, dirty-looking fluid, with floating flakes of lymph. Patches of fibrinous exudation exist on many of the viscera, but there are no recent adhesions. Other serous membranes may present the same appearances. Intestines congested and distended with flatus.

In *puerperal peritonitis without septicæmia*, the inflammatory exudation *does* become organized, forming adhesions by which the adjacent layers of the peritoneum become matted together.

In *puerperal metritis* the womb is found enlarged; its tissues infiltrated with pus, perhaps in a semi-sloughing, or even gangrenous state. The mucous membrane is softened and thick, or ulcerated and gangrenous, especially along the margins of existing fissures upon the cervix, or of the placental site. The uterine cavity contains tenacious mucus, blood, and epithelial *débris*.

In *puerperal phlebitis* the inflamed veins are thickened and enlarged, and contain effused lymph, fluid pus, and blood-clots in various stages of disintegration. In many cases pyæmic abscesses are found in the joints, lungs, liver, kidneys, spleen, eye, and other organs, with evidences of numerous intercurrent inflammations.

In *puerperal vaginitis* the vaginal walls and vulvar mucous membrane are swollen, congested, œdematous, or ulcerated, sloughing, and gangrenous. Sometimes ulcers are covered with diphtheritic deposit. Vesico-vaginal and recto-vaginal fistulæ may exist.

In *puerperal cellulitis* and *pelvic peritonitis* there are masses of effused lymph exuded between the folds of pelvic peritoneum, or in the subserous cellular tissue, forming thick, diffuse adhesions. The inflammatory exudation may degenerate into pus; hence purulent collections and fistulæ, from burrowing and opening of resulting abscesses.

Post-mortem appearances usually present a combination of pathological lesions due to coexistence of two or more of the above-named inflammations.

SYMPTOMS, ETC.—These vary with the degree of septic infection and local inflammation, and the particular organs inflamed.

Septicæmia, without clinical evidence of local inflammation, begins with shivering, or a distinct chill, followed by fever. Temperature 103° , 105° , or more. Pulse *small, feeble*, and rapid, *from the first*, varying from 120 to 140 or 150 per minute. Little or no pain and tenderness over uterus and abdomen. Decided tympanites. Tongue coated; first moist, then dry, and later brownish, or even black. Lochia arrested; or, if present, very offensive. Diarrhœa, which may be difficult to control. Clammy sweats; anxious countenance; breathing shallow and panting; breath of heavy, sweetish odor; muttering delirium; stupor; coma. Usually ends fatally, and in a few days. Thus the characteristic features of septicæmia are *from the first* asthenic or adynamic. Prostration of vital powers, tending to the so-called "typhoid" condition.

SYMPTOMS OF LOCAL INFLAMMATION. METRITIS (INFLAMMATION OF WOMB) is one of the milder forms of puerperal inflammation. Begins with chilliness, which *may* be absent or overlooked. Then come fever; rise of temperature, rarely over 102° or 103° ; pulse 100, or 110; fever may be remittent or intermittent. Uterus is enlarged, flabby, and tender on pressure; its involution is retarded; after-pains severe; lochia fetid, and retain bloody character longer than usual; os uteri hot, swollen, and tender to touch, and higher up than usual. Moderate tympanites, or perhaps none.

Respiration not much accelerated.

To these symptoms *may be added* those of septicæmia, just previously described, which, of course, altogether change the general aspect of the case; or the metritis and septicæmia may begin together.

VAGINITIS (COLPITIS, INFLAMMATION OF VAGINA) begins with chilliness and mild fever, as in metritis. *Local* symptoms are: Swelling, redness, œdema, and tenderness of vagina and vulva. Discharge thin, fetid, and purulent. Painful defecation and urination. Mucous membrane may proceed to ulceration and sloughing, or even gangrene. Ulcers may become diphtheritic and spread to neighboring parts.

To these symptoms *may be added* those of septicæmia, or vaginitis and septicæmia may begin together.

PUERPERAL PERITONITIS is one of the most common, most severe, and most fatal forms of puerperal inflammation. Usually associated with septicæmia from the first. Symptoms *then* are: Severe chill; high fever; temperature 104° , 105° , or 106° ; pulse rapid, 120 to 160 per minute; small, thready, and feeble, with possibly some tension at first. Thirst. Tongue successively furred, red, dry, brown, or black. Expression anxious; sense of impending danger. *Great pain and extreme tenderness* over the whole, or a large part, of the abdomen, *Great tympanites*. *Diarrhœa*, probably preceded by constipation in the beginning. *Vomiting*—ejecta being greenish, or even feculant. *Decubitus* on the back, with knees drawn up. *Respiration* altogether *thoracic*, short, jerky, and accelerated to 30, 40, or 50 in a minute. *Lochia* arrested or fetid. *Breasts* flabby; milk suppressed. Later: diarrhœa profuse, offensive, and uncontrollable; delirium; clammy sweat; hiccough; cold extremities; picking at the bedclothes; and, not infrequently, death.

Intercurrent attacks of inflammation in other serous membranes—pleura and pericardium—liable to occur.

In puerperal peritonitis *without* septicæmia, the pain and tenderness of the abdomen extend *over a small surface* in the neighborhood of the uterus, and *not* higher up. The bowels are *constipated*. Tongue *not much altered*. The fever is *sthenic*, instead of *asthenic*; pulse wiry and *hard*, instead of feeble, though still frequent. The symptoms of profound involvement of the nerve-centres, delirium, etc., are absent, or mild in degree. To these symptoms there is constant danger that those of septicæmia *may be added*, when the case would, of course, present the characters just previously described.

PUERPERAL PHLEBITIS (INFLAMMATION OF UTERINE OR OTHER VEINS) begins with a *chill*, or slight shivers, followed by fever and rise of temperature— 102° – 103° —ending in *profuse perspiration*. Fever *remits*. Pain in uterus, but *not* severe; a tender, cord-like induration may sometimes be made out on one side of the womb by grasping it through the abdomen. *Slight* tympanites. Tongue coated. Bowels loose. Lochia generally plentiful, but offensive. Symptoms of peritonitis absent. The disease is difficult to isolate clinically from metritis, *until lodgement of thrombi or emboli in distant parts* develops secondary abscesses and *pyæmia*, which is the

great danger. Then occur: successive chills at irregular intervals; continuous fever; higher temperature; small and rapid pulse; with delirium or stupor; dry, brown, cracked tongue; tympanites and typhoid symptoms.

Pains in various parts, notably in the joints, which are (some of them) flushed with erysipelatous redness, and tender to touch and motion, followed by swelling and fluctuation from formation of abscesses. Pus formations also occur in liver, lungs, spleen, kidney, muscles, and sometimes in the eye.

Symptoms of septicæmia nearly always superadded. Inflammation often extends to peritoneum and uterus.

PUERPERAL CELLULITIS and PUERPERAL PELVIC PERITONITIS are, clinically, almost inseparable, and may here be considered together. (By *pelvic* peritonitis is understood inflammation of those folds or layers of peritoneum covering or immediately attached to the uterus and pelvic cavity; in fact, inflammation of the *pelvic* folds of peritoneum, and *not* of the *abdominal* folds.)

Symptoms.—Premonitory sleeplessness; excessively painful after-pains, and slightly frequent pulse. Then, in a few days, chills and fever more or less marked. Temperature 103° – 105° . Pulse seldom over 115 or 120. Pain in pelvis, extending to lower part of hypogastric region, with tenderness on pressure along sides of uterus. Pain may be slight or overlooked, or increased by extending lower limbs. Bowels constipated; defecation painful; headache; tongue coated, but moist. Fever and other acute symptoms subside in about a week; but relapses are common. If inflammation continue, exudation takes place in the inflamed tissues, leading to swelling and induration alongside of and around the uterus, or one or both sides, forming diffuse tumors which can be felt both by vaginal and abdominal or rectal examination. Such cases become chronic, and may end in suppuration and abscess, which last may burst externally, or into some adjacent viscus.

To these symptoms those of septicæmia may at any time be superadded.

The several inflammations whose symptoms have now been enumerated seldom occur separately in puerperal women. It is more usual to find several of them coexisting, or running into each other; hence the clinical features of any single case may be thus modified.

Treatment.—While, as we have seen, local puerperal inflammations may occur from traumatism, etc., during labor, *without* any necessary septic infection, such cases are exceptional, and during their course are liable to become septicæmic, hence it is safest to adopt *antiseptic treatment* in all cases.

Antiseptic Treatment.—By digital examination ascertain whether there exist, and if so remove, either with the fingers (first thoroughly cleansed and disinfected), or with the blunt curette, or by antiseptic irrigation, any retained fragments of placenta, ovum, membranes, blood clots, or lochia, in the vagina or uterus. The removal of such offending *débris* is followed by immediate and remarkable amelioration of symptoms in many cases; it should never be overlooked. The injecting fluid to consist of carbolic acid ʒij to a pint of *tepid* water; or of the corrosive sublimate solution, its strength being 1:3000—*i. e.*, grs. ijss. to one pint of warm water (105° F.). Two or three pints (of either solution) will be required for each injection, the real object being *irrigation*, or washing out, of the vagina or uterus. It may need to be repeated twice, or even thrice, daily. Of these two solutions, carbolic acid is the safer, though the corrosive sublimate one is the best germicide. The latter, however, must be *positively excluded* in cases where there is *kidney disease*. It is also objectionable in anæmic women; in women who have been previously subjected to mercurial treatment; and in cases of atony of the uterus, when the uterine cavity may retain some of the fluid. In some women the sublimate solution produces burning pain and irritation of the genitals. In these it should be used in weaker strength,¹ or exchanged for carbolic acid. No part of either solution should be permitted to remain in the uterus or vagina.

Of late years a mixture of creolin and water (1 of creolin to 60 of water) has been used in place of the two other solutions just mentioned.

Whichever fluid is used may be injected into the vagina only, or into the uterus also, according as one or the other is assumed or known to contain septic matter. Since vaginal injections are quite harmless, and since the uterus may *not* contain septic matter, the vagina should be *first* washed out; when, if symptoms be relieved, and no offensive discharge

¹ A solution so weak as 1:10,000 has been used, with (alleged) efficacy.

subsequently flow from the uterus, the latter may not require to be injected. But in bad cases it is generally otherwise; the womb must then be washed out also. The injecting tube (for the uterus) must either consist of a double canula (Bozeman's double-current intra-uterine catheter, improved by Kelley), or, what is better and more generally used, a simple glass tube made especially for the purpose. This tube is nine inches long, about half an inch in diameter (largest size), its terminal two inches curved to facilitate following the uterine axis, the other end being narrowed and surmounted with a circular rim over which the rubber tube of a fountain syringe may be slipped. Near this end, on that side of the tube in line with the *concavity* of the other extremity, is a bulbous elevation in the glass, indicating direction of the curve when it is out of sight. It has no perforation at the very end, but half a dozen on the sides of the curved extremity. Having been attached to a fountain syringe containing the antiseptic solution, and some of the latter having run through it to clear out air (the woman meanwhile having been brought to the edge of the bed, and a rubber cloth having been arranged beneath her to conduct the returning fluid into a vessel on the floor) the tube is passed into the vagina and moved about in all directions so that every part of the vaginal surface is thoroughly cleansed. Two fingers are now passed to the uterus, their ends going inside the external os, while the tube is guided between them and pushed up inside the internal os and a little beyond, by the other hand. Take especial care that there is ample room for the fluid to escape through the os, alongside of the tube, as fast as it goes in (otherwise it may be forced into the Fallopian tubes and peritoneal cavity). The current—regulated easily by compressing rubber tube—should first be slow, and when it returns freely, may be allowed to run at full strength. It may be kept up until the returning fluid comes back as clear and odorless as when introduced. By moving the tube its distal extremity may be directed to all regions of the uterine cavity in succession; and should the current *not* return freely at first, the concavity of the glass tube, directed upward, may *pull the os toward the pubis*, thus stretching it open and making more room for the returning stream.

The injection into the *womb* must be given by the physician, and not intrusted to the nurse—unless, indeed, she be known to have acquired the necessary skill. Its immediate effect is

a sense of comfort announced by the patient (who often asks for its repetition), and within an hour or two decided reduction of fever and lower temperature. It may require to be continued several days or a week.

After each irrigation a suppository containing one hundred grains of iodoform may be introduced into the uterus (or vagina p. r. n.), and iodoform gauze, or a pad of corrosive sublimated absorbent cotton, applied to vulva.

The iodoform suppositories are prepared as follows:

R.—Iodoform	20 grammes.
Gum arabic	} āā 2 grammes.
Glycerin	
Starch (pure)	

To make three suppositories. (For their mode of introduction see "Lochia," Chapter XIII., page 209.)

Solutions of iodine (tinct. iodin. ʒj to water Oj) and of biniodide of mercury (hydrarg. biniod. gr. $1\frac{3}{4}$ to boiling water Oj) with a little alcohol to assist in dissolving the drug, have been lately employed for injections in these cases; but, thus far, there is no good reason to select them in preference to the others already mentioned, and whose utility has been amply demonstrated.

Next in importance to antiseptic injections is *support of the patient by food*, and, if necessary, *alcoholic stimulants*. Give milk, or strong beef essence, or beef-tea, in small quantities frequently repeated. A single tablespoonful every hour may be all the stomach will retain. When the pulse is feeble and frequent, with other signs of great debility, give good brandy, rum, or whiskey in half-ounce doses every three or four hours; or more frequently still if exhaustion be very profound. As much as half a pint, or even more, may be required each day.

To *reduce temperature*, give quinine in doses of 15 or 20 grains twice daily, or oftener if required. Its unpleasant effect upon the ears and head may be diminished by giving with each dose 10 or 15 minims of hydrobromic acid; or it may be given in water, or a mucilaginous mixture, with 15 grains of subnitrate of bismuth and 5 grains of bicarbonate of soda. As a substitute for quinine, salicylic acid, or salicylate of soda, in doses of 15 or 20 grains, may be given; but it is contraindicated when the pulse is very feeble. Another

substitute—highly recommended by Playfair—is “Warburg’s tincture,” which, however, contains quinine. Dose, $\bar{3}$ ss. It produces profuse sweating, but is often rejected by the stomach. Antipyrine, in 15 or 20 grain doses, every hour, until temperature is reduced (one or two doses may suffice), has also been used; but as yet there is no proof of its superiority over quinia.

Cold.—Various methods of applying cold for the relief of *high fever* have been devised. Sponging with cold water and vinegar, or water with alcohol and bay rum, and the wet sheet—“wet pack”—are the most available. Ice caps to the head, ice bags over the abdomen, cold affusion, continued irrigation of the uterus or rectum with cold water, and cold baths, have also been resorted to, and with benefit, but are not in general use. Cold water may be drank *ad libitum*.

To relieve pain—especially in extensive peritoneal inflammation—inject morphia hypodermically in large doses, gr. $\frac{1}{4}$, $\frac{1}{3}$, or even $\frac{1}{2}$. There is a special tolerance of it in *peritonitis*. The specific “*opium treatment*” of general peritonitis consists of giving one or two hundred grains of opium daily—or an equivalent of morphia—for several successive days. Recoveries are reported, even of the apparently most unfavorable cases, but the method is not generally admitted or practised. In addition to morphia, *warm stupes, with turpentine*, applied over abdomen, lessen pain and tympanites, and are salutary in producing some counter-irritation.

Arterial Sedatives.—Tinctures of aconite, of digitalis, and of veratrum viride have been employed in small doses, frequently repeated, to reduce the frequency of the pulse. They are, however, unsafe, and not to be trusted to unskilful hands.

Bloodletting.—Venesection is not advisable. Leeches to the abdomen, *at the very beginning of peritonitis*, relieve pain and sometimes appear to cut short the inflammation.

Purgatives, if given at all, must be administered at the onset of the attack, and always with caution against subsequent diarrhœa. Should there have been previous constipation, castor oil, or calomel, gr. v–x, with double that quantity of soda bicarb., may be given *once*, as recommended by Prof. Barker; but in *general peritonitis* enemata are preferable. Turpentine, with the latter, is of value when there is tympanites. Constipation having been relieved, no repetition of purgatives is admissible.

In the *pyæmic* phase of the disease accompanying phlebitis, opium is not well borne. Tincture of chloride of iron (10–20 minims, every three or four hours) is given as in surgical pyæmia, but is of dubious utility in very bad cases. Antiseptic treatment, food, stimulants, and surgical management of complicating pus formations form our chief reliance.

In pelvis *cellulitis*—or *pelvic* peritonitis—apply warm stupes or poultices over lower part of abdomen, and use prolonged (15 minutes) hot douches in the vagina. Collections of pus in the pelvic cavity to be relieved by aspiration or incision. In the latter event antiseptic washes and drainage may be afterward employed. Prolonged rest after convalescence.

Sloughing ulcers and diphtheritic patches, in addition to antiseptic washing, may be touched with hydrochloric acid, or with a ten per cent., solution of carbolic acid, or with a mixture (in equal parts) of tinct. iodin. comp. and liq. ferri persulph., and afterward dusted with iodoform. Diphtheria of puerperal wounds is nearly always associated with septicæmia; hence food, stimulants, quinine, iron, etc., will be required as in other cases of septic poisoning.

Laparotomy has recently been proposed and tried in a few cases for septic peritonitis. The peritoneum is opened, washed out freely and drained. It is suitable only for cases in which the peritoneal cavity contains pus, or in which there is a collection of pus or a gangrenous condition of the tubes or ovaries—a condition always difficult of diagnosis, even by the most skilful and careful bimanual examination. The proceeding is as yet too unsettled to be recommended in this work.

To sum up the treatment of puerperal septicæmia and its associated inflammatory process, it may be said that *thorough antiseptic cleansing of the vagina and uterus* and the judicious support of the patient by *food and stimulants*, constitute much more than “half the battle.” The rest of the treatment is mainly palliative, to relieve symptoms as they arise, especially *high temperature and pain*; and to combat the local inflammations by topical remedies.

Prophylactic Treatment of Puerperal Septicæmia.—Protection from the sources of septic infection (autogenetic and heterogenetic) already stated. Pure air and perfect ventilation of hospitals and lying-in rooms, the latter especially by means of some *opening level with or higher than the ceiling* (where foul air always collects) and admission of pure air from below.

Destruction of all sponges, clothes, etc., used by a puerperal septicæmic patient. Absolute antiseptic cleanliness with regard to instruments, hands, and appliances used in the lying-in room. Carbolized *vaginal* injections, twice daily, after all *prolonged* labors, especially when attended with *laceration*. Physicians and nurses who have attended puerperal septicæmic cases must not go to other lying-in women, without complete change of clothing, a carbolized bath, and use of nail-brush. Infected clothing to be burned, boiled, or subjected to prolonged antiseptic fumigation with sulphurous acid.

CHAPTER XXXV.

CENTRAL VENOUS THROMBOSIS—PERIPHERAL VENOUS THROMBOSIS—ARTERIAL THROMBOSIS.

CENTRAL VENOUS THROMBOSIS (HEART-CLOT).—Blood in the right ventricle of the heart coagulates, forming clot which plugs, and perhaps extends into the pulmonary artery, thus usually producing sudden death by asphyxia, in consequence of obstruction to entrance of blood-current into lungs.

Causes.—Conditions by which tendency to blood coagulation is increased, viz.: 1. *Hemorrhage*, either before, during, or after labor. Blood-loss is always followed by increase of fibrin in the blood retained. Increase of fibrin favors coagulation. 2. *Slowness or feebleness of blood current*; hence *syncope* (in which the heart is almost at rest)—whether from hemorrhage, or from exhaustion following a long labor, or from sudden reduction of intra-abdominal pressure after rapid delivery, or from previous debility—favors coagulation. Great feebleness of the circulation, *without* syncope, may produce it. 3. *Septic infection* of the blood and accumulation in it of effete matters resulting from involution of uterus, etc. 4. *Excess of fibrin*, common to blood of pregnant women. 5. *Thrombi in other veins* may give off fragments (emboli), which lodge in ventricle or pulmonary artery, and constitute nuclei for growth of larger clots by accretion. Several of the above conditions may be combined in lying-in women.

Post-mortem Appearances.—Firm, leathery, laminated, and decolorized clots in right ventricle and pulmonary artery, and its larger branches. Coexistence of thrombi, sometimes, in other veins.

Symptoms.—Sudden occurrence of intense dyspnœa, preceded, or not, by syncope. Extreme pallor, or lividity of face. Violent gasping and respiratory motions, which are short and hurried. Pulse thready, feeble, fluttering, or nearly imperceptible. Skin cool or cold. Intelligence may be unimpaired. Death may occur in a few minutes; or, if obstruction in pulmonary artery be not complete, the symptoms may ameliorate, but return, and repeatedly, when patient attempts the slightest movement. Some live *hours*, some *days*; a *very* few recover. Cardiac murmur may sometimes be heard over site of pulmonary artery.

Diagnosis.—Dyspnœa and asphyxia, with sudden death, may be produced by entrance of air into uterine vessels at placental site—the air having reached the vagina and uterus by use of imperfect syringes, or during manual and instrumental deliveries, or from placing the woman in the genu-pectoral or latero-prone position, or sudden removal of abdominal pressure after violent pains that have expelled liquor amnii may, if vulva gape, produce aspiration of air into vaginal canal. Gases may be produced *in utero*, from decomposition. Symptoms are nearly the same as heart-clot; so is treatment.

Sudden deaths from hemorrhage, shock, uterine rupture, and concealed bleeding from separation of a normally placed placenta, have already been mentioned.

Treatment of Heart-clot.—*Prevent* the accident, when, as after severe hemorrhage, etc., it may be anticipated, by keeping the *head low*, and enjoining *absolute* repose in *recumbent posture*, not permitting the woman to elevate her head *for any purpose whatever*. *Treat* the accident, when it has occurred, by bold administration of *stimulants*—whiskey, brandy, ammonia, etc. Whiskey ʒj, or sulphuric ether ʒj, may be repeatedly injected hypodermically. Fresh air. Milk and beef essence. Absolute and perfect rest. The slightest movement may be fatal. Apply warmth to the surface. Prolonged rest, after subsidence of violent symptoms, until blood be restored by iron, quinine, and food.

PERIPHERAL VENOUS THROMBOSIS.—Clots of blood, forming in the peripheral veins, occur for the most part in the veins of the lower extremity or pelvis (notably in the crural, tibial, or peroneal); and thus, leading to obstruction, produce swelling of the limb; hence peripheral venous thrombosis is the new name for old-fashioned “milk-leg.” (Synonyms: “White-leg,” “phlegmasia dolens,” “œdema lacteum,” “crural phlebitis,” etc.

Causes and Pathology. Not definitely settled. Conditions favoring blood coagulation (just mentioned as productive of central thrombosis) act as predisposing causes. The disease is apt to occur after placenta prævia, or after manual extraction of placenta. Coagula from placental site may float into hypogastric veins, and obstruct blood-flow through crural veins. Multiparity; feebleness and debility; difficult and complicated labors; inflammations about the pelvis, following obstetrical operations; hemorrhages; septic infection; cancerous and other pelvic tumors; occurrence of erysipelas, and of puerperal and other fevers during childbed, may be set down as causes.

The disease may occur after abortion (especially when some part of the placenta has been retained), and sometimes it begins independently of both abortion and labor.

Formation of blood-clots (thrombi) in the affected venous trunk is, at present, most generally admitted as the starting-point of the local phenomena, though various other theories severally regard the venous obstruction as being secondary to phlebitis, cellulitis, lymphangitis, etc.

Symptoms.—Usually begin within one, two, or three weeks after labor. Premonitory *malaise*, depressed spirits, weakness, and irritability of temper. *Pain* in the limb, perhaps first referred to the hip-joint, or inguinal region, and then extending to thigh and leg; or may begin in the ankle or calf of the leg, and extend upward. It is a dull, dragging pain, increased by motion. Chill followed by fever. Arrest of milk and lochial secretions; the lochia, if present, are offensive. Pulse may reach 120; temperature 101° or 102° , with evening exacerbation. Tongue coated. Bowels constipated. Restlessness; sleeplessness; thirst. Chill, fever, etc., may be absent in mild cases.

Within twenty-four hours limb begins to *swell*; swelling increases until skin is tense, white, and shining, from œde-

matous accumulation of effused serum in the cellular tissue. Complete *loss of power* in the leg, the patient being unable to turn it over in bed. Some *loss of sensation* in it, a "wooden" feeling. Its temperature increased. Affected vein, or veins, may be felt as thick hard cords, rolling under finger, red and tender. On the inside of the thigh the femoral sheath feels as large as a walking-stick; a red flush, and tenderness on pressure, mark its course. Glands of groin may be swollen, inflamed, and hard. Vulva also œdematous.

In a week or two both local and general symptoms abate. Swelling diminishes by absorption of effused serum, ending in recovery. Other cases terminate in suppuration and abscesses in the limb, pelvis, or lymphatic glands of groin. Rarely, gangrene occurs. Floating fragments of thrombus may lodge in distant parts, producing metastatic abscesses in lungs, liver, joints, etc., with pyæmia, septic infection, and death.

In cases of recovery, some swelling, impairment of motion, and liability to relapse, may continue for weeks or months.

Prognosis. A fatal termination is exceptional. It is to be feared in pyæmic cases, and in those attended with suppuration of the limb. *Complete* recovery, as regards the limb itself, may be long delayed, owing to partial or complete occlusion of venous trunk, and its conversion into a fibrous cord.

Treatment.—Perfect rest and slight elevation of the limb. Swathe it in flannel wet with hot water, and cover flannel with oiled silk, or apply hot flaxseed-meal poultice constantly, together with turpentine, laudanum, or belladonna, to relieve pain, as follows:

R.—Lin. sapon. co. ℥vjss.
Tinct. opii, ℥jss.
Tinct. aconit. rad.
Extr. belladon. āā ℥ss.—M.

Rest and moist warmth are all-sufficient for acute stage. Instead of the *wet* flannel, or poultice, should these be inconvenient and disagreeable, swathe the limb in cotton batting covered with oiled silk.

Local treatment after subsidence of acute symptoms consists in application of dry flannel bandages in place of poultices. Rest and elevation of limb to be continued until affected veins are entirely restored. Gentle, *very* gentle, fric-

tions with stimulating liniments, or iodine, may be used to promote absorption, with caution *not* to disturb thrombus and cause it to float away to some more dangerous locality. Douches of salt water, etc., and an elastic stocking may be of service.

General Treatment.—Avoid depletion. The disease is one of weakness rather than strength. Give a cathartic at the outset. Morphia, hypodermically, or Dover's powder internally, to relieve pain. *Food*: liquid nourishing diet of milk, soup, beef-tea, etc. Alcoholic stimulants may be necessary. Quinine, tinct. fer. chlorid., and bitter tonics are of service, but alkalies and other medicines given with a view to dissolve the clot have not been proved to be efficient. The patient should on no account leave her bed until the thrombus has entirely disappeared and the vein become restored. Should she do so, it would endanger sudden death, from thrombus plugging pulmonary artery, after displacement.

ARTERIAL THROMBOSIS AND EMBOLISM.—Very rarely, clots (thrombi) form in the *arteries* of puerperal women, instead of, or as well as, in the veins. They may also result from the breaking up of a venous thrombus, the fragments of which pass through the heart, and go on in the arterial system until arrested by some artery too small to let them pass. Such arrested floating fragments of a thrombus are called "emboli." Arrested detached fragments of "vegetations" from cardiac valves, following rheumatic endocarditis, sometimes occur.

Symptoms depend chiefly upon the defect or arrest of function and nutrition of the particular organ, or part, whose artery has been obstructed by the clot. Paralysis and aphasia result from plugging of cerebral arteries, and blindness from obstruction in the ophthalmic. When the brachial or femoral arteries are the seat of thrombi, the respective limbs below the obstruction suffer a reduction of temperature, loss of motion and sensation, or, instead of this last, severe neuralgic pain. Pulsation in the artery is lost *below* the obstruction and strengthened *above* it. Gangrene may occur when the collateral circulation is inadequate to sustain nutrition of the limb.

Treatment.—Rest and good diet, with perhaps stimulants, and anodynes to relieve pain. In time the obstructing body

will disintegrate or undergo absorption, but no treatment of which we are aware can hasten these processes. Gangrene belongs to surgery.

CHAPTER XXXVI.

INSANITY DURING GESTATION, LACTATION, AND THE PUERPERAL STATE, PUERPERAL TETANUS, ETC.

THE old term *puerperal mania*, inasmuch as it implies simple *mania*, and only during the puerperal period, is becoming obsolete. Viewed more comprehensively, mental derangements in the female having a causal relation with reproduction may be classified chronologically, as follows:

1. Insanity of pregnancy.
2. Insanity of the puerperal state.
3. Insanity of lactation.

These, it is evident, may overlap each other, or occur successively in the same patient.

The insanity, at whichever period it occurs, presents one of two special, and to some extent opposite, phases, viz., *mania* and *melancholia*. Both are sometimes combined.

Mania is characterized by paroxysmal violence, mental fury, raving, etc. *Melancholia* means continued despondency, steady gloom, quiet depression, suspicion, mistrust, etc. The mental atmosphere in *melancholia* is steadily dark from impending clouds; in *mania* it is violently agitated, as from a cataclysmic storm.

Causes.—The three varieties of insanity have certain causes in common, viz., hereditary predisposition; primiparity after thirty years of age; pre-existence of insanity, epilepsy, hysteria, dipsomania, and other neuroses are predisposing causes. During *pregnancy*, constipation, indigestion, mental worry from accidental circumstances adding to the depression and despondency common to pregnant women, as, *e. g.*, seduction, desertion, etc., contribute to produce the disease. *Special* causes of insanity during the *puerperal* period are: difficult, painful, prolonged, and complicated labors; post-partal hemor-

rhage; eclamptic convulsions; exhaustion and debility, as from over-frequent childbearing, from lactation during pregnancy, or from previous disease. Violent mental emotion, as fright, shame, sorrow, etc. Septic infection and albuminuria, with uræmic contamination of the blood, are *probably* (?) additional causes. The insanity of *lactation* is essentially a disease of debility and anæmia, these conditions arising from prolonged lactation, frequent childbearing, post-partal hemorrhage, or other causes of exhaustion. An ill-nourished brain cannot perform its normal functions.

Symptoms.—The insanity of *pregnancy* commonly begins about the third or fourth month, or from then to the seventh, rarely later. Symptoms follow the *melancholic* type, and are sometimes exaggerations of previously existing mental, moral, and emotional disturbances, usually noticed as *signs* of gestation. There are headache, insomnia, gloominess, or irritability of temper, personal dislikes, etc., with tendency to suicide. Cure before delivery is exceptional, and there is liability to mania during or after labor.

The insanity of the *puerperal period* is most frequently, but not always of the *maniacal* type. In very painful labors, when the head is just passing the os uteri, or perineum, a *temporary* frenzy, or "delirium of agony," is sometimes suddenly developed, but *soon passes away*. This is *not* the kind of mania now under consideration. Puerperal mania *proper* begins usually within two weeks after delivery. It may be a week or two later. Sometimes it comes on within a few hours, rarely in a few minutes, after labor. It may or may not be preceded by premonitory symptoms, such as restlessness, headache, insomnia, or sleep disturbed by painful dreams, manifestations of suspicion and dislike toward relatives and attendants, etc.; soon followed by incoherent talking, probably upon amatory, obscene, or religious topics. Patient steadily refuses to take food, and, as excitement increases, refuses to stay in bed, tears off her clothing, screams, prays, attempts self-mutilation or suicide, or to inflict injury upon others. In time, the paroxysm of mental excitement sobers down to melancholy, but fresh outbreaks are liable to occur on slight provocation. During excitement, the pulse is accelerated and small. The digestive system is usually at fault, as shown by furred and coated tongue, and constipated bowels. The urine is high

colored, and often passes involuntarily; there may also be involuntary stools.

When *mania* is absent, the *melancholia* symptoms are: persistent refusal to take food; insomnia; intense depression; religious or other delusions; weeping; praying; gloomy silence; tendency to suicide, infanticide, etc. Signs of digestive derangement.

The insanity of *lactation* is generally of the melancholic type, but may be associated with transient mania. It is much more common than insanity of pregnancy; less so than that of the puerperal period. It is usually attended with symptoms of *anæmia*. May degenerate into dementia and hopeless insanity.

Prognosis.—As to *life*, the *puerperal* form, usually favorable, but not always. Extreme frequency of pulse, elevation of temperature, and coexistence of pelvic or other inflammations, are of grave significance. Mania is more dangerous to life than melancholia. The prognosis, as to restoration of reason, is less favorable in melancholia. In this respect, also, previous existence of insanity, or its coming on during lactation, or during latter half of pregnancy, are unfavorable, though not invariably so. Insanity coming on *early* in pregnancy and constituting simply exaggeration of usual mental eccentricity of gestation is less serious.

Sometimes weeks or months pass before a cure is effected.

There are no special post-mortem appearances other than those of *anæmia* or coexisting inflammations.

Treatment.—The transient frenzy of acute suffering during delivery is relieved by *anæsthesia*.

True insanity, at whichever of the three periods it occurs, and whether of the maniacal or melancholic type, requires remedies addressed to *general condition* of patient rather than to mental symptoms. No depletion is called for; but, on the contrary, *food, rest, sleep, and strengthening medicines*.

At the outset give a *laxative*, mild or stronger, according to strength of patient and previous constipation, but always with caution as to reduction of strength by excessive purging. After its operation, secure sleep by bromide of potassium (3ss every eight hours); or, if this be inefficient, give, with each dose, hydrate of chloral gr. xx. Thirty grains of chloral with sixty of the bromide may be given by enema, if patient refuse to swallow. Opium and morphia are, on the whole,

objectionable—certainly so in mania cases; the latter may be given hypodermically in melancholia.

Feed the patient with solid meats, if she will take them. If not, give beef-tea and as much *milk* as possible. The latter will sometimes be accepted as a drink, when the patient declines to *eat*, especially when brought in an earthen instead of a glass vessel, and in a darkened room. Cold to the head, warm pediluvia, a bath of 90° F., or the hot, wet pack for refractory patients, assist in promoting sleep.

Good nursing is of great importance. Every patient should be constantly watched—to prevent self-injury—but without her being aware of it, if possible. Strangers are more acceptable to most patients than husbands, relatives, and friends. The bladder and rectum require special care to secure their being regularly evacuated at proper intervals. Beware of bedsores. Great tact necessary, by firm yet gentle persuasion, to induce the woman to take food. Its artificial administration by force, seldom advisable, though sometimes necessary. The room should be quiet and dark. The woman must not nurse her child.

Insanity coming on during lactation *always* requires immediate weaning of the child, and in addition to food, sleep, etc., iron and quinine are necessary to restore the blood.

The propriety of sending patient to asylum depends much on facilities for good nursing at home. When the latter are wanting, an asylum is demanded. Mania, being of shorter duration than melancholia, and less likely to be followed by confirmed dementia, may be managed at home in most instances. In chronic melancholia, sending the patient to an asylum should not be unduly postponed.

During convalescence, avoid all sources of mental excitement. Continue careful feeding, sleeping medicines at night, laxatives and tonics until strength is fully restored, when change of scene and cheerful surroundings complete the cure.

PUERPERAL TETANUS.—Resembles ordinary surgical tetanus. Very rare in temperate climates, less so in tropical ones. It occurs after full-term labor, but more frequently after abortion.

Causes and pathology probably the same as in surgical tetanus. The greater number of recorded cases have followed *instrumental* abortion or *operative measures* to empty the uterus in abortion cases. It is probably due to infection from intro-

duction of a specific microbe at the site of some traumatic lesion, whether the latter be from operative proceedings—surgical or obstetrical—or lacerations incident to labor. Exposure to cold and damp, or to draughts of cold air, is an especial exciting cause.

Symptoms.—Pain and stiffness in muscles of neck and jaw; nervousness and agitation; rise of temperature. The muscular stiffness increases, soon leading to lockjaw, and later to general attacks of painful spasm, opisthotonus, etc. The general spasms are easily provoked by slight shocks, noises, or jars about the room and bed, or by attempts to take food. Swallowing soon becomes impossible; hence nutrition fails, and in a few days, varying from one to three or four, the patient dies from exhaustion and interference with respiration. Some die in a few hours; about 10 per cent. recover.

Treatment.—Antiseptic irrigation of uterus and vagina. Internally: chloral, opium, the bromides, calabar bean, cannabis indica, and curara, as in ordinary surgical tetanus. Anaesthesia affords only temporary relief from spasm and suffering. Nutrient enemata and inunction of the skin can be tried to support the patient when deglutition is impossible.

TETANY (TETANOID CONTRACTION).—This is a derangement occurring in nursing women, or during pregnancy, in which there is painful cramp or spasmodic contraction, in one or more *fingers* or *toes*, beginning here and advancing up the limbs, in severe cases, to the neck and trunk. The contractions are intermittent, and differ from tetanus in beginning in the extremities instead of in the neck and jaws. The contractions are sometimes painful, at others they begin with tingling sensations, and again there may be anaesthesia of the affected parts. It is rare. Sometimes they may be simply hysterical. Among the *causes* are: blood loss, prolonged lactation, diarrhœa, this last suggesting that the cramps are identical with those of cholera or choleraic diarrhœa. Most cases recover. It is *treated* by antispasmodics, opium, chloral, valerian, bromides, etc., and by arresting the diarrhœa, over-lactation, or whatever condition may exist as a cause of exhaustion.

CHAPTER XXXVII.

INFLAMMATION AND ABSCESS OF THE BREAST—LACTATION AND WEANING.

INFLAMMATION OF THE BREASTS (MAMMITIS; MASTITIS).—Inflammation may attack the *substance of the mammary gland* itself ("glandular mastitis"), or the layer of cellular connective tissue lying underneath the gland, between it and the pectoralis major muscle ("subglandular mastitis," or, more properly, submammary cellulitis). A more circumscribed form of inflammation occurs in the subcutaneous tissue immediately beneath the areola of the nipple (subcutaneous mastitis.)

Either variety of inflammation *may* terminate in resolution without suppuration taking place; but in every case an opposite termination is to be feared, viz., the formation of pus, and consequent "mammary abscess" ("gathered breast").

In "*glandular mastitis*" the inflammation and suppuration (when the latter occurs) are usually confined to one lobe, or to two contiguous lobes of the gland, but, when the abscess has discharged its contents, the inflammatory and suppurative processes may go on to the next adjoining lobe, and so on to another and another, until a greater part of the gland is destroyed by the succession of abscesses, the woman becoming meanwhile seriously, or even dangerously, debilitated by continued suffering and exhausting purulent discharges.

In *submammary cellulitis* inflammation is more diffuse—not confined to the vicinity of any particular lobe of the gland; and, when pus forms, it is apt to infiltrate itself between the gland and chest-wall, separating the one from the other, or leading to long, sinuous tracts, which eventually form fistulous openings, through which matter is discharged. In neglected cases the fistulous orifices may enlarge by sloughing of their borders into ulcerated surfaces of considerable size. In one such case I was able, by lifting the gland away from the chest-wall, to look in at one fistulous ulcer and see daylight admitted through others on the opposite side.

This form of inflammation may begin *de novo*, as a cellulitis, or the latter may be associated with or produced by inflammation of the gland itself, the glandular abscess, when deep-seated, discharging its pus posteriorly into the cellular tissue lying beneath the gland. It is not of frequent occurrence.

The "*subcutaneous*" form of mastitis usually terminates in suppuration, forming small abscesses, or boils, in the vicinity of the areola, their opening sometimes forming fistulous communication with the milk ducts.

Causes of Mammary Inflammation.—The most common cause is continued distention of the gland from accumulation of milk, especially when the latter is associated with eroded or fissured nipples, which renders suckling extremely painful. Other causes are: sudden depressing emotions; exposure to cold; mechanical injury, as from pressure of clothing, blows, etc.

Women who have once suffered from mammary abscess are likely to do so at succeeding deliveries, probably because adhesions and contractions of previous inflammation have produced obstruction in some of the lactiferous ducts.

Infection by means of micro-organisms entering the nipple through erosions and fissures, or through the milk-ducts, has been supposed to produce mastitis. Several kinds of these organisms have been found in mammary abscesses, but that their presence constituted the initial *cause* of the trouble seems to require further proof.

Symptoms.—Inflammation of the breast, of either variety, may or may not be preceded by excoriation or fissures of the nipple. So, too, a lump may form in some part of the gland from accumulation of milk, and be attended with some slight tenderness on pressure, but yet be dissipated, under proper treatment, without inflammation taking place. Such an indurated nodule, however, is never safe from superadded inflammation upon very slight provocation. When the inflammatory process really begins, the symptoms are: Chill, fever, rise of temperature, hot skin, frequent pulse, headache, thirst, anorexia, etc.

Locally, lancinating pain in the breast, increased by pressure; increased hardness, heat, swelling, and, at first, very slight redness.

Should the case terminate in resolution, the symptoms gradually disappear in a few days. When it goes on to sup-

puration, both local and general symptoms increase in severity. There are constant throbbing pain, increased tenderness and swelling, decided redness and heat of skin over the inflamed part, which also appears glazed, shining, and œdematous. The hard lump has now become soft and fluctuating; the latter, however, by no means distinct at first, or when the abscess is small or deep-seated. The fever is continuous, but liable to exacerbations following slight rigors, occurring several times a-day. If left alone, the pus eventually makes its way to the surface, the abscess bursts, and is discharged, greatly relieving the pain and tension; and either recovery soon follows, or subsequent renewed attacks develop later, as before described.

Inflammation *without* abscess occurs most often within the first week after delivery. Inflammation *with* abscess is more frequently a later occurrence, coming on in three or four weeks after labor, or, again, the acute symptoms of inflammation may apparently disappear, leaving only a feeling of weight, with some pain and tenderness, and yet suppuration may occur, even after several months.

The symptoms now described occur, varying in degree with the extent of inflammation, in each variety of mammitis. When, however, the subglandular cellular tissue is inflamed, a few of the symptoms are considerably modified; thus the whole breast is swollen and tender, instead of there being one special point of tenderness, and every motion of the arm produces extreme pain, owing to movement of the chest muscles underneath the gland. The pus is slow in coming to the surface; may accumulate in large quantities before doing so, and lead to severe constitutional disturbance and numerous fistulæ and sloughing ulcerations.

In protracted cases of either form of inflammation, accompanied with profuse and prolonged purulent discharge, symptoms of prolonged exhaustion and debility may ensue.

Mammary abscess usually affects one breast only, though sometimes both. The secreting function of the diseased gland though not at first necessarily arrested (for the healthy lobules continue their secretion), is eventually lost from the necessity of withholding the child from suckling the inflamed breast. When, however, the inflammation has been only slight, and the abscess small, lactation may often be resumed after convalescence.

Treatment.—In the very beginning, try to get rid of inflammation without suppuration taking place. In each variety of the disease enjoin rest in bed, with rest of the inflamed organ, by not allowing the child to suckle from it. Keep down the secretion of milk by saline cathartics and abstinence from fluids. Apply over the entire breast extract of belladonna ℥j, mixed with linimentum camphoræ ℥j, or, instead of this, the lead and opium wash (R.—Plumbi acet. ℥ij, extr. opii grs. xvi, aquæ Oj) may be constantly applied on patent lint covered with oiled silk.

Painting the breast with tincture of iodine once during the first twenty-four hours is an excellent abortive measure. Conjoined with these medicinal applications, cover the inflamed organ with a bandage, cushioned inside with cotton wool, so as to make even and systematic *compression*. Add one thing more, viz., *dry cold*, by keeping constantly over the inflamed breast a bladder, or thin rubber bag, filled with cracked ice. Fissures or erosions about the nipple should be made antiseptically clean and then painted with a nitrate of silver solution (grs. xx. to water ℥i) before the other applications are put on. There is some difference of opinion as to whether heat and moisture (hot poultices) or dry cold (bags of ice) should be employed to promote resolution and prevent suppuration. A good result will, in many cases, follow either plan. A limited trial of the cold method has so far given me good results. Even after using warm applications I have discarded them and *at once substituted* cracked ice, not only without injury, but with decided relief to the patient and improvement in the local symptoms.

Internally the woman will require opiates to relieve pain, quinia to control temperature, and a diaphoretic mixture (R.—Liq. ammon. acet. ℥ss, with spts. æth. nit. ℥ss, every two hours) to promote elimination of fluid from the skin.

In cases where accumulation of milk in the inflamed breast is *very* great, and not relieved by the remedies given, it may be necessary to mitigate the tension by gentle expression with the hand, previously anointed with camphorated oil; but, on the whole, breast pumps, suckling, and manipulation are not generally advisable, on account of the irritation they produce. The child may generally be allowed to suckle from the healthy breast, but when the mother is much reduced in strength, or when suckling the one appears to keep up engorgement in

the other inflamed side, the child should be weaned altogether, with a possibility of lactation being resumed after recovery.

When symptoms of suppuration begin, the local treatment consists in applying hot poultices of flaxseed meal until fluctuation can be detected, when the abscess must be opened without delay. In subglandular cellulitis the point of opening must be at the lower margin of the base of the gland, the line of incision following the circumference of the gland. An aspirating needle may be required to detect pus accumulation early in these cases, before the incision is made.

In other cases, incise over the most soft and prominent portion of the abscess, the incision radiating from the nipple, so as to avoid cross-cutting of the milk ducts. The breast should be first cleansed and anointed with carbolized oil, and, after the incision, treated with antiseptic gauze, drainage tube, oiled silk, and a wide bandage, cushioned inside with oakum, so as to make uniform moderate pressure upon the inflamed organ. A strip of carbolized lint or drainage tube must be kept in the opening to prevent union for a few days, or until the discharge has become insignificant in quantity. Long sinuous tracts and fistulæ may require antiseptic injection and drainage, or their walls may be stimulated to healthy granulation by an occasional injection of nitrate of silver or sulphate of copper, as in ordinary surgical wounds.

In old neglected cases, timidly treated by small incisions, the patient should be anæsthetized with sulphuric ether, the incision enlarged enough to admit a finger, which may then be passed in to break up the dividing partitions of the several abscesses and convert them into one large cavity, which should be at once irrigated with carbolic acid solution (ʒij to water Oj), and then treated with drainage tube and antiseptic dressing.

When acute symptoms have subsided, leaving the breast stiff, red, and unevenly indurated, with weeping fistulæ, paint with *tincture of iodine* and apply systematic *compression* with adhesive plasters, leaving small apertures opposite the fistulæ.

In every case of considerable duration, good food, iron, quinine, and bitter tonics will be necessary to prevent debility and exhaustion.

The treatment of mammary inflammation with a view to *prevent suppuration* has always been unsettled, embracing many different and sometimes opposite methods. The main

principles are: 1, *rest*, i. e., keeping the child from the inflamed breast; 2, systematic compression by well-padded bandages; 3, application of cold or of astringent and anodyne lotions; 4, reduction of milk by laxatives; 5, fever, pain, and other symptoms to be treated as they arise; 6, cure of sore nipples and thorough antiseptic cleanliness.

Finally, the employment of fld. ext. *phytolacca decandra* (poke root) in doses of 20 drops every three or four hours, and applied to the inflamed breast locally, has been extolled as a specific; it is said to cure in twenty-four hours (??).

LACTATION AND WEANING.—No arbitrary rule can be laid down suitable for all cases, as to the length of time a woman should nurse her child. About one year is the average time at which weaning may take place. Many mothers nurse their children longer. With savages lactation is often continued several years, or until the advent of another child. With many delicate and sensitive women in the higher walks of life it is impossible to continue lactation beyond a few months, and many of those who persist in prolonged lactation beyond a year, suffer in consequence from anæmia, menorrhagia, and permanent impairment of their capacity for lactation, as is demonstrated when future children are born to them.

Besides a general incapacity for producing milk without exhaustion, there are certain conditions which should prohibit a mother from nursing her child. These are: a strong hereditary tendency to cancer, scrofula, and insanity, constitutional syphilis, great emotional excitability. A violent fit of anger has rendered the lacteal secretion sufficiently poisonous to produce convulsions in the child. Lesser, but more constant, degrees of emotional excitement produce deterioration of the milk to an extent which may still be injurious.

The return of menstruation and the recurrence of pregnancy during lactation usually change the milk and make it unfit for the child. Exceptionally this is *not* the case. Some pregnant and menstruating women continue to secrete milk that agrees with the child. The health of the infant will indicate to which class the mother belongs.

When from any reason the woman is not able to nurse, the infant must either be fed by hand or supplied with a wet-nurse, the latter course being always preferable when it is practicable. In selecting a wet-nurse it should be ascertained

that she is free from all of the impediments to lactation just referred to; that her digestion and appetite are good; that her disposition is cheerful and good-natured; that she is free from eruptions on the skin; has sound gums and teeth and inoffensive breath; and that her own child is healthy and well-nourished. Her breasts and nipples must be normal, and it should be known that fulness of the breasts has not been artificially contrived by permitting milk to accumulate for many hours before the examination. The age of the wet-nurse, where there is room for choice in this particular, should be between twenty and twenty-eight years, and the time of her confinement as nearly as possible coincident with that of the mother whose child she is to nourish. When no wet-nurse can be procured, the child must be artificially fed by hand. Directions for the preparations of its food have been previously given in Chapter XIII. (page 214).

CHAPTER XXXVIII.

RESUSCITATION OF ASPHYXIATED CHILDREN.

CHILDREN born *dead* are said to be "*still-born*." Others are born in a state of suspended animation—apparently dead, not really so; there is no breathing, but the heart still beats. It is asphyxia just within a fatal degree; technically *Asphyxia neonatorum*—the asphyxia of newborn children.

Causes.—First. Conditions of *mother* interfering with respiratory functions of placenta, viz., death of the mother; extensive pulmonary disease, restricting her own respiration; profuse hemorrhage or profound anæmia from other causes, which may leave her without sufficient red globules to carry on respiration, etc.

Second. Conditions of *child* and its *appendages*, viz., compression and twisting of umbilical cord; interference with placental circulation by its partial or complete separation before birth, as in placenta prævia, etc.; prematurity of birth; injury of child's head during delivery by compression of forceps, narrow pelvis, etc., possibly with intercranial hemor-

rhage, shock, and nervous disturbance, preventing action of inspiratory muscles after birth.

Symptoms.—*Before delivery* asphyxia should be anticipated when the above causes are known to have been present. Fœtal heart (by auscultation) found at *first* to beat with *diminished* frequency, not only during, but *between*, the pains: later on there is *increased* frequency of the heart-beats. *Discharge of meconium* is of great diagnostic import when *not* accounted for by compression of child's abdomen, as in breech presentations.

Discharge of meconium also indicates that breathing *in utero* has occurred, which makes the case worse from fluids having been drawn into air-passages. Occasionally air gets into womb, and child is heard to cry before birth (*vagitus uterinus*). When child's body is partly extruded inspiratory efforts may be *seen*, as may also the lividity, etc., indicating asphyxia.

Symptoms after birth: The child is born in one of two conditions: it is either *livid* in color, with purple, dusky red, and congested skin, dark and swollen lips, etc., constituting the earlier and milder form of asphyxia called *Asphyxia livida*, or it is *pale*—of a corpse-like whiteness—with anæmia of the skin, constituting the later and more fatal form of asphyxia called *Asphyxia pallida*.

In the *livid* variety the vessels of the cord are full and turgid; in the *pale* variety they are empty, or nearly so. In *livid* cases the limbs and muscles retain some tonicidity, and reflex contractions may be excited by pinching and other stimuli; in *pale* cases muscles are totally relaxed, including the sphincters, and reflex excitability is absent; the lower jaw drops, the head dangles loosely. Pupils are widely dilated.

Prognosis. Most of the *livid* cases may be resuscitated; so may some of the *pallid* ones. While the heart beats, there is hope; it *may* beat when not felt to do so, and when all pulsation in the cord has gone. Exceptional cases have *undoubtedly* been resuscitated seven or eight *hours* after delivery; most of these die, after a few days, from pulmonary extravasation, atelectasis, and pneumonia, but recoveries are known. Any child that is fresh, *i. e.*, not macerated, or presenting evidence of having been dead some considerable time, should be subjected to treatment; it satisfies the parents.

Treatment.—In any case, whether *livid* or *pallid*, waste no time in making a diagnosis between life or death. Act as if the child were *alive*, but never hurry; it is not a matter of moments, but may require a *full hour* before abandonment would be justifiable, even though the child may not have breathed during this time.

In *all* cases there are *two* things to do, viz.:

1. Remove foreign matters from the air-passages.
2. Get air into the lungs.

In the bad, pallid cases, it may be necessary *after* removing foreign matter and *before* air can be introduced, to

3. *Open the glottis.* (The muscles, whose duty it is to open the glottis, fail to act; they participate in the general flaccidity of the muscles of the whole body, already noted.)

The methods of accomplishing these several objects are various.

1. METHODS OF REMOVING FOREIGN MATTERS FROM THE AIR-PASSAGES.—*a.* Place the child on its back, the head a little lower than the body, hanging over the edge of a table. Pass the little finger into the fauces and so wipe out *the mouth* with a thin soft handkerchief.

b. To clear out *the trachea*, place the child in same position, grasp the chest gently and continuously with one hand, and with a finger of the other stroke the trachea on the outside, from below upward, by which mucus is squeezed out of it into posterior nares. Let the finger now maintain pressure at the top of the trachea, and the other hand maintain its compression of the thorax, while the obstetrician blows gently into the child's mouth, previously covered with a handkerchief. Mucus from the trachea is thus forced out at child's nostrils.

c. Pass a catheter into trachea and aspirate or blow out mucus by application of operator's mouth to other end of it; or retain catheter in trachea while Schultze's method (mentioned further on) of artificial respiration is performed. To catheterize the trachea, select a gum-elastic male catheter, the diameter of the external circumference of which shall be less than one-eighth of an inch; fasten to it a string or tape, three and a half inches from the end to be introduced; guide its point with the finger behind the epiglottis and into the glottis, passing it in until the tape, three and a half inches from the

end, touches the child's lips, when the point will remain above the bifurcation of the trachea. To retain catheter at this point, tie ends of tape around the back of the child's neck. Now compress thorax gently with one hand as before explained, and blow through catheter. Since the air blown in cannot enter lung, while thorax is compressed, it will rush back and up alongside of catheter and *carry mucus, etc., out of trachea* into pharynx. Suction of catheter is a more unpleasant method, but not a better one.

2. METHODS OF GETTING AIR INTO THE LUNGS. — (a) The ordinary ways of exciting *natural inspiration* by sprinkling face, neck, and chest with cold water; rubbing the back of chest with brandy or whiskey on a bit of flannel; flagellate nates; dip the child first in hot, then in cold water; pull the navel-string downward by gentle jerks; eject a mouthful of cold water forcibly against the epigastrium. (b) *Schultz's method of artificial respiration*. The cord must be cut and tied. The operator stands with his legs apart, his body leaning a little forward, and holds the child at arm's length, hanging perpendicularly, in the following manner: He faces the child's back, puts an index finger into each axilla, his thumbs over the shoulders so that their ends lap over the clavicles on to the front of the chest, the rest of his fingers go obliquely over the back of the chest, the ulnar sides of the two hands support the child's head. The whole weight of the child's body now *hangs on the index fingers* in the axillæ (none of it should be supported by the rest of the hand), which lifts the ribs, expands the chest, and produces *inspiration* mechanically. (See Fig. 220, page 493.)

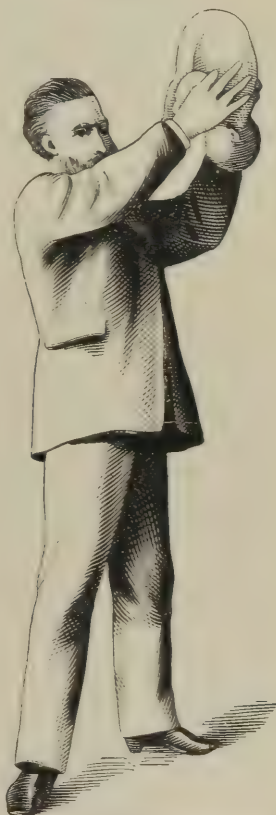
Inspiration having been thus accomplished, the second object of the operator is to produce mechanical *expiration*. This he does by swinging the child forward, somewhat powerfully, and at arm's length, until his arms are a little above a horizontal line, when, by a somewhat abrupt but carefully adjusted arrest of the motion, the thorax of the child becomes stationary, while the lower limbs and pelvis of the infant retain just enough of the swinging impetus to topple over toward the operator and in front of the child's abdomen (see Fig. 221 page 493). The bulk of the weight of the child now rests upon the thumbs in front of the thorax, while the abdominal viscera press against the diaphragm, etc., and produce *expiration*. At

this stage of the manœuvre any fluids that may have entered the trachea are copiously discharged.

FIG. 220.



FIG. 221.



Position of inspiration. (WITKOWSKI.) Position of expiration. (WITKOWSKI.)

Finally, the operator again lowers his arms, letting them retrace the curve followed during their elevation, by which the legs and pelvis of the infant unfold from their doubled

position, and falling down at full length the body is completely extended with considerable impetus, so that the child again hangs by the axillæ on the index fingers of the operator, just as it was before the swinging motion began. The whole process of each complete act, comprising both the *inspiratory* and *expiratory* movements, should occupy about seven seconds; hence it may be repeated at the rate of eight or nine times a minute, *somewhat* as follows :

	Seconds.
Inspiratory pause, while body supported by fingers in axillæ	2½
Upward swing	1
Expiratory pause, while thorax, supported on thumbs, and legs, etc., topple over	2½
Downward swing	1
<hr/>	
Duration of one complete act	7

This chronological division of each act may vary. When inspired fluids flow out while the child is elevated, a longer pause in that position is advisable. Schultze's method may be used with or without catheter. Even without the catheter, and in the pallid cases with a closed glottis, it serves in some way to *open the glottis*, which other methods do not. Experiments on foetal *cadavers* have proven that it secures the entrance of air into lungs, even of them.

c. SYLVESTER'S METHOD OF ARTIFICIAL RESPIRATION.—Place child on its back, the shoulders resting on a little roll or cushion, just high enough to keep the chin from falling on the chest. Secure the feet to some fixed point. Stand behind the head; seize the arms (one in each hand) just above the elbows, and raise them gently and steadily upward and forward until they are fully extended along the sides of the child's head, at the same time rotate the humerus slightly outward; maintain the arms thus on the stretch for two or three seconds. This secures *inspiration*. Next, turn down the child's arms and press them firmly and gently against the sides of the chest for two or three seconds. This secures *expiration*. It may be necessary to pull the tongue forward to open epiglottis, and this does not always succeed. Should

there be difficulty in securing patency of the glottis, the only *sure* remedy is the catheter, used as before stated.

d. LABORDE'S METHOD BY TONGUE TRACTION.—An assistant holds the child in a half-sitting position, while the operator seizes the infant's tongue with the thumb and index finger and a piece of linen, as near to the base as possible, and pulls it forcibly forward and then relaxes it, repeating the tractions about fifteen times a minute. Instead of the fingers a pair of dressing forceps may be used. It is supposed to excite respiration by reflex action. This method is new, and still a matter of experiment. It can do no harm. Evidence of its value is increasing. It would seem to be especially applicable to premature children in which the thoracic walls are too soft and yielding for the Schultze and Sylvester methods, and in which inflation of the lungs through a catheter is commonly necessary.

When asphyxia is recognized *before delivery*, labor must be expedited by every available judicious means.

Schultze's method, while a rough proceeding, and requiring some skill, is *necessary*, at *first*, for the *pallid* cases, but may be followed by *Sylvester's* when the *pallid* stage is passed. For most *livid* cases the easier and gentler method of Sylvester may suffice.

In cases where the heart scarcely beats, its contractions may be stimulated by making slight pressure with the fingers over the præcordial region.

Some cases recover by *rest*, after being "laid out" for burial, and when all methods of artificial resuscitation have been tried in vain.

CHAPTER XXXIX.

THE JURISPRUDENCE OF MIDWIFERY.

AN obstetrician, even when not an acknowledged expert in medico-legal matters, may, from his professional relations with patients or persons implicated in legal trials, be compelled, on the witness-stand, to give evidence of a scientific or *quasi*

expert character. Under such circumstances a painful lack of scientific knowledge, often sufficient to defeat the ends of justice, and coupled with corresponding embarrassment on the part of the physician, is not infrequently exhibited in our courts. Hence I have ventured to add, in so far as may comport with the brevity of this work, a few rudimentary remarks upon medico-legal topics of an obstetrical character, which, while treating the subject only superficially, may, perhaps, afford some assistance to the unavowed expert, or confessed *un-expert* medical witness. The works on Medical Jurisprudence, by Dr. Alfred Swaine Taylor, and by the Drs. Beck, are my principal sources of information for what is to follow.

DURATION AND UNUSUAL PROLONGATION OF PREGNANCY.—The average duration of pregnancy is *ten* lunar months (forty weeks—280 days). The moral character of a woman, and the legitimacy and consequent hereditary rights of offspring, may depend upon the acknowledged degree to which it is *possible* this normal duration may be prolonged, as when a woman gives birth to a child eleven or twelve months after the death (or continued absence from other cause) of her husband. It is undoubtedly *possible* for pregnancy to be prolonged four, five, six, seven, or even eight weeks beyond the normal period, and the child be born alive.¹ Cases are recorded in Taylor's "Medical Jurisprudence," 5th Amer. ed., pp. 473–481; Playfair's "Midwifery," 2d Amer. ed., pp. 154, 155; Lusk's "Midwifery," 1st ed., pp. 109, 110; Leishman's "Midwifery," 2d Amer. ed., pp. 178–181; Meigs's "Treatise on Obstetrics," 3d ed. pp. 228–234; Beck's "Jurisprudence," 11th ed., vol. i. pp. 600–604, etc.

Those who assert such cases to be fabulous and unreliable may be answered with the statement that the same amount of prolongation has been observed in other animals (cows and mares) in which the date of coitus was *positively known*.

The possible unlimited retention of the child in certain cases of extra-uterine gestation must be remembered in relation with the duration of pregnancy, in so far as it may affect the charac-

¹ A child may die near full term (after symptoms of labor have begun and disappeared), and remain *in utero* months and years afterward—so-called "missed labor cases."

ter of the woman. The child, after full term in such cases, always dies.

Children born after overlong pregnancies may be over-large, but are not always so.

THE AGE OF MATERNITY.—Social laws, in most places, restrict very early maternity, but in oriental countries, where marriage is permitted earlier, girls become mothers at ten or twelve years of age. Such cases occur, rarely, in other climates. Three cases: one at eleven years, one at twelve, and one at thirteen, well authenticated, are recorded in Barnes's "System of Obstetric Medicine and Surgery" (1st Amer. ed., p. 241), in Great Britain. In one case the girl began to menstruate while a child twelve months old, and also had enlarged breasts, with growth of hair upon the pubes and in the axillæ. She was delivered of a child weighing seven pounds before she was ten years old. (London "Lancet," 1881.)

As to the *latest* age at which a woman may bear a child, a few cases have been recorded at the age of fifty-one and fifty-two years (by Dr. Fordyce Barker, in Philadelphia "Medical Times, 1874), and one at the age of fifty-five years by Dr. Davies, of Hertford, England (London "Medical Gazette," vol. xxxix.). Dr. Barker declares that "the laws of physiology, the experience of mankind, and the decisions of courts of law, justify a medical man in declaring that a woman *over fifty-five years* of age is past the period of childbearing."

Though it is rare for women to bear children after the cessation of the menses at the "change of life," it is *possible* for them to do so, as rare cases occasionally demonstrate.

SHORT PREGNANCIES WITH LIVING CHILDREN.—A living child, and one that continues to live, being born nine, eight, seven, six, or five lunar months after marriage, may be the cause of suspected pre-marital in chastity on the part of the mother, and possibly of alleged ground of divorce by the husband, together with other legal and social complications. The child is undoubtedly viable at the end of the seventh lunar month. Exceptionally, children born at the sixth month have lived and been *reared*. Cases are even recorded where the infant survived a *short time* when born at the fifth, or even at the fourth month. (See Playfair's "Midwifery,"

2d Amer. ed., p. 229; Beck's "Medical Jurisprudence," 11th ed., vol. i. pp. 599, 600, also p. 388; Meadow's "Manual of Midwifery," 4th Amer. ed., pp. 93, 94; Taylor's "Medical Jurisprudence," 5th Amer. ed., pp. 468-471.) The *possibility* of exceptional cases must always be remembered and stated. It should, moreover, be borne in mind that an error of a month may occur, depending upon the selected method of dating the *beginning* of the pregnancy—*i. e.*, whether from the last menstruation, or from the first *omitted* menstruation (see pages 70, 71).

APPEARANCES OF FŒTUS AT DIFFERENT PERIODS OF GESTATION.—A medical witness may be asked to express an opinion as to the *probable* duration of a given pregnancy, from the appearance of the child. He cannot be *positive* or exact.

*During first month.*¹—Fœtus a semi-transparent, grayish, gelatinous mass, about *one-twelfth of an inch* in length, with no definite, structure, head, or extremities. Pedicle of umbilical vesicle can be traced into unclosed abdominal cavity, Toward end of first month appearances more nearly resemble those of—

Second month.—Fœtus, at *commencement* of second month, about *half an inch* in length. Body weighs about 60 grains, is curved on itself; convex behind, concave in front. Head just distinguishable. No extremities. Eyes represented by two dark dots, the mouth by a cleft. Chorion formed and covered *on all parts* will villi.

Toward *end* of second month. Body *one, or one and a half* inches long. Head and extremities distinctly visible. Upper extremities appear first. Umbilical cord distinct, but untwisted (straight), and inserted into lower part of abdomen. Chorion distinct from amnion. Formation of placenta beginning.

Third month.—Body grows to length of 2, 2½, and by end of month to 3 or even 3½ inches. Fingers and toes formed, but are webbed. Head large compared with body. Nose, ears, anus, and mouth formed—the two last-named being closed. Eyes prominent; lids joined together. Pupillary membrane visible. Umbilical vesicle and allantois have dis-

¹ The text here refers to *calendar* months. I find no records of appearances at different *lunar* months.

appeared. Chorial villi atrophied. Placenta separate and distinctly formed. Genitals visible.

Fourth month.—Body grows from $3\frac{1}{2}$ to $5\frac{1}{2}$ or 6 inches in length by end of month. Weight from 3 to 5 or 6 ounces. Sex distinguishable. Mouth and anus open. Nails begin to appear. Chorion and amnion in contact with each other.

Fifth month.—Body grows from $5\frac{1}{2}$ or 6 to 9 or 10 inches in length by end of month.¹ Weight increases from 6 to 10 ounces. Head one-third the length of whole foetus. Hair and nails visible.

Sixth month.—Length 11 or 12 inches. Weight one pound. Hair distinct; also eyelashes. Eyelids still agglutinated, and pupils still closed by pupillary membrane. Clitoris prominent. Testicles still in abdomen.

Seventh month.—Length about 14 inches. Weight 3 or 4 pounds. Eyelids open. Pupillary membranes disappearing. Sebaceous matter on skin. Nails distinctly formed. Testicles descending, or descended, into scrotum.

Eighth month.—Length about 16 inches. Weight 4 or 5 pounds. Pupillary membranes gone. Nails reach to ends of fingers. Testicles in scrotum. Sebaceous matter on skin more plentiful.

Ninth month.—Length 18 or 20 inches. Average weight 6 to 8 pounds. Males usually larger than females. Nails horny, and reach beyond finger-ends; those of toes not so long. Meconium in rectum. Hair more or less abundant. Umbilicus placed midway between head and feet; but to this there are numerous exceptions.²

CASES IN WHICH A WOMAN MAY BE UNJUSTLY SUSPECTED OF CONJUGAL INFIDELITY.—Delivery of a mature or premature child having taken place, the woman (without having meanwhile seen her husband, and without having again submitted to coitus) may, in the course of one, two, or three months, be delivered of another child, which may be either mature or premature. Such cases are susceptible of explanation in three ways:

First. In twin pregnancies one child may be expelled and

¹ For this, and the succeeding calendar months, allowing two inches for each month, will give a rough approximate average of the child's length; 6th, 12; 7th, 14, etc.

² It will be observed that only the *external* appearances of the foetus have been mentioned.

the other follow only after several weeks or months. (For cases, see Taylor's "Medical Jurisprudence," pp. 486-489; Ramsbotham's "Obstetrics," p. 468; Leishman's "Midwifery," p. 193; Churchill's "Midwifery," American edition, 1866, pp. 177, 178, etc.)

Second. The woman may have a double (bi-lobed) uterus, in each side of which is a fœtus, the two uterine cavities expelling their contents at different times. (For cases, see Playfair's "Midwifery," pp. 58 and 161; Leishman's "Midwifery," pp. 188, 189; Taylor's "Jurisprudence," p. 488; Churchill's "Midwifery," p. 178.)

Third. A pregnant woman submitting to coitus during the early months of gestation may have a second ovule impregnated (super-fœtation), perhaps, just prior to the subsequent death or departure of her husband. The two fœtuses may be born at different times. (For cases, see Taylor's "Jurisprudence," p. 487; Leishman's "Midwifery," pp. 186-188; Playfair's "Midwifery," pp. 161, 162; Churchill's "Midwifery," pp. 177, 178.) The occurrence of super-fœtation has been questioned, but its possibility, and its actual occurrence as a matter of fact, are now generally admitted.

When the two children are of different race or color—one white, the other black—"super-fecundation") the fidelity of the female may be justly questioned.

Finally, a woman may expel a child from the uterus in the usual way, and still remain pregnant, even for years afterward, owing to the retained fœtus of a coexisting extra-uterine pregnancy.

TRUE AND FALSE MOLES.—The diagnosis of bodies expelled from the genital canal, not due to impregnation, from those necessarily the result of coitus has been already sufficiently considered. (See "Hydatidiform Pregnancies," p. 179, and "Moles," p. 162.)

DIAGNOSIS OF PREGNANCY.—(See pp. 103-128.)

SIGNS OF RECENT ABORTION IN THE LIVING.—When the fœtus and its membranes, in a case of suspected abortion, are concealed, a medical witness may be required to give evidence as to existing signs of recent abortion in the female. Abortion during the first three months of pregnancy may, even so soon

as twenty-four hours after delivery, leave *no proofs whatever* of its occurrence, in the living woman, that can be recognized by examination.

The ordinary signs—at best ambiguous—viz., dilatation of the os uteri, with some lochial (bloody) discharge therefrom, enlargement of the uterus, swelling and relaxation of the vulva and vaginal orifice, enlargement of the breasts, secretion of milk, presence of darkened areola around the nipple, etc.—may either be wanting, or, on the other hand, result from other causes.

SIGNS OF RECENT ABORTION IN THE DEAD.—Even the *post-mortem* signs of abortion during the first three months of pregnancy may so completely disappear in the course of a few days after delivery, as to leave no positive evidence. Satisfactory proofs may, however, be obtained, if examination be made within forty-eight hours after expulsion of the ovum. Then we find usually some enlargement of the uterus, both of its cavity and walls, the latter being thicker and with larger bloodvessels than in a *normal* and unimpregnated state. Cavity of womb may (?) contain remnants of blood-clots, membranes, or placenta. The internal aspect of the uterus may exhibit, after and during latter part of third month, the placental site—a darkened and rough surface. Fallopian tubes and ovaries of deep color from physiological congestion of pregnancy. True corpus luteum in ovary. *Caution*: Even these evidences of early abortion—however soon after delivery—can scarcely be more than *presumptive*. Menstruation and uterine diseases require to be excluded (often very difficult) before certainty can be attained. The value of the corpus luteum is considered more at length below.

SIGNS OF RECENT DELIVERY DURING LATER MONTHS AND AT FULL TERM IN THE LIVING AND IN THE DEAD.—Symptoms in the *living* are: Women more or less weak and incapable of exertion. (Exceptions possible, especially with women in lower walks of life, and among negroes, Indians, and savages. For cases, see Beck, vol. i. pp. 376, 377.) Slight pallor of face; eyes a little sunken and surrounded by darkened rings, and a whiteness of skin resembling convalescence from disease. The above symptoms often absent after three or four days. Abdomen soft: its skin relaxed, lying in

folds, and traversed by whitish shining lines (*lineæ albicantes*), especially extending from the groin and pubes to navel. (Exceptions: these *may* be the result of dropsy, tumors, or a former pregnancy.) Breasts, after the first day or two, full, tumid, and secreting milk. (Exceptions: some women secrete no milk after delivery.) Milk may be, or may be alleged to be, result of a previous pregnancy (before the one in question). Detection of colostrum corpuscles in milk shows delivery to be recent. Nipples present characteristic areola, especially "secondary areola," outside the disk. External genitals relaxed and tumefied from passage of child. Uterine globe felt in hypogastric region through walls of abdomen. Os uteri swollen and dilated sufficiently to admit two or more fingers. Lochial discharge: its color varying with interval since delivery; may be distinguished from menses and from leucorrhœa by its characteristic odor, sometimes described as resembling that of "fish oil." Absence, by laceration, of fourchette; but this is persistent after one labor. Os uteri fissured by radiating shallow lacerations or resulting cicatrices; the latter being, of course, permanent. All these signs *may* be wanting, or become so indistinct in a week or ten days after delivery as to be unreliable. In other cases they are available for two or even three weeks. Examine as early as possible in all cases.

SIGNS IN THE DEAD.—These may be available two or three weeks after delivery. Not reliable later.

They are: Enlargement, thickening, and softer consistency of the uterus. During *first day or two*, womb will be found seven or eight inches long and four broad:¹ its walls one or one and a half inches thick; section presenting orifices of enlarged bloodvessels. After *one week*, following a full-term labor, womb between five and six inches long (about the "size of two fists"); after *two weeks*, five inches; at *a month* the organ may have contracted to its unimpregnated size. *Uterine cavity*, during first day or two, and perhaps later, contains bloody fluid, or coagula of blood, and pulpy remains of decidua. Placental site presents valvular, semi-lunar shaped vascular openings, and looks dark, somewhat resembling gan-

¹ When, however, death has occurred from hemorrhage, and there is *no contraction* of the uterus, the organ will be found as a large flattened pouch, measuring ten or twelve inches in length.

grene in appearance. Fallopian tubes, round ligaments, and ovaries, purple from congestion. Spot where ovum escaped from the ovary especially vascular. Orbicular muscular fibres around internal opening of Fallopian tubes distinctly visible for one or two weeks. All the above signs become less marked as interval since labor increases. *Ovary* presents true corpus luteum: value of evidence furnished by it variously estimated by authorities. Chief characteristics of “true” corpus luteum—the corpus luteum of *pregnancy*—are: its large *size*, long *duration*, its being (usually) *single*, and its having a distinct *cavity* (either empty or filled with coagulated blood), which is either substituted or followed by a stellate radiating, puckered *cicatrix*. Cavity as large as a pea, may remain three or four months after conception. Ovary is enlarged and *prominent* at the site of true corpus luteum. True corpus luteum varies greatly in size and duration in different women. During the first three months its average size is nearly one inch long by half an inch broad, and during remaining months of entire pregnancy it measures *about* half an inch long, and a little less in width. Getting smaller toward the end of pregnancy, it still remains one-third of an inch in diameter for some days after parturition, and presents a sort of hardened tubercle even a month or more later. *False* corpus luteum (that following menstruation) grows only three weeks, when it measures about half an inch by three-quarters and then retracts, becoming an insignificant cicatrix by the seventh or eighth week. It is not *prominent*, has no *cavity*, no *radiating cicatrix*, and is associated with *others*, like itself, perhaps in both ovaries.

Evidence of pregnancy derived from corpus luteum is *corroborative* of other signs only: taken by itself it cannot furnish *positive* proof either way, owing to liability to exceptional variations in its development. It certainly cannot prove *child-birth*, for, after impregnation, foetus may have been absorbed and ovum may have degenerated into hydatidiform mole.

UNCONSCIOUS DELIVERY.—It is easy to imagine criminal cases—*ex. gr.*, infanticide—in which a plea of unconscious delivery might be set up. Medical testimony would, in such instances, be required as to the possibility of its occurrence in general, and also as to the likelihood of its having taken place in any given case. Women have undoubtedly been

delivered unconsciously during sleep and syncope; during the coma of apoplexy, puerperal eclampsia, asphyxia, typhus, and other malignant fevers; also while under the influence of narcotic poisons and anæsthetics, as well as after death. Others have been delivered while at stool, mistaking their sensations for those of defecation (?).

Delivery during *ordinary* sleep very improbable in primiparæ, or in women with small pelves; less so in those with over-large pelves. Examine circumstantial evidence and insist on full statement of facts from woman herself, before admitting unconscious delivery in any particular case. Its possibility, however, is undoubted. (For cases, see Taylor's "Med. Jurisprudence," pp. 417, 418, 419; Beck's "Med. Jurisprudence," pp. 371, 372, 373.)

FEIGNED DELIVERY.—Delivery has been feigned for the purpose of extorting charity, compelling marriage, producing an heir, or disinheriting others, etc. When the woman has (admittedly) *never been pregnant before*, her fraudulent pretensions may be detected (usually, and especially if a *recent* delivery be claimed), by finding breasts unenlarged and presenting no appearance of milk-secretion, or characteristic areola; no lineæ albicantes upon the abdomen; no enlargement or irregularity of the os uteri; no discharge from vagina; a firm, solid, well-contracted, small, and easily movable womb. Compare alleged date of delivery with appearance of child alleged to have been delivered, noting skin, vernix caseosa, umbilical cord, size, hair, etc., of the latter. (For cases, see Beck's "Med. Jurisprudence," pp. 342–355).

When a pretended delivery has been *preceded by others* (one or more), detection is more difficult. Signs of recent delivery may or may not be present. Examine for them. Inquire into any mystery or concealment respecting situation of female before alleged delivery, during alleged pregnancy; also as to her age and fertility, or previous prolonged sterility; also as to age, decrepitude, or impotency of alleged father.

CRIMINAL ABORTION—FŒTICIDE.—A medical witness may be required to state the *natural* causes of abortion in general, and also his opinion, in particular, as to whether alleged (or proved) existing natural causes did, could, or were likely to produce it, in a given case. Such evidence may be necessary

to eliminate *natural* from *criminal* causes, as, for example, when a female having aborted spontaneously, attempts to fix the crime on an innocent person, and in other cases. The *natural* causes—certain fevers, acute inflammation, syphilis, violent mental emotion, etc.—have already been mentioned. (See “Abortion,” causes of, pp. 161, 162.) An opinion as to the efficacy of one or more of them, in a given case must depend (1) upon their intensity, location (of inflammation), virulence, and malignity (of fever), etc., and (2) upon the nervous irritability or susceptibility—in fact, *predisposition* to abort—on the part of the patient, especially as to history of previous abortions, and the “abortion habit.”

Medical evidence may be required also as to *accidental* causes in general, and their probable efficacy in given cases. Such cases are: Blows, falls, jarring the body by railroad and street-car accidents, joggling over rough pavements in vehicles, horseback exercise, etc. After blows upon the abdomen, the uterus, as well as the child, may or may not present evidences of contusion, laceration, incision, etc. Examine for them. Bones of child have even been broken and reunited *in utero*. As to the efficacy of accidental causes, the influence of *predisposition* to abort is paramount. Women have been subjected to repeated and prolonged mechanical violence without aborting when *no predisposition* existed. Books teem with cases. (For remarkable ones, see Beck’s “Jurisprudence,” pp. 490, 491.) On the other hand, women *with* predisposition abort after very slight causes. Predisposition indicated by great emotional excitability, nervous habit, sensitiveness, and anæmia, or by plethora, with (previous habitual) profuse menstruation, or by previous existence of other constitutional diseases acting as spontaneous causes of abortion, and by existence of the “abortion habit.”

MEDICAL TESTIMONY AS TO MEDICINAL ABORTIVES AND INSTRUMENTAL METHODS.—Medical witnesses should neglect no opportunity of stating (what are actual facts, viz.) that all these methods are (1) *uncertain* in their operation upon the child; (2) always dangerous and often fatal to the mother; and (3) sometimes fatal to mother without affecting infant. Children have survived and lived after the mother’s death where premature delivery had been induced by criminal means.

EMETICS have been given in large doses, and induced violent vomiting without producing abortion. The spasmodic contraction of the abdominal walls and diaphragm accompanying emesis are more dangerous in proportion to greater size and development of the uterus; hence during later months. Fifteen grains of tartar emetic have been taken without interrupting pregnancy (Beck, vol. i. p. 475).

CATHARTICS.—Purging carried too far, continued too long, and when accompanied with tenesmus, as after administration of decided *drastics*, may produce abortion, especially during later months. Cathartics may be given during early months, especially when no *predisposition* exists, without decided effect. Pregnant women attacked with disease may be purged freely without abortion. (Cases: Beck, vol. i. p. 475, 476.)

DIURETICS.—A drachm of powdered *cantharides* (in one case) and 100 drops of oil of juniper every morning for twenty days (in another), have been taken to produce abortion (Beck, vol. ii. pp. 477, 478), but in both instances living children were born at full term. Cantharides, however, has induced miscarriages in some cases (Beck, vol. i. p. 478). These and such other diuretics, as broom, nitre, fern, etc., exert no specific action on the uterus, and they, together with mineral and *irritant poisons*, such as arsenic, corrosive sublimate, sulphate of copper, etc., can only be considered abortives when they occasion shock or produce sufficient irritation or inflammation to affect the general system, often at the expense of the woman's life.

JUNIPERUS SABINA is a popular abortive, of undoubted efficacy in some cases, from the consequent irritation or inflammation it induces. It probably has no direct action upon the uterus. It has produced death, and has been taken for criminal purposes in sufficient doses to produce severe gastritis without abortion following. Physicians administering it to women suspected of pregnancy, or without being previously satisfied that pregnancy does not exist, would be fairly open to suspicion of criminality.

SECALE CORNUTUM.—On trials for criminal abortion a medical witness must be prepared for a close examination on

the specific emmenagogue properties of this drug (Taylor). Despite differences of opinion on this subject, the latest conclusion, and which seems inevitable, is that this medicine has a specific action as a direct uterine excitant, even when the uterus is not already in active contraction. Formerly it was supposed to act only when uterine contractions had already begun. Large doses have, however, been taken to produce abortion without effect (see Beck, vol. i. p. 483). Its emmenagogue properties increase as pregnancy advances, and are probably more marked at periods corresponding with the former catamenia. (For numerous references and cases, etc., see Taylor's "Jurisprudence," pp. 433, 434, 435, and Beck, vol. i. pp. 482, 483.)

TANACETUM VULGARE has acquired popularity as an abortive. It possesses no specific action upon the uterus. The oil in doses of one drachm, four drachms, and eleven drachms, was taken respectively in three cases, each of the women dying in a few hours, without abortion coming on (Taylor, pp. 436, 437).

HEDEOMA PULEGIoidES and POLYGALA SENEKA are reputed abortives, but of doubtful efficacy. The former is a decided emmenagogue. One case of abortion from its *odor* (?) is reported (Beck, vol. i. p. 481), but I find none due to *seneka*.

MERCURY.—Crude quicksilver (even in quantities of a pound at once) and medicinal preparations of mercury, continued even until salivation, have been given without producing abortion. Ptyalism from mercury may, however, produce it in those *predisposed*.

BLOODLETTING.—Bleeding, leeching, and cupping were formerly considered abortives, but there is abundant evidence to the contrary.

INSTRUMENTAL METHODS.—The reader is already familiar with the methods of inducing labor for beneficent purposes, elsewhere considered. Devices somewhat akin to them are resorted to for criminal purposes. In such cases examine carefully (1) the kind and extent of injury (if any) inflicted

upon the uterus (especially the os and cervix) and the child; (2) note by what sort of instrument such injury could have been inflicted; (3) whether it could have been done by the woman herself, or implied the interference or assistance of some other person; and (4) whether it indicated anatomical knowledge, or a want of it, on the part of the operator. Instruments *may* be introduced into uterine cavity repeatedly during the first three months of pregnancy without disturbing amniotic sac or discharging liquor amnii, and gestation still continue. After rupture of amnion uterus begins to act in ten, twenty, forty, or sixty hours—sometimes not for a week. When contents of uterus are submitted for inspection, be certain whether or not they contain a fœtus, mole, or hydatidiform mass. Diagnose ovum in early cases by seeing villi of chorion under microscope, if no fœtus be present. If there be a fœtus, ascertain its probable age (see pp. 498–599). As to period at which a child *in utero* becomes alive or “quickens,” be ready to state that *it is a living being from the time of conception*—as much so at any time during the first month as during the last. The idea of life being imparted to it in any given period during pregnancy is an error long ago discarded.

CHILD-MURDER AFTER BIRTH—INFANTICIDE.—When a mother is suspected of killing her own child, medical testimony is necessary as to (1) whether she had been delivered of a child; (2) whether signs of delivery agree, as to time, etc., with appearances of child as to maturity, and length of survival after birth. (For signs of delivery, see pages 501, 502; and for signs of maturity, page 499.)

INSPECTION OF CHILD'S BODY.—Original notes (made on the spot) to be kept as to the following points:

1. Exact length and weight of body.
2. Peculiar marks or deformities about it.
3. Marks of violence and probable mode of their production.
4. Umbilical cord: whether cut, tied, or torn; its length, and appearance of its divided bloodvessels.
5. Vernix caseosa on groins, axillæ, etc., as indications of washing and other attentions.
6. Odor, color of, and separation of cuticle from skin, as evidence of putrefaction.

DURATION OF SURVIVAL AFTER BIRTH.—Signs uncertain, but great precision not demanded of medical witness. Length of survival for shorter time than twenty-four hours not to be determined by *any* sign. Drying, etc., of navel-string *may* occur in the *dead*. Usual appearances are during—

Second 24 hours: Skin less red than during first day. Meconium discharged, but large intestine still contains green-colored mucus. Amount of lung-inflation unreliable, though perfect inflation *indicates* many hours of life. Cord somewhat shrivelled, but still soft and bluish-colored from ligature to skin.

Third 24 hours: Skin tinged yellowish, cuticle somewhat cracked, preparatory to desquamation. Cord brown and drying.

Fourth 24 hours: Skin more yellow; desquamation of cuticle from chest and abdomen. Cord brownish-red, semi-transparent, flat and twisted. Skin in contact with it, red. Colon free from green mucus.

Fifth and Sixth 24 hours: Cuticle desquamating in various parts in small scales or fine powder. Cord separates fifth day, but may not do so till eighth or tenth. Ductus arteriosus contracted; foramen ovale partly closed.

Sixth to Twelfth day: Cuticle separating from limbs. If cord was small, umbilicus cicatrized by tenth day; may not be healed completely till three or four weeks—much depends on the mode in which it has been dressed. Body heavier. Ductus arteriosus entirely closed; exceptions quite possible.

WAS THE CHILD BORN ALIVE?—This question involves several upon which medical testimony may be required, viz.: (1) Did child *live* (as indicated by pulse, etc.), but *without breathing*? Children may so live for a short period (during which violence may be used), but there are no satisfactory post-mortem medical data to enable a witness to express a positive opinion on this point. Absence of respiration does not prove child to have been born dead, for it may have been drowned (in a bath) or suffocated intentionally at the moment of birth. Marks of violence *may* afford *uncertain* proof. Marks of putrefaction *in utero* prove death before birth; they are, chiefly, flaccidity of body, so that it easily flattens by its own weight; skin reddish-brown—not green; that covering hands and feet is white with cuticle sometimes raised in blisters

containing reddish serum. Bones movable and readily separated from soft parts. These appearances occur after child has remained dead *in utero* eight or ten days; scarcely available sooner. (N. B. The skin *may* become greenish when body is long exposed to air.) (2) Did child *breathe as well as live*? (3) If so, did it breathe perfectly, or *imperfectly*? Evidences of child having breathed are—

1st. *The Static Test*.—The absolute or *actual* weight of the lungs is increased after respiration, owing to greater quantity of blood they contain. Hence 1000 grains have been proposed for average weight of lungs *after* respiration, and 600 grains *before* respiration. Actual weight of child and of its organs varies so much in different individuals as to render this test totally *unreliable*. A second method of its application (Ploucquet's test) is to take the *relative* weight of the lungs as compared with that of the body, before and after respiration. Different observers have obtained the following *average* results:

	Before Respiration.		After Respiration.	
	Lungs.	Body.	Lungs.	Body.
Ploucquet . . .	1	70	1	35
Schmitt . . .	1	52	1	42
Chaussier . . .	1	49	1	39
Devergie . . .	1	60	1	45
Beck . . .	1	47	1	40

Hence this test is certainly not infallible, but may furnish *corroborative* proof.

2d. *The Hydrostatic Test* (specific gravity of lungs).—Its general principle is, that *before* respiration the lungs *sink* rapidly when placed in water; *after* respiration, they *float* high in that fluid. They may, however, float from other causes, viz., from gases developed in them during putrefaction, from artificial inflation, and from emphysema. In these cases the contained air (or gas) can be forced out of the lungs by compression (to be applied as described below), so that they afterward sink; this cannot be done after *perfect* respiration. Artificial inflation does *not* increase weight of lungs. After *imperfect* respiration (as in feeble children, or those who take only a few gasps) the air *can* be expelled by compression, so that this is not to be distinguished from artificial inflation.

Exceptionally, the lungs may sink after respiration, from congestion, inflammation, and other diseases having increased their weight. Incising the lung and squeezing out its extra blood, or cutting it up and compressing each piece, will generally cause the organ, or some pieces of it, to float, if the child have breathed.

Application of Hydrostatic Test.—Having opened chest, note position of lungs (before respiration they occupy a small space at upper and posterior parts of thorax); their volume (of course increased after breathing); their shape (before respiration, borders sharp or pointed; after it, rounded); their color (before breathing, brownish-red; after it, pale red or pink); their appearance as regards disease and putrefaction; and whether they *crepitate* on pressure (as they will after respiration).

Take out lungs, with heart attached, and place them in pure water having temperature of surrounding air. Note whether they float (high or low), or sink (slowly or rapidly). Separate them from the heart; weigh them accurately, and then place them in water again, and note sinking or floating as before. Subject each lung to pressure with the hand, and note sinking or floating again. Cut each lung in pieces and test floating again. Take out each piece, wrap it in a cloth, and compress with fingers as hard as possible, and test floating, etc., as before. The crucial test of *perfect respiration* is each piece floating after the most vigorous compression.

Value of Respiration as Evidence of Live Birth.—Respiration does not *prove* child to have been *born alive*, for it may have breathed (imperfectly at least), and even have been heard to cry in the vagina or uterus¹ before birth was complete, as in face cases, and retained head in breech presentations, etc. Exceptionally a child may live and even breathe (by bronchial respiration only) for hours and even days with partial, and twenty-four hours with actually *complete*, absence of air from the lungs. (Cases: see Taylor, pp. 335, 336, 337; Beck, vol. i. p. 517.) The lungs retain their foetal condition of atelectasis. That they are not hepatized is proved by their

¹ It is said a child has been heard to cry *in utero* weeks before delivery (Taylor, pp. 350, 351; Beck, vol. i. pp. 537, 538). On this point one feels disposed to adopt the remark of La Fontaine and Velpeau: "Since learned and credible men have heard it, I will believe it; but I should not believe it if I heard it myself"

susceptibility to artificial inflation. Physiological explanation of life under such circumstances still wanting. Probably, *complete* absence of air is only apparent instead of real, owing to our means of demonstration being imperfect. Here the hydrostatic test is inapplicable, but the fact does not lessen its value in proving signs of respiration that *do* exist in other cases.

EVIDENCE OF LIFE FROM CIRCULATORY ORGANS.—The contracted or open condition of the foramen ovale, ductus arteriosus, and ductus venosus, furnishes no reliable evidence of live birth.

EVIDENCE FROM STOMACH.—The presence of farinaceous or other food in the stomach proves the child to have lived after delivery was complete, at least in the absence of any proof that food was placed in the stomach after death.

NATURAL CAUSES OF DEATH IN NEWBORN CHILDREN, and which, of course, have a direct bearing upon infanticide, are: Prematurity of birth; congenital disease, or malformation; protracted or difficult delivery; compression of umbilical cord; hemorrhage from the cord or umbilicus. (See pages 215, 255, 443.)

VIOLENT CAUSES OF DEATH IN NEWBORN CHILDREN may be either *accidental* or *criminal*. Death, however, may occur without any *marks* of violence, as from cold, starvation, suffocation, and drowning. In so far as these latter are concerned, an obstetrician may be required to testify as to the newly delivered female having sufficient strength, knowledge, sanity, and presence of mind to take proper care of her child, and prevent those occurrences. In a primipara, when delivered alone, the lack of these conditions may exonerate her from intentional guilt, as when the infant has been proved to have died by resting on its face in a pool of blood, or some other discharge; or when it has been delivered into a vessel containing water, on which the woman was seated, while mistaking her symptoms for those of defecation, etc. The opinion of an obstetrician in these cases, however, must be very guarded, especially with reference to single women and those delivered of illegitimate children. The circumstances attending de-

livery should first be accurately known, or at least diligently inquired into. The same caution is necessary in death *with* marks of violence, as in fractures of the skull, alleged to have occurred by the child falling during sudden delivery in the erect posture, or by innocent attempts at self-delivery, or attempts made by a midwife or other person. Marks of strangulation around the neck may be mistaken for those due to coiling of the navel-string round the same part, and *vice versa*. In death from coiling of the cord there are no deep marks on, extravasation of blood beneath, nor ruffling or laceration of the skin, nor injury of the deeper-seated parts, as there usually are in homicidal strangulation. In strangled children the lungs have usually been inflated by respiration. In death from coiled cord they retain their fetal condition. Marks on the neck may, possibly, be made by forcible efforts at self-delivery, or by *cap-strings*,¹ or by bending of the head forcibly toward the neck soon after death, or as an accident of labor. These must be distinguished from homicidal marks. Pale, shallow marks *may* be made by coiling of the navel-string, but they are not accompanied with extravasation, etc.

Fractures of the skull, from the use of instruments during labor, even from force of uterus without instruments, and from falling of the child when the mother is suddenly delivered while erect, or while sitting in a water-closet, etc., can scarcely be distinguished from fractures or other injury due to criminal violence, except by circumstantial evidence, or by comparing size of child with pelvis in certain cases. The existence or non-existence of puerperal insanity (mania) is an important question in these cases.

MEDICAL EVIDENCE OF RAPE.—Medical evidence in rape is usually only corroborative of circumstantial proof, but may become leading testimony in cases of false accusation, or of brutal attempts upon infants and children.

Medical witnesses, before expressing an opinion as to whether rape have been perpetrated, should first understand the legal definition of rape, as to whether it mean contact, vulvar penetration, vaginal penetration, emission, rupture of the hymen, etc., one or more. The rule laid down in the United States is that "there must be *some* entrance proved of the

¹ These, however, have been used for homicidal strangulation.

male within the female organ." That is enough. No matter about emission, etc.

MARKS OF VIOLENCE UPON THE GENITALS are: ecchymosis, contusion, and laceration of the parts, with or without bleeding. Redness, tenderness, heat, and swelling from subsequent inflammation. *All* of these *may* disappear in two or three days after the act. In young children laceration of the perineum and of the vaginal wall, and penetration of the abdominal cavity, with fatal result, have occurred. Note that mechanical injury of the parts may result from other causes. In the absence of additional proof, a physician may only be able to state that the injuries are such as *might* be produced by rape. Inflammation, ulceration, and even gangrene of the vulva may also result from disease, as in the vaginitis and vulvitis of young children from worms, scrofula, uncleanly habits, • erysipelas, malignant fevers, etc. In these, laceration and dilatation of the parts are absent, while the redness and purulent discharge are usually greater than follow violence.

MARKS OF VIOLENCE UPON THE BODY.—In women previously accustomed to coitus these are important, as evidence of resistance on the part of the female. The genital signs may be wanting. Note exact form, position, and extent of any marks upon the body. If bruises exist, note presence or absence of color zones, indicating *date* of alleged assault.

EXAMINATION OF CLOTHING.—Cut out stained spots from the clothing, whether dry or moist, and pale or colored, place them in a watch-glass with just enough water thoroughly to moisten them for fifteen minutes, then squeeze out a few drops of their contents, and examine, under microscope, for *human* blood corpuscles and spermatozooids of seminal fluid. The evidence thus afforded, it is plain, may or may not be important, according to circumstances. The same may be said of microscopical examination of vaginal mucus for spermatozoa, whether in the living or the dead. Loose fibres of clothing, examined microscopically as to their color and material, may sometimes furnish evidence of importance as to personal contact of persons wearing such clothing.

EXAMINATION FOR VENEREAL DISEASE.—The existence of gonorrhœa or syphilis, either in the male or female, and its

conveyance from one to the other, may afford either negative or positive proof *pro re nata*. It should always be inquired into, and the time of its appearance after the alleged coitus, in the person said to have been infected by the other, duly noted.

SIGNS OF VIRGINITY.—The presence of an unruptured hymen affords presumptive, but not absolute, proof that the female is a virgin. The hymen may be congenitally absent, or ruptured from causes other than coitus; and impregnation without vaginal penetration during intercourse, may take place, the hymen remaining intact.

PREGNANCY RESULTING FROM RAPE was formerly thought to be impossible. The contrary is now universally admitted. Conception may or may not occur, as after ordinary intercourse.

IMPOTENCE.—A medical opinion may be required as to sexual capacity, in a male accused of rape, bastardy, etc. Congenital impotence, from defective development of organs, is very rare. It is indicated by the individual being (usually) fat, without hair on the face, and none or but little on the pubes; by his testes and penis remaining small; his voice weak, and of the falsetto quality. There is complete absence of sexual desire, and a general deficiency of virile attributes. The age of puberty varies. It is usually from 14 to 17 years; exceptionally not until 20 or 21. Rape, legally defined to mean "some penetration," has been committed by boys of 13, 12, or even 10 years (Cases in Taylor, p. 500). Procreation, however, is impossible until spermatozooids appear in the seminal fluid. They have been recognized microscopically at the age of 18, but may undoubtedly appear sooner. Boys have become fathers at 14, perhaps earlier (Case of 14, in Taylor, p. 502). The beard, voice, development of the organs, and other marks of virility, should be our guides in any given case, rather than *age* alone.

A few cases are on record where puberty developed between the ages of two and three years. In one case (by Mr. Bruce Clark, *British Medical Journal*, Feb. 6, 1886) hair appeared on the pubes at the age of eighteen months, and at four years of age this boy was as large as one at ten or twelve years, the

penis being as large as that of a man, with morning erection, but the testicles were small, and there were no evidences of sexual desire or seminal emissions. The perineum and pubes were well supplied with hair, but it was absent in the axillæ.

IMPOTENCE FROM ADVANCED AGE.—Procreative power has been retained till the age of 60, 70, 80, and 90 years. Such individuals usually retain also an extraordinary degree of bodily and mental power. Sexual capacity may be lost much sooner. Age alone cannot define any limit.

IMPOTENCE FROM LOSS OF ORGANS, ETC.—Loss of both testicles *does*, but loss of one does *not*, render a man impotent. Examine for cicatrices, etc., upon scrotum. Even after removal of both, enough spermatic fluid may remain in the ducts during the first two or three weeks to confer procreative power. Persons in whom one of the testicles remains in the abdomen are not usually impotent. When both testicles remain undescended the individual may or may not be impotent—usually the former—according as the organs are or are not imperfect in their development. Medical opinion is to be based chiefly on signs of virility before stated, and on examination of secretion for spermatozoa.

As to impotence arising from injury of the generative organs, brain, spinal cord, etc., or from general diseases, a medical opinion must rest upon the circumstances attending each case.

APPENDIX.

REPORT on Uniformity in Obstetrical Nomenclature, adopted by the Section on Obstetrics of the Ninth International Medical Congress, held in Washington, D. C., September, 1887.

A. It is desirable to try to attain to uniformity in obstetrical nomenclature.

B. It is possible to arrive at uniformity of expression in regard to—

- I. The Pelvic Diameters.
- II. The Diameters of the Fœtal Head
- III. The Presentations of the Fœtus.
- IV. The Positions of the Fœtus.
- V. The Stages of Labor.
- VI. The Factors of Labor.

C. The following definitions and designations are worthy of general adoption by obstetric teachers and authors:

I. PELVIC BRIM DIAMETERS.

1. Antero-Posterior:

1st. Between the middle of the sacral promontory and the point in the upper border of the symphysis pubis crossed by the *linea terminalis* = *Diameter Conjugata vera*, Cv.

2d. Between the middle of the promontory of the sacrum and the lower border of the symphysis pubis = *Diameter Conjugata diagonalis*, Cd.

2. Transverse:

Between the most distant points in the right and left ilio-pectineal lines = *Diameter Transversa*, T.

3. First Oblique:

Between right sacro-iliac synchondrosis and left pectineal eminence = *Diameter Diagonalis Dextra*, D. D.

4. Second Oblique :

Between left sacro-iliac synchondrosis and right pectineal eminence =
Diameter Diagonalis Læva, D. L.

II. FÆTAL HEAD DIAMETERS.

1. From the tip of the occipital bone to the centre of the lower margin of the chin = *Diameter Occipito-Mentalis*, O. M.

2. From the occipital protuberance to the root of the nose = *Diameter Occipito-Frontalis*, O. F.

3. From the point of union of the neck and occiput to the centre of the anterior fontanelle = *Diameter sub-Occipito-Bregmatica*, s. O. B.

4. Between the two parietal protuberances = *Diameter Bi-Parietalis*, Bi-P.

5. Between the two lower extremities of the coronal suture = *Diameter Bi-Temporalis*, Bi-T.

III. PRESENTATION OR LIE OF THE FÆTUS.

The *Presenting Part* is the part which is touched by the finger through the vagina, or which, during labor, is bounded by the girdle of resistance.

The *Occiput* is the portion of the head lying behind the posterior fontanelle.

The *Sinciput* is the portion of the head lying in front of the *bregma* (or anterior fontanelle).

The *Vertex* is the portion of the head lying between the fontanelles and extending laterally to the parietal protuberances.

Three groups of Presentations are to be recognized, two of which have the long axis of the Fœtus in correspondence with the long axis of the Uterus whilst in the third the long axis of the Fœtus is more oblique or transverse to the Uterine axis.

1. Longitudinal.

(1) Cephalic, including—

Vertex and its modifications.

Face and its modifications.

(2) Pelvic, including—

Breech.

Feet.

2. Transverse or Trunk, including Shoulder, or Arm, and other rarer presentations.

IV. POSITIONS OF THE FÆTUS.

The positions of the Fœtus are best named topographically, according as the denominator looks—*first*, to the left or the right side, and *second*, anteriorly or posteriorly. When initial letters are employed it is desirable to use the initials of the Latin words.

In the case of Vertex positions we have—

- Left Occipito-Anterior = *Occipito-Læva-Anterior*, O. L. A.
- Left Occipito-Posterior = *Occipito-Læva-Posterior*, O. L. P.
- Right Occipito-Posterior = *Occipito-Dextra-Posterior*, O. D. P.
- Right Occipito-Anterior = *Occipito-Dextra-Anterior*, O. D. A.

The Face positions are :

- Right Mento-Posterior = *Mento-Dextra-Posterior*, M. D. P.
- Right Mento-Anterior = *Mento-Dextra-Anterior*, M. D. A.
- Left Mento-Anterior = *Mento-Læva-Anterior*, M. L. A.
- Left Mento-Posterior = *Mento-Læva-Posterior*, M. L. P.

The Pelvic positions are :

- Left Sacro-Anterior = *Sacro-Læva Anterior*, S. L. A.
- Left Sacro-Posterior = *Sacro-Læva-Posterior*, S. L. P.
- Right Sacro-Posterior = *Sacro-Dextra-Posterior*, S. D. P.
- Right Sacro-Anterior = *Sacro-Dextra-Anterior*, S. D. A.

The Shoulder *Presentations* are :

- ¹ Left Scapula-Anterior = *Scapula-Læva-Anterior*, Sc. L. A.
- ¹ Left Scapula-Posterior = *Scapula-Læva-Posterior*, Sc. L. P.
- ¹ Right Scapula-Posterior = *Scapula-Dextra-Posterior*, Sc. D. P.
- ¹ Right Scapula-Anterior = *Scapula-Dextra-Anterior*, Sc. D. A.

V. THE STAGES OF LABOR.

Labor is divisible into three stages.

1. First stage—from the commencement of regular pains until complete dilatation of the os externum *Stage of Effacement and Dilatation.*

2. Second stage—from dilatation of os externum until complete extrusion of child = *Stage of Expulsion.*

3. Third stage—from expulsion of child to complete extrusion of placenta and membranes = *Stage of the After-birth.*

¹ Left and Right refer, in this section, in all positions, to the left and right side of the mother, without regard to that side of the child.

VI. THE FACTORS OF LABOR

are—

1. The Powers.
2. The Passages.
3. The Passengers.

D. Copies of the above resolutions shall be sent, in the name of the Section on Obstetrics of the Ninth International Medical Congress, to the various teachers and writers on obstetrics of the different nationalities represented at this Congress.

(Signed)

DE LASKIE MILLER, M.D.,
President of the Section.
A. F. A. KING, M.D.
WM. T. LUSK, M.D.
A. R. SIMPSON, M.D.

INDEX.

- ABDOMEN**, enlargement of, in pregnancy, 118-121
- Abdominal dropsy**, diagnosis of, from pregnancy, 127
- palpation, 192-196, 239, 253, 271
- plates, 83
- pregnancy (extra-uterine), 170-178
- Abortion**, 161-170
- causes of, 161
- criminal, 504
- diagnosis of, 163
- imperfect, 168
- missed, 169
- induction of, 370
- prognosis of, 165
- signs of recent, 500, 501
- surgical treatment of, 370
- symptoms of, 162
- treatment of, 165-170
- Abscess**, mammary, 483-486
- Accidental hemorrhage**, 384
- Acute yellow atrophy of the liver** during pregnancy, 160
- Adherent placenta**, 393
- After-birth**, delivery of, 203-206
- retention of, 385, 393-396
- After-pains**, 209
- Age of puberty**, 71
- Albumin**, tests for, 139
- Albuminuria in pregnancy**, 133
- etiology of, 138, 139
- Allantois**, the, 88
- Amenorrhœa**, diagnosis of, from pregnancy, 127
- Amnion**, the, 86
- dropsy of the, 182
- rupture of the, 189, 200
- Amniotic fluid**, composition of, 125
- uses of, 187, 188
- Anæmia of pregnancy**, 151
- Anæsthetics**, use of, in midwifery, 451
- Ante-partal** (*ante-partum*) hemorrhage, 378, 384
- hour-glass contraction of uterus, 393, 394
- Anteflexion of uterus during pregnancy**, 148
- Antiseptics**, use of, in midwifery, 191, 209
- Appendix on obstetric nomenclature**, 517-520
- Area germinativa**, 78, 80
- pellucida, 78, 80
- Arm presentation**, 265, 274, 282
- Arms**, extraction of, 284-287
- dorsal displacement of, 287
- Areola of breasts**, 116
- Arterial thrombosis**, 477
- Articulations of foetal head**, 45
- of pelvis, 30-32
- Artificial food for infants**, 214
- respiration in asphyxiated infants, 491
- Ascites**, diagnosis of, from pregnancy, 127
- of infant, obstructing labor, 418
- Asphyxia of new-born infants**, 489-495
- Atresia of cervix uteri**, 437
- of vagina, 434
- of vulva, 433
- Attendants during labor**, 200
- Attentions to new-born child**, 206
- Attitude of child in utero**, 216

Axes of parturient canal (of pelvis), 32
Axis-traction, forceps for, 303-309

BAG of waters, 88
 rupture of, 189, 200
 uses of, 187, 188
Ballottement, 107
Bartholini's glands, 52
Basiotribe, 339
Basiotripsy, 337
Basilyst, 337, 338
Bed, preparation of, for labor, 199
Binder, use of, in labor, 206
Bipolar version, 275
 in placenta prævia, 381
Bladder, calculus in, obstructing labor, 436
 distention of, obstructing labor, 418, 421, 434
 irritation of, during pregnancy, 143
 prolapse of, during labor, 434
Blastodermic vesicle, 77
Blastopore, the, 77
Blunt-hook, 289
 use of, in breech cases, 263
Body-cavity, 85
Breasts, abscess of, 483-488
 changes in, during pregnancy, 116
 inflammation of, 483
 painful, during pregnancy, 150
 structure of, 66
Breech presentations, 243
 diagnosis of, 253
 mechanism of, 245-252
 positions of, 244
 prognosis of, 255
 treatment of, 255-263
 use of fillet in, 263
 use of forceps in, 261, 263, 310
Broad ligaments, 55
Bromide of ethyl, 455
Brow presentation, 242
Bruit placentaire, 109
Bulbs of vagina (or of vestibule), 52

CÆSAREAN section, 317-323
 Calculus in bladder obstructing labor, 436
Canal, the parturient, 33
Cancer of uterus obstructing labor, 437
Carbolic acid, use of, in obstetrics, 209, 468
Carunculæ myrtiformes, 49
Carus's curve, 33
Catheterization of infant's trachea, 491
Catamenia, 69
Cellulitis, puerperal, 467
Central venous thrombosis, 473
Cephalotomy, 328
Cephalotribe, 332
Cephalotripsy, 333
Cerebral tumor of child, 417
Chapped nipples, 212
Childbed fever, 460
Child, washing of, after labor, 206
Children, asphyxiated, resuscitation of, 489-495
Child-murder, 508
Cholera during pregnancy, 157
Chloral hydrate, use of, in labor, 454
Chloroform, use of, in midwifery, 453
Chorea during pregnancy, 154
Chorion, the, 86-92
 cystic degeneration of the, 179
Circulation, foetal, 102
Clitoris, the, 48
Coccyx, the, 27
Coeliotomy, 311, 325
Coelio-elytrotomy, 325
Coelio-hysterectomy, 323
Coelio-hysterotomy, 317
Coelum, or body-cavity, 85
Cohen's method of inducing labor, 374
 treatment of placenta prævia, 382
Coiled funis, 202
Collyer's pelvimeter, 356
Colostrum, 68
Complex ("complicated") labor, 264

- Conjugal infidelity, suspected, 499
 Constipation of infant, 210
 of lying-in woman, 211
 of pregnancy, 137
 Convulsions during pregnancy,
 140, 142
 during labor, 456
 Cord, umbilical, coiling of, 202
 dressing of, 206
 ligation of, 202
 presentation and prolapse
 of, 442
 souffle in, during preg-
 nancy, 115
 structure of, 101
 Corpus luteum, 65
 Corrosive sublimate, use of, in mid-
 wifery, 191, 209
 Cough of pregnancy, 153
 Coxitis, a cause of pelvic de-
 formity, 353
 Cramp in thighs during labor, 201
 Cranioclast 333, 334
 Craniotomy, 327
 forceps, 335
 Cranium, foetal, 41
 Crede's expression of placenta,
 203-205
 Crossbirths, 265
 Crotchet, 336
 Crural phlebitis, 476
 Cul-de-sac of Douglas, 51-52
 Curette, use of, in abortion, 167,
 169
 Curve of Carus, 33
 Cutting operations on child, 327
 on mother, 311
 in deformed pelvis, 363
 Cystocele obstructing labor, 434
- D**ATE of delivery, calculation of,
 185-186
 Death, causes of, in newborn child,
 natural, 512
 violent, 512
 Decapitation, 342
 Decerebration, 331
 Decidua vera, reflexa, and serotina,
 92, 93
- Deformity of pelvis, 343-368
 Delivery, feigned, 504
 signs of recent, 501-502
 unconscious, 503
 Dental caries of pregnancy, 132
 Diabetes during pregnancy, 142
 Diagram for finding date of labor,
 186
 Diameters of foetal head, 44, 518
 of pelvis, 36-39, 517
 Diarrhoea of pregnancy, 137
 Diet of lying-in woman, 211
 artificial, for infants, 214
 Differential diagnosis of pregnancy,
 125
 Difficult labor from obstruction of
 soft parts, 429
 Diphtheria, puerperal, 465, 472
 Discus proligerus, 64
 Diseases of pregnancy, 128-154
 intercurrent, 154-161
 Displacements of uterus during
 pregnancy, 144-148
 Dorsal plates, 81
 displacement of arm, 287
 Doubtful signs of pregnancy, 115
 Douglas's cul-de-sac, 51-52
 Dressing of navel-string, 206
 Dropsy of amnion, 182
 with albuminuria during preg-
 nancy, 140
 Duration of labor, 190, 198, 496
 of pregnancy, 185, 496-500
 estimate of, at each month,
 123-125, 498, 499
 Dyspnoea during pregnancy, 153
 Dystocia, 429. (See also "De-
 formity of pelvis," 343.)
- E**ARLY diagnosis of pregnancy,
 103
 Eclampsia during labor, 456
 during pregnancy, 140
 Ectoderm, 77-79
 Ectopic gestation, 170-178
 Elbow presentation, 265
 diagnosis of, 273
 Electricity in ectopic gestation, 173
 Embolism, 477

- Embryotomy, 327, 341
 Encephalocele, 417
 Entoderm, 80
 Epiblast, 79
 Ergot, uses of, in midwifery, 204,
 256, 383, 426, 455, 506
 Ether, sulphuric, uses of, 452
 Ethyl-bromide, uses of, 455
 Evisceration (exvisceration), 341
 Evolution, spontaneous, 268
 Evolutio conduplicato corpore, 270
 Examinations, order of, in preg-
 nancy, 128
 in labor, 191-198
 Excerebration, 331
 Exenteration, 341
 Exostosis of pelvis, 26, 353
 Expression of placenta, 203, 205
 External generative organs, 46-50
 version, 274
 Extra-uterine gestation, 170-178
 laparotomy in, 173, 175,
 177, 325
- F**ACE presentation, 231
 causes of, 231
 correction of, by external
 manipulation, 241
 diagnosis of, 239
 mechanism of, 234-238
 positions of, 231
 prognosis of, 240
 treatment of, 240
 use of forceps in, 308
 Fainting during pregnancy, 150
 Falciform constriction of uterus,
 impeding labor, 422
 Fallopian pregnancy, 171
 laparotomy in, 173, 175,
 177
 tubes, 60
 False pains, 198
 pregnancy, 127
 Feces, impacted, obstructing labor,
 436
 Fecundation, 74
 Feeding, artificial, of child, 214
 Feet, presentation of, 253, 254,
 263
- Fevers, specific, during pregnancy,
 155
 Feigned delivery, 504
 Fibroid tumor, diagnosis of, from
 pregnancy, 126
 obstructing labor, 439
 Fillet, the, 289
 Flooding before delivery, 378-384
 after labor, 385, 396
 secondary, or remote, 392
 Floor, of pelvis, 39
 Fœtal circulation, 102
 head, 41-46
 heart-sounds, 104
 shock, 115
 Fœticide, 504
 Fœtus, appearances of, at different
 periods of pregnancy, 498
 motions of, 106
 nutrition of, in utero, 101
 signs of its death, in utero,
 164, 365
 Fontanelles, 42
 Food, artificial, for infant, 214
 Footling presentation, diagnosis of,
 254
 treatment of, 263, 450
- Forceps, 290
 action of, 292
 application of, to head, at in-
 ferior strait, 293-
 300
 at superior strait, 302
 in pelvic cavity, 301
 in face presentation, 308
 to after-coming head, 310
 to breech, 261, 263
 axis-traction, 302-308
 Breus's, 304
 Lusk's, 301
 McFerran's, 303
 Simpson's, 302
 Stephenson's, 305
 Tarnier's, 261
 cases for, 292
 dangers of, 306
 in tedious labor, 426
 short and long, 292
 Forces of labor, 187
 Fossa navicularis, 47

Funis, coiling of, 202, 450
 dressing of, 206
 ligation of, 202
 in twin cases, 412
 presentation and prolapse of, 442
 reposition of prolapsed, 445
 short, 450
 soufflé in, during pregnancy, 115
 structure of, 101

GALACTOPHOUS ducts, 67, 68

Gastro-elytrotomy, 325
 Gastro-hysterectomy, 323
 Gastro-hysterotomy, 317
 Gastrotomy, 325
 Gathered breast, 483-486
 Gavage, 377
 Generative organs, external, 46-50
 internal, 50-66
 Germ-cell, the, 64, 73, 75
 Germinative vesicle and spot, 64
 Gestation (see "Pregnancy," pp. 529 and 530 of index).
 Glands, mammary, 66
 of urethra, 49
 vulvo-vaginal, 52
 Glycosuria during pregnancy, 142
 Graafian follicle and vesicle, 64
 Guard crotchet, 337

HAND-AND-FOOT presentation, 264, 450

Head, foetal, 41-46
 large size of, 415, 419
 premature ossification of, 419
 presentation, mechanism of, 219
 diagnosis of, 192, 228

Heart clot, 473
 disease during pregnancy, 159
 foetal, sounds of, 104

Hegar's sign of pregnancy, 111

Hematometra, 126

Hemorrhage, accidental, 384

Hemorrhage after labor (post-partal), 385
 ante-partal, 378-384
 from inversion of uterus, 397
 secondary or "remote," 392
 from umbilicus, 215

Hemorrhoids during pregnancy, 152

Hernia during labor, 441

 of pregnant uterus, 441

Hip-disease, obstructed labor from, 352, 353

His's embryo, 95, 97

Hour-glass contraction of uterus, ante-partal, 422
 post-partal, 393

Huguier's glands, 52

Human embryos, early, 94-97

Hydatidiform pregnancy, 179

Hydrannion (hydrannios), 182

Hydrocephalus, congenital, obstructing labor, 401, 415

Hydrometra, 127

Hydorrhoea gravidarum, 184

Hydrostatic test, 510

Hydrothorax and hydronephrosis of infant obstructing labor, 418

Hymen, 49

 imperforate, 433

Hypoblast, 79

Hysterical convulsions during labor, 457, 460

ICTERUS of pregnancy, 160
 neonatorum, 214

Impacted feces obstructing labor, 436

Imperfect abortion, 168

Imperforate hymen, 433

Impotence, 515

Impregnation, 74

Inclined planes of pelvis, 28

Incontinence of urine during pregnancy, 144

Incubators, 376

Induction of premature labor, 368

Inertia uteri, a cause of flooding, 385

Infanticide, 504, 508

Infantile jaundice, 214
 Inferior strait of pelvis, 30
 Infidelity, unjustly suspected, 499
 Injections, intra-uterine, 389, 468
 Innominate bones, 27
 Insanity of pregnancy, lactation, and labor, 478
 Instruments, obstetrical, 289
 Intercurrent diseases of pregnancy, 154-161
 Intermittent fever during pregnancy, 155
 uterine contractions a sign of pregnancy, 110
 Internal generative organs, 50
 Interstitial pregnancy, 170, 175
 Inversion of uterus, 396
 Involution of uterus after labor, 59
 Iodoform, use of, in midwifery, 209, 470
 gauze tampon, 390
 Iron, use of, in post-partal hemorrhage, 389

J AUNDICE, of infant 124
 of mother during pregnancy, 160

Jurisprudence of midwifery, 495
 Justo-major pelvis, 345
 Justo-minor pelvis, 345
 Juvenile pelvis, 345

K IDNEY, disease of, during pregnancy, 138
 Kiestein in urine during pregnancy, 122
 Knee presentation, 253, 254, 263
 Kyphotic pelvis, 352

L ABIA majora, 46, 47
 thrombus of, 152, 153
 minora, 47

Labor, 185
 bag of waters in, 187, 189, 200
 birth of head in, 190, 202, 222
 cause of, 186

Labor, complex ("complicated"), 264, 450
 date of, 185
 difficult ("dystocia"), 429
 duration of, 190
 examinations in, 191-198
 forces of, 187
 lingering, 420
 management of natural, 191
 mechanism of, 219
 "missed labor," 169. (Note to page 496.)
 pains of, 187
 phenomena of, 189
 posture of women in, 196
 powerless, 427
 precipitate, 427
 premature, 161
 induction of, 368
 preparation of bed for, 199
 for emergencies in, 191, 386
 purposes of examination in, 197
 stages of, 188
 symptoms of, 188
 tedious, 420
 time of delivery in, 199
 twin cases of, 409
 unconscious, 503
 Laborde's method of artificial respiration, 495
 Laceration of cervix uteri, 406
 of perineum 201, 408
 of uterus, 399
 of vagina and vulva, 407
 Lactation, 67, 210, 488
 insanity of, 478
 Laminæ abdominales, 83
 dorsales, or "medullary folds," 81
 Laparo-elytrotomy, 325
 Laparo-hysterotomy, 317
 Laparotomy, 325
 Lateral folds, 83
 Leucorrhœa during pregnancy, 148
 Ligaments of pelvis, 29
 of uterus, 55
 Liquor amnii, 87, 90
 deficient, 184

- Liquor amnii, diagnosis of, from
 ovarian fluid, 125
 excess of, 182
 uses of, 187, 188
- Liver, diseases of, during pregnancy, 160
- Lochia (lochial discharge), 208
- Locked twins, 413, 414
- Loosening of pelvic bones in labor, 408
 of pelvic joints during pregnancy, 35
- Lying-in, duration of, 215
- MALACOSTEON** pelvis, 347, 348
- Malpresentations, 216
- Mammary glands, 66-69
 arteries and nerves of, 69
 changes in, during pregnancy, 116, 150
 pains in, 150
 inflammation and abscess of, 483
- Mammitis, 483
- Management of labor, 191
- Mania, puerperal, 478
- Martin's trephine, 330-331
- Masculine pelvis, 346, 360
- Mastitis, 483
- Maternity, age of, 497
- Measles during pregnancy, 156
- Measurements of pelvis, 35
- Mechanism of labor, 219
- Melancholia, 478
- Membranes, rupture of the, 189, 200
- Menstruation, 69
 periodicity of, 73
 precocious, 71-72
 quantity and qualities of flow, 72
 source of, 72
 suppression of, during pregnancy, 116
 suspension of, 73
 symptoms of, 72
 vicarious, 73
- Mental phenomena of pregnancy, 122
- Mesoblastic cleft, 85
- Mesoderm, the, 79-80, 85
- Metalbumin, test for, 126
- Metritis, puerperal, 465
- Milk, formation of, 67
 deficient flow of, 214
 excessive flow of, 213
 secretion of, during pregnancy, 117
- Milk-fever, 212
- Milk-leg, 476
- Miscarriage, 161
- Missed abortion, 169
 labor, 169. (Note to page 496.)
- Molar pregnancy, 179
- Moles, true and false, 181
- Mons Veneris, 46
- Monstrosities, 415
- Monthly sickness, 69
- Morbid longings of pregnancy, 118
- Morning sickness, 117, 133
- Motions of fœtus in utero, 106
- Multiple pregnancy, 409
- Murmur, uterine, 109
- Muscles of pelvis, 39
- Myrtiform caruncles, 49
- NAEGELE'S** deformity of pelvis, 349, 359
 obliquity of fœtal head, 360
- Natural labor, 185
- Navel, sore, 215
 secondary hemorrhage from, 215
- Navel-string, the, 101
 coiling of, 202, 450
 dressing of, 206
 ligation of, 202, 412
 presentation and prolapse of, 442
 short, 397, 450
 souffle in, 115
- Nervous troubles of pregnancy, 154
- Neuralgia of face during pregnancy, 132
- Newborn child, washing of, 206
- Nightdress, preparation of, for labor, 199

- Nipples, chapped and flat, 212, 213
 during pregnancy, 116
 Nomenclature, uniformity in, 517
 Nymphæ, 48
- O**BESITY, diagnosis of, from pregnancy, 127
 Oblique deformity of Naegele, 349, 359
 Obstetrics, defined, 25
 uniform nomenclature in, 517
 Obturator foramen, 30
 Occipito-anterior positions, 218
 treatment of, 229
 Occipito-posterior positions, 218
 treatment of, 229, 230
 Occlusion of os uteri obstructing labor, 436
 Edema of uterus, anterior lip, 433
 of vulva, 434
 Oligo-hydramnios, 184
 Oöspem, the, 75
 Operations, cutting, on child, 327
 on mother, 311
 Ophthalmia neonatorum, 203
 Organ of Rosenmüller, 65
 Ossification of pelvis, age of, 29
 premature, of foetal head, 419
 Osteomalacia, 347
 Os uteri, changes in, during pregnancy, 121
 occlusion of, 436
 rigidity of, 429
 Outlet of pelvis, 30
 Ovarian (extra-uterine) pregnancy, 171, 176
 fluid, composition of, 125
 tumor impeding labor, 439
 diagnosis of, from pregnancy, 125
 Ovaries, anatomy of, 61-65
 Ovule, structure of, 64, 73
 Ovum, development of, 75
- P**AINFUL breasts during pregnancy, 150
 Pains of labor, 187
- Palpation, abdominal, 192-196, 239, 253, 271
 Palpitation during pregnancy, 150
 Paralbumen, test of, 126
 Paralysis during pregnancy, 154
 Parovarium, 65
 Parturient canal, 33
 Parturition, 185
 Pelvimetry and pelvimeters, 356, 358
 Pelvis, articulations of, 31
 loosening of, during labor, 408
 axes of, 32, 33
 changes in, during pregnancy, 34
 deformed, 343-368
 dangers of, 360
 diagnosis of, 359
 induction of premature labor in, 369
 mechanism of labor in, 360-363
 modes of delivery in, 363, 365, 369,
 symptoms of, 354
 varieties of, 345
 diameters of, 36-38, 517
 false, the, 28
 floor of, 40
 inclined planes of, 28
 joints of, 30
 male and female compared, 33
 measurements of, 35
 muscles of, 39
 ossification of, 29
 planes of, 32
 straits of, 27, 30
 the true, 28
 tumors of, 26, 353
 Perforation, 328
 in hydrocephalus, 417
 Perforators, 328, 331
 Perineum, anatomy of, 40
 laceration of, 201, 408
 rigidity of, 431
 support of, in labor, 201
 Peripheral venous thrombosis, 476
 Peritonitis, puerperal, 466
 Phenomena of natural labor, 189

- Phlebitis, crural, 476
 puerperal, 466
 Phlegmasia dolens, 476
 Phthisis during pregnancy, 158
 Physometra, 127
 Pierce-crane, 328
 Pigment deposits during pregnancy, 122
 Pinching of anterior lip of os uteri in labor, 200, 433
 Placenta, adherent, 385, 393
 delivery of, 203, 394
 expression of, 203-205
 formation and anatomy of, 97
 functions of, 101
 partial separation of, before labor, 384
 prævia, 378
 causes of, 378
 dangers of, 378
 diagnosis of, 379
 prognosis of, 380
 treatment of, 380
 by Barnes's method, 381
 by Cohen's method, 382
 by Simpson's method, 383
 by version, 381
 retained, 385, 393
 Placental expression (Crede), 203-205
 murmur, 109
 Planes of pelvis, 32
 Plethora of pregnancy, 151
 Plug, vaginal, 166, 375, 380
 Plural births, 409
 Pneumonia during pregnancy, 158
 Polyhydramnios, 182
 Polypus, diagnosis of, from inverted uterus, 398
 impeding delivery, 438
 Porro's operation, 323
 Porro-Müller operation, 323
 "Position" of presentation defined, 218
 diagnosis of, 228
 Post-partal hemorrhage, 385-396
 Posture of woman in labor, 196
 Posture of child in utero, 216
 Powerless labor, 427
 Precipitate labor, 427
 Pregnancy, differential diagnosis of, 125-128
 diseases of, 128
 intercurrent, 154
 ague, 155
 acute yellow atrophy of liver, 160
 cholera, 157
 heart disease, 159
 icterus (jaundice), 160
 measles, 156
 phthisis, 158
 pneumonia, 158
 relapsing fever, 155
 scarlet fever, 156
 smallpox, 157
 typhoid and typhus fever, 155
 varioid, 157
 yellow fever, 156
 albuminuria, 138
 anæmia, 151
 anteflexion of uterus, 148
 anteversion of uterus, 148
 bladder, irritable, 143
 chorea, 154
 constipation, 137
 convulsions, 140
 cough and dyspnœa, 153
 diabetes, 142
 diarrhœa, 137
 glycosuria, 142
 hemorrhoids, 152
 incontinence of urine, 144
 insanity, 478
 leucorrhœa, 148
 mental derangement, 478
 nervous derangement, 154
 neuralgia, 132
 painful breasts, 150
 palpitation, 150
 paralysis, 154
 plethora, 151
 prolapsus uteri, 144
 pruritus vulvæ, 149
 retroflexion of uterus, 146
 retroversion of uterus, 145

- Pregnancy, diseases of, salivation;
 131
 syncope, 150
 thrombi, 152
 toothache, 132
 varicose veins, 152
 vomiting, 133
 differential diagnosis of, 125
 doubtful signs of, 115
 duration of, 185, 496, 497
 early diagnosis of, 103
 extra-uterine, 170-178
 Hegar's sign of, 111
 hydatidiform, 179
 "intra-ligamentous," 174
 late diagnosis of, 125
 plural, 409
 positive signs of, 104
 prolonged, 496
 short, with living child, 497
 signs of, their classification, 103
 their chronological order,
 123-125
 spurious (false), 127
 Premature infants, care of, 376,
 489
 labor induction of, 368
 Preparations for labor, 191, 199,
 386
 Presentations, number of, 216, 518
 arm, 265
 breech, 243
 brow, 242
 complex, 264
 face, 231,
 feet, 243, 253, 263
 head, 218
 knee, 253, 254, 263
 shoulder, 265
 umbilical cord, 442
 Primitive streak, 80
 Prolapse of funis, 442
 of womb during pregnancy,
 144
 Prolonged pregnancy, 496
 Pronucleus, male and female, 74, 75
 Pruritus vulvæ, 149
 Pseudocyesis, 127
 Puberty, signs of, 71, 497
 Pubic arch, 30
 Ptyalism of pregnancy, 131
 Pudenda, 46
 Puerperal cellulitis, 467
 convulsions, 142
 fever, 460
 causes of, 462
 post-mortem appearances
 in, 463
 prognosis of, 463
 symptoms of, 464
 treatment of, 468
 varieties of, 460
 insanity, 478
 mania, 478
 metritis, 465
 peritonitis, 466
 phlebitis, 466
 septicæmia, 460
 state, 207
 tetanus, 481
 tetany (tetanoid contractions),
 482
 vaginitis, 465, 472
- Q**UADRUPLETS, 409
 Quickening, 106
 Quinine, use of, in labor, 426, 456
 Quintuplets, 409
- R**ACHITIC pelvis, 346
 Rape, evidence of, 513
 Receptaculum seminis, 75
 Rectocele impeding labor, 436
 Reichert's embryo, 94
 Relapsing fever in pregnancy,
 155
 Respiration, as evidence of live
 birth, 509
 artificial, in asphyxiated in-
 fants, 491
 Resuscitation of asphyxiated in-
 fants, 202, 489
 Retained menses, diagnosis of, from
 pregnancy, 126
 placenta, 385, 393
 after abortion, 167
 Retroflexion of uterus during preg-
 nancy, 146

- Retroversion of uterus during pregnancy, 145
 Rickets, deformed pelvis from, 346
 Rigid os uteri, 429
 perineum, 431
 Roberts's pelvis, the, 351
 Rubeola during pregnancy, 156
 Rupture of perineum, 201, 408
 of uterine cervix, 406
 of uterus, 399
 of vagina, 406
 of vulva, 406, 407
- SACRO-ILIAC** synchondroses, 26
 Sacro-sciatic ligaments, 29
 Sacrum, 25
 Salivation of pregnancy, 131
 Scarlet fever during pregnancy, 156
 Schatz's method in face presentation, 241
 Schultz's method of artificial respiration, 492
 Secondary hemorrhage, post-partal, 392
 from navel, 215
 Shoulder presentation, 265-273
 Shoulder presentation, impacted, decapitation in, 342
 "Show," the, 188
 Sigaultian operation, 311
 Signs of fetal death in utero, 164, 365
 of pregnancy, doubtful, 115
 positive, 104
 monthly order of, 123
 of puberty, 71
 Smallpox during pregnancy, 157
 Smellie's scissors, 328
 Somato-pleure, 85
 Sore navel, 215
 nipples, 212
 Source of menses, 72
 Spermatic fluid, 74
 Splanchnopleure, 85
 Spondylolisthetic pelvis, 350, 352, 360
 Sponge tent for inducing labor, 370
- Spontaneous evolution, 267, 268, 342
 version, 266
 Spurious pains, 198
 pregnancy, 127
 Stages of labor, 188
 Static test, 510
 Sterilized glycerine, use of, for inducing premature labor, 375
 Straits of pelvis, superior, 27
 inferior, 30
 Suckling, 67, 210-213, 406
 Sunken nipples, 213
 Superfecundation, 500
 Superfoetation, 500
 Suppression of menses in pregnancy, 116
 Sutures of fetal head, 42
 Sylvester's method of artificial respiration, 494
 Symmetrically contracted pelvis, 344
 enlarged pelvis, 344
 Symptoms of labor, 188
 Symphyseotomy, 311
 Syncope after flooding, treatment of, 391
 during pregnancy, 150
- TAMPON**, in abortion, 166
 in placenta prævia, 380
 in secondary post-partal hemorrhage, 393
 iodoform gauze, 390, 393
 to produce premature labor, 375
 Tarnier's basiotribe, 339
 Tarnier's forceps, 261, 303
 perforator, 331
 Tedious labor, 420
 Tenany (tetanoid contractions), 482
 Tetanus, puerperal, 481
 Tests for albumen, 139
 for metalbumen, 126
 for paralbumen, 126
 Thrombosis, arterial, 477
 central venous, 473
 peripheral venous, 476
 of vulva, 152, 407

- Toothache during pregnancy, 132
 Transfusion of blood after flooding, 391
 of salt solution, 392
 Transverse presentation, 265
 causes of, 270
 diagnosis of, 271
 mechanism of, 266
 positions of, 265, 519
 prognosis of, 273
 treatment of, 273
 Trephine, Martin's, 330, 331
 Triplets, 409
 Tubal pregnancy, 171
 laparotomy in, 173
 Tumors, obstructing labor, 438
 Tunica albuginea, 63
 granulosa, 64
 Turning, 273. (See "Version," p 532 of index.)
 in placenta prævia, 381
 Twins, 409
 locked, 413
 Tympanites of child impeding labor, 418
 diagnosis of, from pregnancy, 128
 Typhoid fever during pregnancy, 155
 Typhus fever during pregnancy, 155
- U**MBILICAL cord, coiling of, 202, 397, 450
 dressing of, 206
 ligation of, 202, 412
 presentation and prolapse of, 442
 short, 397
 souffle in, 115
 structure of, 101
 vesicle, 84
 Umbilicus secondary hemorrhage from, 215
 ulcer of, 215
 Unavoidable hemorrhage, 378
 Unconscious delivery, 503
 Uniformity in nomenclature, 517
 Urachus, 88
 Uræmia, 140, 142
 Uræmic convulsions, 140, 456
 Urethra, glands of, 49
 Urine, albumen in, 138-140
 incontinence of, during pregnancy, 144
 kiestein in, 122
 retention of, after labor, 211
 in young infant, 210
 Uterine murmur (or souffle), 109
 Uterus, action of, in labor, 187
 anatomy of, 52
 arteries of, 57
 changes in, during menses, 70
 during pregnancy, 119, 121, 129
 contractions of, during pregnancy, 110
 displacements of, during pregnancy, 144-148
 functions of, 59
 hernia of gravid, 441
 inertia of, a cause of flooding, 385
 inversion of, 396
 involution of, after labor, 59
 ligaments of, 55-57
 lymphatics of, 59
 mobility of, 60
 mucous follicles of, 53
 nerves of, 59
 rupture of, 399-407
 stricture of, 422
 veins of, 59
- V**AGINA, anatomy of, 50
 atresia of, 434
 color of, in pregnancy, 122
 laceration of, 406
 thrombus of, 152-153
 Vaginal douche for inducing labor, 374
 examinations in labor, 196-198
 Vaginismus, 434
 Vaginitis puerperal, 465, 472
 Varicose veins during pregnancy, 152
 Variola during pregnancy, 157
 Varioloid during pregnancy, 157

- Ventral gestation, 441
 Veratrum viride in eclampsia, 458
 Vernix caseosa, 206
 Version (or turning), 273
 bipolar, 275
 in placenta prævia, 381
 cephalic, 273, 275, 283
 difficulties of, 283
 external method of, 274, 275
 internal method of, 279
 in breech cases, 262
 in face cases, 309
 in head cases, 279
 in transverse cases, 282
 podalic, 273
 spontaneous, 266
 Vertex, obstetrical, 44
 presentations, 218
 Vesical calculus impeding labor, 436
 Vesicle, umbilical, 84
 Vesicular mole, 179
 Vestibule, 48
 bulbs of, 49, 52
 Vicarious menstruation, 73
 Villi of chorion, 89
 Violet color of vagina in pregnancy, 122
 Virginity, signs of, 515
 Vitelline membrane and vitellus, 64
 Vomiting of pregnancy, 117, 133
 Vulva, 46, 47
 atresia of, 433
 œdema of, 434
 pruritus of, 149
 rupture of, 407
 thrombus of, 152, 153
 Vulvo-vaginal glands, 52

W EANING, time of, 488
 Wet-nurse, selection of, 488
 "Whites" during pregnancy, 148
 White-leg, 475

Y ELLOW fever during pregnancy, 156

Z ONA pellucida, 64

Catalogue of Books

PUBLISHED BY

Lea Brothers & Company,

706, 708 & 710 Sansom St., Philadelphia.

The books in the annexed list will be sent by mail, post-paid, to any Post Office in the United States, on receipt of the printed prices. No risks of the mail, however, are assumed, either on money or books. Gentlemen will therefore in most cases find it more convenient to deal with the nearest bookseller.

PERIODICALS 1895.

The Medical News,

The Leading Medical Weekly of America,

Combines most advantageously for the practitioner the features of the newspaper and the weekly magazine. Its frequent issues keep the reader posted on all matters of current interest and in touch with the incessant progress in all lines of medical knowledge. Close adaptation to the needs of the active practitioner is shown by a list of subscribers large enough to justify the reduction in price to **\$4.00 per annum**, so that it is now the cheapest as well as the best large medical weekly of America. It contains from twenty-eight to thirty-two quarto pages of reading matter in each issue.

The American Journal^{of} the Medical Sciences.

Containing 112 to 128 octavo pages each month, THE AMERICAN JOURNAL accommodates elaborate Original Articles from the leading minds of the profession, careful Reviews and classified Summaries of Medical Progress. According to the highest literary authority in medicine, "from this file alone, were all other publications of the press for the last fifty years destroyed, it would be possible to reproduce the great majority of the real contributions of the world to medical science during that period."

Price, \$4.00 Per Annum.

Combinations at Reduced Rates.

THE AMERICAN JOURNAL OF THE MEDICAL SCIENCES,	} Together	\$7.50	
\$4.00			
THE MEDICAL NEWS, \$4.00	} Together	\$8.50	
THE MEDICAL NEWS VISITING LIST for 1895 (see below and on page 16), \$1.25			
With either or both above periodicals, 75 cents.			
THE YEAR-BOOK OF TREATMENT for 1895 (see page 16), \$1.50.			
With either or both above periodicals, 75 cents.			

The Medical News Visiting List.

This LIST, which is by far the most handsome and convenient now attainable, has been thoroughly revised for 1895. A full description will be found on page 16. It is issued in four styles. Price, each, \$1.25. Thumb-letter Index for quick use 25 cents extra. For Special Combination Rates with periodicals and the Year-Book of Treatment see above.

- ABBOTT (A. C.). PRINCIPLES OF BACTERIOLOGY:** a Practical Manual for Students and Physicians. New (2d) edition thoroughly revised and greatly enlarged. In one handsome 12mo. volume of 472 pages, with 94 engravings, of which 17 are colored. Cloth, \$2.75. *Just ready.*
- ALLEN (HARRISON). A SYSTEM OF HUMAN ANATOMY; WITH AN INTRODUCTORY SECTION ON HISTOLOGY,** by E. O. SHAKESPEARE, M. D. Comprising 813 double-columned quarto pages, with 380 engravings on stone on 109 plates, and 241 woodcuts in the text. In six sections, each in a portfolio. Price per section, \$3.50. Also, bound in one volume, cloth, \$23; half Russia, \$25. *Sold by subscription only.*
- AMERICAN SYSTEM OF DENTISTRY.** In treatises by various authors. Edited by WILBUR F. LITCH, M.D., D.D.S. In three very handsome super-royal octavo volumes, containing 3180 pages, with 1863 illustrations and 9 full-page plates. Per volume, cloth, \$6; leather, \$7; half Morocco, \$8. *For sale by subscription only.* Prospectus free on application to the Publishers.
- THE AMERICAN TEXT-BOOKS OF DENTISTRY.** IN CONTRIBUTIONS BY VARIOUS AUTHORS. In two octavo volumes of about 600 pages each, fully illustrated. VOLUME I, OPERATIVE DENTISTRY. Edited by EDWARD C. KIRK, D.D.S. VOLUME II, MECHANICAL DENTISTRY. Edited by CHARLES J. ESSIG, M.D., D.D.S. *Preparing.*
- AMERICAN SYSTEMS OF GYNECOLOGY AND OBSTETRICS.** In treatises by the most eminent American specialists. Gynecology edited by MATTHEW D. MANN, A. M., M. D., and Obstetrics edited by BARTON C. HIRST, M. D. In four large octavo volumes comprising 3612 pages, with 1092 engravings, and 8 colored plates. Per volume, cloth, \$5; leather, \$6; half Russia, \$7. *For sale by subscription only.* Prospectus free on application to the Publishers.
- ASHHURST (JOHN, JR.). THE PRINCIPLES AND PRACTICE OF SURGERY.** For the use of Students and Practitioners. New (6th) and revised edition. In one large and handsome octavo volume of 1161 pages, with 656 engravings. Cloth, \$6; leather, \$7.
- ASHWELL (SAMUEL). A PRACTICAL TREATISE ON THE DISEASES OF WOMEN.** Third edition. 520 pages. Cloth, \$3.50.
- A SYSTEM OF PRACTICAL MEDICINE BY AMERICAN AUTHORS.** Edited by WILLIAM PEPPER, M. D., LL. D. In five large octavo volumes, containing 5573 pages and 198 illustrations. Price per volume, cloth, \$5; leather \$6; half Russia, \$7. *Sold by subscription only.* Prospectus free on application to the Publishers.
- ATTFIELD (JOHN). CHEMISTRY; GENERAL, MEDICAL AND PHARMACEUTICAL.** New (14th) edition, specially revised by the Author for America. In one handsome 12mo. volume of 794 pages, with 88 illustrations. Cloth, \$2.75; leather, \$3.25.
- BARNES (ROBERT). A PRACTICAL TREATISE ON THE DISEASES OF WOMEN.** Third American from third English edition. In one 8vo. vol. of about 800 pages, with about 200 illus.
- BARNES (ROBERT AND FANCOURT). A SYSTEM OF OBSTETRIC MEDICINE AND SURGERY, THEORETICAL AND CLINICAL.** The Section on Embryology by PROF. MILNES MARSHALL. In one large octavo volume of 872 pages, with 231 illustrations. Cloth, \$5; leather, \$6.
- BARTHOLOW (ROBERTS). CHOLERA; ITS CAUSATION, PREVENTION AND TREATMENT.** In one 12mo. volume of 127 pages, with 9 illustrations. Cloth, \$1.25.
- **MEDICAL ELECTRICITY. A PRACTICAL TREATISE ON THE APPLICATIONS OF ELECTRICITY TO MEDICINE AND SURGERY.** Third edition. In one octavo volume of 308 pages, with 110 illustrations.
- BASHAM (W. R.). RENAL DISEASES: A CLINICAL GUIDE TO THEIR DIAGNOSIS AND TREATMENT.** In one 12mo. volume of 304 pages, with 21 illustrations. Cloth, \$2.

- BELL (F. JEFFREY).** COMPARATIVE ANATOMY AND PHYSIOLOGY. In one 12mo. volume of 561 pages, with 229 engravings. Cloth, \$2. See *Students' Series of Manuals*, p. 14.
- BELLAMY (EDWARD).** A MANUAL OF SURGICAL ANATOMY. In one 12mo. vol. of 300 pages, with 50 illustrations. Cloth, \$2.25.
- BERRY (GEORGE A.).** DISEASES OF THE EYE; A PRACTICAL TREATISE FOR STUDENTS OF OPHTHALMOLOGY. Second edition. Very handsome octavo vol. of 745 pages, with 197 original illus. in the text, of which 87 are exquisitely colored. Cloth, \$8.
- BILLINGS (JOHN S.).** THE NATIONAL MEDICAL DICTIONARY. Including in one alphabet English, French, German, Italian and Latin Technical Terms used in Medicine and the Collateral Sciences. In two very handsome imperial octavo volumes, containing 1574 pages and two colored plates. Per volume, cloth, \$6; leather, \$7; half Morocco, \$8.50. *For sale by subscription only.* Specimen pages on application to publishers.
- BLACK (D. CAMPBELL).** THE URINE IN HEALTH AND DISEASE, AND URINARY ANALYSIS, PHYSIOLOGICALLY AND PATHOLOGICALLY CONSIDERED. In one 12mo. volume of 256 pages, with 73 engravings. Cloth, \$2.75. *Just ready.*
- BLOXAM (C. L.).** CHEMISTRY, INORGANIC AND ORGANIC. With Experiments. New American from the fifth London edition. In one handsome octavo volume of 727 pages, with 292 illustrations. Cloth, \$2; leather, \$3.
- BRISTOWE (J. S.).** A TREATISE ON THE SCIENCE AND PRACTICE OF MEDICINE. Eighth edition. In one octavo volume of 1325 pages, with 114 illustrations.
- BROADBENT (W. H.).** THE PULSE. In one 12mo. vol. of 317 pages, with 59 engravings. Cloth, \$1.75. See *Series of Clinical Manuals*, p. 13.
- BROWNE (LENNOX).** THE THROAT AND NOSE AND THEIR DISEASES. New (4th) and enlarged edition. In one imperial octavo volume of 751 pages, with 235 engravings and 120 illustrations in color. Cloth, \$6.50.
- KOCH'S REMEDY IN RELATION ESPECIALLY TO THROAT CONSUMPTION. In one octavo volume of 121 pages, with 45 illustrations, 4 of which are colored, and 17 charts. Cloth, \$1.50.
- BRUCE (J. MITCHELL).** MATERIA MEDICA AND THERAPEUTICS. Fifth edition. In one 12mo. volume of 591 pages. Cloth, \$1.50. See *Student's Series of Manuals*, p. 14.
- BRUNTON (T. LAUDER).** A MANUAL OF PHARMACOLOGY, THERAPEUTICS AND MATERIA MEDICA; including the Pharmacy, the Physiological Action and the Therapeutical Uses of Drugs. Third and revised edition, in one octavo vol. of 1305 pp., with 230 illus.
- BRYANT (THOMAS).** THE PRACTICE OF SURGERY. Fourth American from the fourth English edition. In one imperial octavo vol. of 1040 pages, with 727 illustrations. Cloth, \$6.50; leather, \$7.50.
- BUMSTEAD (F. J.) AND TAYLOR (R. W.).** THE PATHOLOGY AND TREATMENT OF VENEREAL DISEASES. New edition. See *Taylor on Venereal Diseases*.
- BURNETT (CHARLES H.).** THE EAR: ITS ANATOMY, PHYSIOLOGY AND DISEASES. A Practical Treatise for the Use of Students and Practitioners. Second edition. In one 8vo. volume of 580 pages, with 107 illustrations. Cloth, \$4; leather, \$5.
- BUTLIN (HENRY T.).** DISEASES OF THE TONGUE. In one pocket-size 12mo. volume of 456 pages, with 8 colored plates and 3 engravings. Limp cloth, \$3.50. See *Series of Clinical Manuals*, page 13.
- CARPENTER (WM. B.).** PRIZE ESSAY ON THE USE OF ALCOHOLIC LIQUORS IN HEALTH AND DISEASE. New edition, with a Preface by D. F. CONDIE, M.D. One 12mo. volume of 176 pages. Cloth, 60 cents.
- PRINCIPLES OF HUMAN PHYSIOLOGY. In one large octavo volume.

- CARTER (R. BRUDENELL) AND FROST (W. ADAMS).** OPHTHALMIC SURGERY. In one pocket-size 12mo. volume of 559 pages, with 91 engravings and one plate. Cloth, \$2.25. See *Series of Clinical Manuals*, p. 13.
- CASPARI (CHARLES JR.).** A TEXT-BOOK ON PHARMACY. For Students and Pharmacists. In one handsome octavo volume, thoroughly illustrated. *In press for early issue.*
- CHAMBERS (T. K.).** A MANUAL OF DIET IN HEALTH AND DISEASE. In one handsome 8vo. vol. of 302 pages. Cloth, \$2.75.
- CHAPMAN (HENRY C.).** A TREATISE ON HUMAN PHYSIOLOGY. In one octavo volume of 925 pages, with 605 illustrations. Cloth, \$5.50; leather, \$6.50.
- CHARLES (T. CRANSTOUN).** THE ELEMENTS OF PHYSIOLOGICAL AND PATHOLOGICAL CHEMISTRY. In one handsome octavo volume of 451 pages, with 38 engravings and 1 colored plate. Cloth, \$3.50.
- CHEYNE (W. WATSON).** THE TREATMENT OF WOUNDS, ULCERS AND ABSCESES. In one 12mo volume of 207 pages. Cloth, \$1.25. *Just ready.*
- CHURCHILL (FLEETWOOD).** ESSAYS ON THE PUERPERAL FEVER. In one octavo volume of 464 pages. Cloth, \$2.50.
- CLARKE (W. B.) AND LOCKWOOD (C. B.).** THE DISSECTOR'S MANUAL. In one 12mo. volume of 396 pages, with 49 engravings. Cloth, \$1.50. See *Students' Series of Manuals*, p. 14.
- CLASSEN'S** QUANTITATIVE ANALYSIS. Translated by EDGAR F. SMITH, Ph. D. In one 12mo. vol. of 324 pp., with 36 illus. Cloth, \$2.
- CLELAND (JOHN).** A DIRECTORY FOR THE DISSECTION OF THE HUMAN BODY. In one 12mo. vol. of 178 pages. Cloth, \$1.25.
- CLOUSTON (THOMAS S.).** CLINICAL LECTURES ON MENTAL DISEASES. With an Abstract of Laws of U. S. on Custody of the Insane, by C. F. FOLSOM, M. D. In one handsome octavo volume of 541 pages, illustrated with engravings and 8 lithographic plates. Cloth, \$4. DR. FOLSOM'S *Abstract* is also furnished separately in one octavo volume of 108 pages. Cloth, \$1.50.
- CLOWES (FRANK).** AN ELEMENTARY TREATISE ON PRACTICAL CHEMISTRY AND QUALITATIVE INORGANIC ANALYSIS. From the fourth English edition. In one handsome 12mo. volume of 387 pages, with 55 engravings. Cloth, \$2.50.
- COATS (JOSEPH).** A TREATISE ON PATHOLOGY. In one vol. of 829 pages, with 339 engravings. Cloth, \$5.50; leather, \$6.50.
- COHEN (S. SOLIS).** A HANDBOOK OF APPLIED THERAPEUTICS. One large 12mo. volume, with illustrations. *Preparing.*
- COLEMAN (ALFRED).** A MANUAL OF DENTAL SURGERY AND PATHOLOGY. With Notes and Additions to adapt it to American Practice. By THOS. C. STELLWAGEN, M.A., M.D., D.D.S. In one handsome octavo vol. of 412 pages, with 331 engravings. Cloth, \$3.25.
- CONDIE (D. FRANCIS).** A PRACTICAL TREATISE ON THE DISEASES OF CHILDREN. Sixth edition, revised and enlarged. In one large 8vo. volume of 719 pages. Cloth, \$5.25; leather, \$6.25.
- CORNIL (V.).** SYPHILIS: ITS MORBID ANATOMY, DIAGNOSIS AND TREATMENT. Translated, with Notes and Additions, by J. HENRY C. SIMES, M.D. and J. WILLIAM WHITE, M.D. In one 8vo. volume of 461 pages, with 84 illustrations. Cloth, \$3.75.
- CULVER (E. M.) AND HAYDEN (J. R.).** MANUAL OF VENEREAL DISEASES. In one 12mo. volume of 289 pages, with 33 engravings. Cloth, \$1.75.

- DALTON JOHN C.** A TREATISE ON HUMAN PHYSIOLOGY. Seventh edition, thoroughly revised and greatly improved. In one very handsome octavo volume of 722 pages, with 252 engravings. Cloth, \$5; leather, \$6.
- DOCTRINES OF THE CIRCULATION OF THE BLOOD. In one handsome 12mo. volume of 293 pages. Cloth, \$2.
- DANA JAMES D.** THE STRUCTURE AND CLASSIFICATION OF ZOÖPHYTES. With illustrations on wood. In one imperial 4to. volume. Cloth, \$4.
- DAVENPORT F. H.** DISEASES OF WOMEN. A Manual of Non-Surgical Gynecology. For the use of Students and General Practitioners. Second edition. In one handsome 12mo. volume of 314 pages, with 107 engravings. Cloth, \$1.75.
- DAVIS F. H.** LECTURES ON CLINICAL MEDICINE. Second edition. In one 12mo. volume of 287 pages. Cloth, \$1.75.
- DE LA BECHE'S** GEOLOGICAL OBSERVER. In one large octavo volume of 700 pages, with 300 engravings. Cloth, \$4.
- DENNIS FREDERIC S. AND BILLINGS (JOHN S.)** A SYSTEM OF SURGERY. In contributions by American Authors. In four very handsome octavo volumes, containing about 900 pages each, richly illustrated. Vol. I., 870 pages, 422 engravings and 2 colored plates. *Just ready.* Vol. II., *in press.* Vols. III. and IV., *shortly.* Per volume, cloth, \$6; leather, \$7; half Morocco, gilt back and top, \$8.50. *For sale by subscription only.* Full prospectus free on application to the publishers.
- DERCUM F. X.** A TEXT-BOOK ON NERVOUS DISEASES. By American Authors. In one handsome octavo volume of about 1000 pages, richly illustrated. *Shortly.*
- DRAPER JOHN C.** MEDICAL PHYSICS. A Text-book for Students and Practitioners of Medicine. In one handsome octavo volume of 734 pages, with 376 engravings. Cloth, \$4.
- DRUITT ROBERT.** THE PRINCIPLES AND PRACTICE OF MODERN SURGERY. A new American, from the twelfth London edition, edited by STANLEY BOYD, F.R.C.S. In one large octavo volume of 965 pages, with 373 engravings. Cloth, \$4; leather, \$5.
- DUANE ALEXANDER.** THE STUDENT'S DICTIONARY OF MEDICINE AND THE ALLIED SCIENCES. Comprising the Pronunciation, Derivation and Full Explanation of Medical Terms. Together with much Collateral Descriptive Matter, Numerous Tables, etc. In one square octavo volume of 658 pages. Cloth, \$4.25; half leather, \$4.50; full sheep, \$5. Thumb-letter Index for quick use, 50 cents extra.
- DUNCAN J. MATTHEWS.** CLINICAL LECTURES ON THE DISEASES OF WOMEN. Delivered in St. Bartholomew's Hospital. In one octavo volume of 175 pages. Cloth, \$1.50.
- DUNGLISON ROBLEY.** A DICTIONARY OF MEDICAL SCIENCE. Containing a full explanation of the various subjects and terms of Anatomy, Physiology, Medical Chemistry, Pharmacy, Pharmacology, Therapeutics, Medicine, Hygiene, Dietetics, Pathology, Surgery, Ophthalmology, Otology, Laryngology, Dermatology, Gynecology, Obstetrics, Pediatrics, Medical Jurisprudence, Dentistry, etc., etc. By ROBLEY DUNGLISON, M.D., LL.D., late Professor of Institutes of Medicine in the Jefferson Medical College of Philadelphia. Edited by RICHARD J. DUNGLISON, A.M., M.D. New (21st) edition, thoroughly revised and greatly enlarged and improved, with the Pronunciation, Accentuation and Derivation of the Terms. In one magnificent imperial octavo volume of 1191 pages. Cloth, \$7; leather, \$8. Thumb-letter Index for quick use, 75 cents extra.
- EDES ROBERT T.** TEXT-BOOK OF THERAPEUTICS AND MATERIA MEDICA. In one svo. volume of 544 pages. Cloth, \$3.50; leather, \$4.50.
- EDIS ARTHUR W.** DISEASES OF WOMEN. A Manual for Students and Practitioners. In one handsome svo. volume of 576 pages, with 148 engravings. Cloth, \$3; leather, \$4.

- ELLIS (GEORGE VINER).** DEMONSTRATIONS IN ANATOMY. Being a Guide to the Knowledge of the Human Body by Dissection. From the eighth and revised English edition. In one octavo volume of 716 pages, with 249 engravings. Cloth, \$4.25; leather, \$5.25.
- EMMET (THOMAS ADDIS).** THE PRINCIPLES AND PRACTICE OF GYNÆCOLOGY, for the use of Students and Practitioners. Third edition, enlarged and revised. In one large 8vo. volume of 880 pages, with 150 original engravings. Cloth, \$5; leather, \$6.
- ERICHSEN (JOHN E.).** THE SCIENCE AND ART OF SURGERY. A new American from the eighth enlarged and revised London edition. In two large octavo volumes containing 2316 pages, with 984 engravings. Cloth, \$9; leather, \$11.
- FARQUHARSON (ROBERT).** A GUIDE TO THERAPEUTICS. Fourth American from fourth English edition, revised by FRANK WOODBURY, M. D. In one 12mo. volume of 581 pages. Cloth, \$2.50.
- FIELD (GEORGE P.).** A MANUAL OF DISEASES OF THE EAR. Fourth edition. In one octavo volume of 391 pages, with 73 engravings and 21 colored plates. Cloth, \$3.75.
- FLINT (AUSTIN).** A TREATISE ON THE PRINCIPLES AND PRACTICE OF MEDICINE. New (7th) edition, thoroughly revised by FREDERICK P. HENRY, M. D. In one large 8vo. volume of 1143 pages, with engravings. Cloth, \$5.00; leather, \$6.00.
- A MANUAL OF AUSCULTATION AND PERCUSSION; of the Physical Diagnosis of Diseases of the Lungs and Heart, and of Thoracic Aneurism. Fifth edition, revised by JAMES C. WILSON, M. D. In one handsome 12mo. volume of 274 pages, with 12 engravings.
- A PRACTICAL TREATISE ON THE DIAGNOSIS AND TREATMENT OF DISEASES OF THE HEART. Second edition, enlarged. In one octavo volume of 550 pages. Cloth, \$4.
- A PRACTICAL TREATISE ON THE PHYSICAL EXPLORATION OF THE CHEST, AND THE DIAGNOSIS OF DISEASES AFFECTING THE RESPIRATORY ORGANS. Second and revised edition. In one octavo volume of 591 pages. Cloth, \$4.50.
- MEDICAL ESSAYS. In one 12mo. vol. of 210 pages. Cloth, \$1.38.
- ON PHTHISIS: ITS MORBID ANATOMY, ETIOLOGY, ETC. A Series of Clinical Lectures. In one 8vo. volume of 442 pages. Cloth, \$3.50.
- FOLSOM (C. F.).** AN ABSTRACT OF STATUTES OF U. S. ON CUSTODY OF THE INSANE. In one 8vo. vol. of 108 pages. Cloth, \$1.50. Also bound with *Clouston on Insanity*.
- FOSTER (MICHAEL).** A TEXT-BOOK OF PHYSIOLOGY. Fifth and revised American from the fifth English edition. In one large octavo volume of 1064 pages, with 316 engravings. Cloth, \$4.50; leather, \$5.50.
- FOTHERGILL (J. MILNER).** THE PRACTITIONER'S HANDBOOK OF TREATMENT. Third edition. In one handsome octavo volume of 664 pages. Cloth, \$3.75; leather, \$4.75.
- FOWNES (GEORGE).** A MANUAL OF ELEMENTARY CHEMISTRY (INORGANIC AND ORGANIC). Twelfth edition. Embodying WATTS' *Physical and Inorganic Chemistry*. In one royal 12mo. volume of 1061 pages, with 168 engravings, and 1 colored plate. Cloth, \$2.75; leather, \$3.25.
- FOX (TILBURY AND T. COLCOTT).** EPITOME OF SKIN DISEASES, with Formulæ. For Students and Practitioners. Third American edition, revised by T. C. FOX. In one small 12mo. volume of 238 pages. Cloth, \$1.25.

- FRANKLAND (E.) AND JAPP (F.R.).** INORGANIC CHEMISTRY. In one handsome octavo volume of 677 pages, with 51 engravings and 2 plates. Cloth, \$3.75; leather, \$4.75.
- FULLER (EUGENE).** DISORDERS OF THE SEXUAL ORGANS IN THE MALE. In one very handsome octavo volume of about 200 pages, fully illustrated. *Shortly.*
- FULLER (HENRY).** ON DISEASES OF THE LUNGS AND AIR PASSAGES. Their Pathology, Physical Diagnosis, Symptoms and Treatment. From second English edition. In one 8vo. volume of 475 pages. Cloth, \$3.50.
- GANT (FREDERICK JAMES).** THE STUDENT'S SURGERY. A *Multum in Parvo*. In one square octavo volume of 845 pages, with 159 engravings. Cloth, \$3.75.
- GIBBES (HENEAGE).** PRACTICAL PATHOLOGY AND MORBID HISTOLOGY. In one very handsome octavo volume of 314 pages, with 60 illustrations, mostly photographic. Cloth, \$2.75.
- GIBNEY (V. P.).** ORTHOPEDIC SURGERY. For the use of Practitioners and Students. In one 8vo. vol. profusely illus. *Preparing.*
- GOULD (A. PEARCE).** SURGICAL DIAGNOSIS. In one 12mo. vol. of 589 pages. Cloth, \$2. See *Student's Series of Manuals*, p. 14.
- GRAY (HENRY).** ANATOMY, DESCRIPTIVE AND SURGICAL. Edited by T. PICKERING PICK, F.R.C.S. A new American, from the thirteenth English edition, thoroughly revised. In one imperial octavo volume of 1118 pages, with 636 large and elaborate engravings. Price, with illustrations in colors, cloth, \$7; leather, \$8. Price, with illustrations in black, cloth, \$6; leather, \$7.
- GRAY (LONDON CARTER).** A TREATISE ON NERVOUS AND MENTAL DISEASES. For Students and Practitioners of Medicine. In one handsome octavo volume of 681 pages, with 168 engravings. Cloth, \$4.50; leather, \$5.50.
- GREEN (T. HENRY).** AN INTRODUCTION TO PATHOLOGY AND MORBID ANATOMY. Sixth American from the seventh London edition. In one handsome octavo volume of 540 pages, with 167 engravings. Cloth, \$2.75.
- GREENE (WILLIAM H.).** A MANUAL OF MEDICAL CHEMISTRY. For the Use of Students. Based upon *BOWMAN'S Medical Chemistry*. In one 12mo. vol. of 310 pages, with 74 illus. Cloth, \$1.75.
- GROSS (SAMUEL W.).** A PRACTICAL TREATISE ON IMPO- TENCE, STERILITY, AND ALLIED DISORDERS OF THE MALE SEXUAL ORGANS. Fourth edition. Edited by F. R. STURGIS, M.D. In one handsome octavo vol. of 165 pages, with 18 illus. Cloth, \$1.50.
- GROSS (SAMUEL D.).** A PRACTICAL TREATISE ON THE DIS- EASES, INJURIES AND MALFORMATIONS OF THE URINARY BLADDER, THE PROSTATE GLAND AND THE URETHRA. Third edition, thoroughly revised and edited by SAMUEL W. GROSS, M. D. In one octavo vol. of 574 pages, with 170 illus. Cloth, \$4.50.
- HABERSHON (S. O.).** ON THE DISEASES OF THE ABDOMEN, comprising those of the Stomach, Oesophagus, Cæcum, Intestines and Peritoneum. Second American from the third English edition. In one octavo volume of 554 pages, with 11 engravings. Cloth, \$3.50.
- HAMILTON (ALLAN MCLANE).** NERVOUS DISEASES, THEIR DESCRIPTION AND TREATMENT. Second and revised edition. In one octavo volume of 598 pages, with 72 engravings. Cloth, \$4.
- HAMILTON (FRANK H.).** A PRACTICAL TREATISE ON FRAC- TURES AND DISLOCATIONS. Eighth edition, revised and edited by STEPHEN SMITH, A. M., M. D. In one handsome octavo volume of 832 pages, with 507 engravings. Cloth, \$5.50; leather, \$6.50.
- HARDAWAY (W. A.).** MANUAL OF SKIN DISEASES. In one 12mo. volume of 440 pages. Cloth, \$3.

- HARE (HOBART AMORY).** A TEXT-BOOK OF PRACTICAL THERAPEUTICS, with Special Reference to the Application of Remedial Measures to Disease and their Employment upon a Rational Basis. With articles on various subjects by well-known specialists. New (4th) edition, revised and enlarged. In one octavo volume of 740 pages. Cloth, \$3.75; leather, \$4.75.
- HARE (HOBART AMORY), EDITOR.** A SYSTEM OF PRACTICAL THERAPEUTICS. By American and Foreign Authors. In a series of contributions by 78 eminent Physicians. Three large octavo volumes comprising 3544 pages, with 434 engravings. Price per volume, cloth, \$5; leather, \$6; half Russia, \$7. *For sale by subscription only.* Address the publishers.
- HARTSHORNE (HENRY).** ESSENTIALS OF THE PRINCIPLES AND PRACTICE OF MEDICINE. Fifth edition. In one 12mo. volume, 669 pages, with 144 engravings. Cloth, \$2.75; half bound, \$3.
- A HANDBOOK OF ANATOMY AND PHYSIOLOGY. In one 12mo. volume of 310 pages, with 220 engravings. Cloth, \$1.75.
- A CONSPECTUS OF THE MEDICAL SCIENCES. Comprising Manuals of Anatomy, Physiology, Chemistry, Materia Medica, Practice of Medicine, Surgery and Obstetrics. Second edition. In one royal 12mo. vol. of 1028 pages, with 477 illus. Cloth, \$4.25; leather, \$5.
- HAYEM (GEORGES).** PHYSICAL AND NATURAL THERAPEUTICS. The Remedial Use of Heat, Electricity, Modifications of Atmospheric Pressure, Climates and Mineral Waters. Edited by Prof. H. A. HARE, M. D. In one octavo volume with numerous illustrations. *In press.*
- HERMAN (G. ERNEST).** FIRST LINES IN MIDWIFERY. In one 12mo. vol. of 198 pages, with 80 engravings. Cloth, \$1.25. See *Student's Series of Manuals*, p. 14.
- HERMANN (L.).** EXPERIMENTAL PHARMACOLOGY. A Handbook of the Methods for Determining the Physiological Actions of Drugs. Translated by ROBERT MEADE SMITH, M. D. In one 12mo. volume of 199 pages, with 32 engravings. Cloth, \$1.50.
- HERRICK (JAMES B.).** A HANDBOOK OF DIAGNOSIS. In one handsome 12mo. volume of about 400 pages, with illus. *Shortly.*
- HILL (BERKELEY).** SYPHILIS AND LOCAL CONTAGIOUS DISORDERS. In one 8vo. volume of 479 pages. Cloth, \$3.25.
- HILLIER (THOMAS).** A HANDBOOK OF SKIN DISEASES. Second edition. In one royal 12mo. volume of 353 pages, with two plates. Cloth, \$2.25.
- HIRST (BARTON C.) AND PIERSOL (GEORGE A.).** HUMAN MONSTROSITIES. Magnificent folio, containing 220 pages of text and illustrated with 123 engravings and 39 large photographic plates from nature. In four parts, price each, \$5. *Limited edition. For sale by subscription only.*
- HOBLYN (RICHARD D.).** A DICTIONARY OF THE TERMS USED IN MEDICINE AND THE COLLATERAL SCIENCES. In one 12mo. volume of 520 double-columned pages. Cloth, \$1.50; leather, \$2.
- HODGE (HUGH L.).** ON DISEASES PECULIAR TO WOMEN, INCLUDING DISPLACEMENTS OF THE UTERUS. Second and revised edition. In one 8vo. vol. of 519 pp., with illus. Cloth, \$4.50.
- HOFFMANN (FREDERICK) AND POWER (FREDERICK B.).** A MANUAL OF CHEMICAL ANALYSIS, as Applied to the Examination of Medicinal Chemicals and their Preparations. Third edition, entirely rewritten and much enlarged. In one handsome octavo volume of 621 pages, with 179 engravings. Cloth, \$4.25.
- HOLDEN (LUTHER).** LANDMARKS, MEDICAL AND SURGICAL. From the third English edition. With additions by W. W. KEEN, M. D. In one royal 12mo. volume of 148 pages. Cloth, \$1.
- HOLLAND (SIR HENRY).** MEDICAL NOTES AND REFLECTIONS. From third English edition. In one 8vo. volume of 493 pages. Cloth, \$3.50.

- HOLMES (TIMOTHY).** A TREATISE ON SURGERY. Its Principles and Practice. A new American from the fifth English edition. Edited by T. PICKERING PICK, F.R.C.S. In one handsome octavo volume of 1008 pages, with 428 engravings. Cloth, \$6; leather, \$7.
- A SYSTEM OF SURGERY. With notes and additions by various American authors. Edited by JOHN H. PACKARD, M.D. In three very handsome 8vo. volumes containing 3137 double-columned pages, with 979 engravings and 13 lithographic plates. Per volume, cloth, \$6; leather, \$7; half Russia, \$7.50. *For sale by subscription only.*
- HORNER (WILLIAM E.).** SPECIAL ANATOMY AND HISTOLOGY. Eighth edition, revised and modified. In two large 8vo. volumes of 1007 pages, containing 320 engravings. Cloth, \$6.
- HUDSON (A.).** LECTURES ON THE STUDY OF FEVER. In one octavo volume of 308 pages. Cloth, \$2.50.
- HUTCHINSON (JONATHAN).** SYPHILIS. In one pocket-size 12mo. volume of 542 pages, with 8 chromo-lithographic plates. Cloth, \$2.25. See *Series of Clinical Manuals*, p. 13.
- HYDE (JAMES NEVINS).** A PRACTICAL TREATISE ON DISEASES OF THE SKIN. New (3d) edition, thoroughly revised. In one octavo volume of 802 pages, with 108 engravings and 9 colored plates. Cloth, \$5; leather, \$6.
- JACKSON (GEORGE THOMAS).** THE READY-REFERENCE HANDBOOK OF DISEASES OF THE SKIN. In one 12mo. volume of 544 pages, with 50 engravings. \$2.75.
- JAMIESON (W. ALLAN).** DISEASES OF THE SKIN. Third edition. In one octavo volume of 656 pages, with 1 engraving and 9 double-page chromo-lithographic plates. Cloth, \$6.
- JONES (C. HANDFIELD).** CLINICAL OBSERVATIONS ON FUNCTIONAL NERVOUS DISORDERS. Second American edition. In one octavo volume of 340 pages. Cloth, \$3.25.
- JULER (HENRY).** A HANDBOOK OF OPHTHALMIC SCIENCE AND PRACTICE. New (2d) edition. In one octavo volume of 549 pages, with 201 engravings, 17 chromo-lithographic plates, test-types of Jaeger and Snellen, and Holmgren's Color-Blindness Test. Cloth, \$5.50; leather, \$6.50.
- KING (A. F. A.).** A MANUAL OF OBSTETRICS. Fifth edition. In one 12mo. volume of 446 pages, with 150 illustrations. Cloth, \$2.50.
- KLEIN (E.).** ELEMENTS OF HISTOLOGY. Fourth edition. In one pocket-size 12mo. volume of 376 pages, with 194 engravings. Cloth, \$1.75. See *Student's Series of Manuals*, p. 14.
- LANDIS (HENRY G.).** THE MANAGEMENT OF LABOR. In one handsome 12mo. volume of 329 pages, with 28 illus. Cloth, \$1.75.
- LA ROCHE (R.).** YELLOW FEVER. In two 8vo. volumes of 1468 pages. Cloth, \$7.
- PNEUMONIA. In one 8vo. volume of 490 pages. Cloth, \$3.
- LAURENCE (J. Z.) AND MOON (ROBERT C.).** A HANDY-BOOK OF OPHTHALMIC SURGERY. Second edition. In one octavo volume of 227 pages, with 66 engravings. Cloth, \$2.75.
- LAWSON (GEORGE).** INJURIES OF THE EYE, ORBIT AND EYE-LIDS. From the last English edition. In one handsome octavo volume of 404 pages, with 92 engravings. Cloth, \$3.50.
- LEA (HENRY C.).** CHAPTERS FROM THE RELIGIOUS HISTORY OF SPAIN; CENSORSHIP OF THE PRESS; MYSTICS AND ILLUMINATI; THE ENDEMONIADAS; EL SANTO NIÑO DE LA GUARDIA; BRIANDA DE BARDAXI. In one 12mo. volume of 522 pages. Cloth, \$2.50.

- LEA (HENRY C.).** FORMULARY OF THE PAPAL PENITENTIARY. In one 8vo. vol. of 221 pages, with frontispiece. Cloth, \$2.50.
- SUPERSTITION AND FORCE; ESSAYS ON THE WAGER OF LAW, THE WAGER OF BATTLE, THE ORDEAL AND TORTURE. Fourth edition, thoroughly revised. In one handsome royal 12mo. volume of 629 pages. Cloth, \$2.75.
- STUDIES IN CHURCH HISTORY. The Rise of the Temporal Power—Benefit of Clergy—Excommunication. New edition. In one handsome 12mo. volume of 605 pages. Cloth, \$2.50.
- AN HISTORICAL SKETCH OF SACERDOTAL CELIBACY IN THE CHRISTIAN CHURCH. Second edition. In one handsome octavo volume of 685 pages. Cloth, \$4.50.
- LEDGER.** THE MEDICAL NEWS PHYSICIAN'S LEDGER. Contains 300 pages ledger paper, ruled in approved style. Strongly bound with patent flexible back. Price, \$4.
- LEE (HENRY)** ON SYPHILIS. In one 8vo. volume of 246 pages. Cloth, \$2.25.
- LEHMANN (C. G.).** A MANUAL OF CHEMICAL PHYSIOLOGY. In one 8vo. volume of 327 pages, with 41 engravings. Cloth, \$2.25.
- LEISHMAN (WILLIAM).** A SYSTEM OF MIDWIFERY. Including the Diseases of Pregnancy and the Puerperal State. Fourth edition. In one octavo volume.
- LOOMIS (ALFRED L.) AND THOMPSON (W. GILMAN).** A SYSTEM OF PRACTICAL MEDICINE. In Treatises by Various Authors. In very handsome 8vo. volumes with illus. *Preparing.*
- LUCAS (CLEMENT).** DISEASES OF THE URETHRA. *Preparing.* See *Series of Clinical Manuals*, p. 13.
- LUDLOW (J. L.).** A MANUAL OF EXAMINATIONS UPON ANATOMY, PHYSIOLOGY, SURGERY, PRACTICE OF MEDICINE, OBSTETRICS, MATERIA MEDICA, CHEMISTRY, PHARMACY AND THERAPEUTICS. To which is added a Medical Formulary. Third edition. In one royal 12mo. volume of 816 pages, with 370 engravings. Cloth, \$3.25; leather, \$3.75.
- LUFF (ARTHUR P.).** MANUAL OF CHEMISTRY, for the use of Students of Medicine. In one 12mo. volume of 522 pages, with 36 engravings. Cloth, \$2. See *Student's Series of Manuals*, p. 14.
- LYMAN (HENRY M.).** THE PRACTICE OF MEDICINE. In one very handsome octavo volume of 925 pages, with 170 engravings. Cloth, \$4.75; leather, \$5.75.
- LYONS (ROBERT D.).** A TREATISE ON FEVER. In one octavo volume of 362 pages. Cloth, \$2.25.
- MAISCH (JOHN M.).** A MANUAL OF ORGANIC MATERIA MEDICA. Fifth edition. In one very handsome 12mo. volume of 544 pages, with 270 engravings. Cloth, \$3.
- MANUALS.** See *Student's Quiz Series*, p. 14, *Student's Series of Manuals*, p. 14, and *Series of Clinical Manuals*, p. 13.
- MARSH (HOWARD).** DISEASES OF THE JOINTS. In one 12mo. volume of 468 pages, with 64 engravings and a colored plate. Cloth, \$2. See *Series of Clinical Manuals*, p. 13.
- MAY (C. H.).** MANUAL OF THE DISEASES OF WOMEN. For the use of Students and Practitioners. Second edition, revised by L. S. RAU, M. D. In one 12mo. volume of 360 pages, with 31 engravings. Cloth, \$1.75.
- MILLER (JAMES).** PRINCIPLES OF SURGERY. Fourth American from the third Edinburgh edition. In one large octavo volume of 688 pages, with 240 engravings. Cloth, \$3.75.

- MILLER (JAMES).** THE PRACTICE OF SURGERY. Fourth American from the last Edinburgh edition. In one large octavo volume of 682 pages, with 364 engravings. Cloth, \$3.75.
- MITCHELL (JOHN K.).** REMOTE CONSEQUENCES OF INJURIES OF NERVES AND THEIR TREATMENT. In one handsome 12mo. volume of 239 pages, with 12 illustrations. Cloth, \$1.75. *Just ready.*
- MORRIS (HENRY).** SURGICAL DISEASES OF THE KIDNEY. In one 12mo. volume of 554 pages, with 40 engravings and 6 colored plates. Cloth, \$2.25. See *Series of Clinical Manuals*, p. 13.
- MORRIS (MALCOLM).** DISEASES OF THE SKIN. In one square 8vo. volume of 572 pages, with 19 chromo-lithographic figures and 17 engravings. Cloth, \$3.50.
- MÜLLER (J.).** PRINCIPLES OF PHYSICS AND METEOROLOGY. In one large 8vo. vol. of 623 pages, with 538 cuts. Cloth, \$4.50.
- MUSSER (JOHN H.).** A PRACTICAL TREATISE ON MEDICAL DIAGNOSIS, for Students and Physicians. In one octavo volume of 873 pages, illustrated with 162 engravings and 2 colored plates. Cloth, \$5; leather, \$6.
- NATIONAL DISPENSATORY.** See *Stillé, Maisch & Caspari*, p. 14.
- NATIONAL MEDICAL DICTIONARY.** See *Billings*, p. 3.
- NETTLESHIP (E.).** DISEASES OF THE EYE. Fourth American from fifth English edition. In one 12mo. volume of 504 pages, with 164 engravings, test-types and formulæ and color-blindness test. Cloth, \$2.
- NORRIS (WM. F.) AND OLIVER (CHAS. A.).** TEXT-BOOK OF OPHTHALMOLOGY. In one octavo volume of 641 pages, with 357 engravings and 5 colored plates. Cloth, \$5; leather, \$6.
- OWEN (EDMUND).** SURGICAL DISEASES OF CHILDREN. In one 12mo. volume of 525 pages, with 85 engravings and 4 colored plates. Cloth, \$2. See *Series of Clinical Manuals*, p. 13.
- PARRY (JOHN S.).** EXTRA-UTERINE PREGNANCY, ITS CLINICAL HISTORY, DIAGNOSIS, PROGNOSIS AND TREATMENT. In one octavo volume of 272 pages. Cloth, \$2.50.
- PARVIN (THEOPHILUS).** THE SCIENCE AND ART OF OBSTETRICS. New (3d) edition. In one handsome 8vo. volume, with engravings and a colored plate. *In press.*
- PAVY (F. W.).** A TREATISE ON THE FUNCTION OF DIGESTION, ITS DISORDERS AND THEIR TREATMENT. From the second London edition. In one 8vo. volume of 238 pages. Cloth, \$2.
- PAYNE (JOSEPH FRANK).** A MANUAL OF GENERAL PATHOLOGY. Designed as an Introduction to the Practice of Medicine. In one octavo volume of 524 pages, with 153 engravings and 1 colored plate.
- PEPPER'S SYSTEM OF MEDICINE.** See p. 2.
- PEPPER (A. J.).** FORENSIC MEDICINE. *In press.* See *Student's Series of Manuals*, p. 14.
- SURGICAL PATHOLOGY. In one 12mo. volume of 511 pages, with 81 engravings. Cloth, \$2. See *Student's Series of Manuals*, p. 14.
- PICK (T. PICKERING).** FRACTURES AND DISLOCATIONS. In one 12mo. volume of 530 pages, with 93 engravings. Cloth, \$2. See *Series of Clinical Manuals*, p. 13.
- PIRRIE (WILLIAM).** THE PRINCIPLES AND PRACTICE OF SURGERY. In one octavo volume of 780 pages, with 316 engravings. Cloth, \$3.75.

PLAYFAIR (W. S.). A TREATISE ON THE SCIENCE AND PRACTICE OF MIDWIFERY. Sixth American from the eighth English edition. Edited, with additions, by R. P. HARRIS, M. D. In one octavo volume of 697 pages, with 217 engravings and 5 plates. Cloth, \$4; leather, \$5.

— THE SYSTEMATIC TREATMENT OF NERVE PROSTRATION AND HYSTERIA. In one 12mo. vol. of 97 pp. Cloth, \$1.

POLITZER (ADAM). A TEXT-BOOK OF THE DISEASES OF THE EAR AND ADJACENT ORGANS. Second American from the third German edition. Translated by OSCAR DODD, M. D., and edited by SIR WILLIAM DALBY, F. R. C. S. In one octavo volume of 748 pages, with 330 original engravings. Cloth, \$5.50.

POWER (HENRY). HUMAN PHYSIOLOGY. Second edition. In one 12mo. volume of 396 pages, with 47 engravings. Cloth, \$1.50. See *Student's Series of Manuals*, p. 14.

PURDY (CHARLES W.). BRIGHT'S DISEASE AND ALLIED AFFECTIONS OF THE KIDNEY. In one octavo volume of 288 pages, with 18 engravings. Cloth, \$2.

PYE-SMITH (PHILIP H.). DISEASES OF THE SKIN. In one 12mo. vol. of 407 pp., with 28 illus., 18 of which are colored. Cloth, \$2.

QUIZ SERIES. See *Student's Quiz Series*, p. 14.

RALFE (CHARLES H.). CLINICAL CHEMISTRY. In one 12mo. volume of 314 pages, with 16 engravings. Cloth, \$1.50. See *Student's Series of Manuals*, p. 14.

RAMSBOTHAM (FRANCIS H.). THE PRINCIPLES AND PRACTICE OF OBSTETRIC MEDICINE AND SURGERY. In one imperial octavo volume of 640 pages, with 64 plates and numerous engravings in the text. Strongly bound in leather, \$7.

REICHERT (EDWARD T.). A TEXT-BOOK ON PHYSIOLOGY. In one handsome octavo volume of about 800 pages, richly illustrated. *Preparing.*

REMSEN (IRA). THE PRINCIPLES OF THEORETICAL CHEMISTRY. Fourth edition, thoroughly revised and much enlarged. In one 12mo. volume of 325 pages. Cloth, \$2.

REYNOLDS (J. RUSSELL). A SYSTEM OF MEDICINE. Edited, with notes and additions, by HENRY HARTSHORNE, M. D. In three large 8vo. vols., containing 3056 closely printed double-columned pages, with 317 engravings. Per volume, cloth, \$5; leather, \$6; very handsome half Russia, \$6.50. *For sale by subscription only.*

RICHARDSON (BENJAMIN WARD). PREVENTIVE MEDICINE. In one octavo volume of 729 pages. Cloth, \$4; leather, \$5.

ROBERTS (JOHN B.). THE PRINCIPLES AND PRACTICE OF MODERN SURGERY. In one octavo volume of 780 pages, with 501 engravings. Cloth, \$4.50; leather, \$5.50.

— THE COMPEND OF ANATOMY. For use in the Dissecting Room and in preparing for Examinations. In one 16mo. volume of 196 pages. Limp cloth, 75 cents.

ROBERTS (SIR WILLIAM). A PRACTICAL TREATISE ON URINARY AND RENAL DISEASES, INCLUDING URINARY DEPOSITS. Fourth American from the fourth London edition. In one very handsome 8vo. vol. of 609 pp., with 81 illus. Cloth, \$3.50.

ROBERTSON (J. MCGREGOR). PHYSIOLOGICAL PHYSICS. In one 12mo. volume of 537 pages, with 219 engravings. Cloth, \$2. See *Student's Series of Manuals*, p. 14.

ROSS (JAMES). A HANDBOOK OF THE DISEASES OF THE NERVOUS SYSTEM. In one handsome octavo volume of 726 pages, with 184 engravings. Cloth, \$4.50; leather, \$5.50.

SAVAGE (GEORGE H.). INSANITY AND ALLIED NEUROSES, PRACTICAL AND CLINICAL. In one 12mo. volume of 551 pages, with 18 typical engravings. Cloth, \$2. See *Series of Clinical Manuals*, p. 13.

SCHAFER (EDWARD A.). THE ESSENTIALS OF HISTOLOGY, DESCRIPTIVE AND PRACTICAL. For the use of Students. New (4th) edition. In one handsome octavo volume of 311 pages, with 288 illustrations. Cloth, \$3.

SCHMITZ AND ZUMPT'S CLASSICAL SERIES.

ADVANCED LATIN EXERCISES. Cloth, 60 cents; half bound, 70 cents.

SCHMIDT'S ELEMENTARY LATIN EXERCISES. Cloth, 50 cents.

SALLUST. Cloth, 60 cents; half bound, 70 cents.

NEPOS. Cloth, 60 cents; half bound, 70 cents.

VIRGIL. Cloth, 85 cents; half bound, \$1.

CURTIUS. Cloth, 80 cents; half bound, 90 cents.

SCHOFIELD (ALFRED T.). ELEMENTARY PHYSIOLOGY FOR STUDENTS. In one 12mo. volume of 380 pages, with 227 engravings and 2 colored plates. Cloth, \$2.

SCHREIBER (JOSEPH). A MANUAL OF TREATMENT BY MASSAGE AND METHODOICAL MUSCLE EXERCISE. Translated by WALTER MENDELSON, M. D., of New York. In one handsome octavo volume of 274 pages, with 117 fine engravings.

SEILER (CARL). A HANDBOOK OF DIAGNOSIS AND TREATMENT OF DISEASES OF THE THROAT AND NASAL CAVITIES. Fourth edition. In one 12mo. volume of 414 pages, with 107 engravings, and 2 colored plates. Cloth, \$2.25.

SENN (NICHOLAS). SURGICAL BACTERIOLOGY. Second edition. In one octavo volume of 268 pages, with 13 plates, 10 of which are colored, and 9 engravings. Cloth, \$2.

SERIES OF CLINICAL MANUALS. A Series of Authoritative Monographs on Important Clinical Subjects, in 12mo. volumes of about 550 pages, well illustrated. The following volumes are now ready: BROADBENT on the Pulse, \$1.75; YEO on Food in Health and Disease, \$2; CARTER and FROST'S Ophthalmic Surgery, \$2.25; HUTCHINSON on Syphilis, \$2.25; MARSH on Diseases of the Joints, \$2; MORRIS on Surgical Diseases of the Kidney, \$2.25; OWEN on Surgical Diseases of Children, \$2; PICK on Fractures and Dislocations, \$2; BUTLIN on the Tongue, \$3.50; SAVAGE on Insanity and Allied Neuroses, \$2; and TREVES on Intestinal Obstruction, \$2. The following is in press: LUCAS on Diseases of the Urethra.

For separate notices, see under various authors' names.

SERIES OF STUDENT'S MANUALS. See next page.

SIMON (W.). MANUAL OF CHEMISTRY. A Guide to Lectures and Laboratory Work for Beginners in Chemistry. A Text-book specially adapted for Students of Pharmacy and Medicine. New (5th) edition. In one 8vo. volume of 501 pages, with 44 engravings and 8 plates showing colors of 64 tests. Cloth, \$3.25. *Just ready.*

SLADE (D. D.). DIPHTHERIA; ITS NATURE AND TREATMENT. Second edition. In one royal 12mo. vol., 158 pp. Cloth, \$1.25.

SMITH (EDWARD). CONSUMPTION; ITS EARLY AND REMEDIABLE STAGES. In one 8vo. volume of 253 pp. Cloth, \$2.25.

SMITH (J. LEWIS). A TREATISE ON THE DISEASES OF INFANCY AND CHILDHOOD. Seventh edition, revised and enlarged. In one large 8vo. volume of 881 pages, with 51 illustrations. Cloth, \$4.50; leather, \$5.50.

SMITH (STEPHEN). OPERATIVE SURGERY. Second and thoroughly revised edition. In one octavo volume of 892 pages, with 1005 engravings. Cloth, \$4; leather, \$5.

STILLÉ (ALFRED). CHOLERA; ITS ORIGIN, HISTORY, CAUSATION, SYMPTOMS, LESIONS, PREVENTION AND TREATMENT. In one 12mo. volume of 163 pages, with a chart showing routes of previous epidemics. Cloth, \$1.25.

— THERAPEUTICS AND MATERIA MEDICA. Fourth and revised edition. In two octavo volumes, containing 1936 pages. Cloth, \$10; leather, \$12.

STILLÉ (ALFRED), MAISCH (JOHN M.) AND CASPARI (CHAS. JR.). THE NATIONAL DISPENSATORY: Containing the Natural History, Chemistry, Pharmacy, Actions and Uses of Medicines, including those recognized in the latest Pharmacopeias of the United States, Great Britain and Germany, with numerous references to the French Codex. New (5th) edition, revised and enlarged in accordance with the new U. S. Pharmacopeia, Seventh Decennial Revision. In one magnificent imperial octavo volume of 1910 pages, with 320 engravings. Cloth, \$7.25; leather, \$8. With ready reference Thumb-letter Index. Cloth, \$7.75; leather, \$8.50.

STIMSON (LEWIS A.). A TREATISE ON FRACTURES AND DISLOCATIONS. In two handsome octavo volumes. Vol. I., FRACTURES, 582 pages, 360 engravings. Vol. II., DISLOCATIONS, 540 pages, 163 engravings. Complete work, cloth, \$5.50; leather, \$7.50. Either volume separately, cloth, \$3; leather, \$4.

— A MANUAL OF OPERATIVE SURGERY. Second edition. In one royal 12mo. volume of 503 pages, with 342 illus. Cloth, \$2.50.

STUDENT'S QUIZ SERIES. A New Series of Manuals in question and answer for Students and Practitioners, covering the essentials of medical science. Thirteen volumes, pocket size, convenient, authoritative, well illustrated, handsomely bound in limp cloth, and issued at a low price. 1. Anatomy (double number); 2. Physiology; 3. Chemistry and Physics; 4. Histology, Pathology and Bacteriology; 5. Materia Medica and Therapeutics; 6. Practice of Medicine; 7. Surgery (double number); 8. Genito-Urinary and Venereal Diseases; 9. Diseases of the Skin; 10. Diseases of the Eye, Ear, Throat and Nose; 11. Obstetrics; 12. Gynecology; 13. Diseases of Children. Price, \$1 each, except Nos. 1 and 7, *Anatomy* and *Surgery*, which being double numbers are priced at \$1.75 each. Full specimen circular on application to publishers.

STUDENTS' SERIES OF MANUALS. A Series of Fifteen Manuals by Eminent Teachers or Examiners. The volumes are pocket-size 12mos. of from 300-540 pages, profusely illustrated, and bound in red limp cloth. The following volumes may now be announced: HERMAN'S First Lines in Midwifery, \$1.25; LUFF'S Manual of Chemistry, \$2; BRUCE'S Materia Medica and Therapeutics (fifth edition), \$1.50; TREVES' Manual of Surgery (monographs by 33 leading surgeons), 3 volumes, per set, \$6; BELL'S Comparative Anatomy and Physiology, \$2; ROBERTSON'S Physiological Physics, \$2; GOULD'S Surgical Diagnosis, \$2; KLEIN'S Elements of Histology (4th edition), \$1.75; PEPPER'S Surgical Pathology, \$2; TREVES' Surgical Applied Anatomy, \$2; POWER'S Human Physiology (2d edition), \$1.50; RALFE'S Clinical Chemistry, \$1.50; and CLARKE and LOCKWOOD'S Dissector's Manual, \$1.50. The following is in press: PEPPER'S Forensic Medicine.

For separate notices, see under various authors' names.

STURGES (OCTAVIUS). AN INTRODUCTION TO THE STUDY OF CLINICAL MEDICINE. In one 12mo. volume. Cloth, \$1.25.

SUTTON (JOHN BLAND). SURGICAL DISEASES OF THE OVARIES AND FALLOPIAN TUBES. Including Abdominal Pregnancy. In one 12mo. volume of 513 pages, with 119 engravings and 5 colored plates. Cloth, \$3.

— TUMORS, INNOCENT AND MALIGNANT. Their Clinical Features and Appropriate Treatment. In one 8vo. vol. of 526 pp., with 250 engravings and 9 full-page plates. Cloth, \$4.50. *Just ready.*

TAIT (LAWSON). DISEASES OF WOMEN AND ABDOMINAL SURGERY. In two handsome octavo volumes. Vol. I. contains 546 pages and 3 plates. Cloth, \$3. Vol. II., *preparing.*

- TANNER (THOMAS HAWKES).** A MANUAL OF CLINICAL MEDICINE AND PHYSICAL DIAGNOSIS. Third American from the second revised English edition. Edited by TILBURY FOX, M. D. In one handsome 12mo. vol. of 362 pp., with illus. Cloth, \$1.50.
- ON THE SIGNS AND DISEASES OF PREGNANCY. From the second English edition. In one octavo volume of 490 pages, with 4 colored plates and 16 engravings. Cloth, \$4.25.
- TAYLOR (ALFRED S.).** MEDICAL JURISPRUDENCE. Eleventh American from the twelfth English edition, specially revised by CLARK BELL, Esq., of the N. Y. Bar. In one octavo volume of 787 pages, with 56 engravings. Cloth, \$4.50; leather, \$5.50.
- ON POISONS IN RELATION TO MEDICINE AND MEDICAL JURISPRUDENCE. Third American from the third London edition. In one 8vo. vol. of 788 pp., with 104 illus. Cloth, \$5.50; leather, \$6.50.
- TAYLOR (ROBERT W.).** A CLINICAL ATLAS OF VENEREAL AND SKIN DISEASES. Including Diagnosis, Prognosis and Treatment. In eight large folio parts, measuring 14 x 18 inches, and comprising 213 beautiful figures on 58 full-page chromo-lithographic plates, 85 fine engravings, and 425 pages of text. Complete work now ready. Price per part, sewed in heavy embossed paper, \$2.50. Bound in one volume, half Russia, \$27; half Turkey Morocco, \$28. *For sale by subscription only.* Address the publishers. Specimen plates by mail on receipt of ten cents.
- THE PATHOLOGY AND TREATMENT OF VENEREAL DISEASES. Being the sixth edition of BUMSTEAD and TAYLOR. In one very handsome 8vo. volume of about 1000 pages, with about 200 engravings as well as chromo-lithographic plates. *In press.*
- TAYLOR (SEYMOUR).** INDEX OF MEDICINE. A Manual for the use of Senior Students and others. In one large 12mo. volume of 802 pages. Cloth, \$3.75. *Just ready.*
- THOMAS (T. GAILLARD) AND MUNDÉ (PAUL F.).** A PRACTICAL TREATISE ON THE DISEASES OF WOMEN. New (6th) edition, thoroughly revised by PAUL F. MUNDÉ, M. D. In one large and handsome octavo volume of 824 pages, with 347 engravings. Cloth, \$5; leather, \$6.
- THOMPSON (SIR HENRY).** CLINICAL LECTURES ON DISEASES OF THE URINARY ORGANS. Second and revised edition. In one octavo vol. of 203 pp., with 25 engravings. Cloth, \$2.25.
- THE PATHOLOGY AND TREATMENT OF STRICTURE OF THE URETHRA AND URINARY FISTULE. From the third English edition. In one octavo volume of 359 pages, with 47 engravings and 3 lithographic plates. Cloth, \$3.50.
- TODD (ROBERT BENTLEY).** CLINICAL LECTURES ON CERTAIN ACUTE DISEASES. In one 8vo. vol. of 320 pp., cloth, \$2.50.
- TREVES (FREDERICK).** OPERATIVE SURGERY. In two 8vo. vols. containing 1550 pp., with 422 illus. Cloth, \$9; leather, \$11.
- A MANUAL OF SURGERY. In Treatises by 33 leading surgeons. Three 12mo. volumes, containing 1866 pages, with 213 engravings. Price per set, \$6. See *Student's Series of Manuals*, p. 14.
- THE STUDENTS' HANDBOOK OF SURGICAL OPERATIONS. In one 12mo. vol. of 508 pp., with 94 illus. Cloth, \$2.50.
- SURGICAL APPLIED ANATOMY. In one 12mo. vol. of 540 pp., with 61 engravings. Cloth, \$2. See *Student's Series of Manuals*, p. 14.
- INTESTINAL OBSTRUCTION. In one 12mo. volume of 522 pages, with 60 illus. Cloth, \$2. See *Series of Clinical Manuals*, p. 13.
- TUKE (DANIEL HACK).** THE INFLUENCE OF THE MIND UPON THE BODY IN HEALTH AND DISEASE. Second edition. In one 8vo. volume of 467 pages, with 2 colored plates. Cloth, \$3.
- VAUGHAN (VICTOR C.) AND NOVY (FREDERICK G.).** PTOMAINES, LEUCOMAINES AND BACTERIAL PROTEIDS, or the Chemical Factors in the Causation of Disease. Second edition. In one 12mo. volume of 389 pages. Cloth, \$2.25.

VISITING LIST. THE MEDICAL NEWS VISITING LIST for 1895. Four styles: Weekly (dated for 30 patients); Monthly (undated for 120 patients per month); Perpetual (undated for 30 patients each week); and Perpetual (undated for 60 patients each week). The 60-patient book consists of 256 pages of assorted blanks. The first three styles contain 32 pages of important data, thoroughly revised, and 160 pages of assorted blanks. Each in one volume, price, \$1.25. With thumb-letter index for quick use, 25 cents extra. Special rates to advance-paying subscribers to THE MEDICAL NEWS or THE AMERICAN JOURNAL OF THE MEDICAL SCIENCES, or both. See p. 1.

WALSHE (W. H.). PRACTICAL TREATISE ON THE DISEASES OF THE HEART AND GREAT VESSELS. Third American from the third revised London edition. In one 8vo. vol. of 420 pp. Cloth, \$3.

WATSON (THOMAS). LECTURES ON THE PRINCIPLES AND PRACTICE OF PHYSIC. A new American from the fifth and enlarged English edition, with additions by H. HARTSHORNE, M. D. In two large 8vo. vols. of 1840 pp., with 190 cuts. Cloth, \$9; leather, \$11.

WELLS (J. SOELBERG). A TREATISE ON THE DISEASES OF THE EYE. In one large and handsome octavo volume.

WEST (CHARLES). LECTURES ON THE DISEASES PECULIAR TO WOMEN. Third American from the third English edition. In one octavo volume of 543 pages. Cloth, \$3.75; leather, \$4.75.

— ON SOME DISORDERS OF THE NERVOUS SYSTEM IN CHILDHOOD. In one small 12mo. volume of 127 pages. Cloth, \$1.

WHARTON (HENRY R.). MINOR SURGERY AND BANDAGING. New (2d) edition. In one 12mo. volume of 529 pages, with 416 engravings, many of which are photographic. Cloth, \$3.

WHITLA (WILLIAM). DICTIONARY OF TREATMENT, OR THERAPEUTIC INDEX. Including Medical and Surgical Therapeutics. In one square octavo volume of 917 pages. Cloth, \$4.

WILLIAMS (CHARLES J. B. AND C. T.). PULMONARY CONSUMPTION: ITS NATURE, VARIETIES AND TREATMENT. In one octavo volume of 303 pages. Cloth, \$2.50.

WILSON (ERASMUS). A SYSTEM OF HUMAN ANATOMY. A new and revised American from the last English edition. Illustrated with 397 engravings. In one octavo volume of 616 pages. Cloth, \$4; leather, \$5.

— THE STUDENT'S BOOK OF CUTANEOUS MEDICINE. In one 12mo. volume. Cloth, \$3.50.

WINCKEL ON PATHOLOGY AND TREATMENT OF CHILD BED. Translated by JAMES R. CHADWICK, A. M., M. D. With additions by the Author. In one octavo volume of 484 pages. Cloth, \$4.

WÖHLER'S OUTLINES OF ORGANIC CHEMISTRY. Translated from the eighth German edition, by IRA REMSEN, M. D. In one 12mo. volume of 550 pages. Cloth, \$3.

YEAR-BOOK OF TREATMENT FOR 1895. A Critical Review for Practitioners of Medicine and Surgery. In contributions by 24 well-known medical writers. 12mo., 500 pages. Cloth, \$1.50. In combination with THE MEDICAL NEWS and THE AMERICAN JOURNAL OF THE MEDICAL SCIENCES, 75 cents. See p. 1.

YEAR-BOOKS OF TREATMENT FOR 1891, 1892 and 1893, similar to above. Each, cloth, \$1.50

YEAR-BOOKS OF TREATMENT FOR 1886 and 1887. Similar to above. 12mo., 320-341 pages. Limp cloth, \$1.25.

YEO (I. BURNEY). FOOD IN HEALTH AND DISEASE. In one 12mo. vol. of 590 pp. Cloth, \$2. See *Series of Clinical Manuals*, p. 13.

— A MANUAL OF MEDICAL TREATMENT, OR CLINICAL THERAPEUTICS. Two volumes containing 1275 pages. Cloth, \$5.50.

YOUNG (JAMES K.). ORTHOPEDIC SURGERY. In one 8vo. volume of 475 pages, with 286 illustrations. Cloth, \$4; leather, \$5.



NATIONAL LIBRARY OF MEDICINE



NLM 00581097 2

